BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 42

The Spiritual Meadow

John Moschus

ΛΕΙΜΩΝ

The Spiritual Meadow

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 42 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Fronton du Duc's and Cotelier's text, as Migne prints it in the Patrologia Graeca, vol. 87.3 (Paris, 1865), without chapters 121, 122, and 132, which it gives only in Latin

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

I · The Prologue and Chapters 1–16 7
II · Chapters 17–30 25
III · Chapters 31–40 43
IV · Chapters 41–51 64
V · Chapters 52–69 82
VI · Chapters 70–78 102
VII · Chapters 79–90 123
VIII · Chapters 91–101 141
IX · Chapters 102–108 159
X · Chapters 109–120 177
XI · Chapters 123–131 195
XII · Chapters 133–145 212
XIII · Chapters 146–153 230
XIV · Chapters 154–167 248
XV · Chapters 168–176 266
XVI · Chapters 177–184 284
XVII · Chapters 185–189 302
XVIII · Chapters 190–195 320
XIX · Chapters 196–202 338
XX · Chapters 203–219 357

Moschus offers the book to Sophronius as a crown gathered in a spring meadow. An old man bound for Sinai lies fevered in a cave until John the Baptist bids him stay, and the cave becomes a church; the Baptist frees Conon, a baptizer at Penthucla, from the war of the flesh. Old men of the Towers foresee their deaths, refuse to be abbot, and bear dropsy and a rotting foot; Agiodulus raises a dead brother for a last embrace, and three brothers lost in the desert are given water in a vision.

Τῶν ἐαρινῶν λειμώνων τὴν θέαν. ἀγαπητὲ, πολλῆς εὑρίσκω
of-the vernal meadows the sight beloved(-one) of-much I-find
τέρψεως γέμουσαν, ἣν ἡ παντοδαπὴς τῶν ἀνθέων βλάστη
delight full which the manifold of-the flowers growth
τοῖς θεωμένοις παρέχεται· κατέχουσα τοὺς παριόντας,
to-the(-ones) beholding affords holding-fast the(-ones) passing-by
καὶ ἑστιῶσα ποικίλως αὐτούς· κατά τι μὲν τοὺς
and feasting variously them in some-respect indeed the
ὀφθαλμοὺς φαιδρύνουσα, κατά τι δὲ νῦν τὴν ὄσφρησιν
eyes gladdening in some-respect and now the smell
ἡδύνουσα. Τούτου μὲν γὰρ τοῦ λειμῶνος τὸ τυχὸν
sweetening of-this indeed for the meadow the chance(-part)
τῇ τῶν ῥόδων ἐρυθρότητι καταλάμπεται· τοῖς δὲ κρίνοις
by-the of-the roses redness is-lit-up by-the and lilies
ἕτερον ἂν εἴη χωρίον· ἱκανῶς ἀπὸ τῶν ῥόδων ἐφ᾽
another — might-be place sufficiently from the roses toward
ἑαυτὰ βιάσασθαι προτρεπόμενα· ἄλλοθεν ἀπαστράπτει τὸ
themselves to-force urging elsewhere flashes-forth the
χρῶμα τῶν ἴων, βασιλικῆς ὑπάρχον μίμημα πορφυρίδος·
color of-the violets of-royal being imitation purple
καὶ ὅλως ἡ ποικίλη καὶ διάφορος τῶν ἀμυθήτων ἀνθέων,
and wholly the varied and various of-the unspeakable flowers
εὐωδίας τε καὶ τέρψεως χάρισμα πάντοθεν ἀναδίδοται.
of-fragrance both and of-delight gift from-everywhere is-sent-up

Τοιοῦτον δὲ καὶ τὸ παρὸν πόνημα ὑπολάμβανε, ἱερὸν καὶ
such and also the present work take(-it) holy and
πιστὸν τέκνον Σωφρόνιε. Εὑρήσεις γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ ἀρετὰς
faithful child Sophronius you-will-find for in it virtues
ἁγίων ἀνδρῶν ἐν τοῖς χρόνοις ἡμῶν διαλαμψάντων· καὶ
of-holy men in the times of-us having-shone-forth and
κατὰ τὸ ψαλμικὸν ἐκεῖνο λόγιον, παρὰ τὰς διεξόδους
according-to the psalmic that saying by the outlets
τῶν ὑδάτων πεφυτευμένους· καὶ πάντων μὲν χάριτι
of-the waters planted and of-all indeed by-grace
Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν θεοφιλῶν ὁμοίως· ἄλλοτε ἄλλου ἐν
of-Christ the God of-us God-loving alike one-time another in
ἄλλαις ἀρεταῖς ὡραϊζομένου κάλλει τε καὶ εὐπρεπείᾳ, ἐξ
other virtues being-adorned with-beauty both and comeliness from
ὧν τὰ καλὰ δρεψάμενος ἄνθη πλεκτὸν στέφανον ἀκηράτου
which the fair having-plucked flowers woven crown of-undefiled
λειμῶνος λαβὼν, προσφέρω σοι, τέκνον πιστότατον, καὶ
meadow having-taken I-offer to-you child most-faithful and
διὰ σοῦ τοῖς πᾶσι. Διὸ καὶ τὸ παρὸν τοῦτο τὸ πόνημα
through you to-the all wherefore also the present this the work
Λειμῶνα ἀπεκαλέσαμεν, διὰ τὴν ἐν αὐτῷ τέρψιν τε
Meadow we-called because-of the in it delight both
καὶ εὐωδίαν, καὶ ὠφέλειαν τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν. Ἀρετὴ
and fragrance and benefit to-the(-ones) reading virtue
γὰρ βίου, καὶ τρόπος σεμνότητος, οὐ μόνον ἡ περὶ
for of-life and manner of-dignity not only the about
τὰ θεῖα μελέτη, καὶ τὸ εὖ πεφρονηκέναι, καὶ περὶ
the divine(-things) study and the well to-have-thought and about
τὰ τῇδε μᾶλλον ἐμφιλοχωρεῖν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἄλλων
the(-things) here rather to-dwell-fondly but also the of-others
ἀναγράφεσθαι πολιτείας. Διὸ πρὸς τὸ παρὸν ἐλήλακα
to-be-recorded ways-of-life wherefore to the present I-have-driven

σύνταγμα, πληροφορῶν τὴν ὑμετέραν, τέκνον, ἀγάπην,
compilation assuring the your child love
ὡς πολλὴν καὶ ἀληθῆ συλλογὴν ἐποιησάμην· ὡς ἐπὶ
that great and true collection I-made as in-the-case-of
τῆς σοφωτάτης μελίττης τὰ ψυχωφελῆ τῶν Πατέρων
the wisest bee the soul-profiting of-the Fathers
ἀρυσάμενος κατορθώματα. Ἐντεῦθεν οὖν ἄρξομαι λέγειν
having-drawn achievements from-here then I-will-begin to-tell
οὕτως ταῦτα.
thus these(-things)

Ἦν τις γέρων οἰκῶν ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ ἀββᾶ 1
there-was a-certain old-man dwelling in the monastery — of-abba
Εὐστοργίου, ὄντινα ὁ ἐν ἁγίοις ἡμῶν ὁ ἀρχιεπίσκοπος
Eustorgius whom the among saints of-us the archbishop
Ἱεροσολύμων ἠθέλησεν ποιῆσαι ἡγούμενον τοῦ μοναστηρίου.
of-Jerusalem wished to-make abbot of-the monastery
Ὁ δὲ οὐ κατεδέξατο, λέγων· Ἐν τῷ Σινᾶ ὄρει θέλω
he and not accepted saying in the Sinai mountain I-wish
γενέσθαι εὐχῆς χάριν. Ὁ δὲ ἀρχιεπίσκοπος ἠνάγκαζεν
to-be of-prayer for-the-sake the and archbishop compelled
αὐτὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ οὕτως ἀπελθεῖν. Οὐκ ἀνασχεθέντα
him to-become and thus to-go-away not having-endured
δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸν γέροντα, ἀπέλυσεν συνταξάμενον, μετὰ τὴν
and him the old-man he-released having-agreed after the
ἐπάνοδον τὴν ἡγεμονίαν καταδέχεσθαι. Καὶ δὴ οὕτως
return the leadership to-accept and indeed thus
ἀσπασάμενος τὸν ἀρχιεπίσκοπον, ἐξῆλθεν τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν
having-embraced the archbishop he-went-out the journey
ποιούμενος ἐπὶ τὸ Σίναιον ὄρος, λαβὼν τὸν ἑαυτοῦ
making toward the Sinai mountain having-taken the his-own
μαθητήν. Καὶ διαβάντος τὸν Ἰορδάνην ποταμὸν, ὡς ἀπὸ
disciple and having-crossed the Jordan river as from

σημείου ἑνὸς, ἤρξατο φρικιᾷν ὁ γέρων καὶ πυρέσσειν. Ὡς
milestone one began to-shiver the old-man and to-be-feverish as
δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο περιπατῆσαι, εὗρον σπήλαιον μικρὸν, καὶ
and not he-could walk they-found cave small and
εἰσῆλθον ἐν αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ ἀνεθῆναι τὸν γέροντα. Ὡς δὲ
went-in in it for the to-be-relieved the old-man as and
ἐπέμενε πυρέσσων καὶ μήτε κινηθῆναι σχεδὸν δυνάμενος
continued being-feverish and neither to-be-moved nearly being-able
(ἐποίησε γὰρ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ σπηλαίῳ), θεωρεῖ
he-spent for three days in the same cave sees
ὁ αὐτὸς γέρων καθ' ὕπνους τινὰ λέγοντα αὐτῷ· Εἰπὲ,
the same old-man in sleep someone saying to-him tell
γέρων, ποῦ θέλεις ὑπάγειν; Λέγει δὲ τῷ φανέντι
old-man where you-wish to-go says and to-the(-one) having-appeared
αὐτῷ· Εἰς τὸ Σινᾶ ὄρος. Λέγει αὐτῷ· Μὴ, παρακαλῶ, μὴ
to-him to the Sinai mountain says to-him not I-beg not
ἀπέλθῃς. Ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἔπεισε τὸν γέροντα, ἀνεχώρησε ἀπ'
you-go as and not he-persuaded the old-man he-withdrew from
αὐτοῦ. Ὁ δὲ πυρετὸς πλέον ἐπετίθετο τῷ γέροντι. Πάλιν
him the and fever more pressed-on the old-man again
δὲ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ, ὁ αὐτὸς παρίσταται αὐτῷ, τῷ
and on-the following night the same stands-by him in-the
αὐτῷ σχήματι, λέγων· Τί θέλεις, καλόγηρε, κοπωθῆναι;
same form saying why you-wish monk to-be-wearied
ἄκουσόν μου, καὶ μηδαμοῦ ἀπέλθῃς. Ἔφη αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων·
hear me and nowhere go said to-him the old-man
Αὐτὸς γὰρ τίς εἶ; Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ ὁ φανείς· Ἐγώ
yourself for who are-you answered to-him the(-one) having-appeared I
εἰμι Ἰωάννης ὁ Βαπτιστής· καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σοι λέγω,
am John the Baptist and because-of this to-you I-say
μηδαμοῦ ἀπέλθῃς· τὸ γὰρ σπήλαιον τὸ μικρὸν τοῦτο
nowhere go the for cave the small this

μείζον τοῦ Σινᾶ ὄρους ἐστίν. Πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν τούτῳ
greater than-the Sinai mountain is often for in this
ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς εἰσῆλθεν ἐπισκεπτόμενός
the Lord of-us Jesus Christ went-in visiting
με. Δός μοι οὖν λόγον ὅτι ὧδε κατοικεῖς, κἀγώ σοι
me give me then word that here you-dwell and-I to-you
τὴν ὑγείαν παρέχω. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἡδέως καταδεξάμενος
the health afford the and old-man gladly having-accepted
συνέθετο μετὰ λόγου παραμένειν τῷ σπηλαίῳ. Παραχρῆμά
agreed with word to-remain in-the cave at-once
τε ὑγιάνας διέμεινεν ἐν αὐτῷ μέχρι τῆς αὐτοῦ ζωῆς·
and having-been-healed he-continued in it until the his life
ποιήσας τὸ σπήλαιον ἐκεῖνο ἐκκλησίαν· συναγαγὼν δὲ
having-made the cave that church having-gathered and
καὶ ἀδελφότητα. Ἔστιν δὲ ὁ τόπος ὁ ἐπιλεγόμενος
also brotherhood is and the place the called
Σάψος. Τούτου ἐξ εὐωνύμων προπαράκειται ὁ χείμαῤῥος
Sapsas of-this on left lies-before the torrent
Χωρὰθ, εἰς ὃν ἀπεστάλη Ἠλίας ὁ Θεσβίτης ἐν καιρῷ
Chorath to which was-sent Elijah the Tishbite in time
τῆς ἀβροχίας, ὁ ἐπὶ πρόσωπον τοῦ Ἰορδάνου.
of-the drought the over-against face of-the Jordan
Ἄλλος γέρων ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ τόπῳ τοῦ Σάψας, καὶ εἰς 2
another old-man was in very the place — of-Sapsas and to
τοσαύτην ἤλασεν ἀρετὴν, ὥστε τοὺς λέοντας ἐρχομένους
such he-drove virtue so-that the lions coming
ἐν τῷ σπηλαίῳ αὐτοῦ, ὑποδέχεσθαι αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐν τῷ
in the cave of-him to-receive him and in the
κόλπῳ αὐτοῦ παραβάλλειν αὐτοῖς· καὶ οὕτως πλήρης ἦν
bosom of-him to-set-before(-food) to-them and thus full was
τῆς θείας χάριτος τοῦ Θεοῦ ἄνθρωπος.
of-the divine grace — of-God man

3 Παρεβάλομεν ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν
we-visited in the laura of-the among saints Father of-us
Σάβα, τῷ Ἀθανασίῳ. Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ γέρων, λέγων,
Sabas — Athanasius related to-us the old-man saying
ὅτι Ὡς ἡμῖν εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον τοῦ Πενθουκλᾶ, ἦν τις
that as for-us in the community — of-Penthucla there-was a-certain
Κόνων, ὀνόματι Κίλιξ, πρεσβύτερος εἰς τὸ βάπτισμα· καὶ
Conon by-name Cilician presbyter for the baptism and
ὡς μέγαν ὄντα τὸν γέροντα, ἔταξαν αὐτὸν ποιεῖν τὰ
as great being the old-man they-appointed him to-do the
βαπτίσματα, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔχριεν, καὶ ἐβάπτιζεν τοὺς ἐπὶ
baptisms he and anointed and baptized the(-ones) for
τοῦτο παραγενομένους. Καθ' ὅτι οὖν ἔχριεν γυναῖκα,
this having-come each-time that then he-anointed woman
ἐσκανδαλίζετο, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἤθελεν ἀναχωρῆσαι τοῦ
he-was-scandalized and because-of this he-wished to-withdraw from-the
κοινοβίου· καθ' ὅτι οὖν ἔσχεν λογισμὸν τοῦ ἀναχωρῆσαι,
community each-time that then he-had thought of-the to-withdraw
ἐφίσταται αὐτῷ ὁ ἅγιος Ἰωάννης, λέγων· Καρτέρησον,
stands-by him the holy John saying endure
καὶ κουφίσω σε τοῦ πολέμου. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἦλθεν κόρη
and I-will-relieve you of-the war on one(-day) then came girl
Πέρσισα, ἐπὶ τὸ βαπτισθῆναι· ἦν δὲ εὐειδὴς πάνυ ὡραία,
Persian for the to-be-baptized she-was and comely very beautiful
ὥστε μὴ δυνηθῆναι τὸν πρεσβύτερον αὐτὴν χρῖσαι τῷ
so-that not to-be-able the presbyter her to-anoint with-the
ἁγίῳ ἐλαίῳ· καὶ ποιησάσης αὐτῆς δύο ἡμέρας, ἤκουσεν
holy oil and having-spent she two days heard
ἀρχιεπίσκοπος Πέτρος, ἐξεπλάγη ἐπὶ τῷ γεγονότι, καὶ
archbishop Peter was-amazed at the thing-having-happened and
ἠθέλησεν ἀφορίσαι διάκονον γυναῖκα ἐπὶ τῷ αὐτῷ. Ἀλλὰ
wished to-set-apart deacon woman for the same but

τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποίησεν, διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπιδέχεσθαι τὸν τρόπον.
this not he-did because-of the not to-admit the custom
Ὁ δὲ πρεσβύτερος Κόνων, λαβὼν τὸ μηλωτάριον αὐτοῦ,
the and presbyter Conon having-taken the sheepskin of-him
ἀνεχώρησεν, εἰπὼν ὅτι Οὐ μενῶ εἰς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον.
withdrew having-said that not I-will-remain in the place this
Ὡς οὖν ἐξῆλθεν ἐπὶ τοὺς βουνοὺς, ἰδοὺ ἀπαντᾷ αὐτῷ ὁ
as then he-went-out onto the hills behold meets him the
ἅγιος Ἰωάννης ὁ Βαπτιστὴς, καὶ πραείᾳ τῇ φωνῇ λέγει
holy John the Baptist and with-gentle the voice says
αὐτῷ· Ὑπόστρεψον εἰς τὸ μοναστήριόν σου, καὶ κουφίσω
to-him return to the monastery of-you and I-will-relieve
σε τοῦ πολέμου· Ὁ ἀββᾶς Κόνων λέγει αὐτῷ μετ᾽ ὀργῆς·
you of-the war — abba Conon says to-him with anger
Πίστευε, οὐκ ἐπιστρέψω, πολλάκις γὰρ συνέθου μοι, καὶ
believe not I-will-return often for you-agreed with-me and
οὐδὲν ἐποίησας. Κρατήσας οὖν αὐτὸν ὁ ἅγιος Ἰωάννης
nothing you-did having-seized then him the holy John
ἐκάθισεν αὐτὸν ἐφ᾽ ἕνα τῶν βουνῶν, καὶ ἀνασκέψας
sat him on one of-the hills and having-uncovered
τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτοῦ τῷ σημείῳ τοῦ σταυροῦ τρίτον
the garments of-him with-the sign of-the cross thrice
κατεσφράγισεν αὐτὸν ὑποκάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, καὶ εἶπεν
sealed him below the navel and said
αὐτῷ· Πίστευέ μοι, πρεσβύτερε Κόνων· ἤθελόν σοι ἔχειν
to-him believe me presbyter Conon I-wished for-you to-have
μισθὸν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου, ἐπειδὰν δὲ οὐ θέλεις, ἐκούφισο
reward from the war since and not you-wish I-relieved
τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ μισθὸν οὐκ ἔχεις τοῦ πράγματος τούτου.
the war and reward not you-have of-the matter this
Καὶ ὑποστρέψας εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον τοῦ βαπτίσματος ὁ
and having-returned to the community of-the baptism the

πρεσβύτερος Κόνων, τῇ ἐπαύριον χρίσας ἐβάπτισεν
presbyter Conon on-the morrow having-anointed baptized
τὴν Πέρσισαν, μὴ θεωρήσας ὅλως ὅτι γυνὴ τὴν φύσιν
the Persian not having-perceived at-all that woman the nature
ὑπῆρχεν· ἐποίησεν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα δώδεκα ἔτη χρίων, καὶ
she-was he-spent and also other twelve years anointing and
βαπτίζων, μήτε κινηθεὶς τὸ σῶμα, μήτε γυναῖκα
baptizing neither having-been-moved the body nor woman
θεωρήσας ἔτι κατὰ τὴν φύσιν. Καὶ οὕτως ἐτελειώθη.
having-perceived still according-to the nature and thus he-was-perfected
4 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Λεόντιος τοῦ κοινοβίου τοῦ
related to-us — abba Leontius of-the community of-the
ἁγίου Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Θεοδοσίου, λέγων, ὅτι Μετὰ τὸ
holy Father of-us Theodosius saying that after the
διωχθῆναι τοὺς νέους λαυρήτας, ἐκ τῆς νέας λαύρας,
to-be-driven-out the new laura-monks from the New Laura
ἀπελθὼν ἐκάθισεν εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν λαύραν. Κατελθὼν οὖν
having-gone-away settled in the same laura having-come-down then
ἐν μιᾷ Κυριακῇ, ἀπῆλθον ἐν τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ μεταλαβεῖν· καὶ
on one Lord's-day I-went in the Church to-partake and
εἰσελθὼν ἴδον ἄγγελον παρεστῶτα ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ μέρει τοῦ
having-gone-in I-saw angel standing-by on the right side of-the
θυσιαστηρίου, καὶ ληφθεὶς ἀνεχώρησα ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ
altar and having-been-seized I-withdrew to the cell
μου· καὶ ἦλθέν μοι φωνὴ λέγουσα, ὅτι Ἐξότου ἡγιάσθη
of-me and came to-me voice saying that since was-consecrated
τὸ θυσιαστήριον τοῦτο, ἐγὼ ἐπιστεύθην παραμένειν ἐν αὐτῷ.
the altar this I was-entrusted to-remain-by in it
5 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Πολυχρόνιος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι Εἰς τὴν
— abba Polychronius related to-us saying that in the
λαύραν τῶν Πυργίων τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, ἕνα τῶν ἐκεῖσε ἀδελφῶν
laura of-the Towers of-the Jordan one of-the there brothers

ἔβλεπον ἀμελοῦντα ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ μηδέποτε πληροῦντα τὸν τῆς
I-saw neglecting himself and never fulfilling the of-the
ἁγίας Κυριακῆς κανόνα. Εἶτα ὡς μετὰ χρόνον τινὰ, θεωρῶ
holy Lord's-day rule then as after time some I-see
τὸν οὕτως ἀμελοῦντα, μετὰ πάσης σπουδῆς σχυλάζοντα,
the(-one) thus neglecting with all zeal devoting-himself
σὺν προθυμίᾳ πολλῇ. Λέγω οὖν αὐτῷ, ὅτι Καλῶς νῦν ποιεῖς,
with eagerness much I-say then to-him that well now you-do
φροντίζων τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ψυχῆς, ἀδελφέ. Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι· Κῦρι
caring-for the your-own soul brother he and says to-me lord
ἀββᾶ, ἄρτι ἔχω ἀποθανεῖν. Καὶ μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀνεπάη.
abba now I-am to-die and after three days he-went-to-rest
Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Πολυχρόνιος ὁ τῆς νέας λαύρας
the same abba Polychronius the of-the New Laura
πρεσβύτερος διηγήσατό μοι λέγων, ὅτι Καθημένου μού
presbyter related to-me saying that sitting me
ποτε ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τῶν πυργίων, ἀδελφοῦ τελευτήσαντος,
once in the laura of-the Towers brother having-died
λέγει μοι ὁ οἰκονόμος· Ποίησον ἀγάπην, ἀδελφὲ,
says to-me the steward do (an)-act-of-love brother
ἐλθὲ ἵνα τὸ σκεύη τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀπενέγκωμεν εἰς τὸ
come so-that the things of-the brother we-may-carry-off to the
οἰκονομεῖον. Ὡς οὖν ἠρξάμεθα μεταφέρειν τὰ σκεύη,
storehouse as then we-began to-carry-over the things
θεωρῶ τὸν οἰκονόμον κλαίοντα· καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ· Ὄντως
I-see the steward weeping and I-say to-him really
σὺ, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, τί οὕτως κλαίεις; ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι· Ὅτι
you lord abba why thus you-weep he and says to-me because
σήμερον τὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σκεύη βαστάζω, καὶ μετὰ δύο
today the of-the brother things I-carry and after two

ἡμέρας ἄλλοι τὰ ἐμά. Καὶ οὕτως ἐγένετο. Τῇ γὰρ
days others the mine and thus it-happened on-the for
δευτέρᾳ ἀνεπάη ὁ αὐτὸς οἰκονόμος, καθὼς εἶπεν.
second(-day) went-to-rest the same steward as he-said

6 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Πολυχρόνιος ὁ πρεσβύτερος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν
— abba Polychronius the presbyter related to-us
ὅτι ἀκηκόει παρὰ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ ἡγουμένου
that he-had-heard from — abba Constantine the abbot
τῆς ἁγίας Μαρίας τῆς Θεοτόκου τῆς νέας, ὅτι ἀνέπαυέκ
of-the holy Mary the God-bearer the New that went-to-rest
τις τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἐν τῷ νοσοκομείῳ τῆς Ἰεριχὼ,
someone of-the brothers in the hospital — of-Jericho
καὶ τοῦτον ἐλάβομεν, καὶ ἐπηνέγκαμεν εἰς τὰ Πυργία,
and this(-one) we-took and carried to the Towers
ἵνα θάψωμεν αὐτὸν ἐκεῖ· καὶ ἐξότου κατήλθομεν ἐκ
so-that we-might-bury him there and since we-came-down from
τοῦ νοσοκομείου, ἕως οὗ ἐφθάσαμεν εἰς τὰ Πυργία, οὐ
the hospital until — we-arrived at the Towers not
διέλιπεν ἀστὴρ ἐπάνω τοῦ τελευτήσαντος συνοδοιπορῶν,
ceased star above the deceased traveling-with
καὶ φαινόμενος, μέχρι κατεστήσαμεν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ γῇ.
and appearing until we-laid him in the earth

7 Γέρων τις ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τῶν Πυργίων. Οἱ οὖν
old-man a-certain sat in the laura of-the Towers the then
πρεσβύτεροι τῆς αὐτῆς λαύρας καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ἀδελφοὶ,
presbyters of-the same laura and the remaining brothers
ἐπειδὴ ἦν τελειωθεὶς αὐτῶν ὁ ἡγούμενος, ὡς μέγαν
since was having-been-perfected of-them the abbot as great
καὶ εὐάρεστον ὄντα, ἠθέλησαν αὐτὸν ποιῆσαι ἡγούμενον.
and well-pleasing being they-wished him to-make abbot
Ὁ δὲ γέρων παρεκάλει αὐτοὺς, λέγων· Συγχωρήσατέ μοι,
the and old-man begged them saying forgive me

Πατέρες, κλαῦσαι τὰς ἁμαρτίας μου. Ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐκ εἰμὶ
Fathers to-weep-for the sins of-me I for not am
τοιοῦτος ὥστε φροντίσαι ψυχῶν· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον
such so-that to-care-for souls but this the work
τῶν μεγάλων ἐστὶ Πατέρων, τῶν περὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν
of-the great is Fathers the(-ones) about — abba
Ἀντώνιον καὶ τοὺς λοιπούς. Καθ' ἑκάστην οὖν ἡμέραν, οὐ
Antony and the rest on each then day not
συνεχώρουν αὐτῷ, παρακαλοῦντες αὐτὸν οἱ ἀδελφοί· καὶ
they-gave-way to-him begging him the brothers and
οὐκ ἐπείθετο. Ὡς δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺ εἶδεν αὐτὸν ἀναγκαζόμενον
not he-was-persuaded as and for long he-saw him being-compelled
ὑπ' αὐτῶν, λέγει τοῖς πᾶσιν· Ἐάσατέ με τρεῖς ἡμέρας
by them he-says to-the all allow me three days
εὔξασθαι· καὶ εἴ τι θέλει ὁ Θεὸς, ποιῆσαι ἔχω. Ἦν
to-pray and if anything wishes — God to-do I-am was
δὲ Παρασκευὴ ἡμέρα. Καὶ τῇ Κυριακῇ ὄρθρου ἀνεπάη.
and Preparation day and on-the Lord's-day at-dawn he-went-to-rest
Γέρων τις ἦν ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τῶν Πυργίων ὀνόματι 8
old-man a-certain was in the laura of-the Towers by-name
Μυρογένης, καὶ εἰς τοσαύτην σκληραγωγίαν, ὥστε αὐτὸν
Myrogenes and to such hardship so-that him
ὑδρωπικὸν γενέσθαι· ἔλεγεν δὲ συνεχῶς τοῖς παραβάλλουσιν
dropsical to-become he-said and continually to-the visiting
αὐτῷ γέρουσιν πρὸς θεραπείαν· Εὔξασθε ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, Πατέρες,
him old-men for healing pray for me Fathers
ἵνα μὴ ὑδρωπικὸς γένηται ὁ ἔσω μου ἄνθρωπος· ἐγὼ γὰρ
so-that not dropsical become the inner of-me man I for
ἐπὶ πολὺ τῇ τοιαύτῃ ἐπιμένειν νόσῳ εὔχομαι τῷ Θεῷ.
for long in-the such to-remain disease I-pray — to-God

Περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Μυρογένους ἀκούσας ὁ ἀρχιεπίσκοπος
about — abba Myrogenes having-heard the archbishop
Ἱεροσολύμων Εὐτύχιος, ἠθέλησεν αὐτῷ πέμψαι τὰς χρείας,
of-Jerusalem Eutychius wished to-him to-send the needs
καὶ οὐδέποτε ἐδέξατο παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τιποτοῦν· ὅτι Εὖξαι ὑπὲρ
and never he-received from him anything that pray for
ἐμοῦ, Πάτερ, ἵνα τῆς αἰωνίου ῥυσθῶ κολάσεως.
me Father so-that from-the eternal I-may-be-delivered punishment

9 Ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ λαύρᾳ τῶν Πυργίων, ἐκάθητό τις γέρων.
in very the laura of-the Towers sat a-certain old-man
Ἦν δὲ ἀκτήμων πάνυ· εἶχεν δὲ καὶ τὸ χάρισμα τῆς
was and without-possessions very he-had and also the gift of-the
ἐλεημοσύνης. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν, ἦλθεν πτωχὸς εἰς τὸ
almsgiving on one then of-the days came poor-man to the
πυργίον αὐτοῦ αἰτῶν ἐλεημοσύνην. Ὁ δὲ γέρων οὐκ εἶχεν εἰ
tower of-him asking alms the and old-man not had if
μὴ ἕνα ἄρτον, καὶ ἐξενέγκας δέδωκεν αὐτὸν τῷ πτωχῷ.
not one loaf and having-brought-out gave it to-the poor-man
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πτωχός· Οὐ θέλω ἄρτον, ἀλλ᾽ ἱμάτιον. Θέλων
says to-him the poor-man not I-want bread but garment wishing
δὲ ὁ γέρων ἀποθεραπεῦσαι αὐτὸν πιάσας αὐτὸν τῆς
and the old-man to-satisfy him having-seized him by-the
χειρὸς, εἰσήνεγκεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ πυργίον αὐτοῦ. Ὁ δὲ πτωχὸς
hand brought-in him into the tower of-him the and poor-man
μηδὲν ὅλως εὑρηκὼς, εἰ μὴ ὃ ἐφόρει μόνον, κατανυγεὶς
nothing at-all having-found if not what he-wore only having-been-pierced
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ τοῦ γέροντος, ἔλυσεν τὸ ἴδιον σακκὶν, καὶ εἰς
at the virtue of-the old-man untied the own sack and into
τὸ μέσον τοῦ κελλίου αὐτοῦ ἐκένωσεν ὅσα εἶχε, λέγων·
the middle of-the cell of-him emptied as-much-as he-had saying
Λάβε ταῦτα, καλόγηρε, κἀγὼ ἀλλαχοῦ οἰκονομοῦμαι.
take these(-things) monk and-I elsewhere am-provided-for

Ἦν τις ἀναχωρητὴς εἰς τὰ σπήλαια τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, 10
was a-certain anchorite in the caves of-the holy Jordan
ὀνόματι Βαρνάβης. Οὗτος ἐν μιᾷ κατερχόμενος πιεῖν
by-name Barnabas this(-one) on one(-day) going-down to-drink
ἐκ τοῦ Ἰορδάνου, ἐμπαγὲν εἰς τὸν πόδα αὐτοῦ τι
from the Jordan having-been-fixed into the foot of-him something
ἔσχεν, καὶ ἔμεινεν ἔχων τὸν σκόλοπα, μὴ ἀνεχόμενος
he-got and remained having the splinter not enduring
ἵνα ἰατρὸς ἴδῃ αὐτόν. Καὶ ἐσάπη ὁ ποῦς αὐτοῦ, καὶ
that physician should-see him and rotted the foot of-him and
ἠναγκάσθη λαβεῖν ἑαυτῷ πυργίον εἰς τὰ Πυργία. Ὁ δὲ
he-was-compelled to-take for-himself tower in the Towers the and
ποῦς αὐτοῦ πρόσκαιρα ἐσήπετο. Ἔλεγε δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς
foot of-him for-a-time rotted he-said and to-all the(-ones)
πρὸς αὐτὸν παραβάλλουσιν, ὅτι ὅσον ἔξω πάσχει
to him visiting that as-much-as outside suffers
ἄνθρωπος, τοσοῦτον ὁ ἔξω θάλλει.
man so-much the inside flourishes
Μετὰ τὸ ἀνελθεῖν τὸν ἀββᾶν Βαρνάβαν τὸν ἀναχωρητὴν
after the to-go-up — abba Barnabas the anchorite
ἐκ τοῦ σπηλαίου αὐτοῦ εἰς τὰ Πυργία, καὶ ποιῆσαι
from the cave of-him to the Towers and to-spend
χρόνον τινά, ἕτερός τις ἀναχωρητὴς ἀπέρχεται εἰς
time some other a-certain anchorite goes-off to
τὸ σπήλαιον αὐτοῦ· καὶ εἰσελθὼν θεωρεῖ ἄγγελον Θεοῦ
the cave of-him and having-gone-in sees angel of-God
ἑστῶτα ἐπὶ τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου, ὅπερ ἦν ποιήσας ὁ
standing at the altar which-very had having-made the
γέρων ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ σπηλαίου, καὶ ἁγιάσας. Καὶ λέγει
old-man on very the cave and having-consecrated and says
ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς τῷ ἀγγέλῳ· Τί ποιεῖς ὧδε; Λέγει αὐτῷ,
the anchorite to-the angel what you-do here says to-him

Ἄγγελός εἰμι τοῦ Κυρίου, καὶ ἀφ' οὗ ἡγιάσθη, ἐμοὶ
angel I-am of-the Lord and from which it-was-consecrated to-me
ἐπιστεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ.
it-was-entrusted by — God

11 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Πέτρος ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῆς λαύρας τοῦ
— abba Peter the presbyter of-the laura of-the
ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Σάβα, διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ
among saints Father of-us Sabas related to-us about
Ἁγιοδούλου, λέγων, ὅτι Ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἡγουμένου τῆς λαύρας
Agiodulus saying that being him abbot of-the laura
τοῦ μακαρίου Γερασίμου, συνέβη ἀδελφόν τινα τῶν
of-the blessed Gerasimus it-happened brother a-certain of-the(-ones)
ἐκεῖ τελευτῆσαι, καὶ οὐκ ἔμαθεν ὁ γέρων. Καὶ κρούσαντος
there to-die and not learned the old-man and having-struck
τοῦ κανονάρχου τὸ ξύλον, ἐφ' ᾧ πάντας τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς
the canonarch the wood on which all the brothers
συναχθῆναι, καὶ προπέμψαι τὸν τελευτήσαντα, ἐλθὼν ὁ
to-be-gathered and to-escort the deceased having-come the
γέρων, καὶ ἰδὼν τὸ λείψανον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ κείμενον ἐν
old-man and having-seen the remains of-the brother lying in
τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἐλυπήθη, ὅτι οὐκ ἠσπάσατο αὐτὸν πρὸ τοῦ
the church grieved that not he-had-embraced him before the
ἐξελθεῖν ἐκ τοῦ βίου. Ἀπελθὼν δὲ πρὸς τὴν κλίνην λέγει
to-go-out from the life having-gone and to the bier says
τῷ τεθνεῶτι, Ἐγείρου, ἀδελφὲ, δός μοι ἀσπασμόν. Ὁ δὲ
to-the dead(-man) rise brother give me embrace he and
ἀναστὰς ἠσπάσατο τὸν γέροντα. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων·
having-risen embraced the old-man and says to-him the old-man
Κοίμα τὸ λοιπὸν ἕως ἐλθὼν ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐγείρῃ σε.
sleep the rest until having-come the Son — of-God raises you

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Ἁγιόδουλος ἀνερχόμενος παρὰ τὰς ὄχθας
the same abba Agiodulus going-up along the banks
τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, ἐν τῷ λογισμῷ διενοεῖτο, τί ἄρα
of-the holy Jordan in the thought considered what then
γεγόνασιν οἱ λίθοι οἱ ἐκλεκτοὶ οἱ ἐμβληθέντες ὑπὸ
have-become the stones the chosen the(-ones) thrown by
Ἰησοῦ τοῦ Ναυῆ, ἀντὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
Joshua the(-son) of-Nave instead-of the rulers by him and
ὡς ταῦτα διελογίζετο παραχρῆμα, διέστη ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα
as these(-things) he-pondered at-once parted here and there
τὰ ὕδατα, καὶ ἐθεάσατο τοὺς δώδεκα λίθους, καὶ βαλὼν
the waters and he-beheld the twelve stones and having-made
μετάνοιαν τῷ Θεῷ, ἀνεχώρησεν.
penitence — to-God withdrew

Ἀδελφὸς ἠρώτησε τὸν ἀββᾶν Ὀλύμπιον τὸν πρεσβύτερον τῆς 12
brother asked — abba Olympius the presbyter of-the
λαύρας τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γερασίμου, λέγων· Εἰπόν μοι ῥῆμα. Ὁ δὲ
laura — of-abba Gerasimus saying tell me word he and
λέγει αὐτῷ· Μὴ καθίσῃς μετὰ αἱρετικῶν, καὶ κράτει γλώσσης
says to-him not sit with heretics and hold-fast tongue
καὶ κοιλίας, καὶ ὅπου κάθῃ, συνεχῶς λέγε, ὅτι Ξένος εἰμί.
and belly and wherever you-sit continually say that stranger I-am
Ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Μάρκου τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ (οὗτος 13
they-said about — abba Mark the anchorite this(-one)
δὲ ἐκάθητο πλησίον τῆς μονῆς τοῦ Πενθουκλᾶ), ὅτι
and sat near the monastery — of-Penthucla that
ἐπὶ ἑξήκοντα ἐννέα ἔτη ταύτην ἔσχεν τὴν ἐργασίαν,
for sixty nine years this had the practice
τὰς ἑβδομάδας νηστεύων, ὥστε νομίζειν τινὰς, ὅτι
the weeks fasting so-that to-think some that
ἄσαρκός ἐστιν. Ἠργάζετο δὲ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν περὶ τῶν
fleshless he-is he-worked and night and day for the

ἐπαγγελιῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἐδίδου αὐτὰς πτωχοῖς, οὐδὲ
promises — of-Christ and gave them to-poor not-even
παρά τινος ἔλαβεν τιποτοῦν· περὶ τούτου ἀκούσαντες
from anyone received anything about this having-heard
φιλόχριστοι ἦλθον δοῦναι αὐτῷ τὴν ἀγάπην· ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν·
Christ-lovers came to-give to-him the alms he and said
Οὐ λαμβάνω· τὸ γὰρ ἐμὸν χείρεργον τρέφει με, καὶ
not I-receive the for my handiwork feeds me and
τοὺς ἐρχομένους πρός με διὰ τὸν Θεόν.
the(-ones) coming to me for — God

14 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Πολυχρόνιος πάλιν ἡμῖν διηγήσατο, λέγων,
— abba Polychronius again to-us related saying
ὅτι Ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ τοῦ Πενθουκλᾶ, ἀδελφὸς ἦν πάνυ
that in the community — of-Penthucla brother was very
προσέχων αὐτὸν, καὶ ἀσκητής. Ἐπολεμήθη δὲ εἰς πορνείαν,
attending-to himself and ascetic was-warred-on and to fornication
καὶ μὴ εἰσενεγκὼν τὸν πόλεμον, ἐξῆλθεν τοῦ μοναστηρίου,
and not having-borne the war went-out of-the monastery
καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἰεριχὼ πληρῶσαι τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν αὐτοῦ.
and went-off to Jericho to-fulfill the desire of-him
Καὶ ὡς εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὸ καταγώγιον τῆς πορνείας, εὐθέως
and as he-went-in to the lodging of-the fornication at-once
ἐλεπρώθη ὅλως· καὶ θεασάμενος ἑαυτὸν ἐν τοιούτῳ
he-was-made-leprous wholly and having-beheld himself in such
σχήματι, εὐθέως ἐπέστρεψεν εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον αὐτοῦ,
form at-once returned to the monastery of-him
εὐχαριστῶν τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ λέγων, ὅτι Ὁ Θεὸς ἐπήγαγέν
giving-thanks — to-God and saying that — God brought-on
μοι τὴν τοιαύτην νόσον, ἵνα ἡ ψυχή μου σωθῇ. Καὶ
me the such disease so-that the soul of-me may-be-saved and
μεγάλως ἐδόξαζεν τὸν Θεόν.
greatly glorified — God

ἜΕλεγον περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Κόνωνος τοῦ ἡγουμένου τοῦ 15
they-said about — abba Conon the abbot —
Πενθουκλᾶ, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἀπερχομένου αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ Βίτων
of-Penthucla that on one(-day) going-away him to Biton
ἅγιον τὸ χωρίον ὑπήντησαν αὐτῷ Ἑβραῖοι, καὶ ἠθέλησαν
holy the place met him Hebrews and wished
αὐτὸν φονεῦσαι· καὶ γυμνωσάντων αὐτῶν τὰ ξίφη, ἔδραμον
him to-murder and having-bared them the swords they-ran
πρὸς τὸν γέροντα, καὶ πλησιάσαντες, ἀνέτειναν τὰς χεῖρας
to the old-man and having-drawn-near stretched-up the hands
αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δοῦναι αὐτῷ· καὶ ἔμειναν αἱ χεῖρες αὐτῶν
of-them for the to-give(-blow) to-him and remained the hands of-them
ἐν τῷ μετεώρῳ ἀκίνητοι. Καὶ ἐποίησεν αὐτοῖς ὁ γέρων
in the air motionless and made for-them the old-man
εὐχὴν, καὶ ἀπῆλθον χαίροντες καὶ δοξάζοντες τὸν Θεόν.
prayer and they-went-off rejoicing and glorifying — God
Γέρων τις ἐκάθητο εἰς τὴν λαύραν τοῦ ἀββᾶ Πέτρου 16
old-man a-certain sat in the laura — of-abba Peter
πλησίον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, ὀνόματι Νικόλαος. Οὗτος
near the holy Jordan by-name Nicholas this(-one)
διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων, ὅτι Καθεζομένου μού ποτε εἰς
related to-us saying that sitting me once in
τὴν Ῥαϊθοῦν, ἐπέμφθημεν τρεῖς ἀδελφοὶ εἰς διακονίαν,
— Raithou we-were-sent three brothers for service
εἰς Θηβαΐδα. Καὶ δὴ ἀπερχόμενοι κατὰ τὴν ἔρημον,
to (the)-Thebaid and indeed going-away through the desert
ἐπλανήθημεν τὴν ὁδὸν, καὶ περιεφερόμεθα ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ. Τοῦ
we-strayed-from the road and were-carried-about in the desert the
οὖν ὕδατος ἡμῶν δαπανηθέντος, καὶ μὴ εὑρισκόντων ἡμῶν
then water of-us having-been-spent and not finding us
ὕδωρ ἐπὶ ἡμέρας, ἠρξάμεθα ἀπὸ δίψης καὶ ἐκ τοῦ καύματος
water for days we-began from thirst and from the heat

ἐκλείπειν. Καὶ λοιπὸν μὴ δυνάμενοι βαδίζειν, εὑρόντες εἰς
to-faint and henceforth not being-able to-walk having-found in
τὴν αὐτὴν ἔρημον δένδρα μυρίκινα, ἐθήκαμεν ἑαυτοὺς, εἷς
the same desert trees tamarisk we-placed ourselves one
ἕκαστος ἡμῶν, ὅπου ηὗρεν τόπον κατάσκιον, προσδοκῶντες
each of-us where he-found place shady expecting
τὸν ἐκ τῆς δίψης θάνατον. Καὶ δὴ ἀνακείμενος ἐγὼ
the from the thirst death and indeed lying-down I
γίνομαι ἐν ἐκστάσει, καὶ θεωρῶ κολυμβήθραν πεπληρωμένην
become in ecstasy and I-see pool filled
ὕδατος καὶ περιεκχύνουσαν, καὶ δύο τινὰς ἐφεστῶτας
with-water and overflowing and two some standing
ἐπάνω εἰς τὸ χεῖλος τῆς κολυμβήθρας, καὶ ἐν ξυλίνῳ
above on the lip of-the pool and with wooden
καυκίῳ ἀντλοῦντας· καὶ ἠρξάμην παρακαλεῖν τὸν ἕνα,
cup drawing and I-began to-beg the one
λέγων· Ποίησον ἀγάπην, κύριε, δός μοι ὀλίγον ὕδωρ,
saying do (an)-act-of-love lord give me little water
ὅτι ἐκλείπω. Ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελέν μοι παρασχεῖν. Λέγει αὐτῷ
because I-faint he and not wished me to-give says to-him
ὁ ἄλλος· Δὸς αὐτῷ ὀλίγον. Ἀποκρίνεται αὐτῷ, λέγων· Μὴ
the other give him little answers him saying not
δῶμεν αὐτῷ, ὅτι πολὺ ῥᾴθυμός ἐστιν καὶ ἀμελεῖ ἑαυτοῦ.
let-us-give him because very slothful he-is and neglects himself
Λέγει αὐτῷ· Ναὶ, ναὶ, ὅτι μὲν ῥᾴθυμός ἐστιν, ῥᾴθυμός
says to-him yes yes that indeed slothful he-is slothful
ἐστιν· διὰ δὲ τὴν ξενιτείαν αὐτοῦ δώσωμεν αὐτῷ. Καὶ
he-is because-of and the exile of-him let-us-give him and
οὕτως παρέσχεν μοι· δοὺς, φησίν, καὶ τοῖς μετ᾽
thus he-gave to-me having-given he-says and to-the(-ones) with

ἐμοῦ. Καὶ ἐπίομεν, καὶ ὡδεύσαμεν ἄλλας τρεῖς ἡμέρας
me and we-drank and journeyed other three days
μὴ πιόντες· καὶ τότε ἐφθάσαμεν τὴν οἰκουμένην.
not having-drunk and then we-reached the inhabited(-world)

II · CHAPTERS 17–30

An old man carries lion cubs into church to shame the brothers, and Elias, tempted by a hermit woman, is shown the corpses that desire comes to. A standard-bearer escapes the Moors by a vow, and a bird carries off the Saracen who killed a grazer. A Nestorian is shown the heretics in fire; a village presbyter waits for the Spirit before the liturgy; Julian the Stylite fills an empty granary. A Severan's communion dissolves where the orthodox one stays dry, and Isidore weeps for the sacrament he threw in the mud.

Ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο εἶπεν ὁ αὐτὸς γέρων, περὶ τινος 17
still and also this said the same old-man about a-certain
μεγάλου γέροντος, ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ λαύρᾳ καθημένου, ὅτι
great old-man in the same laura sitting that
πεντήκοντα ἔτη ἐποίησεν, καθήμενος εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον
fifty years he-spent sitting in the cave
αὐτοῦ, μήτε οἶνον πίνων, μήτε ἄρτον ἐσθίων, εἰ μὴ
of-him neither wine drinking nor bread eating if not
πίτυρα· μετελάμβανεν δὲ τρίτον τῆς ἑβδομάδος.
bran he-partook and thrice of-the week
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν πάλιν ὁ ἀββᾶς Πολυχρόνιος, ὅτι Ἄλλος 18
related to-us again — abba Polychronius that another
γέρων ἐκαθέζετο ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ λαύρᾳ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Πέτρου,
old-man sat in the same laura — of-abba Peter
καὶ πολλάκις ἀναχωρῶν, καὶ μένων εἰς τὰς τοῦ ἁγίου
and often withdrawing and staying at the of-the holy

Ἰορδάνου ὄχθας, ὅπου ηὗρισκεν κοίτην λέοντος, ἐκεῖ
Jordan banks where he-found lair of-lion there
ἐκάθευδεν. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν εὑρίσκει δύο σκυμνία λέοντος
he-slept on one(-day) then he-finds two cubs of-lion
εἰς σπήλαιον, καὶ φέρει αὐτὰ εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, εἰς
in cave and carries them to the church in
τὸ παλλίον ὃ ἦν περιβεβλημένος· καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι
the cloak which he-was having-been-wrapped-in and said that
Εἰ ἐφυλάττομεν τὰς ἐντολὰς τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ
if we-kept the commandments of-the Lord of-us Jesus
Χριστοῦ, ταῦτα εἶχον ἡμᾶς φοβεῖσθαι· ἀλλὰ διὰ
Christ these(-things) would-have us to-fear but because-of
τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν, δοῦλοι γεγόναμεν, καὶ μᾶλλον ἡμεῖς
the sins of-us slaves we-have-become and rather we
φοβούμεθα ταῦτα. Καὶ μεγάλως ὠφεληθέντες οἱ ἀδελφοὶ,
fear these(-things) and greatly having-been-benefited the brothers
ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς τὰ σπήλαια αὐτῶν.
withdrew to the caves of-them

19 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἠλίας ὁ βοσκὸς, ὅτι Καθημένου
related to-us — abba Elias the grazer that sitting
μού ποτε εἰς τὰ μέρη τοῦ Ἰορδάνου ἐν σπηλαίῳ, διὰ
me once in the parts of-the Jordan in cave because-of
τὸ μὴ κοινωνεῖν με τῷ ἀββᾷ Μακαρίῳ τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ
the not to-be-in-communion me — to-abba Macarius the bishop
Ἱεροσολύμων· ἐν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν ὡς περὶ ὥραν ἕκτην
of-Jerusalem on one of-the days as about hour sixth
τοῦ καύσονος σφοδροτέρου ὄντος, ἔκρουσέν τις τῷ
of-the heat more-violent being knocked someone at-the
σπηλαίῳ μου, καὶ ἐξελθὼν ἐθεασάμην γυναῖκα· καὶ λέγω
cave of-me and having-gone-out I-beheld woman and I-say
αὐτῇ· Τί ὧδε ποιεῖς; Καὶ ἀποκριθεῖσα, λέγει μοι· Κῦρι
to-her what here you-do and having-answered she-says to-me lord

ἀββᾶ, κἀγὼ τὴν πολιτείαν ταύτην μετέρχομαι, καὶ ὡς ἀπὸ
abba I-too the way-of-life this pursue and as from
σημείου ἑνὸς τοῦ κελλίου σου καθέζομαι ἔχουσα σπήλαιον
milestone one of-the cell of-you I-sit having cave
μικρόν· ἔδειξέν μοι καὶ τὸν τόπον ὡς ἐπὶ Νότου. Καὶ
small she-showed me also the place as toward south and
λέγει μοι, ὅτι Διερχομένη τὴν ἔρημον ταύτην, ἐδίψησα ἐκ
she-says to-me that going-through the desert this I-thirsted from
τοῦ πολλοῦ καύσονος, ἀλλὰ ποίησον ἀγάπην, δός μοι
the great heat but do (an)-act-of-love give me
ὀλίγον ὕδωρ. Κἀγὼ ἐξενέγκας τὸ βαυκάλιόν μου δέδωκα
little water and-I having-brought-out the flask of-me gave
αὐτῇ. Ἡ δὲ λαβοῦσα ἔπιεν, καὶ ἀπέλυσα αὐτήν. Καὶ μετὰ
to-her she and having-taken drank and I-released her and after
τὸ ἀπελθεῖν αὐτὴν, ἤρξατο ὁ διάβολος πολεμεῖν με εἰς
the to-go-away her began the devil to-war me toward
αὐτὴν, καὶ ἐμβάλλειν λογισμούς. Καὶ κατακυριευθεὶς, καὶ μὴ
her and to-throw-in thoughts and having-been-mastered and not
βαστάξας τὴν πύρωσιν, λαβὼν τὴν ῥάβδον μου, ἐξῆλθον
having-borne the burning having-taken the staff of-me I-went-out
τοῦ σπηλαίου, τοῦ καύσονος καὶ τοὺς λίθους ἐκκαίοντος,
of-the cave the heat and the stones scorching
καὶ ἀπήειν πρὸς αὐτὴν, εἰς τὸ τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν πληρῶσαι.
and I-went to her for the the desire to-fulfill
Γενόμενος δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ σταδίου ἑνὸς, τῆς ἐπιθυμίας
having-come and about from stade one the desire
καταφλεγούσης με, γίνομαι ἐν ἐκστάσει, καὶ εἶδον τὴν γῆν
burning-up me I-become in ecstasy and I-saw the earth
ἀνοιγεῖσαν, κἀμὲ κατασπώμενον, καὶ θεωρῶ σώματα νεκρὰ
opened and-me being-dragged-down and I-see bodies dead
κείμενα σεσηπότα, καὶ διεῤῥαγότα, καὶ δυσωδίας ἀνεικάστου
lying rotted and burst-apart and with-stench unimaginable

ποτὲ πεπληρωμένα, καί τινα ἱεροπρεπῆ ὑποδεικνύντα τὰ
ever filled and someone of-priestly-mien showing the
πράγματα, καὶ λέγοντά μοι· Ἰδοὺ τοῦτο γυναικός ἐστιν,
things and saying to-me behold this of-woman is
τοῦτο ἀνδρός ἐστιν· ἀπόλαυσον ποῖον ὅσον θέλεις τῆς
this of-man is enjoy what as-much-as you-wish of-the
ἐπιθυμίας σου. Διὰ τοιαύτην οὖν ἡδονὴν βλέπε πόσους
desire of-you for such then pleasure see how-many
κόπους θέλεις ἀπολέσαι, ἴδε διὰ ποίαν ἁμαρτίαν θέλετε
toils you-wish to-lose see for what sin you-wish
ἑαυτοὺς ἀποστερῆσαι τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν. Ἀβάλε
yourselves to-deprive of-the kingdom of-the heavens alas
τῇ ἀνθρωπότητι! Διὰ μίαν ὥραν ὅλον ἐκεῖνον τὸν
for-the humanity for one hour all that the
κάματον θέλεις ζημιωθῆναι; Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πολλῆς
labor you-wish to-be-mulcted-of I and from the great
δυσωδίας ἔπεσα εἰς τὴν γῆν. Καὶ ἐλθὼν ὁ φανείς
stench fell to the earth and having-come the(-one) having-appeared
μοι ἱεροπρεπής, ἀνέστησέν με, καὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν,
to-me of-priestly-mien raised me and the war stopped
κἀγὼ ἀνεχώρησα εἰς τὴν κέλλην μου, εὐχαριστῶν τῷ Θεῷ.
and-I withdrew to the cell of-me giving-thanks — to-God
20 Διηγήσατό μοί τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι δρακονάρις τις
related to-me someone of-the Fathers that standard-bearer a-certain
διηγήσατό μοι λέγων, ὅτι Πόλεμον ἔχομεν εἰς τὰ μέρη
related to-me saying that war we-have in the parts
τῆς Ἀφρικῆς μετὰ τῶν Μαυριτιάνων· καὶ ἡττηθέντες ὑπὸ
— of-Africa with the Mauritanians and having-been-defeated by
τῶν Βαρβάρων, ἐδιωκόμεθα. Κατεδίωκον οὖν ὀπίσω ἡμῶν
the barbarians we-were-pursued pursued then behind us
οἱ Βάρβαροι, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐξ ἡμῶν ἐφόνευσαν. Ἔφθασεν δὲ,
the barbarians and many of us they-murdered overtook and

φησὶ, κἀμὲ εἷς Βάρβαρος, καὶ τὸ δόρυ αὐτοῦ ἐξέτεινεν ἵνα
he-says me-too one barbarian and the spear of-him stretched-out so-that
κρούσῃ με. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς εἶδον, ἠρξάμην παρακαλεῖν τὸν
he-might-strike me I and as I-saw began to-beg —
Θεὸν, καὶ λέγειν· Κύριε ὁ Θεὸς, ὁ φανεὶς τῇ δούλῃ σῇ
God and to-say Lord O God the having-appeared to-the handmaid your
Θέκλῃ, καὶ ῥυσάμενος αὐτὴν ἐκ τῶν ἀνόμων χειρῶν, ῥῦσαί
Thecla and having-delivered her from the lawless hands deliver
με ἐκ τῆς ἀνάγκης ταύτης, καὶ σῶσόν με ἀπὸ τοῦ πικροῦ
me from the necessity this and save me from the bitter
θανάτου τούτου, καὶ ὑπάγω εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, καὶ ἡσυχάζω.
death this and I-go to the desert and I-be-still
Καὶ στραφεὶς, φησὶν, οὐκ εἶδόν τινα τῶν Βαρβάρων. Καὶ
and having-turned he-says not I-saw anyone of-the barbarians and
εὐθέως ἦλθον εἰς τὴν λαύραν ταύτην τοῦ Κοπραθᾶ. Καὶ ἰδοὺ
at-once I-came to the laura this — of-Copratha and behold
ἔχω χάριτι Θεοῦ ἐν τῷ σπηλαίῳ τούτῳ ἔτη τριακονταπέντε.
I-have by-grace of-God in the cave this years thirty-five
Ὁ ἀββᾶς Γερόντιος ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς μονῆς τοῦ ἐν 21
— abba Gerontius the abbot of-the monastery of-the among
ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Εὐθυμίου διηγήσατό μοι λέγων,
saints Father of-us Euthymius related to-me saying
ὅτι Τρεῖς ἤμεθα βοσκοὶ πέραν τῆς Νεκρᾶς Θαλάσσης,
that three we-were grazers beyond the Dead Sea
ὡς ἐπὶ Βησιμοῦντα. Καὶ περιπατούντων ἡμῶν εἰς τὸ
as toward Besimous and walking us on the
ὄρος, ἄλλος βοσκὸς κάτωθεν ἡμῶν περὶ τὸ χεῖλος
mountain other grazer below us about the lip
τῆς θαλάσσης περιεπάτει. Συνέβη δὲ ἀπαντῆσαι αὐτῷ
of-the sea walked it-happened and to-meet him
Σαρακηνοὺς διερχομένους τοὺς τόπους ἐκείνους. Ὡς οὖν
Saracens going-through the places those as then

ἀντιπαρῆλθον αὐτὸν, ὑποστρέψας εἷς τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
they-passed-by him having-turned-back one of-the Saracens
ἀπεκεφάλισεν τὸν ἀναχωρητὴν, ἡμῶν θεωρούντων ἀπὸ
beheaded the anchorite us watching from
μακρόθεν. Ἤμεθα γὰρ ἡμεῖς εἰς τὸ ὄρος. Δακρυσάντων
afar we-were for we on the mountain having-wept
δὲ ἡμῶν διὰ τὸν ἀναχωρητὴν, ἰδοὺ ἄφνω ὄρνεον ἐλθὸν
and us for the anchorite behold suddenly bird having-come
ἐπάνω τοῦ Σαρακηνοῦ, καὶ ἁρπάσαν ἀνέφερεν ἐπὶ
above the Saracen and having-seized(-him) carried(-him)-up to
τὸ μετέωρον, καὶ ἐξαφῆκαν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, ὅπου καὶ
the air and they-let-fall him onto the earth where also
μέλος γέγονεν ὁ Σαρακηνός.
limb became the Saracen

22 Γέρων τις ἐκαθέζετο εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις
old-man a-certain sat in the community of-the among saints
Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Θεοδοσίου τοῦ ἀρχιμανδρίτου, ὀνόματι
Father of-us Theodosius the archimandrite by-name
Κόνων, Κίλιξ τὸ γένος, τοῦτον ἐκτελέσας τὸν κανόνα ἐπὶ
Conon Cilician by-the race this having-completed the rule for
τριακονταπέντε ἔτη· κατὰ ἑβδομάδα ἅπαξ μετελάμβανεν
thirty-five years by week once partook
ἄρτου καὶ ὕδατος, ἀδιαλείπτως ἐργαζόμενος, καὶ τῆς
of-bread and water unceasingly working and the
ἐκκλησίας μὴ ἀπολιμπανόμενος.
church not failing

23 Ἄλλον δὲ ἐθεασάμεθα γέροντα ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ μονῇ Θεόδουλον
another and we-beheld old-man in the same monastery Theodulus
ἀπὸ στρατιωτῶν, πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας νηστεύοντα, καὶ
from soldiers all the days fasting and
μηδέποτε ἐπὶ πλευρὸν κοιμηθέντα.
never on side having-slept

Ἦν τις γέρων εἰς τὰ κελλία τοῦ Χωζιβᾶ οἰκῶν, καὶ 24
was a-certain old-man in the cells — of-Choziba dwelling and
διηγοῦντο ἡμῖν περὶ αὐτοῦ οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου γέροντες,
related to-us about him the of-the same place old-men
ὅτι Ὅτε ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ αὐτοῦ, ταύτην εἶχεν τὴν
that when he-was in the village of-him this he-had the
ἐργασίαν· εἴποτε ἔβλεπέν τινα εἰς τὴν κώμην αὐτοῦ
practice if-ever he-saw someone in the village of-him
διὰ πολλὴν πενίαν μὴ εὐποροῦντα σπεῖραι τὸ χωρίον
because-of great poverty not being-able to-sow the field
τὸ ἴδιον, ἀπήρχετο ἐν νυκτὶ μὴ γινώσκοντος τοῦ κυρίου
the own he-went-off in night not knowing the lord
τοῦ χωρίου, καὶ ἐλάμβανεν τὰ ἴδια βοΐδια καὶ σπόρον
of-the field and took the own little-oxen and seed
ἴδιον, καὶ ἔσπειρεν τὸ τοῦ ἑτέρου χωρίον. Ὅτε δὲ ἦλθεν
own and sowed the of-the other field when and he-came
εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, καὶ ἔμεινεν εἰς τὰ κελλία τοῦ Χωζιβᾶ, τὴν
into the desert and remained in the cells — of-Choziba the
αὐτὴν πάλιν συμπάθειαν εἶχεν ὁ γέρων. Ἀπήρχετο γὰρ
same again compassion had the old-man he-went-off for
εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν ἄγουσαν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν ἀπὸ τοῦ
to the road the leading to the holy city from the
ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, βαστάζων ἄρτους καὶ ὕδωρ. Καὶ εἴποτε
holy Jordan carrying loaves and water and if-ever
εἶδέν τινα ἀτονήσαντα, ἐβάσταζεν τὸ γομάριν αὐτοῦ, καὶ
he-saw someone having-grown-weak he-carried the load of-him and
ἀνήρχετο ἕως τοῦ ἁγίου ὄρους τῶν Ἐλαιῶν· καὶ πάλιν
went-up as-far-as the holy mount of-the Olives and again
τὴν αὐτὴν ὑπέστρεψεν, βαστάζων, εἴπερ εὗρεν ἄλλους, τὰ
the same(-road) returned carrying if-indeed he-found others the
ἐκείνων γομάρια ἕως Ἰεριχώ. Ἦν οὖν ἰδεῖν τὸν γέροντα,
of-those loads as-far-as Jericho it-was then to-see the old-man

ποτὲ μὲν βαστάζοντα γομάριν μέγα, καὶ ἱδροῦντα,
at-one-time indeed carrying load great and sweating
ποτὲ δὲ παιδίον εἰς τὸν ὦμον φέροντα· ἔστιν δὲ ὅτε καὶ
at-another and child on the shoulder bearing there-is and when also
δύο ἐβάσταζεν. Ἄλλοτε ἐκάθητο, τὰ ὑποδήματα, εἰ ἐκόπη,
two he-carried at-other-times he-sat the sandals if were-cut
ἀνδρὸς ἢ γυναικὸς ποιῶν· ἐβάσταζεν γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
of-man or of-woman making he-carried for the needful(-things)
Ἄλλους ἐπότιζεν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιφερομένου παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὕδατος·
others he-gave-drink from the carried by him water
ἄλλοις δὲ καὶ ἄρτους παρεῖχεν. Εἰ δὲ εὗρεν γυμνὸν, καὶ τὸ
to-others and also loaves he-supplied if and he-found naked also the
ἱμάτιον ὃ ἐφόρει ἐδίδου αὐτῷ. Καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν διὰ
garment which he-wore he-gave to-him and it-was to-see him through
πάσης ἡμέρας κοπιῶντα. Εἴποτε δὲ καὶ νεκρὸν εὗρεν ἐν
all day toiling if-ever and also dead(-man) he-found on
τῇ ὁδῷ, ἐποίει ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ τὸν κανόνα, καὶ ἔθαπτεν αὐτόν.
the road he-did over him the rule and buried him
25 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Γρηγόριος ὁ ἀπὸ Σχολαρίων, ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν,
— abba Gregory the(-one) from Scholarii told us
ὅτι Ἦν τις ἀδελφὸς ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ τοῦ Χουζιβᾶ,
that there-was a-certain brother in the community — of-Choziba
ὃς ἦν μαθὼν τὴν προσκομιδὴν τῆς ἁγίας ἀναφορᾶς.
who was having-learned the oblation of-the holy anaphora
Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἐπέμφθη ἐνέγκαι εὐλογίας, καὶ ἐρχόμενος
on one(-day) then he-was-sent to-bring blessings and coming
ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ, εἶπεν τὴν προσκομιδὴν ὡς ἐν τάξει
in the monastery he-said the oblation as in order
τῆς στιχολογίας. Καὶ τὰς αὐτὰς εὐλογίας προέθηκαν ἐν
of-the psalmody and the same blessings set-forth on
τῷ δίσκῳ ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ θυσιαστηρίῳ οἱ διάκονοι· καὶ ἐν
the paten at the holy altar the deacons and in

τῷ προσκομίζειν τὸν ἀββᾶν τὸν Ἰωάννην τὸν τότε
the to-offer — abba — John the at-that-time
πρεσβύτερον ὄντα, τὸ ἐπίκλην Χοζεβίτην· ὃς καὶ ὕστερον
presbyter being the surname Chozebite who also later
γέγονεν Καισαρείας τῆς κατὰ Παλαιστίνην ἐπίσκοπος.
became of-Caesarea the in Palestine bishop
Οὐκ ἐθεάσατο κατὰ τὸ ἔθος τὴν ἐπιφοίτησιν τοῦ ἁγίου
not he-beheld according-to the custom the visitation of-the holy
Πνεύματος. Καὶ λυπηθεὶς μήτι ἄρα αὐτὸς ἥμαρτεν, καὶ
Spirit and having-grieved lest perhaps he sinned and
διὰ τοῦτο ἀπέστη τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῷ
because-of this departed the Spirit the holy he-went-in in the
διακονικῷ κλαίων καὶ ῥίπτων ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ πρόσωπον· καὶ
deacons'-room weeping and throwing himself on face and
φαίνεται αὐτῷ ὁ ἄγγελος Κυρίου λέγων, ὅτι Ἐξότου ἐν
appears to-him the angel of-(the)-Lord saying that since on
τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπικομιζόμενος τὰς εὐλογίας ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἔλεγεν τὴν
the road bringing the blessings the brother said the
ἁγίαν ἀναφοράν, ἡγιάσθησαν, καὶ τετελειωμέναι εἰσίν. Καὶ
holy anaphora they-were-sanctified and perfected are and
ἀπὸ τότε λόγον ἔθηκεν ὁ γέρων, ὥστε μηδένα μαθεῖν τὴν
from then word made the old-man so-that no-one to-learn the
ἁγίαν ἀναφοράν, μὴ ἔχοντα χειροτονίαν, μηδὲ ὡς ἔτυχεν
holy anaphora not having ordination nor as it-chanced
λέγειν αὐτὴν ἐν οἱῳδήποτε καιρῷ, χωρὶς τόπου ἡγιασμένου.
to-say it in any-whatever time without place sanctified
Γέρων τις ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τοῦ Καλαμῶνος τῇ 26
old-man a-certain sat in the laura — of-Calamon the(-one)
οὔσῃ ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Ἰορδάνῃ, ὀνόματι Κυριακός· ἦν δὲ
being at the holy Jordan by-name Cyriacus was and
μέγας ὁ γέρων κατὰ Θεόν. Τούτῳ παρέβαλεν ἀδελφὸς
great the old-man according-to God to-this(-one) came brother

ξενικὸς, ἐκ τῆς χώρας τοῦ Δαρᾶς, ὀνόματι Θεοφάνης,
foreign from the country — of-Dara by-name Theophanes
ἐρωτῆσαι τὸν γέροντα περὶ λογισμοῦ πορνείας. Καὶ δὴ
to-ask the old-man about thought of-fornication and indeed
ὁ γέρων ἤρξατο ἐπαλείφειν αὐτὸν τοῖς περὶ σωφροσύνης
the old-man began to-anoint him with-the about chastity
καὶ ἁγνείας λόγοις. Ὁ οὖν ἀδελφὸς ὠφεληθεὶς μεγάλως,
and purity words the then brother having-been-benefited greatly
λέγει τῷ γέροντι· Κῦρι ἀββᾶ, ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν χώραν μου
says to-the old-man lord abba I in the country of-me
τοῖς Νεστοριανοῖς κοινωνῶ, καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν
with-the Nestorians commune and because-of this the cause
οὐ δύναμαι· ἐπεὶ μετὰ σοῦ εἶχον μεῖναι. Ὡς δὲ ἤκουσεν
not I-can since with you I-would-have to-remain as and heard
ὁ γέρων τὸ Νεστορίου ὄνομα, θλιβεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ ἀπωλείᾳ
the old-man the of-Nestorius name having-been-grieved at the perdition
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ἐνουθέτει αὐτὸν καὶ παρεκάλει ἀποστῆναι
of-the brother admonished him and exhorted to-depart-from
τῆς βλαβερᾶς αἱρέσεως ταύτης, καὶ προσελθεῖν τῇ ἁγίᾳ
the harmful heresy this and to-come-to the holy
καθολικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ. Ἔλεγεν δὲ αὐτῷ,
catholic and apostolic Church he-said and to-him
ὅτι, Οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλη σωτηρία, εἰ μὴ τὸ ὀρθῶς φρονεῖν καὶ
that not is other salvation if not the rightly to-think and
πιστεύειν, κατὰ ἀλήθειαν Θεοτόκον τὴν ἁγίαν Παρθένον
to-believe in truth God-bearer the holy Virgin
Μαρίαν ὑπάρχειν. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς λέγει τῷ γέροντι·
Mary to-be the and brother says to-the old-man
Ὄντως, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, ὅλαι αἱ αἱρέσεις οὕτως λέγουσιν, ὅτι
really lord abba all the heresies thus say that
Εἰ μὴ μεθ' ἡμῶν κοινωνήσῃς, οὐ σώζει. Τί οὖν ποιήσω,
if not with us you-commune not it-saves what then will-I-do

οὐκ οἶδα ἐγὼ ὁ ταπεινός. Δεήθητι οὖν τοῦ Κυρίου, ἵνα
not know I the humble pray then the Lord so-that
ἔργῳ με πληροφορήσῃ τὸ ποία ἐστὶν ἀληθινὴ πίστις. Ὁ
by-deed me he-may-assure the what is true faith the
δὲ γέρων μετὰ χαρᾶς ἐδέξατο τὸν λόγον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· καὶ
and old-man with joy received the word of-the brother and
λέγει αὐτῷ· Κάθου εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου, καὶ ἐλπίδας ἔχω
says to-him sit in the cell of-me and hopes I-have
εἰς τὸν Θεὸν, ὅτι ἀποκαλύπτῃ σοι ἡ αὐτοῦ ἀγαθότης τὴν
in — God that reveals to-you the of-him goodness the
ἀλήθειαν. Καὶ ἐάσας τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον αὐτοῦ,
truth and having-left the brother in the cave of-him
ἐξῆλθεν ἐπὶ Νεκρὰν θάλασσαν, δεόμενος περὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
he-went-out toward (the)-Dead Sea praying for the brother
Καὶ δὴ ὡς περὶ ὥραν ἐνάτην τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ,
and indeed as about hour ninth on-the second day
θεωρεῖ ὁ ἀδελφός τινα ἐφιστάμενον αὐτῷ φοβερὸν τῷ
sees the brother someone standing-by him fearful in-the
εἴδει, καὶ λέγοντα αὐτῷ· Ἔρχου καὶ ἴδε τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
appearance and saying to-him come and see the truth
Καὶ παραλαβὼν αὐτὸν ἀποφέρει εἰς τόπον σκοτεινὸν καὶ
and having-taken him he-carries-off to place dark and
δυσώδη μετὰ πυρὸς, καὶ δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ
foul with fire and shows him in very the
πυρὶ Νεστόριον καὶ Θεόδωρον, Εὐτυχέα καὶ Ἀπολινάριον,
fire Nestorius and Theodore Eutyches and Apollinarius
Εὐάγριον καὶ Δίδυμον, Διόσκορον καὶ Σευῆρον, Ἄρειον,
Evagrius and Didymus Dioscorus and Severus Arius
καὶ Ὠριγένην, καὶ ἄλλους τινάς. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
and Origen and others some and says to-him the(-one)
φανεὶς, ὅτι Οὗτος ὁ τόπος ἡτοίμασται τοῖς αἱρετικοῖς,
having-appeared that this the place has-been-prepared for-the heretics

καὶ τοῖς βλασφημοῦσιν τὴν ἁγίαν Θεοτόκον, καὶ
and for-the(-ones) blaspheming the holy God-bearer and
τοῖς ἀκολουθοῦσιν τοῖς δόγμασιν αὐτῶν. Εἰ οὖν ἀρέσκει
for-the(-ones) following the doctrines of-them if then pleases
σοι ὁ τόπος, ἔμμεινον τῷ δόγματί σου· εἰ δὲ πεῖραν
you the place abide in-the doctrine of-you if but trial
τῆς κολάσεως ταύτης λαβεῖν οὐ θέλεις, πρόσελθε τῇ ἁγίᾳ
of-the punishment this to-take not you-wish come-to the holy
καθολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ὁ γέρων διδάσκει. Λέγω
catholic Church in which also the old-man teaches I-say
γάρ σοι, ὅτι ἐὰν πάσας τὰς ἀρετὰς ποιήσει ἄνθρωπος,
for to-you that if all the virtues does man
καὶ μὴ ὀρθῶς δοξάζει, εἰς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον ἔρχεται. Καὶ
and not rightly believes to the place this he-comes and
ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ, ἦλθεν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ὁ ἀδελφός. Καὶ
at the word this came to himself the brother and
ἐλθόντος τοῦ γέροντος, διηγήσατο αὐτῷ ἅπαντα τὰ
having-come the old-man he-related to-him all the(-things)
γενόμενα καθὼς ἑώρακεν. Καὶ προσελθὼν ἐκοινώνησεν
having-happened as he-had-seen and having-come he-communed
τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ. Ἔμεινεν
with-the holy catholic and apostolic Church he-remained
δὲ μετὰ τοῦ γέροντος εἰς τὸν Καλαμῶνα· καὶ ποιήσας
and with the old-man at — Calamon and having-spent
μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔτη ἱκανὰ, ἐκοιμήθη ἐν εἰρήνῃ.
with him years considerable he-fell-asleep in peace

27 Ἀπὸ δέκα μιλίων τῆς πόλεως Αἰγαιῶν τῆς Κιλικίας κτῆμά
from ten miles of-the city of-Aegae — of-Cilicia estate
ἐστιν ὀνόματι Μάρδαρδος. Ἐν ᾧ ἐστιν ναὸς τοῦ ἁγίου
is by-name Mardardus in which is temple of-the holy
Ἰωάννου τοῦ Βαπτιστοῦ. Ἐν ᾧ γέρων τις πρεσβύτερος
John the Baptist in which old-man a-certain presbyter

ἐκάθητο. Ἦν δὲ μέγας πάνυ ὁ γέρων καὶ ἐνάρετος. Ἐν
sat was and great very the old-man and virtuous on
μιᾷ οὖν οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ κτήματος οἰκήτορες προσέρχονται
one(-day) then the of-the same estate inhabitants come
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ Αἰγαιῶν, λέγοντες· Ἆρον ἀφ᾽
against him to-the bishop of-Aegae saying take from
ἡμῶν τὸν γέροντα τοῦτον, ὅτι θλίβει ἡμᾶς· ἔρχεται γὰρ
us the old-man this because he-afflicts us comes for
Κυριακὴ, καὶ ποιεῖ τὴν σύναξιν ὥραν ἐννάτην, καὶ οὐ
Lord's-day and he-makes the synaxis hour ninth and not
φυλάττει τὴν νενομισμένην τάξιν τῆς ἁγίας συνάξεως. Καὶ
keeps the customary order of-the holy synaxis and
λαβὼν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος τὸν γέροντα κατ᾽ ἰδίαν, λέγει αὐτῷ·
having-taken the bishop the old-man in private says to-him
Καλόγηρε, διὰ τί οὕτως ποιεῖς; Ἢ ἀγνοεῖς τῆς ἁγίας
monk for what thus you-do or you-are-ignorant-of of-the holy
Ἐκκλησίας τὴν κατάστασιν; Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἔφη αὐτῷ, Ἐπ᾽
Church the order the and old-man said to-him in
ἀληθείας, κύριε ὁ μέγας, οὕτως ἐστὶ, καὶ καλῶς λέγεις.
truth lord the great thus it-is and well you-say
Ἀλλὰ τί ποιῆσαι οὐκ οἶδα. Μετὰ γὰρ τὸν κανόνα τὸν
but what to-do not I-know after for the rule the
νυκτερινὸν τῆς ἁγίας Κυριακῆς, κάθημαι πλησίον τοῦ ἁγίου
nightly of-the holy Lord's-day I-sit near the holy
θυσιαστηρίου· καὶ ἕως ἂν ἴδω τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐπισκιάζον
altar and until — I-see the Spirit the holy overshadowing
τῷ ἁγίῳ θυσιαστηρίῳ, οὐκ ἄρχομαι τῆς συνάξεως. Ὅταν
the holy altar not I-begin the synaxis when
δὲ θεάσωμαι τὴν ἐπιφοίτησιν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος, τότε
and I-behold the visitation of-the holy Spirit then
καὶ τὴν λειτουργίαν ἐπιτελῶ. Θαυμάσας δὲ ὁ ἐπίσκοπος
also the liturgy I-perform having-marveled and the bishop

τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῦ γέροντος, καὶ πληροφορήσας τοὺς τοῦ
the virtue of-the old-man and having-assured the(-ones) of-the
κτήματος, ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ δοξάζοντας τὸν Θεόν.
estate released them in peace glorifying — God
Τούτῳ τῷ γέροντι ἀπέστειλεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ
to-this the old-man sent — abba Julian the
Στυλίτης προσηγορίαν, πέμψας αὐτῷ καὶ πανίον δεδεμένον
Stylite greeting having-sent to-him and cloth bound
ἔχον ἔσωθεν τρεῖς ἄνθρακας πυρός. Ὁ δὲ γέρων δεξάμενος
having inside three coals of-fire the and old-man having-received
τὸν ἀσπασμὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄνθρακας μὴ ἀποσβεσθέντας,
the greeting and the coals not having-been-quenched
ἀντέπεμψεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἰουλιανῷ εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ πανίον,
sent-back — to-abba Julian in the same cloth
βαλὼν εἰς αὐτὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ δήσας. Ἀπεῖχον δὲ ἀπ᾽
having-put into it water and having-bound they-were-distant and from
ἀλλήλων ὡσεὶ μίλια εἴκοσι.
one-another about miles twenty

28 Διηγήσατο ὁ ἀββᾶς Κύριλλος ὁ μαθητὴς τοῦ εἰρημένου
related — abba Cyril the disciple of-the aforesaid
ἀββᾶ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Στυλίτου, ὅτι Ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ Πατήρ μου
abba Julian the Stylite that I and the father of-me
καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἤλθομεν ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμῶν χώρας πρὸς
and the brother of-me came from the our country to
τὸν ἀββᾶν Ἰουλιανὸν ἀκούοντες τὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ. Εἶχον
— abba Julian hearing the(-things) about him I-had
γὰρ, φησὶν, ἐγὼ πάθος ἀνίατον, ὃ οὐδεὶς τῶν ἰατρῶν
for he-says I affliction incurable which none of-the physicians
θεραπεῦσαι οὐκ ἠδυνήθη. Ἐλθόντα με οὖν εὐθὺς ὁ γέρων
to-heal not was-able having-come me then at-once the old-man
εὐξάμενος ἐθεράπευσεν. Ἐμείναμεν οὖν οἱ τρεῖς παρ᾽ αὐτῷ,
having-prayed healed we-remained then the three with him

καὶ ἀπεταξάμεθα. Καὶ κατέστησεν ὁ γέρων τὸν ἐμὸν
and renounced(-the-world) and appointed the old-man the my
πατέρα ἐπὶ τοῦ σίτου. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν, ἔρχεται ὁ
father over the grain on one then of-the days comes the
Πατήρ μου, καὶ λέγει τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἰουλιανῷ· Σῖτον οὐκ ἔχομεν.
father of-me and says — to-abba Julian grain not we-have
Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων· Ὕπαγε, ἀδελφὲ, καὶ αὐτὸν ὃν εὑρίσκεις
answered the old-man go brother and itself which you-find
συνάξας, ἄλεσον, καὶ περὶ τὴν αὔριον ὁ Θεὸς μεριμνήσει
having-gathered grind and about the morrow — God will-care
ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν. Ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ, ταραχθεὶς (ᾔδει γὰρ ὅτι
for us he and at the word having-been-troubled knew for that
οὐδὲν εἶασεν ἐν τῷ σιτοβολῶνι), ἀνεχώρησεν ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ
nothing he-had-left in the granary withdrew into the cell
αὐτοῦ. Τῆς δὲ χρείας κατεπειγούσης, δηλοῖ αὐτὸν ὁ γέρων·
of-him the and need pressing summons him the old-man
Δεῦρο ἕως ὧδε. Μόλις οὖν ἐλθόντι λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
come as-far-as here scarcely then to-(him)-having-come says to-him the
γέρων· Ἀδελφὲ Κόνων, ἄπελθε, καὶ ὃ εὑρίσκεις ποίησον
old-man brother Conon go and what you-find do
λόγῳ τῶν ἀδελφῶν. Ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ ὀργῆς λαβὼν τὰ κλειδία
for-sake of-the brothers he and as from anger having-taken the keys
τοῦ ὁρίου, ἀπῆλθεν, θέλων ἐνέγκαι τὸν χοῦν. Ἀνοίξας οὖν
of-the store went-off wishing to-bring the dust having-opened then
τὸ κλειδίον, ἤθελεν ἀνοῖξαι τὰς θύρας, καὶ οὐκ ἠδύνατο·
the key he-wished to-open the doors and not was-able
ἦν γὰρ ὁ σιτοβολὼν ὅλως πεπληρωμένος σίτου. Καὶ
was for the granary wholly filled with-grain and
ἰδὼν, ἔβαλεν τῷ γέροντι μετάνοιαν, δοξάζων τὸν Θεόν.
having-seen he-made to-the old-man penitence glorifying — God

29 Ὡς ἀπὸ τριάκοντα μιλίων Αἰγῶν τῆς πόλεως Κιλικίας,
as from thirty miles of-Aegae the city of-Cilicia
στυλῖται δύο εἰσὶν, ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων ὡς ἀπὸ ἓξ μιλίων.
stylites two are being-distant from-one-another as from six miles
Τούτων ὁ μὲν εἷς τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ
of-these the indeed one with-the holy catholic and apostolic
Ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐκοινώνει· ὁ δὲ ἄλλος, ὁ καὶ πλείονα χρόνον
Church communed the and other the(-one) also longer time
ἔχων εἰς τὸν κίονα πλησίον κτήματος λεγομένου Κασσιδωρᾶ,
having on the pillar near estate called Cassidora
τῆς Σευήρου ὑπῆρχεν αἱρέσεως. Καὶ διαφόρως ὁ αἱρετικὸς
of-the of-Severus was heresy and variously the heretic
κατεγίνωσκεν τοῦ ὀρθοδόξου, ἐπιθέμενος καὶ θέλων αὐτὸν
condemned the orthodox(-one) setting-upon(-him) and wishing him
πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἐφελκύσασθαι αἵρεσιν. Καὶ πολλοῖς λόγοις
to the his-own to-draw-over heresy and with-many words
διαπεμπόμενος, ἐδόκει κατακρίνειν αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ
sending-messages seemed to-condemn him he and as
θεόθεν ἐμπνευσθεὶς ἐδήλωσεν αὐτὸν μερίδα πέμψαι τῆς
from-God inspired made-known him portion to-send of-the
αὐτοῦ κοινωνίας. Ὁ δὲ μετὰ χαρᾶς, ὡς ἤδη πλανήσας
his communion he and with joy as already having-led-astray
αὐτὸν, πέμπει αὐτῷ παραχρῆμα, μηδὲν ὅλως ἐνδυάσας.
him sends to-him at-once nothing at-all doubting
Καὶ δεξάμενος ὁ ὀρθόδοξος τὴν σταλεῖσαν αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ
and having-received the orthodox(-one) the sent to-him from the
αἱρετικοῦ μερίδα, τοῦτ' ἔστιν τοῦ Σευήρου ποιήσας λέβητα
heretic portion this is — of-Severus having-made caldron
ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ βράσαι, ἣν ἐδέξατο μερίδα ἐνέβαλεν, καὶ
before him to-boil which he-received portion he-threw-in and
διελύθη ἐν τῷ βράσματι τοῦ λέβητος. Λαβὼν δὲ καὶ
it-was-dissolved in the boiling of-the caldron having-taken and also

τῆς ὀρθοδόξου Ἐκκλησίας ἁγίαν κοινωνίαν, ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τὸν
of-the orthodox Church holy communion threw(-it)-in into the
αὐτὸν λέβητα, καὶ παραχρῆμα ὁ λέβης βράζων ἀπεψύγη,
same caldron and at-once the caldron boiling grew-cold
καὶ ἡ ἁγία κοινωνία σώα καὶ ἄβροχος διέμεινεν· ἥντινα καὶ
and the holy communion safe and unwetted remained which also
διαμένει τηρῶν. Ἔδειξεν δὲ ἡμῖν αὐτὴν παραβάλλουσιν αὐτῷ.
he-continues keeping showed and to-us it visiting him
Τάδαι ἐμπόριόν ἐστιν τῆς Κύπρου. Ἐν αὐτῷ μοναστήριόν 30
Tadae trading-post is — of-Cyprus in it monastery
ἐστιν πλησίον τοῦ λεγομένου Φιλοξένου. Παραβαλόντες
is near the(-place) called of-Philoxenus having-visited
οὖν ἐκεῖ, εὕραμεν ἐν αὐτῷ μοναχὸν, τῷ μὲν γένει
then there we-found in it monk by-the indeed race
Μελιτινὸν, τῷ δὲ ὀνόματι Ἰσίδωρον. Τοῦτον ἐθεασάμεθα
Melitenian by-the and name Isidore this(-one) we-beheld
ἀδιαλείπτως κλαίοντα μετὰ οἰμωγῆς. Παρακαλούμενος δὲ
unceasingly weeping with lamentation being-begged and
ὑπὸ πάντων, ὥστε ἐνδοῦναι μικρὸν τοῦ πένθους, οὐκ
by all so-that to-give-up little of-the mourning not
ἐπείθετο, ἀλλὰ πᾶσιν ἔλεγεν, ὅτι Πολὺ ἁμαρτωλός εἰμι
he-was-persuaded but to-all said that very sinner I-am
οἷος οὐ γέγονεν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀδὰμ μέχρι τῆς σήμερον. Ἡμῶν
such-as not has-been from — Adam until the today us
δὲ λεγόντων, ὅτι, Ὄντως, κῦρι ἀββᾶ μετὰ ἀληθείας
and saying that really lord abba in truth
οὐδεὶς ἀναμάρτητος εἰ μὴ εἷς ὁ Θεὸς, ἀπεκρίθη λέγων·
no-one sinless if not one — God he-answered saying
Πείσθητε, ἀδελφοὶ, οὐχ εὗρον ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἁμαρτίαν
be-persuaded brothers not I-found among men sin
οἵαν οὐκ ἐποίησα, οὔτε ἐγγράφως οὔτε ἀγράφως. Εἰ
such-as not I-did neither in-writing nor unwritten if

δὲ νομίζετε ὅτι ἐμαυτοῦ κατηγορῶ, ἀκούσατέ μου τῆς
and you-think that myself I-accuse hear of-me the
ἁμαρτίας, ἵνα καὶ ὑμεῖς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ εὔξησθε.
sin so-that also you for me may-pray
Ἐγὼ, φησὶν, ὅταν ἤμην ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ, γυναῖκα εἶχον.
I he-says when I-was in the world wife I-had
Ἤμεθα οὖν οἱ δύο τοῦ δόγματος Σευήρου. Ἐλθὼν οὖν
we-were then the two of-the doctrine of-Severus having-come then
ἐγὼ ἐν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν εἰς τὸν οἰκόν μου, οὐχ εὗρον
I on one of-the days into the house of-me not I-found
τὴν γυναῖκά μου, ἀλλὰ ἀκούω ὅτι ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς τὴν
the wife of-me but I-hear that she-went-off to the
γείτονα κοινωνῆσαι· ἦν δὲ κοινωνοῦσα ἐκείνη εἰς τὴν
neighbor to-commune she-was and communing that(-woman) with the
ἁγίαν καθολικὴν Ἐκκλησίαν. Ἔδραμον δὲ εὐθέως κωλῦσαι
holy catholic Church I-ran and at-once to-prevent
αὐτήν. Εἰσελθὼν οὖν εἰς τὸν οἰκον τῆς γείτονος, εὗρον τὴν
her having-gone-in then into the house of-the neighbor I-found the
γυναῖκά μου ἤδη προσφάτως λαβοῦσαν τὴν ἁγίαν μερίδα,
wife of-me already freshly having-received the holy portion
καὶ κοινωνοῦσαν. Δραξάμενος τοίνυν τοῦ λάρυγγος αὐτῆς,
and communing having-grasped therefore the throat of-her
ἐποίησα ἐξεράσαι αὐτὴν τὴν ἁγίαν μερίδα. Καὶ λαβὼν,
I-made to-spew-out her the holy portion and having-taken
ἠκόντισα αὐτὴν ἄνωθεν κάτω· ἔπεσε δὲ εἰς βόρβορον. Καὶ
I-hurled it from-above below it-fell and into mud and
εὐθέως εἶδον ἀστραπὴν κατ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ τόπου λαβοῦσαν
at-once I-saw lightning on very the place having-taken
τὴν ἁγίαν κοινωνίαν. Καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας, θεωρῶ
the holy communion and after two days I-see
ἄνδρα Αἰθίοπα, ῥάκη περιβεβλημένον, καὶ λέγοντά μοι·
man Ethiopian rags having-put-on and saying to-me

Ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ὁμοῦ κατεδικάσθημεν εἰς μίαν κόλασιν. Καὶ
I and you together were-condemned to one punishment and
λέγω αὐτῷ· Σὺ τίς εἶ; Καὶ ἀπεκρίνατό μοι, λέγων
I-say to-him you who are-you and answered me saying
ὁ φανεὶς Αἰθίοψ· Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ῥαπίσας ἐπὶ τῆς
the having-appeared Ethiopian I am the(-one) having-struck on the
σιαγόνος τὸν Ποιητὴν τῶν ἁπάντων τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν
cheek the Maker of-the all the Lord of-us
Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ πάθους. Διὰ τοῦτο
Jesus Christ in the time of-the passion because-of this
οὖν, φησὶν ὁ μοναχὸς, οὐ δύναμαι ἐνδοῦναι τοῦ κλαίειν.
then he-says the monk not I-can give-up the to-weep

III · CHAPTERS 31–40

A harlot follows an old man reading the Gospel to a monastery; the mime Babylas renounces the world, and his two mistresses take the habit. The patriarchs Theodotus and Alexander meet insult and theft with humility, and Ephraim wins a Severan stylite by throwing his omophorion into the fire. A farmer's daughter talks a tempted monk out of his sin, and dead Cosmas rebukes the heretic bishop buried beside him.

Δύο τινὲς τῶν γερόντων ἀπήρχοντο ἀπὸ Αἰγῶν εἰς Ταρσὸν 31
two some of-the old-men went-off from Aegae to Tarsus
τῆς Κιλικίας· καὶ ἐλθόντες εἰς πανδοχεῖον κατ' οἰκονομίαν
— of-Cilicia and having-come to inn by dispensation
Θεοῦ, ἐφ' ᾧ ἀναπαῆναι αὐτοὺς (ἦν γὰρ καύσων), εὗρον
of-God on which to-rest them it-was for heat they-found
ἐκεῖ τρεῖς νεωτέρους ἀπερχομένους εἰς Αἴγας, ἔχοντας μεθ'
there three younger(-men) going-off to Aegae having with
ἑαυτῶν μίαν πόρνην. Οἱ οὖν γέροντες ἐκάθισαν κατ' ἰδίαν.
themselves one harlot the then old-men sat in private

Λαβὼν δὲ ὁ εἷς γέρων ἐκ τοῦ πηρίου αὐτοῦ τὸ ἅγιον
having-taken and the one old-man from the scrip of-him the holy
Εὐαγγέλιον, ἀνεγίνωσκεν. Ἡ δὲ πόρνη ἡ οὖσα μετὰ
Gospel was-reading the and harlot the(-one) being with
τῶν νεωτέρων, ὡς εἶδεν τὸν γέροντα ἀναγινώσκοντα,
the younger(-men) as she-saw the old-man reading
καταλείψασα τοὺς νεωτέρους, ἐλθοῦσα ἐκάθισεν πλησίον τοῦ
having-left the younger(-men) having-come sat near the
γέροντος. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἀποτιναξάμενος αὐτῇ λέγει· Πολὺ
old-man the and old-man having-shaken(-her)-off to-her says very
φαίνει, ὦ ἀθλία, ἀναιδής· οὐκ ᾐδέσθης πλησίον ἡμῶν
you-appear O wretched shameless not you-were-ashamed near us
ἐλθεῖν καὶ καθίσαι; Ἡ δὲ ἀπεκρίθη λέγουσα· Μὴ, Πάτερ,
to-come and to-sit she and answered saying not Father
μὴ βδελύξῃ με. Εἰ γὰρ καὶ πεπληρωμένη ὑπάρχω πάσης
not loathe me if for even filled I-am with-every
ἁμαρτίας, ἀλλ' οὖν οὐκ ἀπώσατο τὴν προσελθοῦσαν αὐτῷ
sin but then not thrust-away the having-come to-him
πόρνην ὁ Δεσπότης τῶν ἁπάντων ὁ Κύριος καὶ Θεὸς ἡμῶν.
harlot the Master of-the all the Lord and God of-us
Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῇ· Ἀλλ' ἡ πόρνη ἐκείνη, οὐκέτι
the and old-man answered to-her but the harlot that no-longer
ἔμεινεν πόρνη. Ἡ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἐλπίζω εἰς τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ
remained harlot she and says to-him I-hope in the Son —
Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος, ὅτι ἀπὸ τῆς σήμερον οὐδὲ ἐγὼ μένω
of-God the living that from the today not-even I remain
ἐν τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ ταύτῃ. Καὶ καταλιποῦσα τοὺς νεωτέρους
in the sin this and having-left the younger(-men)
καὶ τὰ αὐτῆς πάντα, ἠκολούθησεν τοῖς γέρουσιν. Καὶ
and the(-things) her all she-followed the old-men and
ἔβαλον αὐτὴν εἰς μοναστήριον, πλησίον Αἰγῶν, τὸ
they-put her into monastery near Aegae the(-one)

λεγόμενον τοῦ Νακκιβᾶ. Ταύτην κἀγὼ ἑώρακα γραῦν,
called — of-Nakkiba her I-too have-seen old-woman
πολλῇ συνέσει διάγουσαν· καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτῆς ἀκήκοα ταῦτα.
with-much understanding living and from her I-have-heard these(-things)
Μῖμός τις ἦν ἐν Ταρσῷ τῆς Κιλικίας, ὀνόματι Βαβύλας. 32
mime a-certain was in Tarsus — of-Cilicia by-name Babylas
Οὗτος εἶχεν δύο φίλας (ὄνομα τῇ μιᾷ Κομιτῷ, καὶ ὄνομα
this(-one) had two mistresses name to-the one Comito and name
τῇ ἄλλῃ Νικῶσα)· ζῶν ἀσώτως, καὶ πράττων ὅσαπερ
to-the other Nikosa living prodigally and doing as-many-very
ἄξια τοῖς συνεργοῦσιν δαίμοσιν. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν εἰσῆλθεν
worthy for-the working-with(-him) demons on one(-day) then he-went-in
εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· καὶ κατ᾽ οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ ἠνεγινώσκετο
into the church and by dispensation of-God was-being-read
τὸ Εὐαγγέλιον, ἐν ᾧ ὑπῆρχεν ἡ περιοχὴ ἡ λέγουσα·
the Gospel in which was the passage the saying
«Μετανοεῖτε· ἤγγικεν γὰρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν.»
repent has-drawn-near for the kingdom of-the heavens
Καὶ κατανυγεὶς εἰς τοῦτο, ἤρξατο μετὰ δακρύων
and having-been-pierced at this he-began with tears
ταλανίζειν ἑαυτὸν, ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις αὐτῷ. Καὶ
to-bewail himself at the(-things) done by-him and
παραχρῆμα ἐξελθὼν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας, καὶ καλέσας
at-once having-gone-out from the Church and having-called
τὰς δύο φίλας αὐτοῦ, λέγει αὐταῖς· Οἴδατε πῶς ἔζησα
the two mistresses of-him says to-them you-know how I-lived
μεθ᾽ ὑμῶν ἐν ἀσωτίᾳ, καὶ ὅτι οὐδέποτε προετίμησα μίαν
with you in prodigality and that never I-preferred one
τῆς ἄλλης. Καὶ νῦν ἰδοὺ ἔχετε πάντα ὅσα ἐκτησάμην
to-the other and now behold you-have all as-much-as I-acquired
ὑμῖν· λάβετε δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ πάντα, καὶ μερίσασθε· ἐγὼ
for-you take and also the my all and divide I

γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς σήμερον ὑπάγω, ἀποτάσσομαι, καὶ γίνομαι
for from the today go-away I-renounce and become
μοναχός. Αἱ δὲ ὡς ἐξ ἑνὸς στόματος ἀπεκρίθησαν αὐτῷ,
monk they and as from one mouth answered him
λέγουσαι μετὰ δακρύων· Εἰς μὲν τὴν ἁμαρτίαν καὶ εἰς
saying with tears in indeed the sin and in
τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς ἡμῶν ἀπώλειαν ἐκοινωνήσαμέν σοι, καὶ
the of-the soul of-us perdition we-shared with-you and
ἄρτι ὅτε θέλεις ποιῆσαι τοῦτο τὸ θεάρεττον ἔργον, ἀφίεις
now when you-wish to-do this the God-pleasing work you-leave
ἡμᾶς, καὶ μόνος ποιεῖς; Ὄντως οὐκ ἐᾷς, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὸ
us and alone you-do really not you-allow but also in the
καλὸν κοινωνοῦμέν σοι. Καὶ ὁ μὲν μῖμος, εὐθὺς ἑαυτὸν
good we-share with-you and the indeed mime at-once himself
ἀπέκλεισεν εἰς ἕνα τῶν τειχῶν τοῦ πύργου τῆς πόλεως·
shut-up in one of-the walls of-the tower of-the city
ἐκεῖναι δὲ πωλήσασαι τὰ ἑαυτῶν, δεδώκασιν πτωχοῖς,
those and having-sold the their-own have-given to-poor
καὶ λαβοῦσαι καὶ αὐταὶ τὸ ἀσκητικὸν σχῆμα, ποιήσασαι
and having-taken also themselves the ascetic habit having-made
κελλίον ἑαυταῖς πλησίον τοῦ πύργου, ἑαυτὰς ἀπέκλεισαν.
cell for-themselves near the tower themselves shut-up
Τούτῳ κἀγὼ συνέτυχον, καὶ ὠφελήθην. Ἔστιν γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ
him I-too met and was-benefited is for the man
πάνυ συμπαθὴς, καὶ ἐλεήμων, καὶ ταπεινόφρων. Γέγραφα
very compassionate and merciful and humble-minded I-have-written
δὲ καὶ τοῦτο εἰς ὠφέλειαν τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων.
and also this for benefit of-the(-ones) reading

33 Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι γέγονεν ἐν Θεουπόλει
related someone of-the Fathers that there-was in Theopolis
ἀρχιεπίσκοπός τις ὀνόματι Θεόδοτος, ὃς οὕτω γέγονεν
archbishop a-certain by-name Theodotus who thus was

ἀγαθὸς, ἐπειδή ποτε παρῆν ἑορτῆς ἡμέρα, ἐκάλει τῶν
good when once was-present of-feast day he-called of-the
ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν τελούντων κληρικῶν τινας εἰς ἑστίασιν· οὐ
under him serving clerics some to banquet not
πεισθέντος δὲ ἑνὸς οὐδὲ ὑπακούσαντος τῇ κλήσει,
having-been-persuaded and one nor having-obeyed the call
τότε μὲν ἡσυχίαν ἤγαγεν ὁ πατριάρχης, ἄλλοτε δὲ
then indeed quiet kept the patriarch at-another-time and
αὐτὸς ἀπήρχετο παρ᾽ αὐτῷ παρακαλῶν ἐλθεῖν, καὶ κοινῆς
he went-off to him begging to-come and common
ἀπολαῦσαι τραπέζης.
to-enjoy table
Ἔλεγεν δὲ πάλιν περὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου Θεοδότου,
he-said and again about very the archbishop Theodotus
ὅτι οὕτως ἦν πραῦς καὶ ταπεινόφρων, ὅτι καθ᾽ ὁδὸν ὢν
that thus he-was gentle and humble-minded that on road being
μετὰ ἑνὸς κληρικοῦ, αὐτὸς μὲν λεκτικίῳ ἐπωχεῖτο, τῷ
with one cleric he indeed in-litter rode for-the
δὲ κληρικῷ ἐπὶ ἀλόγῳ καθημένῳ, εἶπεν ὁ πατριάρχης
and cleric on beast sitting said the patriarch
τῷ αὐτῷ κληρικῷ· Διελώμεθα τὸ τῆς ὁδοῦ μῆκος, καὶ
to-the same cleric let-us-divide the of-the road length and
πρὸς ἀμοιβὴν ἡμῖν ἔστω τὰ ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἐπικαθήμεθα.
in exchange for-us let-be the(-things) on which we-sit-upon
Ὁ δὲ κληρικὸς οὐκ ἠνείχετο τοῦτο ποιῆσαι. Ὕβριν γὰρ
the and cleric not endured this to-do insult for
ἔλεγεν εἶναι τοῦ πατριάρχου, ἵνα αὐτὸς μὲν εἰσέλθῃ τὸ
he-said to-be of-the patriarch that he indeed should-go-into the
λεκτίκιον, ὁ δὲ πατριάρχης εἰς ἄλογον κάθηται. Οὐκ ἀνῆκε
litter the and patriarch on beast sits not gave-way

δὲ ὁ θεῖος Θεόδοτος, ἀλλὰ πείσας τὸν λειτουργὸν, ὡς
and the divine Theodotus but having-persuaded the minister that
οὐκ ἔστιν τὸ γινόμενον αὐτῷ ὕβρις, ἠνάγκασεν οὕτω ποιεῖν.
not is the thing-happening to-him insult compelled thus to-do
34 Ἄλλον δὲ ἔσχεν ἡ αὐτὴ Θεούπολις πατριάρχην ὀνόματι
another and had the same Theopolis patriarch by-name
Ἀλέξανδρον, ὃς οὕτω γέγονεν ἐλεήμων καὶ φιλοσυμπαθὴς,
Alexander who thus was merciful and compassionate
ὅτι ποτὲ εἷς τῶν νοταρίων αὐτοῦ κλέψας αὐτοῦ τὸ
that once one of-the notaries of-him having-stolen of-him the
χρυσίον καὶ φοβηθεὶς ἔφυγεν, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Θηβαΐδα
gold and having-feared fled and went-off to (the)-Thebaid
τῆς Αἰγύπτου. Τούτῳ περιτυχόντες πλανωμένῳ οἱ τῆς
— of-Egypt him having-met wandering the —
Αἰγύπτου καὶ Θηβαίων αἱμοβόροι Βάρβαροι, πρὸς τὰ
of-Egypt and of-Thebans blood-eating barbarians to the
ἔσχατα τῆς αὐτῶν ἄγουσι χώρας· καὶ μαθὼν ὁ
farthest(-parts) of-the their lead country and having-learned the
θεῖος Ἀλέξανδρος, ὠνεῖται μὲν αὐτὸν αἰχμάλωτον ὄντα,
divine Alexander ransoms indeed him captive being
πέντε δὲ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα νομισμάτων. Ἐπανελθόντι δὲ
five and also eighty for-solidi having-returned and
αὐτῷ, οὕτως ἐχρήσατο φιλανθρώπως καὶ ἀγαθῶς, ὡς
to-him thus he-dealt humanely and kindly so-that
εἰπεῖν τινα τῆς πόλεως οἰκητόρων ποτέ· Μηδὲν εἶναι
to-say someone of-the city inhabitants once nothing to-be
τοῦ εἰς Ἀλέξανδρον ἁμαρτάνειν με ἐπωφελέστερον.
than-the against Alexander to-sin me more-profitable
Ἄλλοτε εἷς τῶν διακόνων αὐτοῦ, ἐπὶ πάντων τῶν
at-another-time one of-the deacons of-him before all the
κληρικῶν ὕβριζεν τὸν θεῖον Ἀλέξανδρον· ὁ δὲ θεῖος
clerics insulted the divine Alexander the and divine

Ἀλέξανδρος ἔβαλεν αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν, λέγων· Συγχώρησόν
Alexander made to-him penitence saying forgive
μοι, κῦρι ἀδελφέ.
me lord brother
Ὁ ἀββᾶς Πολυχρόνιος ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἠλία τοῦ 35
— abba Polychronius said about — abba Elias the
ἀρχιεπισκόπου Ἱεροσολύμων, ὅτι οἶνον οὐκ ἔπινεν ὢν
archbishop of-Jerusalem that wine not he-drank being
μοναχὸς, οὐδὲ γεγονὼς πατριάρχης, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν ἐφύλαξε
monk nor having-become patriarch but the-same kept
τὸν κανόνα.
the rule
Ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου Ἱεροσολύμων, καὶ περὶ
they-said about the archbishop of-Jerusalem and about
τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου Ἀντιοχείας Φλαβιανοῦ, ὅτι Ἀναστάσιος
the archbishop of-Antioch Flavian that Anastasius
ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς δύο ἐξώρισεν διὰ τὴν ἁγίαν σύνοδον
the emperor the two exiled because-of the holy council
τῶν ἐν Χαλκηδόνι Πατέρων· Ἠλίαν μὲν εἰς Αἰλὰν,
of-the in Chalcedon Fathers Elias indeed to Aila
Φλαβιανὸν δὲ εἰς Πέτραν. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἡμέρᾳ ἐδήλωσαν
Flavian and to Petra on one then day made-known
οἱ πατριάρχαι ἀλλήλοις, ὅτι Ἀναστάσιος ἐτελεύτησεν
the patriarchs to-one-another that Anastasius died
σήμερον, καὶ ἄγωμεν καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἵνα δικασθῶμεν μετ'
today and let-us-go also we so-that we-may-be-judged with
αὐτοῦ. Καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον πρὸς Κύριον.
him and after two days they-went-off to (the)-Lord
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν τις τῶν Πατέρων περὶ τοῦ μακαρίου 36
related to-us someone of-the Fathers about the blessed
Ἐφραιμίου τοῦ πατριάρχου Ἀντιοχείας, ὅτι πάνυ ἦν
Ephraim the patriarch of-Antioch that very he-was

ζηλωτὴς καὶ θερμὸς περὶ ὀρθόδοξον πίστιν. Ἀκούσας οὖν
zealous and hot about orthodox faith having-heard then
περὶ ἑνὸς στυλίτου ἐν μιᾷ εἰς τὰ μέρη Ἱεραπόλεως,
about one stylite on one(-day) in the parts of-Hierapolis
ὅτι τῶν Σευήρου ἀκοινωνήτων καὶ Ἀκεφάλων ἐστὶν,
that of-the of-Severus non-communicants and Acephali he-is
ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς αὐτὸν θέλων πεῖσαι αὐτόν. Ὡς δὲ
he-went-off to him wishing to-persuade him as and
γέγονεν πρὸς αὐτὸν, ἤρξατο ὁ θεῖος Ἐφραίμιος νουθετεῖν
he-came to him began the divine Ephraim to-admonish
καὶ παρακαλεῖν τὸν στυλίτην, εἰς τὸ προσδραμεῖν τῷ
and to-exhort the stylite to the to-run-to the
ἀποστολικῷ θρόνῳ, καὶ κοινωνῆσαι τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ
apostolic throne and to-commune with-the holy catholic
καὶ ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ. Ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ
and apostolic Church having-answered and to him the
στυλίτης εἶπεν, ὅτι Ἐγὼ τῇ συνόδῳ οὐ κοινωνήσω ὡς
stylite said that I with-the council not will-commune as
ἔτυχεν. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ θεῖος Ἐφραίμιος· Καὶ πῶς θέλεις ἵνα
it-chanced says to-him the divine Ephraim and how you-wish that
ἀποθεραπεύσω σε, ὅτι χάριτι Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ καὶ Κυρίου
I-should-satisfy you that by-grace of-Christ Jesus and (the)-Lord
Θεοῦ ἡμῶν ἠλευθέρωται ἡ ἁγία Ἐκκλησία ἀπὸ παντὸς
God of-us has-been-freed the holy Church from every
ῥύπου αἱρετικῆς διδασκαλίας; Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ στυλίτης·
filth of-heretical teaching says to-him the stylite
Ἅψωμεν πῦρ, κῦρι ὁ πατριάρχης, καὶ εἰσέλθωμεν ἐγώ τε
let-us-kindle fire lord the patriarch and let-us-go-in I both
καὶ ὑμεῖς καὶ εἴ τις ἐξέλθῃ ἀβλαβὴς, οὗτος ὀρθόδοξός
and you and if anyone comes-out unharmed this(-one) orthodox
ἐστιν, καὶ αὐτῷ ὀφείλομεν ἐξακολουθῆσαι. Τοῦτο δὲ εἶπεν
is and him we-ought to-follow this and he-said

πρὸς τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι τὸν πατριάρχην. Ἀποκρίνεται αὐτῷ
for the to-frighten the patriarch answers him
ὁ θεῖος Ἐφραίμιος τῷ στυλίτῃ· Ἔδει σε, τέκνον,
the divine Ephraim to-the stylite it-was-needful you child
ὡς Πατρί σου ἀκοῦσαί μου, καὶ μηδὲν πλέον ἀπαιτῆσαι
as to-Father of-you to-hear me and nothing more to-demand
ἡμᾶς. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ᾔτησας πρᾶγμα ὑπερβαῖνον τὴν ἐμὴν
of-us since and you-asked thing exceeding the my
ἀθλιότητα, τεθαῤῥηκώς εἰμι εἰς τοὺς οἰκτιρμοὺς τοῦ Υἱοῦ
wretchedness having-taken-courage I-am in the compassions of-the Son
τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὅτι διὰ τὴν σωτηρίαν τῆς ψυχῆς σου, καὶ τοῦτο
— of-God that for the salvation of-the soul of-you also this
ποιῶ. Τότε λέγει ὁ θεῖος Ἐφραίμιος τοῖς παρεστῶσιν·
I-do then says the divine Ephraim to-the(-ones) standing-by
Εὐλογητὸς Κύριος, φέρετε ὧδε ξύλα. Ἐλθόντα δὲ τὰ
blessed (be-the)-Lord bring here wood having-come and the
ξύλα· ἅψας αὐτὰ ὁ πατριάρχης ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ κίονος,
wood having-kindled it the patriarch before the pillar
λέγει τῷ στυλίτῃ· Κάτελθε, καὶ κατὰ τὴν κρίσιν σου
says to-the stylite come-down and according-to the judgment of-you
εἰσερχώμεθα ἀμφότεροι. Τοῦ δὲ στυλίτου ἐκπλαγέντος ἐπὶ
let-us-go-in both the and stylite having-been-amazed at
τῇ πρὸς Θεὸν πεποιθήσει τοῦ πατριάρχου, καὶ κατελθεῖν
the toward God confidence of-the patriarch and to-come-down
μὴ βουληθέντος, λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πατριάρχης· Οὐχὶ σὺ τοῦτο
not having-wished says to-him the patriarch not you this
προεβάλου γενέσθαι; Καὶ πῶς ἄρτι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι οὐ
proposed to-happen and how now this to-do not
βούλῃ; τότε ἀποδυσάμενος ὃ ἐφόρει ὁ ἀρχιεπίσκοπος
you-wish then having-taken-off which he-wore the archbishop
ὠμοφόριον καὶ ἐλθὼν πλησίον τοῦ πυρὸς, ηὔξατο λέγων·
omophorion and having-come near the fire prayed saying

Κύριε, Ἰησοῦ Χριστὲ ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὁ δι' ἡμᾶς
Lord Jesus Christ the God of-us the(-one) for us
καταξιώσας ἐκ τῆς Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν τῆς ἁγίας Θεοτόκου
having-deigned from the Lady of-us the holy God-bearer
καὶ ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας κατὰ ἀλήθειαν σαρκωθῆναι, δεῖξον
and ever-virgin Mary in truth to-be-made-flesh show
ἡμῖν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. Καὶ πληρώσας τὴν εὐχὴν, ἠκόντησεν τὸ
us the truth and having-completed the prayer he-hurled the
ὠμοφόριον αὐτοῦ εἰς μέσον τοῦ πυρός. Τοῦ δὲ πυρὸς περὶ
omophorion of-him into middle of-the fire the and fire about
ὥρας τρεῖς διαμείναντος, καὶ τῶν ξύλων δαπανηθέντων,
hours three having-remained and the wood having-been-consumed
ἔλαβον τὸ ὠμοφόριον ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς σῶον, ἀβλαβὲς καὶ
they-took the omophorion from the fire safe unharmed and
ἀκέραιον, μηδεμιᾶς εὑρεθείσης αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς αἰτίας.
whole no having-been-found on-it from the fire cause
Τότε ὁ στυλίτης ἰδὼν τὸ γεγονὸς, ἐπληροφορήθη,
then the stylite having-seen the(-thing) having-happened was-assured
καὶ ἀνεθεμάτισεν Σευῆρον καὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν αὐτοῦ, καὶ
and anathematized Severus and the heresy of-him and
προῆλθεν τῇ ἁγίᾳ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ
came-to the holy Church and from the hands of-the
μακαρίου Ἐφραιμίου ἐκοινώνησεν, καὶ ἐδόξασεν τὸν Θεόν.
blessed Ephraim communed and glorified — God

37 Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων περί τινος ἐπισκόπου
related someone of-the Fathers about a-certain bishop
ὅτι ἐάσας τὴν ἰδίαν ἐπισκοπὴν, ἀπῆλθεν ἐν Θεουπόλει,
that having-left the own bishopric he-went-off to Theopolis
καὶ ἐργατείας ἔκαμνεν ὑπουργῶν. Ἐκεῖνον τὸν καιρὸν
and at-labors toiled serving that the time
Κόμης τῆς Ἀνατολῆς ὑπῆρχεν Ἐφραίμιος, ἀνὴρ ἐλεήμων
count of-the East was Ephraim man merciful

καὶ φιλοσυμπαθής. Διὰ τοῦτο οὖν τὰ κτίσματα τὰ
and compassionate because-of this then the buildings the
δημόσια ἀνῳκοδομοῦντο· ἦν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ σεισμοῦ ἡ πόλις
public were-being-rebuilt was for from the earthquake the city
συμπεσοῦσα. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους θεωρεῖ
having-collapsed on one(-day) then in the sleep sees
ὁ Ἐφραίμιος τὸν ἐπίσκοπον καθεύδοντα, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ
— Ephraim the bishop sleeping and from very
οὐρανοῦ στύλον πυρὸς ἐφεστηκότα ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ. Τοῦτο
heaven pillar of-fire standing above him this
θεασάμενος οὐχ ἅπαξ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλάκις, εἰς ἔκπληξιν
having-beheld not once but also often into amazement
ἦλθεν ὁ Ἐφραίμιος. Ἦν γὰρ τὸ θαῦμα φοβερὸν καὶ
came — Ephraim was for the wonder fearful and
ἐκπλήξεως γέμον. Καὶ ἐλογίζετο ἐν ἑαυτῷ τὸ τί ἂν
of-amazement full and he-considered in himself the what —
εἴη τοῦτο. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐγίνωσκεν ὁ Ἐφραίμιος, ὅτι ὁ
might-be this not-even for knew — Ephraim that the
ἐργάτης ἐπίσκοπος ὑπῆρχεν· πῶς γὰρ καὶ εἶχεν γνῶναι,
laborer bishop was how for even had-he to-know
ὅτι ἐπίσκοπος ἦν, θεωρῶν κόμην αὐχμηρὰν καὶ ἐσθῆτα
that bishop he-was beholding hair squalid and clothing
ῥερυπωμένην, καὶ εὐτελῆ ἄνδρα, καὶ τεταλαιπωρημένον
soiled and cheap man and worn-out
ἐκ τῆς πολλῆς ὑπομονῆς, ἀσκήσεώς τε καὶ ἐργατείας,
from the much endurance of-discipline both and of-labor
καὶ τῆς συντριβῆς τοῦ κόπου τοῦ πολλοῦ; Ἐν μιᾷ
and of-the crushing of-the toil the great on one(-day)
οὖν μεταστέλλεται ὁ Ἐφραίμιος τὸν ἐργάτην, τόν ποτε
then summons — Ephraim the laborer the once
ἐπίσκοπον, θέλων παρ' αὐτοῦ μαθεῖν τὸ τίς ἐστιν· καὶ
bishop wishing from him to-learn the who he-is and

ἤρξατο κατ᾽ ἰδίαν ἐρωτᾶν αὐτὸν, πόθεν τέ ἐστιν, καὶ τὸ
began in private to-ask him whence both he-is and the
ὄνομα αὐτοῦ. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἐγὼ εἷς εἰμι τῶν πτωχῶν
name of-him he and says to-him I one am of-the poor
τῆς πόλεως ταύτης, καὶ μὴ ἔχων πόθεν θρέψαι ἐμαυτὸν
of-the city this and not having whence to-feed myself
ἐργασείας ποιῶ, καὶ τρέφει με ὁ Θεὸς ἐκ τῶν κόπων
labors I-do and feeds me — God from the toils
μου. Θεόθεν οὖν κινηθεὶς ὁ Ἐφραίμιος ἀποκρίνεται αὐτῷ,
of-me from-God then moved — Ephraim answers him
λέγων· Πίστευσόν μοι, οὐ μή σε ἐάσω, ἕως ἂν πάντα
saying believe me not — you I-will-let-go until — all
κατὰ ἀλήθειαν εἴπῃς τὰ περὶ σοῦ. Μὴ δυνάμενος οὖν
in truth you-tell the(-things) about you not being-able then
λοιπὸν ἑαυτὸν ἀποκρύψαι, λέγει αὐτῷ· Δός μοι λόγον, ὅτι
henceforth himself to-hide he-says to-him give me word that
ὅσον εἰμὶ ἐν τῇ ζωῇ ταύτῃ, οὐδενὶ ἀναγγελεῖς τὰ
as-long-as I-am in the life this to-no-one you-will-tell the(-things)
περὶ ἐμοῦ, κἀγὼ τὰ κατ᾽ ἐμαυτὸν χωρὶς τοῦ ὀνόματός
about me and-I the(-things) about myself without the name
μου καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἀναγγελῶ. Τότε ὤμοσεν αὐτῷ ὁ
of-me and of-the city will-tell then swore to-him the
θεῖος Ἐφραίμιος, ὅτι Οὐ μὴ εἴπω τινὶ τὰ περὶ σοῦ,
divine Ephraim that not — I-will-tell anyone the(-things) about you
ἕως ἂν θελήσει σε Θεὸς εἶναι ἐν τῇ ζωῇ ταύτῃ. Ὁ δὲ
until — will-wish you God to-be in the life this he and
λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἐγὼ ἐπίσκοπος ὑπάρχω, καὶ τὴν ἐπισκοπήν
says to-him I bishop am and the bishopric
μου ἐάσας διὰ τὸν Θεὸν, ἦλθον ἐνταῦθα ὡς εἰς ἄγνωστον
of-me having-left for — God I-came here as to unknown
τόπον, κακοπαθῶν καὶ ἐργαζόμενος ἐργατείας· καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
place suffering-hardship and working labors and from the

κόπου μου πορίζομαι τὸ μικρὸν τοῦ ἄρτου Ἀλλ᾽ ὅσον
toil of-me I-earn the little of-the bread but as-much-as
δύνασαι πρόσθες εἰς τὴν ἐλεημοσύνην. Ἐν ταύταις γὰρ ταῖς
you-can add to the almsgiving in these for the
ἡμέραις ὁ Θεὸς ἀναβιβάζει σε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀποστολικὸν θρόνον
days — God raises you to the apostolic throne
ταύτης τῆς Θεουπολιτῶν Ἐκκλησίας, ἵνα ποιμαίνῃς τὸν
of-this of-the Theopolitans Church so-that you-may-shepherd the
λαὸν αὐτοῦ, ὃν περιεποιήσατο διὰ τοῦ ἰδίου αἵματος
people of-him which he-acquired through the own blood
Χριστὸς ὁ ἀληθινὸς Θεὸς ἡμῶν. Ὡς οὖν εἶπον ὑμῖν,
Christ the true God of-us as then I-said to-you
ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλεημοσύνης καὶ τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας ἀγωνίσασθε.
for the almsgiving and the orthodoxy contend
Τοιαύταις γὰρ θυσίαις εὐαρεστεῖται ὁ Θεός. Ἐν ὀλίγαις
with-such for sacrifices is-well-pleased — God in few
δὲ ἡμέραις οὕτως γέγονεν. Ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσας ὁ θεῖος
and days thus it-happened these(-things) then having-heard the divine
Ἐφραίμιος, ἐδόξασε τὸν Θεὸν, λέγων, Πόσους κρυπτοὺς
Ephraim glorified — God saying how-many hidden
δούλους ἔχει ὁ Θεὸς, καὶ μόνῳ αὐτῷ γνώριμοί εἰσιν!
servants has — God and alone to-him known are
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν τις φιλόχριστος περὶ Ἀναστασίου τοῦ 38
related to-us a-certain Christ-lover about Anastasius the
βασιλέως, ὅτι μετὰ τὸ καθελεῖν Εὐφήμιον καὶ Μακεδόνιον
emperor that after the to-depose Euphemius and Macedonius
τοὺς πατριάρχας Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἐξώρισεν αὐτοὺς
the patriarchs of-Constantinople he-exiled them
εἰς Εὐχάϊταν ἐπὶ Πόντον, διὰ τὴν ἁγίαν σύνοδον ἐν
to Euchaita on Pontus because-of the holy council in
Χαλκηδόνι Πατέρων, θεωρεῖ κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους ὁ αὐτὸς
Chalcedon of-Fathers sees in the sleep the same

βασιλεὺς Ἀναστάσιος ἄνδρα τινὰ τέλειον λευχείμονα ἐξ
emperor Anastasius man a-certain perfect white-robed from
ἐναντίας αὐτοῦ ἑστῶτα, βαστάζοντα κώδικα γεγραμμένον,
opposite him standing carrying book written
καὶ ἀναγινώσκοντα. Καὶ ἀναπτύξας πέντε φύλλα τοῦ
and reading and having-unfolded five leaves of-the
κώδικος, καὶ ἀναγνοὺς τοῦ βασιλέως τὸ ὄνομα, εἶπεν αὐτῷ·
book and having-read of-the emperor the name he-said to-him
Ἴδε διὰ τὴν ἀπιστίαν σου ἀπαλείφω δεκατέσσαρα·
see because-of the faithlessness of-you I-wipe-out fourteen
καὶ τῷ ἰδίῳ δακτύλῳ ἀπήλειψεν, φησίν. Καὶ μετὰ δύο
and with-the own finger wiped(-them)-out he-says and after two
ἡμέρας, ἀστραπῆς γενομένης μεγάλης καὶ βροντῆς, πάνυ
days lightning having-occurred great and thunder very
θροηθεὶς ἀπέδωκεν τὸ πνεῦμα ἐν θλίψει πολλῇ· ἀνθ᾽
having-been-terrified he-gave-up the spirit in affliction much for
ὧν ἠσέβησεν εἰς τὴν ἁγιωτάτην Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ
which he-was-impious toward the most-holy of-Christ the God
ἡμῶν Ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ τοὺς ποιμένας αὐτῆς ἐξώρισεν.
of-us Church and the shepherds of-it exiled

39 Ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ τῇ μεγάλῃ παραγενόμενος, ἤκουσά τινος
in Antioch the great having-come-there I-heard someone
τῶν πρεσβυτέρων τῆς Ἐκκλησίας διηγουμένου, ὅτι Ἔλεγεν,
of-the presbyters of-the Church relating that said
φησὶν, Ἀναστάσιος ὁ πατριάρχης τι τοιοῦτον· ὅτι
he-says Anastasius the patriarch something such that
μοναχός τις τῆς μονῆς τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σευηριανοῦ ἐπέμφθη
monk a-certain of-the monastery — of-abba Severianus was-sent
εἰς διακονίαν εἰς τὰ μέρη Ἐλευθεροπόλεως. Ὡς οὖν
on service to the parts of-Eleutheropolis as then
κατέλυσεν εἰς ἕνα γεωργὸν φιλόχριστον, ἔχοντα θυγατέρα
he-lodged with one farmer Christ-loving having daughter

μονογενῆ, μητρὸς αὐτῆς ἤδη τελευτησάσης, ποιήσας ὁ
only-begotten mother her already having-died having-spent the
μοναχὸς εἰς τὸν οἶκον τοῦ γεωργοῦ ἡμέρας τινὰς, ὁ
monk in the house of-the farmer days some the
ἀεὶ πολεμῶν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διάβολος ἐνέβαλε ῥυπαροὺς
always warring-on the men devil threw-in filthy
λογισμοὺς εἰς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, καὶ ἐπολεμεῖτο εἰς τὴν
thoughts into the brother and he-was-warred-on toward the
κόρην, καὶ ἐζήτει εὐκαιρίαν ἵνα ἐπιβῇ αὐτῇ. Ἀλλ' ὁ
girl and sought opportunity so-that he-might-mount her but the
τὸν πόλεμον ἐμβαλὼν αὐτῷ διάβολος, αὐτὸς καὶ τὴν
the war having-thrown-in to-him devil himself also the
εὐκαιρίαν ἐποίησεν. Τοῦ γὰρ πατρὸς τῆς κόρης ἀπελθόντος
opportunity made the for father of-the girl having-gone-off
εἰς Ἀσκάλωνα διά τινας ἀναγκαίας χρείας, καὶ εἰδὼς ὁ
to Ascalon for some necessary needs and knowing the
ἀδελφὸς ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἄλλος ἐστὶν εἰς τὸν οἶκον εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς
brother that no-one other is in the house if not himself
καὶ ἡ κόρη, ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς αὐτὴν θέλων βιάσασθαι αὐτήν.
and the girl he-went-off to her wishing to-force her
Ἡ δὲ, ὡς εἶδεν αὐτὸν θορυβούμενον, καὶ ὅλον πρὸς τὴν
she and as she-saw him agitated and wholly for the
πρᾶξιν φλεγόμενον, εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτόν· Μηδὲν ταραχθῇς,
deed burning said to him nothing be-troubled
μηδὲ ἀγενές τι πράξῃς εἰς ἐμέ. Ὁ πατήρ μου οὔτε
nor ignoble anything do to me the father of-me neither
σήμερον, οὔτε αὔριον ἔρχεται. Ἀλλὰ πρῶτον ἄκουσόν μου
today nor tomorrow comes but first hear me
εἴ τι λέγω σοι· καὶ ὡς οἶδεν ὁ Κύριος, κἀγὼ μετὰ
if something I-say to-you and as knows the Lord I-too with
προθυμίας εἴ τι θέλεις ποιῶ. Καὶ κατεσοφίσατο αὐτοῦ,
eagerness if something you-wish I-do and outwitted him

λέγουσα τάδε· Σὺ, κῦρι ἀδελφὲ, πόσον χρόνον ἔχεις εἰς
saying these(-things) you lord brother how-much time you-have in
τὸ μοναστήριόν σου; Ὁ δὲ ἔφη· Δεκαεπτὰ ἔτη. Πάλιν λέγει
the monastery of-you he and said seventeen years again she-says
αὐτῷ· Ἔχεις πεῖραν γυναικός; Λέγει αὐτῇ· Οὔ. Ἀπεκρίθη ἡ
to-him you-have experience of-woman he-says to-her no answered the
κόρη τῷ ἀδελφῷ· Καὶ θέλεις διὰ μίαν ὥραν ἀπολέσαι σου
girl to-the brother and you-wish for one hour to-lose of-you
τὸν κάματον; Ποσάκις ἐξέχεας δάκρυα, ἵνα ἄσπιλον τὴν
the labor how-often you-poured-out tears so-that spotless the
σάρκα ἀπὸ ῥύπου παραστήσῃς τῷ Χριστῷ; καὶ ἄρτι ὅλον
flesh from filth you-might-present — to-Christ and now all
κόπον ἐκεῖνον διὰ βραχεῖαν ἡδονὴν ζημιωθῆναι θέλεις; πλὴν
toil that for brief pleasure to-be-mulcted-of you-wish but
ἰδοὺ ἀκούω σου. ἐὰν πέσῃς μετ' ἐμοῦ, ἔχεις ποῦ λαβεῖν με,
behold I-hear you if you-fall with me you-have where to-take me
καὶ θρέψαι; Λέγει ὁ ἀδελφός· Οὔ. Τότε ἀπεκρίθη ἡ κόρη,
and to-feed says the brother no then answered the girl
καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ· Ἐπ' ἀληθείας οὐ ψεύδομαι· ἐὰν ταπεινώσῃς
and said to-him in truth not I-lie if you-humble
με, πολλῶν κακῶν αἴτιος γίνῃ. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ μοναχός·
me of-many evils cause you-become says to-her the monk
Πῶς; Ἀπεκρίθη ἡ κόρη· Ἓν μὲν, ὅτι ἀπολεῖς τὴν ψυχήν
how answered the girl one indeed that you-will-destroy the soul
σου· δεύτερον δὲ, καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν ἀπαιτηθήσῃ ψυχήν. Τοῦτο
of-you second and also the mine you-will-be-required soul this
γὰρ ἵνα οἶδας, ὅρκῳ σε πείθω· μὰ τὸν εἰπόντα·
for that you-may-know with-oath you I-persuade by the(-one) having-said
«Μὴ ψεύδου·» ἐὰν ταπεινώσῃς με, ἀγχόνῃ ἐμαυτὴν
not lie if you-humble me to-noose myself
ὑποβάλλω καὶ εὑρίσκῃ καὶ φόνον ποιῶν, καὶ ἐν τῇ κρίσει
I-submit and you-are-found also murder doing and in the judgment

ὡς φονεὺς κρινόμενος. Πρὶν οὖν γενήσῃ τοσούτων κακῶν
as murderer being-judged before then you-become of-so-many evils
αἴτιος, ἄπελθε εἰς τὸ μοναστήριόν σου· καὶ πολλά μοι
cause go-away to the monastery of-you and many(-things) for-me
ἔχεις εὔξασθαι. Ἐλθὼν οὖν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ὁ μοναχὸς, καὶ
you-have to-pray having-come then to himself the monk and
ἀνανήψας, ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ γεωργοῦ, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ἐν τῷ
having-sobered went-out from the farmer and went-off into the
μοναστηρίῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔβαλεν μετάνοιαν τῷ ἡγουμένῳ
monastery of-him and made penitence to-the abbot
ἵνα τοῦ λοιποῦ μὴ ἐξέλθῃ ἐκ τοῦ μοναστηρίου. Καὶ
so-that for-the rest not he-might-go-out from the monastery and
ποιήσας τρεῖς μῆνας, πρὸς Κύριον ἐξεδήμησεν.
having-spent three months to (the)-Lord departed
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Βασίλειος ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῆς 40
related to-us — abba Basil the presbyter of-the
μονῆς τῶν Βυζαντίων, λέγων, ὅτι Ὄντος μου ἐν Θεουπόλει
monastery of-the Byzantines saying that being me in Theopolis
πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Γρηγόριον τὸν πατριάρχην, ἦλθεν ἀπὸ
with — abba Gregory the patriarch came from
Ἱεροσολύμων ὁ ἀββᾶς Κοσμᾶς ὁ εὐνοῦχος, ὁ τῆς λαύρας
Jerusalem — abba Cosmas the eunuch the of-the laura
Φαρὼν, ἀνὴρ αὐτῇ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ μοναχὸς, καὶ ὀρθόδοξος,
of-Pharan man in-very the truth monk and orthodox
καὶ ζηλωτὴς πάνυ εἶχεν δὲ καὶ γνῶσιν θείων Γραφῶν οὐ
and zealous very he-had and also knowledge of-divine Scriptures not
μετρίαν. Ποιήσας οὖν ὀλίγας ἡμέρας, ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ γέρων.
moderate having-spent then few days died the old-man
Καὶ ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πατριάρχης, ὡς τιμῶν τὸ λείψανον,
and ordered the patriarch as honoring the remains
εἰς τὸ κοιμητήριον αὐτὸν ταφῆναι, ἔνθα ἐπίσκοπος ἔκειτο.
in the cemetery him to-be-buried where bishop lay

Μετὰ οὖν δύο ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον, φησὶν, ἵνα ἀσπάσωμαι
after then two days I-went-off he-says so-that I-might-embrace
τὸν τάφον τοῦ γέροντος. Ἦν δὲ ἐπάνω τοῦ τάφου
the tomb of-the old-man was and above the tomb
παραλυτικὸς ἀνακείμενος πτωχὸς, ζητῶν ἐλεημοσύνην
paralytic lying poor-man seeking alms
παρὰ τῶν εἰσερχομένων ἐν τῷ ναῷ. Ὡς οὖν εἶδέν με ὁ
from the(-ones) going-in to the temple as then saw me the
πτωχὸς βάλλοντα τρεῖς μετανοίας, καὶ ποιήσαντα εὐχὴν
poor-man making three penitences and having-made prayer
πρεσβυτέρου, λέγει μοι· Κῦρι ἀββᾶ, ὄντως μέγας ἦν ὁ
of-presbyter he-says to-me lord abba truly great was the
γέρων ὃν ἐθάψατε ὧδε πρὸ τῶν δύο ἡμερῶν τούτων.
old-man whom you-buried here before the two days these
Καὶ ἀπεκρίθην λέγων· Πόθεν γινώσκεις; Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι·
and I-answered saying whence you-know he and says to-me
Ἐγὼ παραλυτικὸς ἤμην ἔτη δώδεκα, καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ με
I paralytic was years twelve and through him me
ἐθεράπευσεν ὁ Κύριος· καὶ ὅτε ἐν θλίψει γίνομαι, ἔρχεται
healed the Lord and when in affliction I-become he-comes
παραμυθούμενός με, καὶ παρέχει μοι ἀνάπαυσιν.
comforting me and affords me rest
Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλο, φησὶν, ἔχεις ἀκοῦσαι περὶ αὐτοῦ
but also other he-says you-have to-hear about him
παράδοξον· Ἀφ' οὗ ἐθάψατε αὐτὸν, ἀκούω αὐτοῦ
strange from which(-time) you-buried him I-hear him
κατὰ νύκτα κράζοντος καὶ λέγοντος πρὸς τὸν ἐπίσκοπον·
by night crying-out and saying to the bishop
Μὴ ἅψῃ μου· παρ' ἐκεῖ· μὴ ἐγγίσῃς μοι, αἱρετικὲ καὶ
not touch me away-from there not draw-near to-me heretic and
ἐχθρὲ τῆς ἀληθείας, καὶ τῆς ἁγίας τοῦ Θεοῦ καθολικῆς
enemy of-the truth and of-the holy — of-God catholic

Ἐκκλησίας. Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ἐγὼ παρὰ τοῦ ἰαθέντος
Church these(-things) having-heard I from the healed
παραλυτικοῦ, ἀπῆλθον, καὶ εἶπον ἅπαντα τῷ πατριάρχῃ·
paralytic went-off and told all to-the patriarch
καὶ παρεκάλουν τὸν αὐτὸν ἁγιώτατον ἄνδρα, ἵνα λάβωμεν
and begged the same most-holy man that we-might-take
τὸ σῶμα τοῦ γέροντος, καὶ εἰς ἄλλο μνημεῖον ἀποθώμεθα.
the body of-the old-man and in other tomb we-might-lay(-it)
Τότε λέγει ἡμῖν ὁ πατριάρχης· Πιστεύσατέ μοι, τέκνα, ὅτι
then says to-us the patriarch believe me children that
οὐδὲν βλάπτεται ὁ ἀββᾶς Κοσμᾶς, ἐκ τοῦ αἱρετικοῦ· ἀλλ᾽
nothing is-harmed — abba Cosmas from the heretic but
ὅλον τοῦτο γέγονεν, ἵνα ἡ ἀρετὴ τοῦ γέροντος, καὶ ὁ
all this has-happened so-that the virtue of-the old-man and the
ζῆλος αὐτοῦ γνωστὸς ἡμῖν γένηται, ὁποῖον ἔχει μετὰ τὴν
zeal of-him known to-us may-become such-as he-has after the
ἐντεῦθεν ἀπαλλαγήν· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἡ δόξα τοῦ ἐπισκόπου
from-here departure likewise and also the opinion of-the bishop
φανερωθῇ ἡμῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἔχωμεν αὐτὸν ὡς ὀρθόδοξον.
may-be-manifested to-us so-that not we-may-hold him as orthodox
Ἔλεγεν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Βασίλειος
he-said and also this to-us the same abba Basil
περὶ τοῦ γέροντος τούτου ἀββᾶ Κοσμᾶ, ὅτι Παρέβαλον
about the old-man this abba Cosmas that I-visited
αὐτῷ καθημένῳ εἰς τὴν λαύραν Φαρών. Καὶ λέγει μοι
him sitting in the laura of-Pharan and says to-me
ὁ γέρων· Ἦλθέν μοί ποτε λογισμὸς λέγων· Τί ἐστιν ὃ
the old-man came to-me once thought saying what is that
λέγει ὁ Κύριος τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ· «Ὁ ἔχων ἱμάτιον,
says the Lord to-the disciples of-him the(-one) having garment
πωλησάτω αὐτὸ, καὶ ἀγορασάτω μάχαιραν; Καὶ αὐτοὶ
let-him-sell it and let-him-buy sword and they

εἶπον· Ἰδοὺ δύο μάχαιραι.» Καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ, φησὶν, εἰς
said behold two swords and as for long he-says about
τὸ ῥητὸν ἠδολέσχουν, καὶ οὐχ εὕρισκον, ἐξέρχομαι ἐκ τῆς
the saying I-babbled and not I-found I-go-out from the
κέλλης μου ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ σταθηρᾷ μεσημβρίᾳ, ὡς ὀφείλων
cell of-me in very the high noon as owing
ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τὴν λαύραν τῶν Πυργίων πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν
to-go-away to the laura of-the Towers to — abba
Θεόφιλον, καὶ ἐπερωτῆσαι αὐτῷ. Καὶ δὴ κατὰ τὴν ἔρημον
Theophilus and to-ask him and indeed through the desert
γενόμενος πλησίον τοῦ Καλαμῶνος, θεωρῶ δράκοντα
having-come near — Calamon I-see dragon
πάνυ παμμεγέθη ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους κατερχόμενον ἐπὶ τὸν
very huge from the mountain coming-down toward —
Καλαμῶνα· καὶ τοιοῦτος ἦν μέγας, ὥστε αὐτὸν καμάραν
Calamon and so was great so-that it vault
ποιεῖν ἐν τῷ κινεῖσθαι. Καὶ εὑρέθην ἄφνω διὰ τῆς
to-make in the to-be-moved and I-found-myself suddenly through the
καμάρας αὐτοῦ ἀβλαβὴς διερχόμενος. Καὶ ἔγνων, φησὶν, ὅτι
vault of-it unharmed passing and I-knew he-says that
ὁ μὲν διάβολος, τὴν σπουδὴν διασκεδάσαι ἠθέλησεν, αἱ δὲ
the indeed devil the zeal to-scatter wished the and
εὐχαὶ τοῦ γέροντος συνέπραξαν. Ἀπελθὼν οὖν, φησὶν, εἶπον
prayers of-the old-man worked-together having-gone then he-says I-said
τὸ Γραφικὸν τῷ ἀββᾷ Θεοφίλῳ. Καὶ εἶπέν μοι, ὅτι ἡ
the scriptural(-saying) — to-abba Theophilus and he-said to-me that the
ἑρμηνεία τῶν δύο μαχαιρῶν αὕτη ἐστὶν, τὸ πρακτικὸν καὶ τὸ
interpretation of-the two swords this is the practical and the
θεωρητικόν. Ἐὰν οὖν ἔχῃ τις τὰς δύο ἀρετὰς. τέλειός ἐστιν.
contemplative if then has anyone the two virtues perfect he-is

Τούτῳ τῷ ἀββᾷ Κοσμᾷ παρέβαλον εἰς τὴν λαύραν
to-this — to-abba Cosmas I-visited in the laura
Φαρῶν. Ἔμεινα γὰρ ἐν αὐτῇ ἔτη δέκα. Καὶ ὡς ἐλάλει μοι
of-Pharan I-remained for in it years ten and as he-talked to-me
περὶ σωτηρίας ψυχῆς, ἦλθεν χρῆσις τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀθανασίου,
about salvation of-soul came quotation of-the holy Athanasius
τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου Ἀλεξανδρείας. Καὶ λέγει μοι ὁ γέρων,
the archbishop of-Alexandria and says to-me the old-man
ὅτι Ὅταν εὕρῃς λόγον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀθανασίου, καὶ μὴ
that when you-find word of-the holy Athanasius and not
ἔχεις χαρτία, εἰς τὰ ἱμάτιά σου γράψον αὐτόν. Τοιοῦτον
you-have papers on the garments of-you write it such
πόθον εἶχεν ὁ γέρων, εἰς τοὺς ἁγίους Πατέρας ἡμῶν
longing had the old-man for the holy Fathers of-us
καὶ διδασκάλους.
and teachers
Ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ τῆς
they-said and also this about him that in the night of-the
ἁγίας Κυριακῆς, ἵστατο ἀπὸ ἑσπέρας ἕως πρωΐ ψάλλων
holy Lord's-day he-stood from evening until morning chanting
καὶ ἀναγινώσκων, ἔν τε τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐν τῇ
and reading in both the cell of-him and in the
ἐκκλησίᾳ, μηδὲ ὅλως καθεζόμενος· καὶ ὅτε ἀνέτειλεν ὁ
church nor at-all sitting and when rose the
ἥλιος, καὶ ἐπλήρωσεν τὸν κανόνα, ἐκαθέζετο ἀναγινώσκων
sun and he-completed the rule he-sat reading
εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Εὐαγγέλιον ἕως τῆς συνάξεως.
in the holy Gospel until the synaxis

Paul of Pharan keeps still fifty years, and the dying Auxanon sends back an abbot's gift of gold. Thalelaeus of Thessalonica, deposed for worshiping idols, dies, like Arius, setting out to recover his see. A careless disciple is seen in a river of fire to the neck. A demon offers a recluse peace if he stops venerating the God-bearer's icon; she will not enter a cell that holds Nestorius, maims a mime who mocked her, and bars a Severan lady from the Tomb, where a ram bars the duke Gebemer, until each communes. George the recluse foresees the Phoenician earthquake.

41 Ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ λαύρᾳ Φαρὼν, ἑωράκαμεν καὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν
in very the laura of-Pharan we-have-seen also — abba
Παῦλον, ἄνδρα ἅγιον, καὶ ἀνακείμενον τῷ Θεῷ, πραότατον
Paul man holy and devoted — to-God gentlest
πάνυ καὶ ἀσκητικώτατον, δάκρυα πάμπολλα καθ' ἑκάστης
very and most-ascetic tears very-many on each
ἐκχέοντα τῆς ἡμέρας. Οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τοιούτῳ συνέτυχον ἐν
pouring-out of-the day not I-know if such I-met in
τῇ ζωῇ μου. Ἐποίησεν οὖν οὗτος ὁ ἅγιος γέρων περὶ
the life of-me spent then this the holy old-man about
τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη ἡσυχάζων, ἀρκούμενος τῇ εὐλογίᾳ
the fifty years being-still being-content with-the blessing
τῆς Ἐκκλησίας καὶ μόνον, καὶ μὴ συντυγχάνων τινὶ τὸ
of-the Church and only and not meeting anyone at
παράπαν. Ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀναζαρβοῦ.
all he-was and from Anazarbus

42 Ἑωράκαμεν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ τόπῳ καὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν Αὐξάνοντα,
we-have-seen in very the place also — abba Auxanon
ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, ἄνδρα ἐλεήμονα καὶ ἐγκρατῆ καὶ
in the cell of-him man merciful and continent and
ἡσυχάζοντα, καὶ τοιαύτην σκληραγωγίαν ἔχοντα, ὅτι εἰς
being-still and such hardship having that for

τέσσαρας ἡμέρας μίαν προσφορὰν ἤσθιεν λεπτῶν εἴκοσι·
four days one offering he-ate of-ounces twenty
ἔστιν δὲ ὅτι καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἑβδομάδα αὐτῇ μόνον ἠρκεῖτο.
there-is and when also all the week with-it alone he-was-content
Περὶ δὲ τὰ τελευταῖα αὐτοῦ ὁ ἀοίδιμος οὗτος Πατὴρ, εἰς
about and the last(-days) of-him the renowned this Father into
κοιλιακὴν νόσον περιέπεσεν. Ἀνηνέγκαμεν οὖν αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ
abdominal disease fell we-carried-up then him into the
νοσοκομείῳ τοῦ πατριάρχου ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει. Ἐν μιᾷ
hospital of-the patriarch in the holy city on one(-day)
οὖν ὡς ἤμεθα πλησίον αὐτοῦ, πέμπει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Κόνων
then as we-were near him sends to-him — abba Conon
ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς λαύρας τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν
the abbot of-the laura of-the among saints Father of-us
Σάβα, μαλάκιον ἔχον εὐλογίαν καὶ νομίσματα ἓξ, δηλώσας
Sabas little-basket having blessing and solidi six having-indicated
αὐτῷ, ὅτι Συγχώρησόν μοι ὅτι οὐκ ἐᾷ με ἡ ἀσθένειά
to-him that forgive me that not allows me the weakness
μου ἀνελθεῖν καὶ ἀσπάσασθαι ὑμᾶς. Ὁ δὲ γέρων τὴν μὲν
of-me to-come-up and to-embrace you the and old-man the indeed
εὐλογίαν κατέσχεν, τὰ δὲ νομίσματα ἀνταπέστειλεν αὐτῷ,
blessing kept the and solidi sent-back to-him
δηλώσας οὕτως, ὅτι Ἐὰν θέλῃ με ὁ Θεὸς εἶναι ἐν ταύτῃ
having-indicated thus that if wishes me — God to-be in this
τῇ ζωῇ, Πάτερ, ἔχω νομίσματα δέκα. Ἐὰν οὖν ταῦτα
the life Father I-have solidi ten if then these
δαπανήσω, δηλῶ ὑμῖν, καὶ πέμπετέ μοι αὐτά. Ἵνα δὲ
I-spend I-indicate to-you and you-send me them that and
γινώσκῃς, Πάτερ, ὅτι μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας, ἐξέρχομαι ἐκ τοῦ
you-may-know Father that after two days I-go-out from the
κόσμου τούτου. Ὅπερ καὶ γέγονεν. Κατηνέγκαμεν οὖν αὐτὸν
world this which-very also happened we-carried-down then him

εἰς τὴν λαύραν Φαρὼν, κἀκεῖ αὐτὸν κατεθήκαμεν. Γέγονεν
to the laura of-Pharan and-there him we-laid became
δὲ οὗτος ὁ μακάριος Εὐστοχίου καὶ Γρηγορίου τῶν ἐν
and this the blessed of-Eustochius and of-Gregory the among
ἁγίοις σύγκελλος· καὶ ἐάσας ἀμφοτέρους, εἰς τὴν ἔρημον
saints cell-mate and having-left both into the desert
ἐτελειώθη. Ἦν δὲ καὶ τῷ γένει ἀπὸ Ἀγκύρων τῆς Γαλατίας.
he-was-perfected he-was and also by-the race from Ancyra — of-Galatia
43 Ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἦν τις ἀρχιεπίσκοπος τῷ ὀνόματι
in Thessalonica was a-certain archbishop by-the name
Θαλέλαιος. Οὗτος μηδὲ τὸν Θεὸν φοβούμενος, μηδὲ τὴν
Thalelaeus this(-one) neither — God fearing nor the
ἡτοιμασμένην ἀνταπόδοσιν δεδοικὼς, καταπατήσας δὲ καὶ
prepared recompense dreading having-trampled and also
τὸ δόγμα τῶν Χριστιανῶν, καὶ εἰς οὐδὲν θέμενος καὶ τὴν
the doctrine of-the Christians and as nothing having-set also the
ἱερατικὴν ἀξίαν ὁ δείλαιος, εὑρέθη ἀντὶ ποιμένος λύκος
priestly dignity the wretched was-found instead-of shepherd wolf
ἄγριος. Οὗτος γὰρ ἀρνησάμενος τοῦ προσκυνεῖν τὴν ἁγίαν
wild this(-one) for having-refused the to-worship the holy
καὶ ὁμοούσιον Τριάδα (Ἱλεώς μοι, ὦ Κύριε), εἰδώλοις
and consubstantial Trinity merciful to-me O Lord idols
προσεκύνει. Ἀλλ' οἱ κατὰ καιρὸν τῶν ἁγίων κρατοῦντες
worshiped but the(-ones) at time the holy ruling
Ἐκκλησιῶν τοῦτον κανονικῇ ψήφῳ καθεῖλον. Ὀλίγου δέ
Churches him by-canonical vote deposed little and
τινος χρόνου παρελθόντος, πάλιν ὁ πάσης ἀνομίας
some time having-passed again the(-one) with-all lawlessness
πεπληρωμένος, ἠθέλησε πρὸς τὴν ἱερωσύνην ἐπανελθεῖν.
filled wished to the priesthood to-return
Ἐπειδὴ δὲ, κατὰ τὸν σοφώτατον Σολομῶντα, πάντα
since and according-to the wisest Solomon all-things

ὑπακούει τῷ χρυσίῳ, ἀνεκλήθη ὡς ὀφείλων ἀπελθεῖν εἰς
obey the gold he-was-recalled as owing to-go-away to
τὴν ἰδίαν ἐπισκοπὴν (ἦν γὰρ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει, ἔνθα
the own bishopric he-was for in Constantinople where
οἱ κατὰ τὸν προφήτην Ἡσαΐαν κατοικοῦσιν ἄρχοντες,
the according-to the prophet Isaiah dwell rulers
οἱ δικαιοῦντες τὸν ἀσεβῆ ἕνεκεν δώρων, καὶ τὸ
the(-ones) justifying the impious for-the-sake-of gifts and the
δίκαιον τοῦ δικαίου αἴροντες). Ἀλλ' ὁ Θεὸς οὐ παρεῖδεν
right of-the righteous taking-away but — God not overlooked
τὴν αὐτοῦ Ἐκκλησίαν· ἀλλὰ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς ἀποστολικοὺς
the his Church but the according-to the apostolic
κανόνας ἐπενεχθεῖσαν αὐτῷ ψῆφον πάλιν κατέκρινεν, ὡς
canons brought-against him vote again confirmed as
μὴ ἀρέσκουσαν αὐτῷ. Ἐν μιᾷ γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ ἐνδυσάμενος
not pleasing him on one for day having-dressed
κοσμίως, ὡς ὀφείλων ἀπελθεῖν πρὸς τοὺς κρατοῦντας, ἵνα
decently as owing to-go-away to the rulers so-that
πάλιν ψήφῳ ἀπολάβῃ τὴν ἱερατικὴν ἀξίαν· εἶτα μέλλοντα
again by-vote he-might-recover the priestly dignity then being-about
αὐτὸν προϊέναι ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ ἔνυξεν αὐτὸν ἡ γαστὴρ
him to-go-forth from the house of-him pricked him the belly
αὐτοῦ εἰς ἀφεδρῶνας· καὶ μείναντος αὐτοῦ ὡς περὶ ὥρας
of-him to privies and having-remained him as about hours
δύο, καὶ μὴ ἐξερχομένου, εἰσῆλθόν τινες τῶν ἔξω
two and not coming-out went-in some of-the(-ones) outside
ἑστηκότων, ὡς ὀφείλοντες εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ, ἵνα ἐξέλθῃ·
standing as owing to-say to-him that he-should-come-out
καὶ εὗρον αὐτὸν τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ κάτω εἰς τὸν
and found him the indeed head of-him below in the
σωλῆνα τῶν χρειῶν, καὶ τοὺς πόδας ἄνω ἔχοντα, τὸν τοῦ
channel of-the needs and the feet above having the of-the

δυσσεβοῦς Ἀρείου τοῦ θεομάχου ἰσόῤῥοπον θάνατον αἰώνιον
impious Arius the God-fighter equal-weighted death eternal
ἀπενεγκάμενον· κἀκεῖνον γὰρ διὰ τῆς τῶν κρατούντων
having-carried-off that(-one)-too for through the of-the rulers
συνεργίας ἐλπίσαντα τυραννικῶς ἐπεμβαίνειν τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ,
cooperation having-hoped tyrannically to-trample-on the Church
ὁ τῆς ἁγίας τοῦ Θεοῦ Ἐκκλησίας θαυμαστὸς καὶ τῆς
the of-the holy — of-God Church wonderful and of-the
μεγάλης βουλῆς Ἄγγελος ἐν ἀφεδρῶσι τὰ τὴν δυσφημίαν
great counsel Angel in privies the the blasphemy
ὠδινήσαντα σπλάγχνα διεσκόρπισεν· καὶ τοῦτον διὰ
having-travailed-with entrails scattered and this(-one) through
τῆς τῶν κρατούντων ἀδίκου συνδρομῆς ἐλπίσαντα τῶν
the of-the rulers unjust concourse having-hoped than-the
προτέρων χείρονα διαπράξασθαι ὁ τῆς Θεσσαλονικέων
former worse(-things) to-accomplish the of-the Thessalonians
Ἐκκλησίας κυβερνῶν ἄγγελος προφθάσας σὺν τῷ μεγάλῳ
Church steering angel having-anticipated with the great
μάρτυρι Δημητρίῳ, ἐν ᾧ τόπῳ καθήμενος, καὶ συνδυάζων
martyr Demetrius in which place sitting and consorting
μετὰ τοῦ ἐξερεθίζοντος ἀκαθάρτου δαίμονος τὰς κατὰ τῆς
with the provoking unclean demon the against the
ἁγίας τοῦ Θεοῦ Ἐκκλησίας ἐπιβουλὰς κατεσκεύασεν, ἐν
holy — of-God Church plots he-contrived in
αὐτῷ τὴν ἀνίερον αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀχρείου προσηλώσας τοῦ
it the unholy his of-the useless having-nailed of-the
δούλου, τοὺς εὐτάκτως μὴ ἀνεχομένους βαδίζειν πόδας,
servant the in-good-order not enduring to-walk feet
μετεώρους ἀπέλιπεν, τῆς μελλούσης αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι
aloft left of-the coming him to-receive

κρίσεως τὰ σήμαντρα φέροντας, καὶ ὡς φοβερὸν τὸ
judgment the signals bearing and how fearful the
ἐμπεσεῖν εἰς χεῖρας Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος.
to-fall into hands of-God the living
Τὶς τῶν γερόντων διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ἀνελθοῦσιν ἐν Θηβαΐδι, 44
some(-one) of-the old-men related to-us having-gone-up in (the)-Thebaid
ὅτι γέρων ἐκαθέζετο ἔξω τῆς πόλεως Ἀντινῶ, μέγας,
that old-man sat outside the city of-Antinoe great
ποιήσας εἰς κελλίον αὐτοῦ ἔτη περὶ τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα. Εἶχεν
having-spent in cell of-him years about the seventy he-had
δὲ μαθητὰς δέκα ἕνα δὲ ἔσχεν πάνυ ἀμελοῦντα ἑαυτοῦ. Ὁ
and disciples ten one and he-had very neglecting himself the
οὖν γέρων πολλάκις ἐνουθέτει καὶ παρεκάλει αὐτὸν, λέγων·
then old-man often admonished and exhorted him saying
Ἀδελφὲ, φρόντιζε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ψυχῆς, ἔχεις ἀποθανεῖν, καὶ
brother care-for the your-own soul you-are to-die and
εἰς κόλασιν ἀπελθεῖν. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς πάντοτε παρήκουεν
into punishment to-go-away the and brother always disobeyed
τοῦ γέροντος, μὴ δεχόμενος τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ.
the old-man not receiving the(-things) said by him
Συνέβη οὖν μετά τινα χρόνον τελευτῆσαι τὸν ἀδελφόν.
it-happened then after some time to-die the brother
Πολὺ δὲ ἐλυπήθη ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων. Ἤδει γὰρ ὅτι ἐν
much and was-grieved over him the old-man he-knew for that in
πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ ἀμελείᾳ ἐξῆλθεν τοῦ κόσμου τούτου. Καὶ
much despondency and negligence he-went-out of-the world this and
ἤρξατο ὁ γέρων εὔχεσθαι καὶ λέγειν· Κύριε Ἰησοῦ Χριστὲ,
began the old-man to-pray and to-say Lord Jesus Christ
ὁ ἀληθινὸς ἡμῶν Θεὸς, ἀποκάλυψόν μοι τὰ περὶ τῆς
the true of-us God reveal to-me the(-things) about the
ψυχῆς αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. Καὶ δὴ θεωρεῖ ἐν ἐκστάσει
soul of-him of-the brother and indeed sees in ecstasy

γενόμενος ποταμὸν πυρὸς, καὶ πλῆθος ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πυρὶ,
having-become river of-fire and multitude in very the fire
καὶ μέσον τὸν ἀδελφὸν βεβαπτισμένον ἕως τραχήλου.
and in-middle the brother plunged up-to neck
Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Οὐ διὰ ταύτην τὴν τιμωρίαν
then says to-him the old-man not for this the punishment
παρεκάλουν σε, ἵνα φροντίσῃς τῆς ἰδίας ψυχῆς, τέκνον;
I-begged you that you-should-care-for the own soul child
Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ ἀδελφὸς, καὶ εἶπεν τῷ γέροντι· Εὐχαριστῶ
answered the brother and said to-the old-man I-give-thanks
τῷ Θεῷ, Πάτερ, ὅτι κἂν ἡ κεφαλή μου ἄνεσιν ἔχει.
— to-God Father that at-least the head of-me relief has
Κατὰ γὰρ εὐχάς σου ἐπάνω κορυφῆς ἵσταμαι ἐπισκόπου.
according-to for prayers of-you above crown I-stand of-bishop
45 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν τις τῶν γερόντων, ὅτι ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς
related to-us someone of-the old-men that said — abba
Θεόδωρος ὁ Ἡλιώτης, ὅτι ἦν τις ἔγκλειστος εἰς τὸ
Theodore the Eliote that there-was a-certain recluse on the
ὄρος τῶν Ἐλαιῶν, ἀγωνιστὴς πάνυ. Ἐπολέμει δὲ αὐτὸν
mount of-the Olives contender very warred-on and him
ὁ δαίμων τῆς πορνείας. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ὡς ἐπέκειτο
the demon of-the fornication on one(-day) then as it-pressed-on
αὐτῷ σφοδρῶς, ἤρξατο ὁ γέρων ἀποδυσπετεῖν, καὶ λέγειν
him violently began the old-man to-lose-heart and to-say
τῷ δαίμονι· Ἕως πότε οὐκ ἐνδίδως μοι; Ἀπόστα λοιπὸν
to-the demon until when not you-yield to-me depart henceforth
συνεγγήρασαί μοι. Φαίνεται οὖν αὐτῷ ὀφθαλμοφανῶς ὁ
you-have-grown-old-with me appears then to-him visibly the
δαίμων, λέγων, Ὄμοσόν μοι, ὅτι οὐδενὶ λέγεις ἃ μέλλω
demon saying swear to-me that to-no-one you-tell what I-am-about
σοι λέγειν, καὶ οὐκ ἔτι σε πολεμῶ· καὶ ὤμοσεν ὁ
to-you to-say and not longer you I-war and swore the

γέρων, ὅτι Μὰ τὸν κατοικοῦντα ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, οὐκ
old-man that by the(-one) dwelling in the heavens not
εἴπω τινὶ, ἅπερ εἴπῃς μοι. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ δαίμων, Μὴ
I-will-tell anyone what-very you-tell me says to-him the demon not
προσκυνήσῃς ταύτῃ τῇ εἰκόνι, καὶ οὐκ ἔτι σε πολεμῶ.
worship this the image and not longer you I-war
Εἶχεν δὲ ἡ εἰκὼν τὸ ἐκτύπωμα τῆς Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν
had and the image the imprint of-the Lady of-us
τῆς ἁγίας Θεοτόκου Μαρίας, βασταζούσης τὸν Κύριον
the holy God-bearer Mary carrying the Lord
ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. Λέγει ὁ ἔγκλειστος τῷ δαίμονι·
of-us Jesus Christ says the recluse to-the demon
Ἄφες σκέψωμαι. Τῇ οὖν ἐπαύριον δηλοῖ τῷ ἀββᾷ
let(-me) I-may-consider on-the then morrow he-makes-known — to-abba
Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Ἡλιώτῃ, τῷ καὶ διηγησαμένῳ ἡμῖν,
Theodore the Eliote the(-one) also having-related(-it) to-us
οἰκοῦντι τότε ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ Φαράν· καὶ ἐλθόντι αὐτῷ
dwelling then in the laura of-Pharan and having-come to-him
διηγεῖται πάντα. Ὁ δὲ γέρων λέγει αὐτῷ, Ὄντως ἀββᾶ,
he-relates all the and old-man says to-him really abba
ἐνεπαίχθης, ὅτι ὤμοσας· πλὴν καλῶς ἐποίησας ἐξειπών.
you-were-mocked that you-swore but well you-did having-told-out
Συμφέρει δέ σοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ταύτην μὴ ἐᾶσαι πορνεῖον
it-profits and you in the country this not to-leave brothel
εἰς ὃ μὴ εἰσέρχῃ, ἢ ἵνα ἀρνήσῃ τοῦ προσκυνεῖν τὸν
into which not you-go than that you-should-refuse the to-worship the
Κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν μετὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ Μητρός.
Lord of-us Jesus Christ with the his Mother
Στηρίξας οὖν καὶ ἐνδυναμώσας αὐτὸν πλείοσιν λόγοις,
having-strengthened then and having-empowered him with-more words
ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν ἴδιον τόπον Φαίνεται δὲ πάλιν ὁ δαίμων
he-went-off to the own place appears and again the demon

τῷ ἐγκλείστῳ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Τί ἐστιν κακόγηρε; οὐκ
to-the recluse and says to-him what is(-it) evil-old-man not
ὤμοσάς μοι, ὅτι οὐδενὶ λέγεις; Καὶ πῶς πάντα ἐξεῖπας
you-swore to-me that to-no-one you-tell and how all you-told-out
τῷ ἐλθόντι πρὸς σέ; Λέγω σοι κακόγηρε, ὡς
to-the(-one) having-come to you I-say to-you evil-old-man as
ἐπίορκος ἔχεις κριθῆναι ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κρίσεως. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη
perjurer you-are to-be-judged in day of-judgment and answered
ὁ ἔγκλειστος, Ὅτι μὲν ὤμοσα, καὶ ὅτι ἐπιόρκησα, οἶδα,
the recluse that indeed I-swore and that I-perjured-myself I-know
πλὴν τὸν ἐμὸν Δεσπότην καὶ ποιητὴν ἐπιόρκησα, σοῦ
but the my Master and maker I-perjured-myself-against you
δὲ οὐ μὴ ἀκούσω. Σὺ γὰρ καὶ τῆς κακοσυμβουλίας, καὶ
and not — I-will-hear you for both of-the evil-counsel and
τῆς ἐπιορκίας τὴν ἄφευκτον δίκην ὡς αἴτιος ἀπαιτηθήσῃ.
of-the perjury the inescapable penalty as cause will-be-required
46 Παρεβάλομέν ποτε τῷ ἀββᾷ Κυριακῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῆς
we-visited once — to-abba Cyriacus presbyter of-the
λαύρας τοῦ Καλαμῶνος τῆς ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Ἰορδάνῃ. Καὶ
laura — of-Calamon the(-one) at the holy Jordan and
διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ θεωρῆσαί με κατὰ
he-related to-us saying that on one(-day) to-see me in
τοὺς ὕπνους γυναῖκά τινα σεμνοπρεπῆ, καὶ πορφυροφόρον,
the sleep woman a-certain dignified and purple-clad
καὶ μετὰ ταύτης ἄνδρας δύο ἱεροπρεπεῖς καὶ τιμίους
and with her men two of-priestly-mien and honorable
ἑστῶτας ἔξω τῆς κέλλης μου. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπέλαβον τὴν μὲν
standing outside the cell of-me I and supposed the indeed
γυναῖκα τὴν Δέσποιναν ἡμῶν Θεοτόκον εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ σὺν
woman the Lady of-us God-bearer to-be the and with
αὐτῇ δύο ἄνδρας τὸν ἅγιον Ἰωάννην τὸν Θεολόγον, καὶ
her two men the holy John the Theologian and

τὸν ἅγιον Ἰωάννην τὸν Βαπτιστήν. Ἐξελθὼν οὖν τῆς
the holy John the Baptist having-gone-out then of-the
κέλλης μου παρεκάλουν αὐτοὺς εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ ποιῆσαι εὐχὴν
cell of-me I-begged them to-come-in and to-make prayer
εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου· αὕτη δὲ οὐκ ἐπένευσεν. Ἔμεινα οὖν
in the cell of-me she and not nodded I-remained then
ἐπὶ πολὺ δεόμενος αὐτῆς, καὶ λέγων, Μὴ ἀποστραφείην
for long entreating her and saying not may-I-be-turned-away
τεταπεινωμένος καὶ κατῃσχυμμένος, καὶ ἄλλα πολλά. Ὡς
humbled and put-to-shame and other many(-things) as
δὲ εἶδέν με τὴν αἴτησιν ἐπιτείνοντα, αὐστηρῶς ἀπεκρίθη
and she-saw me the request pressing severely she-answered
μοι λέγουσα, Ἔχεις εἰς τὴν κέλλαν σου τὸν ἐχθρόν μου,
me saying you-have in the cell of-you the enemy of-me
καὶ πῶς θέλεις ἵνα εἰσέλθω; Καὶ τοῦτο εἰποῦσα, ἀπῆλθεν.
and how you-wish that I-should-come-in and this having-said she-went-off
Ἐγὼ δὲ διυπνισθεὶς, ἠρξάμην θλίβεσθαι, καὶ ἐνενόουν
I and having-awakened began to-be-afflicted and considered
μήτι ἄρα κατὰ διάνοιαν ἥμαρτον εἰς αὐτήν· οὐδὲ γὰρ
whether perhaps in thought I-sinned against her nor for
ὁ ἕτερός τις ἦν ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ μόνος.
the other anyone was in the cell if not I alone
Ἐπὶ πολὺ οὖν ἐμαυτὸν ἐκσείσας, οὐχ εὗρον ἐμαυτὸν
for long then myself having-shaken-out not I-found myself
πλημμελήσαντα εἰς αὐτήν. Ὡς δὲ εἶδον ἐμαυτὸν τῇ
having-offended against her as and I-saw myself in-the
λύπῃ καταποντούμενον, ἀνέστην, καὶ ἔλαβον βιβλίον ἐπὶ
grief being-drowned I-rose and took book for
τῷ ἀναγνῶναι, ὅπως διὰ τοῦ ἀναγνώσματος, τὴν λύπην
the to-read so-that through the reading the grief
ἀποῤῥίψωμαι. Βιβλίον δὲ ἤμην χρησάμενος τοῦ μακαρίου
I-might-cast-off book and I-was having-borrowed of-the blessed

Ἡσυχίου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου Ἱεροσολύμων· καὶ ἀναπτύξας τὴν
Hesychius the presbyter of-Jerusalem and having-unfolded the
βίβλον, εὑρίσκω δύο λόγους Νεστορίου τοῦ δυσσεβοῦς πρὸς
book I-find two discourses of-Nestorius the impious at
τῷ τέλει αὐτῆς γεγραμμένους· καὶ εὐθέως ἔγνων τοῦτον
the end of-it written and at-once I-knew this(-one)
εἶναι τὸν τῆς Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν τῆς ἁγίας Θεοτόκου τὸν
to-be the of-the Lady of-us the holy God-bearer the
ἐχθρόν. Τότε ἀναστὰς ἀπῆλθον, καὶ τὴν βίβλον ἀπέδωκα
enemy then having-risen I-went-off and the book I-gave-back
τῷ δεδωκότι μοι αὐτήν. Καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ· Λάβε σου
to-the(-one) having-given me it and I-said to-him take your
τὴν βίβλον, ἀδελφέ· οὐ γὰρ τοσαύτην ἔσχον ὠφέλειαν ἐξ
the book brother not for so-much I-had benefit from
αὐτῆς, ὅσην μοι τὴν ζημίαν προεξένησεν. Κἀκείνου δὲ
it as-much-as to-me the harm it-caused that(-one) and
τὴν ζημίαν ἀνακρίνοντος, τὰ συμβάντα διηγησάμην·
the harm inquiring-into the(-things) having-happened I-related
καὶ τοῦ ζήλου πλησθεὶς εὐθέως τῆς βίβλου τοὺς δύο
and with-the zeal filled at-once of-the book the two
λόγους Νεστορίου ἀπέκοψεν, καὶ πυρὶ παρέδωκεν, εἰπὼν
discourses of-Nestorius cut-off and to-fire handed-over having-said
ὅτι, Οὐ μὴ μείνῃ εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου ὁ τῆς Δεσποίνης
that not — will-remain in the cell of-me the of-the Lady
ἡμῶν τῆς ἁγίας Θεοτόκου καὶ Ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας ἐχθρός.
of-us the holy God-bearer and ever-virgin Mary enemy
47 Φοινίκης τῆς Λιβανησίας πόλις ἐστίν· ἐν ταύτῃ μῖμος
of-Phoenicia the Lebanese city there-is in this mime
ὑπῆρχεν ὀνόματι Γαϊανὸς, καὶ κατὰ θέατρον τὴν ἁγίαν
was by-name Gaianus and in theater the holy
Θεοτόκον βλασφημῶν ἐθεάτριζεν. Καὶ παραφαίνεται αὐτῷ
God-bearer blaspheming made-a-show and appears to-him

ἡ Θεοτόκος λέγουσα, Τί σοι κακὸν ἐποίησα, ὅτι ἐπὶ
the God-bearer saying what to-you evil did-I that before
τοσούτου δήμου διασύρεις με καὶ βλασφημεῖς; Ὁ δὲ
so-great people you-disparage me and blaspheme he and
ἐγερθεὶς, οὐ μόνον οὐ διωρθώσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πλέον αὐτὴν
having-risen not only not corrected(-himself) but also more her
ἐβλασφήμει. Ἐκ τρίτου φαίνεται αὐτῷ, τὰ αὐτὰ
blasphemed for third(-time) she-appears to-him the same(-things)
λέγουσα, καὶ νουθετοῦσα αὐτόν. Ὡς οὖν οὐ διωρθώσατο,
saying and admonishing him as then not he-corrected(-himself)
ἀλλ' ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἐβλασφήμει, ἐν μιᾷ μεσημβρίᾳ ὡς
but yet more blasphemed on one noon as
ἐκάθευδεν, φαίνεται αὐτῷ μηδὲν λέγουσα· μόνον δὲ ἑνὶ
he-slept she-appears to-him nothing saying only and with-one
τῶν δακτύλων αὐτῆς διεχάραξεν αὐτοῦ τὰς δύο χεῖρας,
of-the fingers of-her she-scored-through of-him the two hands
καὶ τοὺς δύο πόδας. Καὶ διυπνισθεὶς εὑρέθη κεκομμένας
and the two feet and having-awakened he-was-found cut-off
ἔχων τὰς δύο χεῖρας, καὶ τοὺς δύο πόδας, κορμὸς
having the two hands and the two feet trunk
κείμενος. Ἐπὶ τούτοις οὖν ὁ δείλαιος ἐξομολογήσατο
lying at these(-things) then the wretched confessed
πᾶσιν ἑαυτὸν κατάδηλον ποιῶν, οἵαν ἀντιμισθίαν τῆς
to-all himself manifest making what recompense of-the
βλασφημίας ἀπέλαβεν· καὶ ταῦτα διὰ φιλανθρωπίαν.
blasphemy he-received and these(-things) because-of love-for-man
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ Ἀναστάσιος πρεσβύτερος, καὶ 48
related to-us — Anastasius presbyter and
κειμηλιάρχης τῆς ἁγίας Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν ἀναστάσεως,
treasurer of-the holy of-Christ the God of-us resurrection
ὅτι ἐλθοῦσα Κοσμιανὴ ἡ γυνὴ Γερμανοῦ τοῦ πατρικίου,
that having-come Cosmiana the wife of-Germanus the patrician

ἐθέλησεν ἐν μιᾷ νυκτὶ τῆς ἁγίας Κυριακῆς προσκυνῆσαι
wished on one night of-the holy Lord's-day to-worship
μόνη τὸ ἅγιον καὶ ζωοποιὸν μνῆμα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ
alone the holy and life-giving tomb of-the Lord of-us Jesus
Χριστοῦ ἀληθινοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ· καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐγγίζειν αὐτῷ τοῦ
Christ true the God and in the to-approach her the
ἱερατείου, ἀπαντήσασα ἡ Δέσποινα ἡμῶν ἡ ἁγία Θεοτόκος
sanctuary having-met(-her) the Lady of-us the holy God-bearer
ὀφθαλμοφανῶς, μετὰ καὶ ἄλλων γυναικῶν λέγουσα, Ἡμῶν
visibly with also other women saying of-us
μὴ οὖσα, ὧδε οὐκ εἰσέρχῃ, οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡμετέρα τυγχάνεις
not being here not you-go-in nor for ours you-happen-to-be
(ἦν γὰρ τῆς αἱρέσεως Σευήρου τοῦ Ἀκεφάλου)· ἡ δὲ
she-was for of-the heresy of-Severus the Acephalus she and
πολλὰ παρακαλεῖ, τῆς εἰσόδου τυχεῖν. Πρὸς ἣν ἀποκριθεῖσα
much begs the entrance to-obtain to whom having-answered
ἡ ἁγία Θεοτόκος, εἶπεν· Πίστευσόν μοι, ὦ γύναι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ
the holy God-bearer said believe me O woman that not —
εἰσέλθῃς ὧδε ἕως οὗ κοινωνήσῃς μεθ' ἡμῶν. Ἡ δὲ γνοῦσα
you-will-go-in here until — you-commune with us she and having-known
ὅτι, διὰ τὸ εἶναι αὐτὴν αἱρετικὴν, κωλύεται εἰσελθεῖν,
that because-of the to-be her heretic she-is-prevented to-go-in
καὶ ὅτι εἰ μὴ προσέλθῃ τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ
and that if not she-comes-to the holy catholic and apostolic
Ἐκκλησίᾳ Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν, οὐκ εἰσέρχεται,
Church of-Christ the God of-us not she-goes-in
ἔπεμψεν εὐθέως εἰς τὸν διάκονον· καὶ ἐλθόντος τοῦ ἁγίου
sent at-once to the deacon and having-come the holy
ποτηρίου, μετέλαβεν τοῦ ἁγίου σώματος, καὶ αἵματος τοῦ
cup she-partook of-the holy body and blood of-the
μεγάλου Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ· καὶ
great God and Savior of-us Jesus Christ and

οὕτως ἀκωλύτως ἠξιώθη τοῦ προσκυνῆσαι τὸ ἅγιον
thus unhindered was-deemed-worthy of-the to-worship the holy
καὶ ζωοποιὸν μνῆμα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.
and life-giving tomb of-the Lord of-us Jesus Christ
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ὁ πρεσβύτερος Ἀναστάσιος, 49
related to-us also this the presbyter Anastasius
ὅτι γενόμενος δοὺξ Παλαιστίνης ὁ Γήβημερ, ἦλθεν ἐν
that having-become duke of-Palestine — Gebemer came in
τοῖς πρώτοις προσκυνῆσαι τὴν ἁγίαν Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ
the first(-days) to-worship the holy of-Christ the God
ἀνάστασιν. Καὶ ὡς ἤρχετο προσελθεῖν, ἐθεώρει κριὸν
resurrection and as he-came to-approach he-saw ram
ὁρμῶντα ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν, καὶ θέλοντα αὐτὸν κερατίσαι. Ὁ δὲ
rushing at him and wishing him to-butt he and
φόβῳ μεγάλῳ παρεχόμενος, ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπίσω ἀνεπόδισεν, τῷ
with-fear great being-held to the back(-parts) stepped-back to-the
δὲ παρεστῶτι σταυροφύλακι Ἀζαρίᾳ, καὶ τοῖς παρεστῶσι
and standing-by cross-warden Azarias and to-the standing-by
φραγγελιταῖς, λέγουσιν αὐτῷ, Τί οὖν, δέσποτα, ὃ ἔχεις;
scourge-bearers saying to-him what then master what you-have
διὸ τί μὴ εἰσέρχῃ; Λέγει, Διατί εἰσηνέγκατε τὸν κριὸν
wherefore what not you-go-in he-says why you-brought-in the ram
τοῦτον; Οἱ δὲ ἐκπλαγέντες παρέκυψαν ἔσω εἰς τὸ ἅγιον
this they and having-been-amazed peeped inside into the holy
μνῆμα, καὶ μηδὲν ἑωρακότες, λέγουσιν αὐτῷ κελεύοντες
tomb and nothing having-seen they-say to-him bidding
εἰσελθεῖν· Οὐδὲν γάρ ἐστιν ἔσω τοιοῦτον. Πάλιν δὲ ἐκεῖνος
to-go-in nothing for is inside such again and that(-one)
ὥρμησεν εἰσελθεῖν· καὶ πάλιν τὸν αὐτὸν ἐθεώρει κριὸν
rushed to-go-in and again the same he-saw ram
ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁρμῶντα, καὶ εἰσιέναι αὐτὸν μὴ συγχωροῦντα.
at him rushing and to-go-in him not allowing

Τοῦτο πλειστάκις γεγονότος ἐκείνου θεωροῦντος, τῶν
this many-times having-happened that(-one) seeing the(-ones)
δὲ παρεστώτων, μηδὲν ὅλως βλεπόντων, λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
and standing-by nothing at-all seeing says to-him the
σταυροφύλαξ· Πίστευσόν μοι, δέσποτα, τιποτοῦν ἔχεις ἐν τῇ
cross-warden believe me master something you-have in the
ψυχῇ σου, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο κωλύῃ τοῦ προσκυνῆσαι τὸ
soul of-you and because-of this you-are-prevented from-the to-worship the
ἅγιον καὶ ζωοποιὸν μνῆμα τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν· ἀλλὰ καλῶς
holy and life-giving tomb of-the Savior of-us but well
ποιεῖς ἐξομολογούμενος τῷ Θεῷ. Φιλάνθρωπος γάρ ἐστιν,
you-do confessing — to-God loving-mankind for he-is
καὶ θέλων σε ἐλεῆσαι, ἔδειξεν θαῦμα τοιοῦτον. Ὁ δὲ μετὰ
and wishing you to-pity showed wonder such he and with
δακρύων λέγει αὐτῷ, ὅτι Πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ἁμαρτιῶν
tears says to-him that of-many and great sins
αἴτιος Κυρίῳ ὑπάρχω. Καὶ ῥίψας ἑαυτὸν ἐπὶ πρόσωπον,
cause to-(the)-Lord I-am and having-thrown himself on face
ἔμεινεν ἐπὶ πολλὴν ὥραν κλαίων, καὶ ἐξομολογούμενος
he-remained for long hour weeping and confessing
τῷ Θεῷ. Καὶ ἀναστὰς πάλιν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν, οὐκ ἠδυνήθη,
— to-God and having-risen again the to-go-in not he-was-able
τοῦ φαινομένου κριοῦ, οὐδὲν ἧττον κωλύοντος. Αὐτῷ τότε
the appearing ram nothing less preventing to-him then
λέγει σταυροφύλαξ· Ὄντως ἕτερόν ἐστι τὸ κωλύον. Ὁ
says cross-warden truly other is the preventing(-thing) he
δὲ λέγει· Ἆρα μὴ τῷ κοινωνεῖν τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ καὶ
and says then not by-the to-commune with-the holy catholic and
ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἀλλὰ τοῦ Σευήρου, κωλύομαι
apostolic Church but the(-church) of-Severus I-am-prevented
εἰσελθεῖν; Καὶ ᾔτησεν τὸν σταυροφύλακα ἵνα μεταλάβῃ τῶν
to-go-in and asked the cross-warden that he-might-partake of-the

ἁγίων καὶ ζωοποιῶν Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν μυστηρίων.
holy and life-giving of-Christ the God of-us mysteries
Καὶ ἐλθόντος τοῦ ἁγίου ποτηρίου ἐκοινώνησεν· καὶ οὕτως
and having-come the holy cup he-communed and thus
εἰσῆλθεν, καὶ προσεκύνησεν μηδὲν ἔτι θεασάμενος.
went-in and worshiped nothing further having-beheld
Σκυθόπολις δευτέρα ὑπῆρχε Παλαιστίνης μητρόπολις. Ἐν 50
Scythopolis second was of-Palestine metropolis in
ταύτῃ συνέτυχον τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἀναστασίῳ, καὶ διηγήσατο
this I-met — to-abba Anastasius and he-related
ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γεωργίου τοῦ ἐγκλείστου, λέγων, ὅτι,
to-us about — abba George the recluse saying that
Ἐν μιᾷ νυκτὶ ἠγέρθην, ἐφ' ᾧ κροῦσαι τὸ ξύλον (ἤμην
on one night I-rose for which to-strike the wood I-was
γὰρ κανόναρχος), καὶ ἤκουσα τοῦ γέροντος κλαίοντος· καὶ
for canonarch and I-heard the old-man weeping and
ἀπελθὼν παρεκάλουν αὐτὸν, λέγων· Κῦρι ἀββᾶ, τί ἔχεις
having-gone-away I-begged him saying lord abba what you-have
ὅτι οὕτως κλαίεις; Ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίνατο. Πάλιν αὐτὸν
that thus you-weep he and nothing answered again him
παρεκάλουν ἐγὼ, Εἰπέ μοι τὴν αἰτίαν. Ὁ δὲ στενάξας μέγα
begged I tell me the cause he and having-groaned greatly
ἐκ βάθους τῆς καρδίας, λέγει μοι· Πῶς μὴ κλαύσω τοῦ
from depth of-the heart says to-me how not will-I-weep the
Δεσπότου ἡμῶν μὴ θέλοντος διαλλαγῆναι περὶ ἡμῶν; Ἐγὼ
Master of-us not wishing to-be-reconciled about us I
γὰρ, τέκνον, ᾠόμην ἑστάναι ἔμπροσθεν τινὸς ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ
for child thought to-stand before someone on high
καθημένου θρόνου. Πολλαὶ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν ἦσαν μυριάδες
sitting throne many and about him were myriads
παρακαλούντων, καὶ ἱκετευόντων περί τινος πράγματος· ὁ
begging and supplicating about a-certain matter he

δὲ οὐ παρεκλήθη. Εἶτα πρόσεισιν αὐτῷ γυνή τις πορφύραν
and not was-entreated then approaches him woman a-certain purple
ἠμφιεσμένη προσπίπτουσα, καὶ λέγουσα, Κἂν δι' ἐμὲ
having-put-on falling-down and saying at-least for me
δυσωπήθητι. Ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ἧττον ἀπαράκλητος μεμένηκεν. Καὶ
be-moved he and nothing less unentreated has-remained and
διὰ τοῦτο κλαίω, καὶ ὀδύρομαι δεδοικὼς τὸ ἀποβησόμενον.
because-of this I-weep and lament fearing the going-to-result
Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπέν μοι διαφαινούσης πέμπτης· καὶ τῇ
and these(-things) be-said to-me dawning fifth(-day) and on-the
ἑξῆς ἡμέρᾳ, ἥτις ἦν παρασκευὴ, ὥρᾳ θ, σείεται γῆ
next day which was preparation at-hour 9 is-shaken earth
μεγάλως, καὶ καταβάλλονται πόλεις τῆς παραλίας Φοινίκης.
greatly and are-thrown-down cities of-the coastal Phoenicia
Οὗτος ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀναστάσιος πάλιν διηγήσατο ἡμῖν καὶ
this — abba Anastasius again related to-us also
τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ γέροντος, ὅτι μετὰ χρόνον τινὰ
this about very the old-man that after time some
ἱσταμένου ἐν τῇ θυρίδι, ἤρξατο κλαίειν ὁ γέρων, καὶ
(me)-standing at the window began to-weep the old-man and
λέγειν μοι· Οὐαὶ ἡμῖν, ἀδελφὲ, ὅτι οὐδεμίαν ἔχομεν
to-say to-me woe to-us brother that no we-have
κατάνυξιν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀμελείᾳ ἐσμὲν, καὶ φοβοῦμαι, ὅτι ἐπὶ
compunction but in negligence we-are and I-fear that at
θύραις ἐσμέν· καὶ ἡ ὀργὴ τοῦ Θεοῦ κατέλαβεν ἡμᾶς.
doors we-are and the wrath — of-God overtook us
Καὶ τῇ αὔριον τὸ πῦρ ἐφάνη ἐν οὐρανῷ.
and on-the morrow the fire appeared in heaven

51 Ἀναζαρβὸς μητρόπολίς ἐστιν δευτέρας Κιλικίας. Ἐν ταύτῃ
Anazarbus metropolis is of-second Cilicia in this
ὡς ἀπὸ σημείων δεκαδύο, λαύρα ἐστὶν ἡ λεγομένη
as from milestones twelve laura is the(-one) called

τῶν Αἰγυπτίων. Διηγήσαντο γοῦν ἡμῖν οἱ Πατέρες τοῦ
of-the Egyptians related at-any-rate to-us the Fathers of-the
τόπου ἐκείνου, ὅτι πρὸ ἐτῶν πέντε ἐκοιμήθη ἐνταῦθα γέρων
place that that before years five fell-asleep here old-man
ὀνόματι Ἰουλιανός. Τοῦτο ἐμαρτύρησαν λέγοντες, ὅτι περὶ
by-name Julian this they-testified saying that about
τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη ἐποίησεν εἰς ἓν σπήλαιον μικρὸν, μὴ
the seventy years he-spent in one cave small not
κτησάμενος τί ποτε τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου, πλὴν στιχαρίου
having-acquired anything ever of-the age this except tunic
τριχίνου, καὶ σαγίου καὶ μεγαλείου, καὶ καυκίου ξυλίνου.
hair and cloak and cowl and cup wooden
Ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ὅλον τὸν χρόνον
they-said and also this about him that all the time
τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ, οὐχ ἥψεν λυχναῖον φῶς, ἀλλὰ τὰς
of-the life of-him not he-lit lamp light but the
νύκτας οὐρανόθεν φῶς κατεφώτιζεν αὐτὸν, δεικνύον αὐτῷ
nights from-heaven light illumined him showing to-him
ἀναγινώσκοντι τὴν σύνθεσιν τῶν γραμμάτων.
reading the composition of-the letters

A cloud shades an old man on a twelve-mile walk, and Irenaeus goes to the Cells. John of Parasema heals a cancer, and Julian the Stylite sends a lion away. A nun puts out her own eyes because a young man desires them, and he becomes a monk at Scetis. Stephen of the Aeliotes mocks a demon, and Theodosius wrestles an Ethiopian in a vision.

52 Παρέβαλεν ἀδελφὸς τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἠλίᾳ τῷ ἡσυχαστῇ εἰς τὸ
visited brother — to-abba Elias the hesychast in the
κοινόβιον τοῦ σπηλαίου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σάβα· καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ·
community of-the cave — of-abba Sabas and says to-him
Ἀββᾶ, εἰπέ μοι ῥῆμα. Ὁ δὲ γέρων λέγει τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὅτι,
abba tell me word the and old-man says to-the brother that
Ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τῶν Πατέρων ἡμῶν ἠγαπῶντο αἱ τρεῖς
in the days of-the Fathers of-us were-loved the three
ἀρεταὶ, ἡ ἀκτημοσύνη, ἡ πραότης, καὶ ἡ ἐγκράτεια·
virtues the poverty the gentleness and the continence
νῦν δὲ κρατεῖ εἰς τοὺς μοναχοὺς ἡ πλεονεξία, καὶ ἡ
now and prevails among the monks the greed and the
γαστριμαργία, καὶ ἡ θρασύτης. Ὅ τι θέλῃς κράτησον.
gluttony and the audacity what ever you-wish hold-fast

53 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Στέφανος ὁ Τριχῖνας περὶ
related to-us — abba Stephen the Trichinas about
γέροντός τινος καθημένου ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τοῦ ἐν
old-man a-certain sitting in the laura of-the among
ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Σάβα, ὅτι ἐν μιᾷ κατῆλθεν
saints Father of-us Sabas that on one(-day) he-went-down
εἰς τὸν Κοθυλὰν, καὶ ὀλίγον διατρίψας ἐπὶ Νεκρὰν
to the Cothylas and little having-tarried at (the)-Dead
θάλασσαν, ἀνήρχετο πάλιν εἰς τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ. Καύσονος
Sea he-went-up again to the cell of-him heat

δὲ σφοδροτάτου ὄντος μέλλων ὁ γέρων ἐκλείπειν,
and very-violent being being-about the old-man to-faint
ἐκτείνας τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν πρὸς τὸν
having-stretched-out the hands of-him to the heaven to —
Θεὸν, ηὔξατο λέγων· Κύριε, οἶδας ὅτι οὐ δύναμαι ἐκ
God prayed saying Lord you-know that not I-can from
τῆς δίψης περιπατῆσαι· καὶ εὐθέως ἐγένετο νεφέλη περὶ
the thirst walk and at-once there-came cloud about
αὐτὸν, καὶ οὐκ ἀπεστάθη ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἕως ἀποκαθίστατο
him and not departed from him until he-was-restored
εἰς τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ. Εἶχεν δὲ τὸ διάστημα μίλια ιβ.
to the cell of-him had and the distance miles 12
Ὁ αὐτὸς Στέφανος ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
the same Stephen told us also this about the same
γέροντος, ὅτι ἦλθον ἴδιοι αὐτοῦ ἐν μιᾷ θέλοντες
old-man that came own(-people) of-him on one(-day) wishing
αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν. Ὡς οὖν ἦλθον ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ ἀπεζήτησαν
him to-see as then they-came in the laura they-sought
τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ· καί τινων ἐπιδειξάντων αὐτὸ αὐτοῖς,
the cell of-him and some having-shown it to-them
καὶ ἀπελθόντες ἔκρουσαν τὴν θύραν. Ἐπιγνοὺς δὲ ὁ
and having-gone they-knocked-at the door having-recognized and the
γέρων ηὔξατο τῷ Θεῷ ἵνα μὴ θεωρηθείη ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν·
old-man prayed — to-God that not he-might-be-seen by them
καὶ ἀνοίξας τὴν θύραν ἐξῆλθεν τοῦ κελλίου αὐτοῦ μὴ
and having-opened the door he-went-out of-the cell of-him not
ὁραθεὶς ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν. Καὶ ἀπελθὼν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον οὐκέτι
seen by them and having-gone-off into the desert no-longer
εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ ἕως οὗ ἀνεχώρησαν.
went-in to the cell of-him until — they-withdrew

54 Παρεβάλομεν εἰς Τερενούθην τῷ ἀββᾷ Θεοδώρῳ τῷ
we-visited at Terenuthis — to-abba Theodore the
Ἀλεξανδρίνῳ· καὶ ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν ὁ γέρων· Φύσει, τέκνον,
Alexandrian and told us the old-man truly child
ἀπώλεσαν οἱ μοναχοὶ τὴν Σκῆτιν κατὰ τὴν πρόῤῥησιν
destroyed the monks — Scetis according-to the prediction
τῶν γερόντων. Πιστεύσατε γάρ μοι, τέκνα, γέροντι, ὅτι
of-the old-men believe for me children old-man that
μεγάλη ἦν παρὰ τοῖς Σκητιώταις ἀγάπη, καὶ ἄσκησις,
great was among the Scetiotes love and discipline
καὶ διάκρισις, καὶ ἔφθασα ἐκεῖ γέροντας, ὅτι ἐὰν μή τις
and discernment and I-reached there old-men that unless — anyone
παρέβαλεν αὐτοῖς, οὐ μετέλαβον τροφῆς τὸ σύνολον· ἐν
visited them not they-partook of-food at all among
οἷς ἦν γέρων τις ὀνόματι Ἀμμώνιος πλησίον μου μένων·
whom was old-man a-certain by-name Ammonius near me staying
καὶ εἰδὼς ὅτι τὴν ἐργασίαν ταύτην εἶχεν, κατὰ Σαββάτου
and knowing that the practice this he-had on Sabbath
παρέβαλον αὐτῷ, ἵνα δι' ἐμὲ μεταλάβῃ τροφῆς· εἶχον
I-visited him so-that for me he-might-partake of-food they-had
γὰρ ἅπαντες τοῦτο, ᾗτινι δήποτε ὥρᾳ παρέβαλλον αὐτοῖς
for all this at-which ever hour they-visited them
εὐχὴν ποιῆσαι, κἀκείνων εὐχὴν ποιούντων αὐτοὶ τράπεζαν
prayer to-make and-those prayer making they table
ἐτίθουν, καὶ εὐθέως τροφῆς μετελάμβανον.
set and at-once of-food partook

55 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Εἰρηναῖος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων ὅτι γέρων τις
— abba Irenaeus related to-us saying that old-man a-certain
καθήμενος εἰς τὴν Σκῆτιν, εἶδε τὸν διάβολον ἐν νυκτὶ,
sitting in — Scetis saw the devil by night
ὅτι σκαλίδα παρεῖχεν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς· καὶ λέγει ὁ γέρων
that hoe he-supplied to-the brothers and says the old-man

τῷ διαβόλῳ· Τί ἐστι ταῦτα; Ἀποκρίνεται ὁ διάβολος·
to-the devil what is these(-things) answers the devil
Τὸν περισπασμὸν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς παρέχω, διὰ τοῦτο
the distraction to-the brothers I-supply because-of this
ἀμελεστέρους αὐτοὺς ποιῶν εἰς τὴν δοξολογίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ.
more-negligent them making in the doxology — of-God
Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Εἰρηναῖος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, πάλιν λέγων·
the same abba Irenaeus related to-us again saying
Ὅτε ἦλθον Βάρβαροι εἰς τὴν Σκῆτιν, ἀνεχώρησα, καὶ ἦλθον
when came barbarians to — Scetis I-withdrew and came
εἰς τὰ μέρη Γάζης, καὶ ἔλαβόν μοι κελλίον εἰς λαύραν· καὶ
to the parts of-Gaza and I-took for-me cell in laura and
παρὰ τοῦ ἀββᾶ τῆς λαύρας ἔλαβον βιβλίον γεροντικὸν, καὶ
from the abba of-the laura I-took book of-the-elders and
αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔλαβον ἀναγνῶναι· καὶ εὗρον ἅμα τῷ
on-very the day I-took(-it) to-read and I-found at-once with-the
ἀναπτύξαι τὸ κεφάλαιον τοῦτο, ὅτι ἀδελφὸς παρέβαλεν
to-unfold the chapter this that brother visited
γέροντι, καὶ λέγει ὁ ἀδελφός· Εὖξαί μοι, Πάτερ. Ὁ δὲ
old-man and says the brother pray for-me Father the and
γέρων εἶπεν, Ὅτε ἦς μεθ' ἡμῶν, εὐχόμην ὑπὲρ σοῦ· νῦν
old-man said when you-were with us I-prayed for you now
δὲ εἰς τὰ ἴδιά σου ἀπῆλθες, καὶ οὐκέτι εὔχομαι ὑπὲρ
and to the own(-things) of-you you-went-away and no-longer I-pray for
σοῦ. Ὡς οὖν ἀνέγνων ἐγὼ τοῦτο, ἔπτυξα τὸ βιβλίον, καὶ
you as then read I this I-folded the book and
λέγω ἐμαυτῷ· Οὐαί σοι, Εἰρηναῖε, ὅτι εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἦλθες·
I-say to-myself woe to-you Irenaeus that to the own(-things) you-came
καὶ οἱ Πατέρες οὐκέτι εὔχονται ὑπὲρ σοῦ· καὶ εὐθὺς δεδωκὼς
and the Fathers no-longer pray for you and at-once having-given

τὸ βιβλίον τῷ ἀββᾷ, ἀνεχώρησα, καὶ ἦλθον εἰς τὰ κελλία.
the book to-the abba I-withdrew and I-came to the Cells
Αὕτη ἡ αἰτία ἐγένετό μοι, τέκνα, τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐν τόπῳ.
this the cause became to-me children of-the to-come in place
56 Πτολεμαΐς πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Φοινίκης. Ἐν ταύτῃ κώμῃ τίς
Ptolemais city is — of-Phoenicia in this village a-certain
ἐστιν καλουμένη Παράσημα. Ἐν ταύτῃ γέρων μέγας ἐκάθητο.
is called Parasema in this old-man great sat
Εἶχεν δὲ μαθητὴν ὀνόματι Ἰωάννην, καὶ αὐτὸν μέγαν, καὶ
he-had and disciple by-name John also him great and
ὑπακοὴν ἔχοντα μεγάλην· ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν ἀπέστειλεν
obedience having great on one then of-the days sent
ὁ γέρων τὸν μαθητὴν αὐτοῦ εἰς διακονίαν, δοὺς αὐτῷ
the old-man the disciple of-him on service having-given to-him
καὶ ὀλίγους ἄρτους εἰς ἀνάλωμα. Ὁ δὲ μαθητὴς ἀπελθὼν,
also few loaves for expense the and disciple having-gone-away
καὶ ποιήσας τὴν διακονίαν ἐπανῆλθε φέρων καὶ τοὺς ἄρτους
and having-done the service returned bearing also the loaves
σώους. Ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ γέρων τοὺς ἄρτους, λέγει αὐτῷ· Διατί
whole having-seen and the old-man the loaves says to-him why
οὐ μετέλαβες ἐκ τῶν ἄρτων, ὧν δέδωκά σοι, τέκνον; Ὁ
not did-you-partake of the loaves which I-gave you child he
δὲ βαλὼν μετάνοιαν, λέγει τῷ γέροντι· Συγχώρησόν μοι,
and having-made penitence says to-the old-man forgive me
Πάτερ, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ εὐλόγησάς με ἀποστέλλων, καὶ ἐνετείλω,
Father since not you-blessed me sending(-me) and commanded
ἵνα μεταλάβω, διὰ τοῦτο οὐ μετέλαβον. Καὶ θαυμάσας
that I-should-partake because-of this not I-partook and having-marveled
ὁ γέρων τὴν διάκρισιν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ηὐλόγησεν αὐτόν.
the old-man at-the discernment of-the brother blessed him

Τούτῳ τῷ ἀδελφῷ μετὰ τὴν κοίμησιν τοῦ γέροντος,
to-this the brother after the falling-asleep of-the old-man
νηστεύσαντι ἡμέρας τεσσαράκοντα, θεόθεν ὀπτασία γίνεται,
having-fasted days forty from-God vision comes
λέγουσα· Ἐν οἱῳδήποτε ἂν τὴν χεῖρά σου ἐπιθῇς πάθει,
saying on whatever — the hand of-you you-lay affliction
θεραπευθήσεται. Πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης, κατ᾽ οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ,
will-be-healed morning and having-come by dispensation of-God
ἰδοὺ ἄνθρωπος ἔρχεται ἔχων τὴν ἰδίαν γυναῖκα ἔχουσαν εἰς
behold man comes having the own wife having in
τὸν μαστὸν αὐτῆς καρκῖνον. Παρεκάλει οὖν αὐτὸν ἀνὴρ,
the breast of-her cancer begged then him man
ἵνα θεραπεύσῃ τὴν αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα. Ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ἑαυτὸν
that he-would-heal the his wife he and said himself
ἁμαρτωλὸν καὶ ἀνάξιον εἶναι τοῦ τοιούτου ἐπιχειρήματος.
sinner and unworthy to-be of-the such undertaking
Ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐπέμενεν ἱκετεύων αὐτὸν, ὅπως
the and husband of-the woman persisted supplicating him that
ἐπινεύσει καὶ ἐλεήσει τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ. Ἐπιθέντος οὖν
he-would-consent and have-mercy-on the wife of-him having-laid then
αὐτοῦ τὴν χεῖρα, καὶ σφραγίσαντος τὸ πάθος, παραχρῆμα
him the hand and having-sealed the affliction at-once
ἐθεραπεύθη. Καὶ ἐκ τότε πολλὰ σημεῖα δι᾽ αὐτοῦ ὁ Θεὸς
was-healed and from then many signs through him — God
ἐποίησεν, οὐ μόνον ἐν τῇ ζωῇ αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ θάνατον.
did not only in the life of-him but also after death
Ἀπὸ τεσσάρων σημείων τῆς πόλεως Αἰγαίων Στυλίτης 57
from four milestones of-the city of-Aegae stylite
ἵστατο ὀνόματι Συμεών. Οὗτος ἀπὸ ἀστραπῆς
stood by-name Symeon this(-one) by lightning
καταβληθεὶς, ἐτελεύτησεν. Ὁ οὖν ἀββᾶς Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ
having-been-struck-down died — then abba Julian the

Στυλίτης ὁ εἰς τὸν κόλπον, παρὰ τὸν συνήθη καιρὸν,
Stylite the(-one) on the gulf beyond the customary time
λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ· Βάλλετε θυμίαμα. Οἱ εἶπον
says to-the disciples of-him throw incense they said
αὐτῷ· Εἰπὲ ἡμῖν τὴν αἰτίαν, Πάτερ. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτοῖς·
to-him tell us the cause Father he and says to-them
Ὅτι ἀδελφὸς Συμεὼν ὁ ἐν Αἰγαιαῖς, ὑπὸ ἀστραπῶν
that brother Symeon the(-one) in Aegae by lightnings
καταβληθεὶς, ἐτελεύτησεν, καὶ ἰδοὺ ἀπέρχεται ἡ ψυχὴ
having-been-struck-down died and behold goes-off the soul
αὐτοῦ μετὰ ἀγαλλιάσεως. Ἀπεῖχον δὲ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων σημεῖα
of-him with exultation were-distant and from one-another milestones
εἰκοσιτέσσαρα.
twenty-four

58 Ἀββᾶς Στέφανος ὁ Τριχίνας καὶ τοῦτο διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ
abba Stephen the Trichinas also this related to-us about
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ Στυλίτου· ὅτι λέων ἐφάνη περὶ
— abba Julian the Stylite that lion appeared about
τὸν τόπον, καὶ πολλοὺς ξένους καὶ αὐτόχθονας διέφθειρεν.
the place and many strangers and natives destroyed
Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν ἐκάλεσεν ὁ γέρων τὸν μαθητὴν
on one then of-the days called the old-man the disciple
αὐτοῦ Παγκράτιον ὀνόματι, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἄπελθε ὡς
of-him Pancratius by-name and says to-him go-away as
ἀπὸ δύο σημείων ὡς ἐπὶ Νότον, καὶ εὑρήσεις ἐκεῖ λέοντα
from two milestones as toward south and you-will-find there lion
ἀνακείμενον· καὶ εἰπὲ αὐτῷ· Λέγει ὁ ταπεινὸς Ἰουλιανὸς,
lying and say to-him says the humble Julian
Ἐν ὀνόματι Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος,
in name of-Jesus Christ Son — of-God the living
ἀναχώρησον τῆς χώρας ταύτης. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀπελθὼν
withdraw from-the country this the and brother having-gone

εὗρεν τὸν λέοντα ἀνακείμενον. Καὶ εἰπόντος τοῦ μαθητοῦ
found the lion lying and having-said the disciple
τὴν ἀπόκρισιν τοῦ γέροντος, εὐθέως καὶ παραχρῆμα
the answer of-the old-man at-once and immediately
ἀνεχώρησεν ὁ λέων, καὶ πάντες ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεόν.
withdrew the lion and all glorified — God
Ὁ ἀββᾶς Πέτρος ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῆς αὐτῆς λαύρας, 59
— abba Peter the presbyter of-the same laura
διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θαλελαίου τοῦ Κίλικος,
related to-us about — abba Thalelaeus the Cilician
ὅτι ἐποίησεν ἑξήκοντα χρόνους ἐν τῷ μοναχικῷ, μηδέποτε
that he-spent sixty years in the monastic(-life) never
διαλείπων τοῦ κλαίειν, ἔλεγεν δὲ ἀεί· Τὸν καιρὸν
ceasing from-the to-weep he-said and always the time
τοῦτον δέδωκεν ὁ Θεὸς, εἰς μετάνοιαν, καὶ πάνυ ἔχωμεν
this has-given — God for repentance and very we-must
αὐτὸν ζητῆσαι.
it to-seek
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ φιλόχριστος οὖσιν ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ τι 60
related to-us the Christ-lover being in Alexandria something
τοιοῦτον. Μονάστριά τις, φησὶ, ἐκάθητο εἰς τὸν ἴδιον
such nun a-certain he-says sat in the own
οἶκον, ἡσυχάζουσα καὶ φροντίζουσα τῆς ἰδίας ψυχῆς, ἐν
house being-still and caring-for the own soul in
νηστείαις καὶ προσευχαῖς καὶ ἀγρυπνίαις διατελοῦσα, καὶ
fastings and prayers and vigils continuing and
πολλὰς ἐλεημοσύνας ποιοῦσα. Ἀλλὰ ἀεὶ πολεμῶν τὸ γένος
many alms doing but always warring-on the race
τῶν ἀνθρώπων διάβολος, μὴ φέρων τὰς τοιαύτας ἀρετὰς
of-the men devil not bearing the such virtues
τῆς παρθένου ἐπίουρεν κατ᾽ αὐτῆς κονιορτόν. Ἀνέβαλε γάρ
of-the virgin stirred-up against her dust he-cast-in for

τινι νεωτέρῳ πόθον εἰς αὐτὴν σατανικόν. Ἔμενεν
to-a-certain young-man longing toward her satanic stayed
δὲ τοῦ οἴκου ἔξωθεν ὁ νεώτερος. Ὅτε οὖν ἐβούλετο ἡ
and the house outside the young-man when then wished the
μανάστρια ἐξελθεῖν, καὶ τοῦ οἴκου αὐτῆς ἀπιοῦσα εἰς τὸν
nun to-go-out also of-the house of-her going to the
εὐκτήριον οἶκον εἰς τὸ εὔξασθαι, οὐκ εἶα ὁ νεώτερος,
of-prayer house for the to-pray not allowed the young-man
ὀχλῶν, καὶ θλίβων αὐτὴν, οἷα ἁρμόζει τοῖς φιλέρωσι·
troubling and pressing her such-as befits the passionate-lovers
ὥστε λοιπὸν ἀναγκασθῆναι τὴν μονάστριαν ἐκ τῆς
so-that henceforth to-be-compelled the nun from the
ὀχλήσεως τοῦ νεωτέρου μὴ ἐξιέναι τοῦ αὐτῆς οἴκου. Ἐν
annoyance of-the young-man not to-go-out of-the her house on
μιᾷ οὖν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπει ἡ μονάστρια τὴν ὑπηρετοῦσαν
one then day sends the nun the(-woman) serving
αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν νεώτερον, λέγουσα· Ἐλθὲ, θέλει σε ἡ κυρία
her to the young-man saying come wishes you the lady
μου. Ὁ δὲ νεώτερος ἀπῆλθεν πρὸς αὐτὴν χαίρων, ὡς
of-me the and young-man went-off to her rejoicing as
ἐπιτυχὼν τοῦ ἰδίου σκοποῦ. Ἡ δὲ μονάστρια καθέζετο εἰς
having-attained of-the own aim the and nun was-sitting at
τὸ ἱστάριον αὐτῆς. Λέγει οὖν τῷ νεωτέρῳ, Κάθου. Καὶ
the loom of-her she-says then to-the young-man sit and
καθίσασα, λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὄντως σὺ, κύριε ἀδελφὲ, διὰ τί
having-sat she-says to-him really you lord brother for what
οὕτως με θλίβεις, καὶ οὐκ ἐᾷς με ἐξελθεῖν ἐκ τοῦ
thus me do-you-afflict and not do-you-allow me to-go-out from the
οἴκου μου; Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ νεώτερος, λέγων· Ὄντως, δέσποινα,
house of-me answered the young-man saying really lady
πάνυ σε ποθῶ· καθ' ὅτι σε ἴδω ὅλως ὡς πῦρ γίνομαι.
very you I-long-for each-time that you I-see wholly as fire I-become

Ἡ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶπεν· Τί γὰρ εἶδές μου καλὸν, ὅτι
she and to him said what for did-you-see of-me fair that
οὕτως με ἀγαπᾷς; Ὁ δὲ νεώτερος λέγει· Τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς
thus me you-love the and young-man says the eyes
σου· αὐτοὶ γὰρ καὶ ἠπάτησάν με. Ἡ δὲ μονάστρια ὡς
of-you they for also deceived me the and nun as
ἤκουσεν, ὅτι οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ αὐτῆς ἠπάτησαν τὸν νεώτερον,
she-heard that the eyes of-her deceived the young-man
κρατοῦσα τὸ κερκίδιον αὐτῆς ἔδακεν, καὶ ἐξέβαλεν τοὺς δύο
holding the shuttle of-her struck and cast-out the two
ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτῆς. Καὶ τοῦτο ἰδὼν ὅτι δι᾽ αὐτὸν ἐξέβαλεν
eyes of-her and this having-seen that for him cast-out
ἡ μονάστρια τοὺς β ὀφθαλμοὺς, κατανυγεὶς ἀπῆλθεν εἰς
the nun the 2 eyes having-been-pierced he-went-off to
Σκῆτιν, καὶ ἐγένετο καὶ αὐτὸς δόκιμος μοναχός.
Scetis and became also he approved monk

Ἔλεγόν τινες τῶν Πατέρων περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Λεοντίου 61
said some of-the Fathers about — abba Leontius
τοῦ Κίλικος, ὅτι εἰς τὸ τάγμα τῆς Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν τῆς
the Cilician that in the order of-the Lady of-us the
ἁγίας Θεοτόκου Μαρίας τῆς νέας ἦν σπουδαῖος· καὶ
holy God-bearer Mary the New he-was zealous and
ἐποίησεν περὶ τὰ τεσσαράκοντα πέντε ἔτη τοῦ ναοῦ μὴ
spent about the forty five years of-the temple not
ἐξερχόμενος. Πάντοτε δὲ ἦν σύννους, προσέχων ἑαυτῷ.
going-out always and he-was thoughtful attending-to himself
Ἔλεγον δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι εἰ ἐθεώρει
they-said and to-us also this about him that if he-saw
πτωχὸν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν, εἰ μὲν ἦν τυφλὸς, ἐδίδου
poor-man coming to him if indeed he-was blind he-gave
αὐτῷ ἀπὸ χειρός· εἰ δὲ ἦν βλέπων, ἐτίθει ἔμπροσθεν
to-him from hand if and he-was seeing he-placed(-it) before

αὐτοῦ, ἢ εἰς βάσιν κίονος, ἢ εἰς σκαμνίον, ἢ εἰς τὰ
him either on base of-pillar or on bench or on the
βαθμίδια τοῦ ἱερατείου τὰ φολερὰ, κἀκεῖθεν ἐλάμβανεν αὐτὰ
steps of-the sanctuary the folles and-thence took them
ὁ πτωχός. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ γέροντος ὅτι, Διατί, Πάτερ,
the poor-man having-been-asked and by old-man that why Father
οὐ δίδως ἀπὸ χειρός; ἀπεκρίνατο λέγων· Συγχώρησόν μοι,
not you-give from hand he-answered saying forgive me
Πάτερ· οὐ γάρ εἰμι ἐγὼ ὁ παρέχων, ἀλλ' ἡ Δέσποινά
Father not for am I the(-one) supplying but the Lady
μου ἡ Θεοτόκος, ἡ κἀμὲ καὶ αὐτοὺς τρέφουσα.
of-me the God-bearer the(-one) both-me and them feeding
62 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν τις τῶν γερόντων περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
related to-us someone of-the old-men about — abba
Στεφάνου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου τῆς λαύρας τῶν Αἰλιωτῶν,
Stephen the presbyter of-the laura of-the Aeliotes
ὅτι καθημένου αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, ἐνέβαλεν αὐτῷ
that sitting him in the cell of-him threw-in to-him
λογισμοὺς ὁ δαίμων λέγων· Ἀναχώρησον, οὐκ ὠφελῇ
thoughts the demon saying withdraw not you-are-benefited
ὧδε. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἔλεγεν τῷ δαίμονι· Οὐκ ἀκούω σε.
here the and old-man said to-the demon not I-hear you
Οἶδά σε τίς εἶ. Οὐ θέλεις ἰδεῖν τινα σωζόμενον· ἀλλὰ
I-know you who you-are not you-wish to-see anyone being-saved but
Χριστὸς ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος, αὐτός σε συντρίψει.
Christ the Son — of-God the living he you will-crush
63 Ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι καθημένου αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ
they-said about the same that sitting him in the
κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀναγινώσκοντος, ἦλθεν πάλιν ὁ δαίμων
cell of-him and reading came again the demon
ὀφθαλμοφανῶς λέγων αὐτῷ· Ἀναχώρησον ἔνθεν, ὦ γέρον,
visibly saying to-him withdraw from-here O old-man

οὐκ ὠφελῇ. Τότε λέγει τῷ δαίμονι· Εἰ οἶδα ὅτι θέλεις
not you-are-benefited then he-says to-the demon if I-know that you-wish
με ἀναχωρῆσαι, ποίησον ἵνα ὅπου κάθημαι περιπατήσῃ.
me to-withdraw make that where I-sit it-may-walk
Ἐκάθητο δὲ εἰς θρόνον πλεκτόν. Ὁ δὲ δαίμων ἀκούσας
he-sat and on chair woven the and demon having-heard
ἐποίησεν παραχρῆμα περιπατῆσαι, οὐ μόνον τὸν θρόνον,
made at-once to-walk not only the chair
ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλον τὸ κελλίον. Ὁ δὲ γέρων θεασάμενος τὴν
but also all the cell the and old-man having-beheld the
πανουργίαν τοῦ δαίμονος, λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὄντως ἐπειδὴ καὶ
knavery of-the demon says to-him really since also
γοργὸς εἶ, οὐκ ἀναχωρῶ· καὶ ποιήσαντος αὐτοῦ εὐχὴν
nimble you-are not I-withdraw and having-made him prayer
ἀφανὴς γέγονεν ὁ ἀλλότριος δαίμων.
invisible became the alien demon
Τρεῖς τῶν γερόντων παρέβαλον τῷ αὐτῷ ἀββᾷ Στεφάνῳ 64
three of-the old-men visited the same abba Stephen
τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ, καὶ ὡς ἔμειναν λαλοῦντες περὶ ὠφελείας
the presbyter and as they-remained talking about benefit
ψυχῆς, ἐσιώπα. Οἱ δὲ γέροντες λέγουσιν αὐτῷ· Οὐδὲν ἡμῖν
of-soul he-kept-silent the and old-men say to-him nothing to-us
ἀποκρίνῃ, Πάτερ· δι' ὠφέλειαν ἤλθομεν πρὸς σέ. Τότε λέγει
you-answer Father for benefit we-came to you then he-says
αὐτοῖς· Συγχωρήσατέ μοι, ἕως ἄρτι οὐκ οἶδα τί ἐλαλήσατε·
to-them forgive me until now not I-know what you-talked
πλὴν ὃ ἔχω, λέγω ὑμῖν. Ἐγὼ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν οὐδὲν
but what I-have I-tell you I night and day nothing
ἄλλο θεωρῶ εἰ μὴ τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ἐπὶ
other see if not the Lord of-us Jesus Christ on
τοῦ ξύλου κρεμάμενον. Καὶ ὠφεληθέντες ἀνεχώρησαν.
the wood hanging and having-been-benefited they-withdrew

65 Ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ἐπίκλην Μολυβᾶς, διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ
— abba John surnamed Molybas related to-us about
τοῦ γέροντος, λέγω δὴ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Στεφάνου, λέγων, ὅτι
the old-man I-mean indeed — of-abba Stephen saying that
χαλεπῶς ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ καὶ νόσῳ ὑπῆρχεν· τοῦτον ἰατροὶ
grievously in weakness and disease he-was him physicians
ἠνάγκασαν θύματος μεταλαβεῖν. Εἶχε δὲ ὁ μακάριος
compelled of-meat to-partake had and the blessed
οὗτος ἀδελφὸς κοσμικὸν πάνυ εὐλαβῆ, καὶ κατὰ Θεὸν
this brother worldling very devout and according-to God
ζῶντα. Ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν τῷ ἐσθίειν τὸν πρεσβύτερον τὸ
living it-happened and in the to-eat the presbyter the
θῦμα, ἐλθεῖν τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν κοσμικὸν, καὶ ἰδὼν
meat to-come the brother of-him the worldling and having-seen
αὐτὸν ἐσκανδαλίσθη, καὶ ἐλυπήθη πάνυ, ὅτι, φησὶν, ἀπὸ
him he-was-scandalized and grieved much that he-says from
τῆς τοσαύτης ἀσκήσεως καὶ ἐγκρατείας, εἰς τὴν τελευτὴν
the such discipline and continence at the end
αὐτοῦ θυτοῦ μετέλαβεν. Καὶ εὐθέως γίνεται ἐν ἐκστάσει,
of-him of-meat he-partook and at-once he-becomes in ecstasy
καὶ θεωρεῖ τινα λέγοντα αὐτῷ· Τί ἐσκανδαλίσθης εἰς
and sees someone saying to-him why were-you-scandalized at
τὸν πρεσβύτερον, ὅτι εἶδες αὐτὸν ἐσθίοντα θυτοῦ; Οὐκ
the presbyter that you-saw him eating meat not
οἶδας ὅτι δι᾽ ἀνάγκην μετέλαβεν καὶ δι᾽ ὑπακοήν;
do-you-know that for necessity he-partook and for obedience
Ὄντως οὐκ ὤφειλες σκανδαλισθῆναι. Εἰ δὲ θέλεις ἰδεῖν ἐν
really not you-ought to-be-scandalized if and you-wish to-see in
ποίᾳ δόξῃ ἐστὶν ὁ ἀδελφός σου, στράφηθι εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω,
what glory is the brother of-you turn to the back(-parts)
καὶ βλέπε. Καὶ στραφεὶς, φησὶν, εἶδεν τὸν πρεσβύτερον
and look and having-turned he-says he-saw the presbyter

ἐσταυρωμένον, ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ λέγει, φησὶν,
crucified as in-the-case-of — Christ and says he-says
ὁ φανείς· Ἴδε ἐν ποίᾳ δόξῃ ἐστίν. Δόξαζε οὖν
the(-one) having-appeared see in what glory he-is glorify then
τὸν δοξάζοντα τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας αὐτὸν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ.
the(-one) glorifying the(-ones) loving him in truth
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀντώνιος ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς 66
related to-us — abba Antony the abbot of-the
λαύρας τῶν Αἰλιωτῶν, ὁ κτίσας αὐτὴν, περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
laura of-the Aeliotes the having-founded it about — abba
Θεοδοσίου Ἡσυχαστοῦ, λέγων· Πρὸ τοῦ ἡσυχάσαι θεωρῶ
Theodosius Hesychast saying before the to-be-still I-see
γεγονὼς ἐν ἐκστάσει, ὡς ἔλεγεν, τινὰ νεανίαν οὗ τὸ
having-become in ecstasy as he-said a-certain youth whose the
εἶδος ὑπῆρχεν ὑπὲρ τὸν ἥλιον. Καὶ κρατήσας με, φησὶ,
appearance was above the sun and having-seized me he-says
τῆς χειρὸς, λέγει μοι· Δεῦρο ὅτι παλαῖσαι ἔχεις, καὶ εἰσφέρει
by-the hand he-says to-me come for to-wrestle you-have and brings
με εἰς θέατρον οὗ τὸ μέγεθος ἐξειπεῖν οὐ δύναμαι. Καὶ
me into theater whose the size tell not I-can and
θεωρῶ πεπληρωμένον τὸ θέατρον ἀνδρῶν, τὸ μὲν ἓν μέρος
I-see filled the theater with-men the indeed one part
λευκοφορούντων, τὸ δὲ ἕτερον Αἰθιόπων. Ὡς οὖν εἰσήνεγκέν
white-robed the and other of-Ethiopians as then he-brought
με εἰς τὸ σκάμμα τοῦ θεάτρου, θεωρῶ ἄνδρα Αἰθίοπα,
me into the arena of-the theater I-see man Ethiopian
ὑπερμεγέθη, οὗ ἡ κεφαλὴ ἐπὶ τῶν νεφελῶν ὑπῆρχεν,
huge whose the head on the clouds was
γενναῖον καὶ δυσειδῆ. Τότε λέγει μοι ὁ φανείς μοι
noble and ugly then says to-me the having-appeared to-me
νεανίας, Μετὰ τούτου ἔχεις παλαῖσαι. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς εἶδον τὸν
youth with this(-one) you-have to-wrestle I and as I-saw the

ἄνδρα, δειλιάσας ἠρξάμην τρέμειν, καὶ καταπλήττειν, καὶ
man having-been-afraid began to-tremble and to-be-terrified and
παρακαλεῖν ἀπάγοντά με, λέγων· Τίς δύναται ἀνθρώπων
to-beg him-leading me saying who can of-men
φύσιν ἔχων θνητὴν μετὰ τούτου παλαῖσαι; εἴσελθε οὖν
nature having mortal with this(-one) to-wrestle go-in then
μετὰ πάσης προθυμίας. Ἅμα γὰρ τῷ διαιρήσασθαι, ἐγὼ
with all eagerness at-once for with-the to-grapple I
βραβεύω, καὶ νικητικόν σοι στέφανον παρέχω. Ὡς οὖν
award-the-prize and victorious to-you crown provide as then
εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὸ σκάμμα, καὶ ἠρξάμεθα πρὸς ἀλλήλους
he-went-in into the arena and we-began toward one-another
διαιρεῖσθαι, εὐθέως ἐλθὼν ὁ καλὸς βραβευτὴς, καὶ
to-grapple at-once having-come the fair umpire and
βραβεύσας δίδωσίν μοι στέφανον. Καὶ ὁ μὲν δῆμος τῶν
having-awarded gives me crown and the indeed people of-the
Αἰθιόπων ὀλολύξαντες ἄφαντοι γεγόνασιν. Τὸ δὲ ἄλλο
Ethiopians having-howled invisible became the and other
μέρος τῶν ἀσπροφορούντων ἐπαίνους ἀνέπεμπον πρὸς
part of-the white-robed praises sent-up to
τὸν ἐπινεύσαντα, καὶ παρασχόντα μοι τὴν καλὴν νίκην.
the(-one) having-consented and having-provided me the fair victory

67 Περὶ τούτου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου τοῦ Ἡσυχαστοῦ διηγήσατο
about this — of-abba Theodosius the Hesychast related
ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Κυριακὸς ὁ μαθητὴς αὐτοῦ, λέγων ὅτι,
to-us — abba Cyriacus the disciple of-him saying that
Τριακονταπέντε ἔτη ἐποίησεν ὁ γέρων ἡσυχάζων, δύο
thirty-five years spent the old-man being-still two
ἡμέρας νηστεύων, καὶ σιωπήσας τὸ σύνολον, μήτε
days fasting and having-kept-silent at all nor
λαλήσας πρός τινα. Ἀλλ' εἰ ἄρα τίποτ' οὖν εἶπει, διὰ
having-spoken to anyone but if then anything at-all he-said by

ψήφου ἐδήλου. Τοῦτον κἀγὼ ἑώρακα ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ λαύρᾳ
pebble he-indicated him I-too have-seen in the same laura
τῶν Αἰλιωτῶν. Ἔμεινα γὰρ ἐν αὐτῇ ἔτη δέκα.
of-the Aeliotes I-remained for in it years ten
Περὶ τούτου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου ἀκούσας Ἀβράμιος ὁ 68
about this — of-abba Theodosius having-heard Abramius the
ἡγούμενος τῆς ἁγίας Θεοτόκου Μαρίας τῆς Νέας, ὅτι
abbot of-the holy God-bearer Mary the New that
οὐκ εἶχεν ἱμάτιον ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι φορέσαι, ἠγόρασεν αὐτῷ
not he-had garment in the winter to-wear bought for-him
καμίσιον. Καὶ δὴ ὡς ἐφόρει αὐτὸ ἐν μιᾷ καὶ καθεύδει·
shirt and indeed as he-wore it on one(-day) and sleeps
ἐκάθευδεν γὰρ εἰς θρόνιον ὁ γέρων· ἀνῆλθον λῃσταὶ, καὶ
he-slept for on chair the old-man came-up robbers and
ἀπέδυσαν αὐτὸν τὸ κουσούλλιον, καὶ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον·
stripped him the cowl and having-taken(-it) went-off
καὶ τούτου γινομένου, οὐδὲν ὅλως ἐλάλησεν ὁ γέρων.
and this happening nothing at-all spoke the old-man
Παρεβάλομεν ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ, ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ κῦρις Σωφρόνιος 69
we-visited in Alexandria I and the lord Sophronius
ὁ σοφιστὴς, πρὸ τοῦ ἀποτάξασθαι αὐτὸν, πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν
the sophist before the to-renounce him to — abba
Παλλάδιον, ἄνδρα θεοφιλῆ καὶ δοῦλον Θεοῦ, ἔχοντα τὸ
Palladius man God-loving and servant of-God having the
μοναστήριον αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν Λιθαζόμενον καὶ παρεκαλοῦμεν
monastery of-him at the Lithazomenon and we-begged
αὐτὸν λόγον εἰπεῖν ἡμῖν ὠφελείας. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἤρξατο
him word to-say to-us of-benefit the and old-man began
ἡμῖν λέγειν· Τέκνα, ὁ καιρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν συνεσταλμένος
to-us to-say children the time the rest having-been-shortened
ἐστίν· ἀγωνισώμεθα ἐνταῦθα ὀλίγον, καὶ πονέσωμεν, ἵνα
is let-us-contend here little and let-us-toil so-that

μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν εἰς αἰῶνα ἀπολαύσωμεν. Βλέπετε τοὺς
of-great goods for age we-may-enjoy see the
μάρτυρας, βλέπετε τοὺς ὁσίους, βλέπετε τοὺς ἀσκητὰς,
martyrs see the holy(-ones) see the ascetics
πῶς ὑπέμειναν ὡς ἀνδρεῖοι. Οὓς ὁ μὲν παρελθὼν οἶδεν
how they-endured as brave(-men) whom the indeed past knows
χρόνος, θαυμάζομεν δὲ ἀεὶ τούτων ἡμεῖς τὸ καρτερικόν.
time we-marvel and always of-these we the endurance
Μαρτυρεῖ δέ που καὶ τῶν ἀκουόντων ἕκαστος πολλῷ
testifies and somehow also of-the(-ones) hearing each with-much
τῷ θάμβει, τὴν ὑπομονὴν τῶν μακαρίων μαρτύρων,
the amazement to-the endurance of-the blessed martyrs
τὴν ὑπὲρ πᾶσαν φύσιν ἀνθρώπων· ὀφθαλμοὺς ὅπως
the(-endurance) beyond all nature of-men eyes how
ἐξορύττοντο· οἱ δὲ σκέλη ὅπως ἐξεκόπτοντο· καὶ
they-were-dug-out the(-ones) and legs how they-were-cut-off and
οἱ μὲν χεῖρας, οἱ δὲ πόδας ἐπηροῦντο. Καὶ τοὺς
the(-ones) indeed hands the(-ones) and feet were-maimed and the(-ones)
μὲν ἀθρόον πῦρ, τοὺς δὲ σχολαῖον ὅπως ἀνήλισκεν·
indeed all-at-once fire the(-ones) and slow how it-consumed
καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὅπως ποταμοὶ, τοὺς δὲ θάλασσα
and the(-ones) indeed how rivers the(-ones) and sea
κατεπόντιζεν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ζῶντας ὅπως ὥσπερ τινὰς
drowned and the(-ones) indeed living how as some
κακούργους ὠμοβόροι θῆρες διεχωρίζοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
criminals raw-eating beasts tore-apart the(-ones) and others
καὶ καιναῖς ἐπινοίαις προαποθανόντας οἰωνοὶ κατεσθίοντο·
also by-new devices having-died-first birds devoured
καὶ ὅλως εἰ πάσας τὰς κατ' αὐτῶν ἐπινοηθείσας τῶν
and wholly if all the against them devised of-the
κακῶν εἰδέας εἴποι τις, ὅσας ὁ ἐχθρὸς δαίμων
evils forms should-tell anyone as-many-as the hostile demon

ἐπήγαγεν κατὰ τῶν θεοφιλῶν μαρτύρων καὶ ἀσκητῶν,
brought-on against the God-loving martyrs and ascetics
ὅπως ὑπέμειναν, ὅπως ἠγωνίσαντο· τὴν μὲν ἀσθένειαν
how they-endured how they-contended the indeed weakness
τοῦ σώματος, τῇ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀνδρείᾳ νικήσαντες· τὰ δὲ
of-the body by-the of-the soul courage having-conquered the and
ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἤλπισαν χρηστὰ τῶν παρόντων πόνων ἀξιώτερα
on which they-hoped good than-the present toils more-worthy
προσδοκήσαντες κομισάμενοι. Ἅπερ αὐτῶν ἐδείκνυεν τὴν
having-expected having-received which-very of-them showed the
εἰς ἑκάτερα πίστιν βεβαίαν· τὴν μὲν, ὅτι πονέσαντες
toward both faith firm the indeed that having-toiled
ὀλίγα, μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν εἰς αἰῶνας ἀπολαύουσιν· τὴν
little great goods for ages they-enjoy the
δὲ, ὅτι τὰς παραδόξους κατὰ τοῦ σώματος βασάνους,
and that the strange against the body tortures
ἃς ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἡμῶν διάβολος ἐπήγαγεν, γενναίως
which the enemy of-us devil brought-on nobly
ὑπέμειναν. Ἐὰν οὖν ὑπομείνωμεν τὰς θλίψεις, καὶ σὺν Θεῷ
they-endured if then we-endure the afflictions and with God
καρτερήσωμεν, φιλόθεοι ὄντως εὑρισκόμεθα, καὶ ὁ Θεὸς
persevere God-loving truly we-are-found and — God
ἔσται συναγωνιζόμενος ἡμῖν, καὶ κρειττόνως ἡμῖν ἀνήσει
will-be contending-alongside us and more-mightily for-us will-relax
τοὺς πόνους. Εἰδότες, τέκνα, τοίνυν τὸν καιρὸν, ποίας
the toils knowing children therefore the time what
ἐργασίας δεῖται, ἐπιγνῶμεν ἑαυτοὺς διὰ τῆς ἡσυχίας.
work it-needs let-us-know ourselves through the stillness
Ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ τῷ καιρῷ ἀναγκαῖον χρήσασθαι ἡμᾶς τῇ
in this for the time necessary to-use us the
καλῇ μετανοίᾳ, ὅπως ναοὶ Θεοῦ χρηματίσωμεν.
good repentance so-that temples of-God we-may-be-called

Οὐ γὰρ ἡ τυχοῦσα ἡμῖν γίνεται τιμὴ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι
not for the chance to-us becomes honor in the coming
αἰῶνι.
age
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Μνημονεύσωμεν τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος ποῦ τὴν
he-said again let-us-remember the(-one) not having where the
κεφαλὴν κλῖναι. Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Ὅτι ἡ θλῖψις,
head to-lay he-said again the old-man that the affliction
κατὰ τὸν Παῦλον, ὑπομονὴν ἐργάζεται· δεκτικὸν οὖν
according-to — Paul endurance works receptive then
ποιήσωμεν τὸν ἑαυτῶν νοῦν τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν.
let-us-make the our-own mind of-the kingdom of-the heavens
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Τέκνα, μὴ ἀγαπήσωμεν τὸν κόσμον, μηδὲ
he-said again children not let-us-love the world nor
τὰ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ.
the(-things) in the world
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Τοὺς λογισμοὺς τηρήσωμεν, ὅπερ
he-said again the old-man the thoughts let-us-keep which-very
ἐστὶν φάρμακον σωτηρίας.
is medicine of-salvation
Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος, ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ὅτι
the same abba Palladius having-been-asked by us that
Ποίησον ἀγάπην, Πάτερ, εἶπον ἡμῖν ποθεν καὶ ἐκ ποίων
do (an)-act-of-love Father tell us whence and from what
λογισμῶν ἦλθες εἰς τὸ μοναχικόν. Ἦν δὲ Θεσσαλονικεὺς
thoughts you-came to the monastic(-life) he-was and Thessalonian
ὁ γέρων, καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ μου
the old-man and related to-us saying that in the country of-me
ἔξωθεν τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως ὡς ἀπὸ σταδίων τριῶν,
outside the wall of-the city as from stades three
ἔγκλειστος ἦν, τῷ μὲν γένει Μεσοποταμινὸς, τῷ ὀνόματι
recluse was by-the indeed race Mesopotamian by-the name

Δαβὶδ, ἐνάρετος πάνυ καὶ ἐλεήμων καὶ ἐγκρατευτής.
David virtuous very and merciful and continent
Ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ ἐγκλειστηρίῳ περὶ τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη.
he-spent in the reclusion about the seventy years
Ἐπειδὴ δὲ διὰ τοὺς βαρβάρους κατὰ νύκτα ἐφυλάσσοντο
since and for the barbarians by night were-guarded
τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἱ κατ᾽
the walls of-the city by the soldiers the(-ones) in
ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέρος φυλάσσοντες τὸ τεῖχος, καθ᾽ οὗ μέρους
that the part guarding the wall in which part
καὶ τὸ ἐγκλειστήριον ὑπῆρχεν τοῦ γέροντος, θεωροῦσιν ἐν
also the reclusion was of-the old-man see on
μιᾷ νυκτὶ, ὅτι δι᾽ ὅλων τῶν θυρίδων τῆς κέλλης τοῦ
one night that through all the windows of-the cell of-the
ἐγκλείστου, πῦρ ἐξήρχετο. Ἐνόμισαν οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται,
recluse fire came-out thought then the soldiers
ὅτι βάρβαροι ἔβαλον πῦρ εἰς τὸ κελλίον τοῦ γέροντος.
that barbarians threw fire into the cell of-the old-man
Πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης ἐξελθόντες οἱ στρατιῶται, εὗρον
morning and having-come having-gone-out the soldiers found
τὸν γέροντα ἀβλαβῆ, καὶ τὴν κέλλαν ἀλώβητον, καὶ
the old-man unharmed and the cell undamaged and
ἐξέστησαν. Πάλιν δὲ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐθεώρουν
they-were-amazed again and on-the following night the same they-saw
πῦρ εἰς τὴν κέλλαν τοῦ γέροντος· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺν
fire in the cell of-the old-man but also for much
χρόνον ἐφαίνετο. Τοῦτο δὲ πάσῃ τῇ πόλει, καὶ τῇ χώρᾳ
time it-appeared this and to-all the city and the country
ἐκείνῃ κατάδηλον ἦν, ὥστε πολλοὺς ἀγρυπνεῖν εἰς τὸ
that manifest was so-that many to-keep-awake on the
τεῖχος κατὰ νύκτα τῆς τοῦ πυρὸς θέας ἕνεκεν. Ἔμεινε
wall by night of-the of-the fire sight for-the-sake-of it-remained

γὰρ γινόμενον ἕως τῆς τελευτῆς τοῦ γέροντος. Τοῦτο
for happening until the end of-the old-man this
τὸ θαῦμα οὐχ ἅπαξ, οὐδὲ δὶς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλάκις
the wonder not once nor twice only but also often
θεωρήσας, λέγω ἐν ἐμαυτῷ· Εἰ ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τούτῳ
having-seen I-say in myself if in the world this
τοσαύτην δόξαν ὁ Θεὸς χαρίζεται τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ,
such glory — God grants to-the servants of-him
ποίαν ἄρα ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι αἰῶνι, ὅτε καταλάμψει τὸ
what then in the coming age when will-shine the
πρόσωπον αὐτῶν ὡς ὁ ἥλιος; Αὕτη μοι γέγονεν αἰτία,
face of-them as the sun this to-me became cause
τέκνα, τοῦ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὸ μοναχικὸν τοῦτο σχῆμα.
children of-the to-come to the monastic this habit

VI · CHAPTERS 70–78

Palladius tells of a barbarian whose sword arm freezes over the recluse Adolas, of a murderer who bids the monk following him to execution weep for his own sins, and of a young convert reprieved at the gibbet where his blaspheming partner hangs. A slave out to murder his mistress is struck blind at her door. A ship lies becalmed until a widow who killed her children is set in the skiff, which sinks. Moschus and Sophronius overhear a blind man tell how he was blinded robbing a tomb, and a young man tells John of the Giants how a girl he stripped in her grave sat up.

70 Ἔλεγεν δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ὁ γέρων, ὅτι μετὰ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
he-said and to-us also this the old-man that with — abba
Δαυῒδ ἦλθεν καὶ ἄλλος μοναχὸς ὀνόματι Ἀδολᾶς, καὶ αὐτὸς
David came also other monk by-name Adolas also he
Μεσοποταμινὸς, καὶ ἐνέκλεισεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ ἀπὸ μέρος
Mesopotamian and shut-in himself at the from part

τῆς πόλεως εἰς πυθμένα πλατάνου. Ἐποίησεν δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ
of-the city in hollow of-plane-tree he-made and in it
μικρὰν θυρίδα· ὅθεν καὶ συνετύγχανεν τοῖς πρὸς αὐτὸν
small window whence also he-met the(-ones) to him
ἐρχομένοις. Ὅταν οὖν οἱ βάρβαροι ἦλθον, καὶ πᾶσαν
coming when then the barbarians came and all
τὴν χώραν ἐλεηλάτησαν, συνέβη αὐτοῖς διὰ τοῦ τόπου
the country plundered it-happened to-them through the place
ἐκείνου διέρχεσθαι· καὶ ἰδὼν εἷς τῶν βαρβάρων τὸν
that to-pass and having-seen one of-the barbarians the
γέροντα παρακύπτοντα, ἐξῆρεν τὸ ξίφος, καὶ ἀνατείνας
old-man peeping-out raised the sword and having-stretched-up
τὴν χεῖρα ἐπὶ τὸ δοῦναι αὐτὸν, ἔμεινεν ἐκτεταμένην
the hand for the to-give(-blow) him remained stretched-out
ἔχων τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἀκίνητον. Τοῦτο θεασάμενοι καὶ οἱ
having the hand and motionless this having-beheld also the
λοιποὶ βάρβαροι, καὶ θαυμάσαντες, ἐδέοντο τοῦ γέροντος
other barbarians and having-marveled begged the old-man
προσπίπτοντες αὐτῷ. Καὶ ποιήσας εὐχὴν ὁ γέρων ἰάσατο
falling-down to-him and having-made prayer the old-man healed
αὐτὸν, καὶ οὕτω ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ.
him and thus released them in peace

Ὁ αὐτὸς πάλιν ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων, 71
the same again abba Palladius related to-us saying
ὅτι Εἰς τὴν Ἀρσενοΐτην (πόλις δέ ἐστιν αὕτη τῆς Θηβαΐδος)
that in the Arsinoite city and is this of-the Thebaid
ἐκρατήθη τις φόνον ποιήσας, καὶ βασανισθεὶς πολλὰ,
was-seized someone murder having-done and having-been-tortured much
ἔλαβεν ἀπόφασιν, ἵνα ἀποκεφαλισθῇ. Ὡς οὖν ἀπήγετο
received sentence that he-should-be-beheaded as then he-was-led-off
ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἀπὸ μιλίων ἓξ (ἐκεῖ γὰρ ἦν καὶ τὸν
outside the city from miles six there for was also the

φόνον ποιήσας), μοναχός τις ἠκολούθει ὀπίσω αὐτοῦ ὡς
murder having-done monk a-certain followed behind him as
ὀφείλων ἰδεῖν, πῶς ἀποκεφαλίζεται. Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὁδῷ ὑπάγων
owing to-see how he-is-beheaded on and the road going
ἀποκεφαλισθῆναι, θεωρήσας τὸν μοναχὸν ἀκολουθοῦντα,
to-be-beheaded having-seen the monk following
λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὄντως σοι, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, οὐκ ἔχεις κελλίον ἢ
says to-him really to-you lord abba not have-you cell or
ἐργόχειρον; Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ μοναχὸς, λέγων· Φύσει, ἀδελφὲ,
handiwork answered the monk saying truly brother
καὶ κελλίον, καὶ ἐργόχειρον ἔχω. Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς λέγει
both cell and handiwork I-have he and having-answered says
αὐτῷ· Καὶ διὰ τί οὐ κάθῃ εἰς τὸ κελλίον σου, καὶ κλαίεις
to-him and for what not do-you-sit in the cell of-you and weep-for
τὰς ἁμαρτίας σου; Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ μοναχός· Οὕτως, ἀδελφὲ,
the sins of-you says to-him the monk thus brother
πάνυ ἀμελῶ ἐμαυτοῦ. Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἔρχομαι θεωρῆσαι
very I-neglect myself and because-of this I-come to-see
πῶς ἀποθνήσκεις, ἵνα κἂν οὕτως εἰς κατάνυξιν ἔλθω.
how you-die so-that at-least thus to compunction I-may-come
Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ἐκεῖνος· Ὕπαγε, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, κάθου εἰς τὸ
then says to-him that(-one) go lord abba sit in the
κελλίον σου, καὶ εὐχαρίστησον τῷ Θεῷ τῷ σώσαντι ἡμᾶς.
cell of-you and give-thanks — to-God the having-saved us
Ἀφ' οὗ γὰρ αὐτὸς ἐνηνθρώπησεν, καὶ ἀπέθανεν ὑπὲρ
from which(-time) for he became-man and died for
ἡμῶν, ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἔτι ἀποθνήσκει τὸν αἰώνιον θάνατον.
us man not longer dies the eternal death

72 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος, λέγων, ὅτι Γέρων
related to-us — abba Palladius saying that old-man
τις κοσμικὸς ἐκρατήθη φόνυν ποιήσας· ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου
a-certain worldly was-seized murder having-done by the law

δὲ Ἀλεξανδρείας κολαζόμενος, ἔλεγεν, καὶ ἄλλον εἶναι
and of-Alexandria being-punished he-said also another to-be
σὺν αὐτῷ κοινωνὸν τοῦ φόνου. Ὃν δὲ ἔλεγεν ὁ γέρων,
with him partner of-the murder whom and said the old-man
νεώτερος ἦν παῖς ὡς ἐτῶν εἴκοσι· πολλὰ οὖν καὶ
younger was boy as of-years twenty much then also
ἀμφότεροι ἐτιμωρήθησαν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν γέρων ἔλεγεν· Μετ᾽
both were-punished and the indeed old-man said with
ἐμοῦ ἦς ὅτε ἐποίησα τὸν φόνον. Ὁ δὲ νεώτερος ἔλεγεν
me you-were when I-did the murder the and younger said
μὴ ἔχειν πρᾶγμα εἰς τὸν φόνον, μηδὲ εἶναι μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ.
not to-have business in the murder nor to-be with him
Ὡς οὖν πολλὰ ἐκολάσθησαν, λαμβάνουσιν ἀπόφασιν, ἵνα
as then much they-were-punished they-receive sentence that
ἀμφότεροι φουρκισθῶσιν. Ἀπῆλθον οὖν ἐπὶ τὸ Πέμπτον·
both should-be-gibbeted they-went-off then to the Fifth(-milestone)
ἐκεῖ γὰρ τοὺς τοιούτους εἰώθασι κολάζειν. Ἔστι δὲ
there for the such they-are-accustomed to-punish there-is and
καὶ ἀπὸ ἑνὸς σταδίου ἱερὸν καταλελυμένον τοῦ Κρόνου.
also from one stade temple destroyed — of-Cronus
Ὡς οὖν ἦλθον εἰς τὸν τόπον, ἐθέλησαν ὅ τε δῆμος καὶ
as then they-came to the place wished the both people and
οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν νεώτερον πρῶτον κρεμῖσαι ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ.
the soldiers the younger first to-hang on the wood
Βαλὼν οὖν μετάνοιαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἔλεγεν· Διὰ τὸν
having-made then penitence to-the soldiers he-said for the
Κύριον ποιήσατε ἀγάπην, καὶ κατὰ ἀνατολὰς κρεμάσατέ
Lord do (an)-act-of-love and toward east hang
με, ἵνα προσέχω μόνος ὡς κρεμῶμαι. Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ
me so-that I-may-face alone as I-am-hanged say to-him
οἱ στρατιῶται· Διὰ τί; Λέγει αὐτοῖς· Οὕτως, κύριοί μου,
the soldiers for what he-says to-them thus lords of-me

οὐκ ἔχω, ταπεινὸς, εἰ μὴ ἑπτὰ μῆνας, ὅτε ἔλαβον τὸ
not I-have wretched if not seven months since I-received the
ἅγιον βάπτισμα, καὶ γέγονα Χριστιανός. Ὡς οὖν ἤκουσαν
holy baptism and became Christian as then heard
οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐδάκρυσαν ἐπὶ τῷ νεωτέρῳ. Ὁ δὲ γέρων
the soldiers they-wept over the younger the and old-man
χολώσας μέγα λέγει· Τὸν Σέραπιν, ἐμὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Κρόνον
having-been-enraged greatly says — by-Serapis me toward — Cronus
προσέχειν ποιήσατε. Τότε ὡς ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν
to-face make then as heard the soldiers the
βλασφημίαν τοῦ γέροντος, ἐάσαντες τὸν νεώτερον, πρῶτον
blasphemy of-the old-man having-left the younger first
τὸν γέροντα ἐκρέμασαν. Ὡς οὖν ἐφούρκιζον τὸν γέροντα,
the old-man they-hanged as then they-gibbeted the old-man
ἰδοὺ καβαλλάριος πεμφθεὶς ἀπὸ τοῦ Αὐγουσταλίου, εἶπε
behold horseman sent from the Augustalis said
τοῖς στρατιώταις· Τὸν νεώτερον μὴ φονεύσητε, ἀλλὰ φέρετε
to-the soldiers the younger not murder but bring
αὐτόν. Ὥστε χαρὰν γενέσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις ἅπασι τοῖς
him so-that joy to-come to-the soldiers to-all the(-ones)
παρισταμένοις. Καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες αὐτὸν, εἰς τὸ πραιτώριον
standing-by and having-led-away him to the praetorium
εἰσήγαγον· καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτὸν ὁ Αὐγουστάλιος. Ὁ
they-brought(-him)-in and released him the Augustalis the
δὲ νεώτερος παρ' ἐλπίδα σωθεὶς, ἀπελθὼν γέγονεν
and younger beyond hope having-been-saved having-gone-away became
μοναχός. Τοῦτο δὲ γεγραφήκαμεν πρὸς ὠφέλειαν πολλῶν.
monk this and we-have-written for benefit of-many
73 Καὶ τοῦτο ἡμῖν διηγήσατο ὁ ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος, λέγων, ὅτι
and this to-us related — abba Palladius saying that
Ἦν τις Ἀλεξανδρείας στρατιώτης, ὀνόματι Ἰωάννης,
there-was a-certain of-Alexandria soldier by-name John

βίον ἔχων τοιοῦτον· Πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν ἀπὸ ὄρθρου ἕως
life having such all the day from dawn until
ὥρας ἐννάτης ἐκαθέζετο εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον αὐτοῦ, πλησίον
hour ninth he-sat in the monastery of-him near
τῆς διαβάθρας τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου, μόνος φορῶν σακκομάχην
the stair of-the holy Peter alone wearing sackcloth
καὶ πλέκων μαλάκια, σιωπῶν καὶ μηδὲν ὅλως λαλῶν πρός
and plaiting baskets keeping-silent and nothing at-all speaking to
τινα. Ἐκαθέζετο δὲ ἐν εὐκτηρίῳ ποιῶν τὸ ἐργόχειρον αὐτοῦ,
anyone he-sat and in house-of-prayer doing the handiwork of-him
μόνον τοῦτο λέγων μετὰ μέλους· «Κύριε, ἐκ τῶν κρυφίων
only this saying with melody Lord from the hidden(-faults)
μου καθάρισόν με,» ἵνα μὴ αἰσχύνωμαι προσευχόμενος.
of-me cleanse me so-that not I-may-be-ashamed praying
Τοῦτον τὸν στίχον εἰπὼν, ἐσιώπα ὡς ἐπὶ ὥραν μεγάλην·
this the verse having-said he-was-silent as for hour great
καὶ πάλιν μετὰ τὴν ὥραν τὸν αὐτὸν ἀνελάμβανεν στίχον.
and again after the hour the same he-took-up verse
Ἔλεγεν δὲ αὐτὸν ἕβδομον δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας, μηδὲν
he-said and it seventh(-time) through all the day nothing
ἄλλο τὸ σύνολον λέγων. Καὶ τῇ ἐννάτῃ ὥρᾳ ἀπεδύετο τὸ
other at all saying and at-the ninth hour he-took-off the
σακκομάχιον ὃ ἐφόρει τὸ στρατιωτικὸν σχῆμα, τουτέστιν
sackcloth which he-wore the military habit that-is
τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτοῦ, καὶ οὕτως ὑπῆγεν εἰς τὰ ἴδια σίγνα.
the garments of-him and thus went to the own standards
Μετὰ τούτου κἀγὼ ἔμεινα χρόνους ὀκτὼ, καὶ μεγάλως
with this(-one) I-too remained years eight and greatly
ὠφελήθην ἐν τῇ σιωπῇ καὶ ἐν τῇ καταστάσει αὐτοῦ.
was-benefited in the silence and in the composure of-him

74 Νουθετῶν δὲ ἡμᾶς ὁ γέρων, καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν, ὅτι
admonishing and us the old-man also this said to-us that
Πιστεύσατέ μοι, τέκνα· ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐποίησεν τὰ σχίσματα
believe me children other nothing made the schisms
καὶ τὰς αἱρέσεις εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Ἐκκλησίαν, εἰ μὴ τὸ
and the heresies in the holy Church if not the
σφόδρα μὴ ἀγαπᾷν ἡμᾶς τὸν Θεὸν καὶ ἀλλήλους.
very not to-love us — God and one-another
75 Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ἄλλοτε
the same abba Palladius related to-us at-another-time
προσβαλοῦσιν αὐτῷ τι τοιοῦτον, ὅτι Ἦν τις
having-visited him something such that there-was a-certain
φιλόχριστος ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ, καὶ λίαν εὐλαβὴς, καὶ ἐλεήμων
Christ-lover in Alexandria and very devout and merciful
καὶ ξενοδοχῶν τοὺς μοναχούς· ἔσχεν δὲ καὶ γυναῖκα, καὶ
and hospitable-to the monks he-had and also wife and
αὐτὴν πάνυ ταπεινὴν, καὶ νηστεύουσαν πᾶσαν ἡμέραν· εἶχεν
her very humble and fasting every day he-had
δὲ καὶ θυγάτριον ὡς ἐτῶν ἓξ ὄν. Μιᾷ οὖν ἀπεδήμησεν
and also little-daughter as of-years six being on-one(-day) then went-abroad
ὁ φιλόχριστος οὗτος ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει· ἦν γὰρ
the Christ-lover this to — Constantinople he-was for
πραγματευτής. Ἐάσας οὖν τήν τε γυναῖκα καὶ τὸ παιδίον,
merchant having-left then the both wife and the child
καὶ ἕνα δοῦλον εἰς τὸν οἶκον, ἀπῆλθεν πλεῦσαι. Ὡς δὲ
and one slave in the house he-went-off to-sail as and
ἀπήρχετο ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ, λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ γυνή· Τίνι ἡμᾶς
he-went-off in the ship says to-him the wife to-whom us
ἐᾷς, κύριε; Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ ἀνήρ· Τῇ Δεσποίνῃ ἡμῶν τῇ
do-you-leave lord says to-her the husband to-the Lady of-us the
Θεοτόκῳ. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ὡς ἐκάθητο ἡ γυνὴ, καὶ εἰργάζετο,
God-bearer on one(-day) then as sat the wife and worked

ἔχουσα καὶ τὸ παιδίον, ὁ δοῦλος ἐνεργηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ
having also the child the slave having-been-worked-on by the
διαβόλου, ἠθέλησεν φονεῦσαι τὴν γυναῖκα, καὶ τὸ παιδίον,
devil wished to-murder the wife and the child
καὶ λαβεῖν εἴ τι ἔχουσιν, καὶ φυγεῖν. Καὶ λαβὼν ἐκ
and to-take if anything they-have and to-flee and having-taken from
τοῦ μαγειρείου μάχαιραν, ἦρχετο εἰς τὸ τρίκλινον, ἔνθα
the kitchen knife he-came to the dining-room where
ἦν ἡ κυρία αὐτοῦ. Ὡς οὖν ἔφθασεν τὸ πρόθυρον τοῦ
was the mistress of-him as then he-reached the doorway of-the
τρικλίνου ὁ παῖς, ἐκρατήθη ἀορασίᾳ, καὶ οὐκ ἠδύνατο
dining-room the boy was-seized with-blindness and not was-able
οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τὸ τρίκλινον, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τὸ μαγειρίον ἀπελθεῖν.
neither to the dining-room nor to the kitchen to-go-away
Ὡς δὲ ἐπὶ ὥραν μίαν ἐποίησεν, πυκτεύων καὶ βιαζόμενος
as and for hour one he-spent struggling and forcing
ἑαυτὸν, ἵνα εἰσέλθῃ, ἤρξατο κράζειν τὴν κυρίαν αὐτοῦ,
himself so-that he-might-go-in he-began to-cry-to the mistress of-him
λέγων· Ἐλθὲ ἕως τῶν ὧδε. Ἡ δὲ ἐθαύμαζεν, ὅτι εἰς
saying come as-far-as the(-places) here she and marveled that in
τὸ μέσον τῆς θύρας ἔστη, καὶ οὐκ ἔρχεται πρὸς αὐτὴν,
the middle of-the door he-stood and not comes to her
ἀλλὰ κράζει, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Σὺ ἐλθὲ ὧδε μᾶλλον, μὴ
but cries and she-says to-him you come here rather not
γινώσκουσα ὅτι ἀορασίᾳ κρατῆται. Ὁ δὲ παῖς ἤρξατο
knowing that with-blindness he-is-held the and boy began
ὁρκίζειν αὐτὴν, ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ πλησίον αὐτοῦ. Ἡ δὲ ὤμοσεν
to-adjure her that she-should-come near him she and swore
μὴ ἀπελθεῖν πρὸς αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῇ· Πέμψον μοι
not to-go-away to him he and says to-her send me
κἂν τὸ παιδίον. Ἡ δὲ οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, εἰποῦσα·
at-least the child she and not-even this did having-said

Ἐὰν θέλῃς ἐλθὲ σύ. Τότε ὁ παῖς, ὡς οὐδὲν ἠδυνήθη
if you-wish come you then the boy as nothing he-was-able
ποιῆσαι, ἔδωκεν ἑαυτῷ τῷ μαχαιρίῳ, καὶ ἀνεγκάτησεν
to-do struck himself with-the knife and disemboweled
ἑαυτόν. Ἡ δὲ κυρία αὐτοῦ θεασαμένη ὃ ἐποίησεν,
himself the and mistress of-him having-beheld what he-did
ἔκραξεν· καὶ εἰσῆλθον οἱ γείτονες· εὐθὺς ἦλθον καὶ οἱ
cried-out and went-in the neighbors at-once came also the(-ones)
τοῦ πραιτωρίου, καὶ ηὗρον τὸν παῖδα ζῶντα, καὶ ἔμαθον
of-the praetorium and found the boy living and learned
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἅπαντα· καὶ ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεὸν, ὃς ἔδειξεν
from him all and glorified — God who showed
θαυμάσια, καὶ ἔσωσεν τὴν μητέρα καὶ τὸ τέκνον αὐτῆς.
wonders and saved the mother and the child of-her

76 Καὶ τοῦτο δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος διηγήσατο,
and this too to-us the same abba Palladius related
λέγων, ὅτι Ἀκήκοα διηγουμένου τινὸς ναυκλήρου τι
saying that I-have-heard relating a-certain shipmaster something
τοιοῦτον, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ὡς ἔπλεον, ἔχων ἐπιβάτας ἄνδρας
such that on one(-day) as I-sailed having passengers men
καὶ γυναῖκας, ἐλθόντες οὖν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάντων
and women having-come then into the open-sea and all
εὐπλοούντων, τῶν μὲν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει, τῶν δὲ
sailing-well the(-ones) indeed to Constantinople the(-ones) and
ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ, τῶν ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, τοῦ ἀνέμου ἐπιτηδείου
to Alexandria the others elsewhere the wind favorable
ὄντος αὐτοῖς, ἡμεῖς μόνοι οὐκ ἠδυνάμεθα πλεῦσαι, καὶ
being to-them we alone not were-able to-sail and
ἐμείναμεν ὡς ἐπὶ ἡμέρας ιε, μὴ κινηθέντες τοῦ τόπου
we-remained as for days 15 not having-moved from-the place
οὗ ἦμεν. Ἤμεθα οὖν ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ ἀμηχανίᾳ,
where we-were we-were then in much despondency and helplessness

τὸ τί ἄρα ἐστὶν τοῦτο. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ναύκληρος καὶ ἔχων
the what then is this I and as shipmaster and having
τὴν φροντίδα τοῦ τε λοιποῦ πλοίου καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ
the care of-the both rest ship and of-the(-ones) in it
πάντων, ἠρξάμην δέεσθαι τοῦ Θεοῦ περὶ τούτου. Καὶ ἐν
all began to-pray — God about this and on
μιᾷ ἔρχεταί μοι φωνὴ ἀοράτως λέγουσα· Βάλε κάτω
one(-day) comes to-me voice invisibly saying throw down
Μαρίαν, καὶ εὐπλοεῖς. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἐλογιζόμην τί ἂν εἴη
Mary and you-sail-well I and considered what — might-be
τοῦτο, τίς ἐστιν Μαρία. Ὡς οὖν ἠπόρουν περὶ τούτου,
this who is Mary as then I-was-perplexed about this
πάλιν ἔρχεταί μοι φωνή· Εἶπόν σοι· Βάλε κάτω Μαρίαν,
again comes to-me voice I-told you throw down Mary
καὶ σώζεσθε. Τότε ἐγὼ ἐσκεψάμην τι τοιοῦτον. Καὶ
and you-are-saved then I considered something such and
κράζω ἀθρόως· Μαρία. Οὐ γὰρ ᾔδειν τίς ἦν ἡ Μαρία. Ἡ
I-cry suddenly Mary not for I-knew who was — Mary she
δὲ ἀνακειμένη εἰς τὸ στρῶμα αὐτῆς, ὑπήκουσεν λέγουσα·
and lying on the mattress of-her answered saying
Τί κελεύεις, κύριε; Τότε λέγω αὐτῇ· Ποίησον ἀγάπην,
what do-you-command lord then I-say to-her do (an)-act-of-love
ἐλθὲ ἕως ὧδε. Ἡ δὲ ἀναστᾶσα ἦλθεν. Ὡς οὖν ἦλθεν,
come as-far-as here she and having-risen came as then she-came
ἔλαβον αὐτὴν κατιδίαν, καὶ λέγω αὐτῇ· Βλέπεις, ἀδελφὴ
I-took her apart and I-say to-her do-you-see sister
Μαρία, ποίας ἁμαρτίας ἔχω, καὶ δι᾽ ἐμὲ ὑμεῖς ὅλοι
Mary what sins I-have and because-of me you all
ἔξετε ἀπολέσθαι; Ἡ δὲ στενάξασα μεγάλως, εἶπεν· Ὄντως,
will-have to-perish she and having-groaned greatly said really
κύριέ μου ναύκληρε, ἐγώ εἰμι ἡ ἁμαρτωλός. Ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω
lord of-me shipmaster I am the sinner I and say

αὐτῇ· Γυνὴ, ποίας ἁμαρτίας ἔχεις; Καὶ αὐτή· Οἴμοι, ὅτι
to-her woman what sins you-have and she alas that
οὐκ ἔστιν ἁμαρτία ἣν οὐκ ἔπραξα, καὶ διὰ τὰς ἐμὰς
not is sin which not I-did and because-of the my
ἁμαρτίας ὅλοι μέλλετε ἀπολέσθαι. Τότε διηγήσατό μοι,
sins all you-are-about to-perish then related to-me
φησὶν, ἡ γυνή τι τοιοῦτον· Ὄντως, κύριε ὦ ναύκληρε,
he-says the woman something such really lord O shipmaster
ἐγὼ ἡ ἀθλία ἄνδρα ἔσχον, καὶ δύο παιδία ἐξ αὐτοῦ, τὸ
I the wretched husband had and two children from him the
ἓν ὡς ἐννέα χρόνων, καὶ τὸ ἄλλο ὡς πέντε ἐτῶν, καὶ
one as of-nine years and the other as of-five years and
ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ ἀνήρ μου, καὶ ἔμειναν χήρα.
upon these died the husband of-me and remained widow
Στρατιώτης δὲ πλησίον μου ἔμενεν, καὶ ἠθέλησα ἵνα
soldier and near me lived and I-wished that
λάβῃ με εἰς γυναῖκα· καὶ ἔπεμψα πρὸς αὐτόν τινας.
he-should-take me as wife and sent to him some(-people)
Ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λέγει· Οὐ λαμβάνω γυναῖκα ἔχουσαν
the and soldier says not I-take wife having
τέκνα ἀπὸ ἄλλου ἀνδρός. Τότε ἐγὼ ὡς ἤκουσα ὅτι οὐ θέλει
children from another man then I as I-heard that not he-wishes
με λαβεῖν διὰ τὰ παιδία, ἅμα δὲ καὶ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν,
me to-take because-of the children at-once and also loving him
ἔσφαξα τὰ δύο μου παιδία ἡ ἀθλία, καὶ ἐδήλωσα αὐτῷ,
slew the two of-me children the wretched and made-known to-him
ὅτι Ἰδοὺ νῦν οὐδένα ἔχω. Ὡς οὖν ἤκουσεν ὁ στρατιώτης
that behold now no-one I-have as then heard the soldier
περὶ τῶν παιδίων τὸ τί ἐποίησα, λέγει· Ζῇ Κύριος
about the children the what I-did he-says lives (the)-Lord
κατοικῶν ἐν οὐρανῷ, οὐ μὴ λάβω αὐτήν. Ὅθεν φοβηθεῖσα
dwelling in heaven not — I-will-take her whence having-feared

μὴ φανερὸν τοῦτο γένηται, καὶ ἀποθάνω, ἔφυγον. Ταῦτα
lest manifest this should-become and I-die I-fled these(-things)
ἀκούσας ἐγὼ παρὰ τῆς γυναικὸς, οὐδὲ οὕτως ἠθέλησα
having-heard I from the woman not-even thus wished
βαλεῖν αὐτὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος· ἀλλ' ἐσοφισάμην, φησὶν,
to-throw her into the sea but I-devised he-says
καὶ λέγω αὐτῇ· Ἰδοὺ ἐμβαίνω εἰς τὸν κάραβον· καὶ
and say to-her behold I-go-down into the skiff and
ἐὰν περιπατήσῃ τὸ πλοῖον, γίνωσκε, γύναι, ὅτι αἱ ἐμαὶ
if walks the ship know woman that the my
ἁμαρτίαι ἐνεργοῦσιν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ. Τότε, φησὶν, φωνῶ τὸν
sins work in the ship then he-says I-call the
καραβιᾶν, λέγων· Ἔσω τὸν κάραβον. Ὡς οὖν κατῆλθον
skiffman saying in the skiff as then I-went-down
εἰς τὸν κάραβον, οὐδὲν πλέον, οὔτε τὸ πλοῖον οὔτε ὁ
into the skiff nothing more neither the ship nor the
κάραβος ἐκινήθη. Τότε ἀνελθὼν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον, λέγω τῇ
skiff moved then having-gone-up into the ship I-say to-the
γυναικί· Κάτελθε καὶ σὺ εἰς τὸν κάραβον. Ἡ δὲ κατῆλθεν·
woman go-down also you into the skiff she and went-down
καὶ ἅμα τοῦ κατελθεῖν, εὐθὺς ὁ κάραβος βαλὼν
and at-once with-the to-go-down at-once the skiff having-made
ὡς πέντε γύρους, ὀρθόβυθος ἀπῆλθεν. Τὸ δὲ πλοῖον
about five turns straight-to-the-bottom went-off the and ship
οὕτως ἔπλευσεν, ὅτι διὰ τριῶν ἡμίσεως ἡμερῶν ἠνύσαμεν
thus sailed that in three and-a-half days we-completed
πλοῦν, ὃν εἴχομεν ποιῆσαι διὰ δεκαπέντε ἡμερῶν.
voyage which we-had to-make in fifteen days
Ἀπήλθομεν ἐν μιᾷ εἰς τὸν οἶκον Στεφάνου τοῦ σοφιστοῦ, 77
we-went-off on one(-day) to the house of-Stephen the sophist
ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ κύριος Σωφρόνιος, ἵνα πράξωμεν· ἦν
I and the lord Sophronius so-that we-might-study it-was

δὲ μεσημβρινόν. Ἔμενεν δὲ εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Θεοτόκον,
and noon he-lived and at the holy God-bearer
ἣν ᾠκοδόμησεν ὁ μακάριος πάπας Εὐλόγιος, τὴν
which built the blessed pope Eulogius the(-church)
ἐπονομαζομένην τῆς Δωροθέας. Ὡς οὖν ἐκρούσαμεν εἰς τὸν
called — of-Dorothea as then we-knocked at the
οἶκον τοῦ φιλοσόφου, παρέκυψεν κόρη λέγουσα· Καθεύδει,
house of-the philosopher peeped-out girl saying he-sleeps
ἀλλ᾽ ὀλίγον ἐξικακήσατε. Τότε δὴ λέγω τῷ κυρίῳ
but little bear-up then indeed I-say to-the lord
Σωφρονίῳ· Ἄγωμεν ἐν τῷ Τετραπύλῳ, κἀκεῖ μένωμεν.
Sophronius let-us-go to the Tetrapylon and-there let-us-wait
Ἔστιν δὲ ὁ τόπος τοῦ Τετραπύλου πάνυ σεβάσμιος
is and the place of-the Tetrapylon very venerable
παρὰ τοῖς Ἀλεξανδρεῦσι· λέγουσι γὰρ, ὅτι τὰ λείψανα
among the Alexandrians they-say for that the remains
Ἱερεμίου τοῦ προφήτου ἀπὸ Αἰγύπτου λαβὼν Ἀλέξανδρος
of-Jeremiah the prophet from Egypt having-taken Alexander
ὁ κτίστης τῆς πόλεως, ἐκεῖ αὐτὰ κατέθετο. Ὡς οὖν
the founder of-the city there them laid as then
ἀπήλθομεν εἰς τὸν τόπον, οὐδένα εὕρομεν, εἰ μὴ τρεῖς
we-went-off to the place no-one we-found if not three
τυφλούς· μεσημβρινὸν γὰρ ἦν. Ἀπήλθομεν οὖν πλησίον
blind(-men) noon for it-was we-went-off then near
τῶν τυφλῶν μεθ᾽ ἡσυχίας καὶ σιωπῆς, καὶ ἐκαθίσαμεν
the blind(-men) with stillness and silence and we-sat
ἔχοντες τὰ βιβλία ἡμῶν. Ἐλάλουν δὲ οἱ τυφλοὶ πρὸς
having the books of-us talked and the blind(-men) to
ἀλλήλους, καὶ λέγει ὁ εἷς τῷ ἄλλῳ· Ὄντως σοι
one-another and says the one to-the other really to-you
πῶς γέγονας τυφλός; Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη λέγων· Ναύτης
how did-you-become blind and he-answered saying sailor

ἤμην νεώτερος· καὶ ἀπὸ Ἀφρικῆς ἐπλέομεν, καὶ ἐν τῷ
I-was younger and from Africa we-sailed and in the
πελάγει ὀφθαλμιάσας, καὶ μὴ ἔχων πῶς περιοδευθῶ, τὰ
open-sea having-had-ophthalmia and not having how I-might-be-treated the
λευκώματα ἔσχον ἐν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς μου, καὶ ἐτυφλώθην.
white-films I-got in the eyes of-me and I-was-blinded
Λέγει καὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ· Σὺ πῶς γέγονας τυφλός; Ἀπεκρίθη
he-says also to-the other you how did-you-become blind answered
κἀκεῖνος λέγων· Ὑαλοψὸς ἤμην τὴν τέχνην, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
that(-one)-too saying glass-blower I-was the craft and from the
πυρὸς ἐπίχυσιν ἔσχον οἱ δύο ὀφθαλμοὶ, καὶ ἐτυφλώθην.
fire flux got the two eyes and I-was-blinded
Λέγουσιν ἄλλῳ κἀκεῖνοι· Σὺ πῶς γέγονας τυφλός;
they-say to-(the)-other those-too you how did-you-become blind
Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίθη· Ὄντως ἐγὼ λέγω ὑμῖν· ὅταν ἤμην
he and answered really I tell you when I-was
νεώτερος, ἐμίσησα τὸν κάματον πάνυ· γέγονα δὲ καὶ
younger I-hated the labor very I-became and also
ἄσωτος. Οὐκ ἔχων οὖν πόθεν φάγω λοιπὸν, ἔκλεπτον.
prodigal not having then whence I-might-eat henceforth I-stole
Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν μετὰ τὸ ποιῆσαί με πολλὰ
on one then of-the days after the to-do me many
κακὰ, ἱστάμην οὖν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ θεωρῶ νεκρὸν
evils I-stood then in the market and I-see dead(-man)
ἐξοδιζόμενον καλῶς φοροῦντα. Ἀκολουθῶ οὖν ὀπίσω τοῦ
being-carried-out well dressed I-follow then behind the
ἐξοδίου, ἵνα θεωρήσω ποῦ μέλλουσιν αὐτὸν θάπτειν. Οἱ
funeral so-that I-may-see where they-are-about him to-bury they
δὲ ἦλθον ὀπίσω τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰωάννου, καὶ ἔθηκαν αὐτὸν
and came behind the holy John and placed him
εἰς μνημεῖον, καὶ ἀπῆλθον. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς εἶδον ἀπελθόντας
in tomb and went-off I and as I-saw having-gone-off

αὐτοὺς, εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον, καὶ ἀπέδυσα αὐτὸν εἴ
them went-in into the tomb and stripped him if
τι ἐφόρει, ἑάσας αὐτῷ ἓν μόνον ὀθόνιον. Ὡς οὖν
anything he-wore having-left to-him one only linen-cloth as then
ἔμελλον ἐξέρχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ μνημείου, λαβὼν πολλὰ
I-was-about to-go-out from the tomb having-taken many
πάνυ, ἡ κακή μου πρᾶξις λέγει μοι· Λάβε καὶ τὸ ὀθόνιον
very the evil of-me practice says to-me take also the linen-cloth
αὐτοῦ, ὅτι πιθανόν ἐστιν. Ὑπέστρεψα οὖν ὁ δείλαιος
of-him since fine it-is I-returned then the wretched
ἐγώ. Καὶ ὡς ἀπέδυον αὐτὸν τὸ ὀθόνιον, ἵνα γυμνὸν
I and as I-stripped-from him the linen-cloth so-that naked
αὐτὸν ἑάσω, ἀνακάθηται ὁ νεκρὸς ἔμπροσθέν μου, καὶ
him I-might-leave sits-up the dead(-man) before me and
ἐκτείνας τὰς δύο χεῖρας αὐτοῦ ἐπ' ἐμὲ, τοῖς δακτύλοις
having-stretched-out the two hands of-him at me with-the fingers
αὐτοῦ ἔξεσέν μου τὴν ὄψιν, καὶ ἐξέβαλεν τοὺς δύο μου
of-him scraped of-me the face and cast-out the two of-me
ὀφθαλμούς. Τότε ἐγὼ ὁ ἄθλιος ἑάσας πάντα, μετὰ
eyes then I the wretched having-left all with
θλίψεως πολλῆς καὶ κινδύνου, ἐξῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ μνήματος.
affliction much and danger went-out from the tomb
Ἰδοὺ εἶπον ὑμῖν κἀγὼ πῶς γέγονα τυφλός. Ταῦτα
behold I-have-told you I-too how I-became blind these(-things)
ἀκουσάντων ἡμῶν, νεύει μοι ὁ κύριος Σωφρόνιος. Καὶ
having-heard us nods to-me the lord Sophronius and
ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐξ αὐτῶν. Καὶ λέγει μοι· Ὄντως σοι, κῦρι
we-withdrew from them and he-says to-me really to-you lord
ἀββᾶ, μὴ πράξωμεν σήμερον. Μεγάλως γὰρ ὠφελήθημεν.
abba not let-us-study today greatly for we-were-benefited
Ὠφεληθέντες οὖν γεγραφήκαμεν, ἵνα καὶ ὑμεῖς ἀκούοντες
having-been-benefited then we-have-written so-that also you hearing

ταῦτα ὠφεληθῆτε. Ἀληθῶς γὰρ, ὅτι οὐδεὶς ποιῶν κακὸν,
these(-things) may-be-benefited truly for that no-one doing evil
λανθάνει Θεόν· καὶ τοῦ μὲν διηγήματος τούτου ἡμεῖς
escapes-notice-of God and of-the indeed narrative this we
αὐτήκοοι παρὰ τοῦ πεπονθότος γεγόναμεν.
ear-witnesses from the having-suffered(-one) became
Ὁ δὲ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης, ὁ τῆς μονῆς τῶν Γιγάντων 78
— and abba John the of-the monastery of-the Giants
ἡγούμενος, παραγενομένοις ἡμῖν ἐν Θεοῦ τῇ πόλει πρὸς
abbot having-come to-us in of-God the city to
αὐτὸν, διηγήσατο ἕτερόν τι τοιοῦτον, ὅτι Πρὸ ὀλίγου
him related other something such that before little
χρόνου ἦλθε πρός με νεώτερός τις λέγων μοι· Διὰ τὸν
time came to me young-man a-certain saying to-me for —
Θεὸν δέξαι με· θέλω γὰρ μετανοῆσαι. Ἔλεγε δὲ τοῦτο
God receive me I-wish for to-repent he-said and this
μετὰ τῶν πολλῶν δακρύων. Ἐγὼ δὲ, ὡς εἶδον αὐτὸν πάνυ
with the many tears I and as I-saw him very
συντετριμμένον, καὶ ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ ὑπάρχοντα, λέγω
crushed and in much despondency being I-say
αὐτῷ· Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν εἰς τοσαύτην ἦλθες κατάνυξιν. Ὁ
to-him tell me whence to such you-came compunction he
δὲ λέγει μοι· Ὄντως σοι, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, πολὺ ἁμαρτωλός
and says to-me really to-you lord abba very sinner
εἰμι. Ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω αὐτῷ πάλιν· Πίστευέ μοι, τέκνον, ὅτι
I-am I and say to-him again believe me child that
ὥσπερ πολλά ἐστι καὶ διάφορα τὰ ἁμαρτήματα, οὕτως
as many are and various the sins thus
πολλά ἐστι καὶ τὰ ἰάματα. Ἀλλ' εἰ θέλεις ἰατρείας τυχεῖν,
many are also the cures but if you-wish of-healing to-obtain
εἰπέ μοι εἰς ἀλήθειαν τὰς πράξεις σου, ὅπως κἀγὼ
tell me in truth the deeds of-you so-that I-too

ταύταις ἁρμόζοντα προσάγω τὰ ἐπιτίμια. Ἄλλως γὰρ
to-these fitting may-apply the penances otherwise for
θεραπεύεται ὁ πόρνος, καὶ ἑτέρως ὁ φονεὺς, καὶ ἄλλως
is-treated the fornicator and differently the murderer and otherwise
ὁ φαρμακός· καὶ ἕτερον τὸ τοῦ πλεονέκτου βοήθημα.
the sorcerer and different the of-the greedy(-man) remedy
Ὁ δὲ μέγα στενάξας καὶ τύψας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στῆθος,
he and greatly having-groaned and having-beaten the his-own breast
συνεσχέθη τοῖς δάκρυσι καὶ τοῖς στεναγμοῖς· καὶ ἐκ τῆς
was-held by-the tears and by-the groans and from the
πολλῆς ταραχῆς τῆς ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲ φωνὴν
much turmoil of-the in the heart of-him not-even voice
ἐλευθέραν ἀφιέναι ἠδύνατο. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς εἶδον αὐτὸν οὕτως
free to-utter was-able I and as I-saw him thus
εἰς ἀμηχανίαν καὶ ἀπόρρητον λύπην ἐκπεπτωκότα, καὶ
into helplessness and unspeakable grief having-fallen and
μηδ' ὅλως δυνάμενον τὴν ἰδίαν συμφορὰν ἐξαγγεῖλαι,
not-even at-all being-able the own calamity to-declare
λέγω αὐτῷ· Τέκνον, ἄκουσόν μου καὶ βίασον μικρὸν τὸν
I-say to-him child hear me and force little the
ἑαυτοῦ λογισμὸν, καὶ εἰπὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα. Καὶ ἔχει Χριστὸς
your-own thought and tell the matter and is-able Christ
ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν παρασχεῖν σοι τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βοήθειαν. Ὁ γὰρ
the God of-us to-afford you the his-own help he for
διὰ τὴν ἄφατον αὐτοῦ φιλανθρωπίαν καὶ τοὺς ἀμέτρους
because-of the unspeakable his love-for-man and the measureless
αὐτοῦ οἰκτιρμοὺς, πάντα διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν
his compassions all for the our salvation
παθὼν, καὶ τελώναις μὲν συναλισθεὶς, πόρνην δὲ
having-suffered and with-tax-collectors indeed having-eaten harlot and
μὴ ἀποστραφεὶς, καὶ λῃστὴν προσδεξάμενος, καὶ φίλος
not having-turned-away and robber having-received and friend

χρηματίσας ἁμαρτωλῶν, ὕστερον καὶ σταυρὸν προσεδέξατο,
having-been-called of-sinners later also cross accepted
καὶ σὲ προσδέξεται, μετανοοῦντα καὶ ἐπιστρέφοντα, ταῖς
and you will-receive repenting and returning with-the
ἰδίαις αὐτοῦ χερσὶν, ἀγαλλόμενος. Οὐδὲ γὰρ βούλεται τὸν
own his hands rejoicing not for he-wishes the
θάνατον τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ, ὡς τὸ ἐπιστρέψαι καὶ ζῆν αὐτόν.
death of-the sinner as the to-return and to-live him
Τότε βιασάμενος ἑαυτὸν καὶ μικρὸν ἐπισχὼν τῶν δακρύων,
then having-forced himself and little having-checked the tears
λέγει μοι· Ἐγὼ, κύριε ἀββᾶ, ὁ πάσης ἁμαρτίας
he-says to-me I lord abba the(-one) with-every sin
πεπληρωμένος, ἀνάξιος οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς, πρὸ δύο
filled unworthy of-heaven and of-the earth before two
τούτων ἡμερῶν ἀκούω, ὅτι τινὸς τῶν πρώτων τῆς πόλεως
these days I-hear that of-someone of-the first(-men) of-the city
ταύτης, θυγάτηρ παρθενεύουσα ἐτελεύτησε, καὶ ἐτάφη μετὰ
this daughter virgin died and was-buried with
πολλῶν τῶν ἱματίων εἰς ἓν μνημεῖον ἔξω τῆς πόλεως.
many the garments in one tomb outside the city
Ὅπερ ἀκούσας, ἐκ συνηθείας ὢν τῆς ἀθεμίτου πράξεως
which-very having-heard from habit being of-the lawless practice
ταύτης, ἀπέρχομαι νυκτὸς εἰς τὸ μνημεῖον, ἠρξάμην ἀποδύειν
this I-go-off by-night to the tomb I-began to-strip
αὐτήν· καὶ ἐξέδυσα αὐτὴν πάντα ὅσα ἐφέρει· μηδὲ τοῦ
her and stripped-off her all as-much-as she-wore not-even the
ἐνδοτέρου αὐτῆς χιτωνίσκου φεισάμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοῦ
inner her tunic having-spared but also of-it
στερήσας αὐτὴν, καὶ γυμνὴν αὐτὴν ποιήσας ὡς ἐγεννήθη.
having-deprived her and naked her having-made as she-was-born
Μέλλοντός μου λοιπὸν τοῦ τάφου ἐξελθεῖν, ἀνακάθηται
being-about me henceforth the grave to-go-out sits-up

ἐκείνη ἔμπροσθέν μου, καὶ ἐκτείνασα τὴν ἀριστερὰν
she before me and having-stretched-out the left
αὐτῆς χεῖρα, ἐκράτησεν τῆς δεξιᾶς μου χειρὸς, καὶ λέγει
of-her hand seized the right of-me hand and says
μοι· Ἁπλῶς, ἄνθρωπε, οὕτως ἔδει σέ με γυμνῶσαι;
to-me simply man thus it-was-needful you me to-strip
Οὐκ ἐφοβήθης τὸν Θεόν; Ἆρα οὐ δέδοικας τὸ κρῖμα τῆς
not did-you-fear — God then not do-you-dread the judgment of-the
μελλούσης ἀνταποδόσεως; ἆρα οὐδὲ ὡς νεκράν με ὤφειλες
coming recompense then not-even as dead me ought-you
οἰκτεῖραι; Ἆρα οὐδὲ τὴν κοινὴν ἠδέσθης φύσιν; Ἀλλὰ
to-pity then not-even the common did-you-respect nature but
Χριστιανὸς ὤν, οὕτως γυμνήν με ἔκρινας παραστῆναι
Christian being thus naked me did-you-judge to-stand-before
τῷ Χριστῷ, μηδὲ τὴν φύσιν αἰδεσθείς; Ἆρα οὐκ αὐτὴ
— Christ nor the nature having-respected then not itself
ἡ φύσις σε ἔτεκεν; Ἆρα οὐ τὴν ἰδίαν ὕβρισας μητέρα
the nature you bore then not the own did-you-outrage mother
σὺν ἐμοί; Ποίαν ἔχεις, ἄθλιε, τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπολογίαν
with me what have-you wretched of-the men defense
δοῦναι ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦ φοβεροῦ βήματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ;
to-give for me before the fearful judgment-seat — of-Christ
Ὅτι ζώσης μου ξένος ἄνθρωπος οὐκ εἶδεν τὸ πρόσωπόν
that living me strange man not saw the face
μου, καὶ σὺ μετὰ θάνατον καὶ ταφὴν ἐγύμνωσάς με, καὶ
of-me and you after death and burial stripped me and
γυμνὸν ἐθεάσω τὸ ἐμὸν σῶμα. Ἀβάλε τῇ ἀνθρωπότητι,
naked beheld the my body alas for-the humanity
εἰς ποίαν ταλαιπωρίαν κατήντησεν! Ποίᾳ καρδίᾳ ἢ
to what misery it-has-come with-what heart or

ποίαις χερσὶν προσερχόμενος μεταλαμβάνεις τοῦ παναγίου
with-what hands approaching do-you-partake of-the all-holy
σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ;
body and blood of-the Lord of-us Jesus Christ
Ἐγὼ ταῦτα ἀκούσας, καὶ ἰδὼν, δειλιάσας καὶ
I these(-things) having-heard and having-seen having-been-afraid and
ἔμφοβος γενόμενος μόλις τρέμων, λέγω αὐτῇ, Ἀπόλυσόν
terrified having-become scarcely trembling I-say to-her release
με, καὶ οὐκ ἔτι ποιῶ αὐτό. Ἡ δὲ λέγει μοι, Ὄντως
me and no longer I-do it she and says to-me really
ὡς ἠθέλησας ἦλθες· ὡς θέλεις ἔνθεν οὐκ ἐξέρχῃ· ἀλλ'
as you-wished you-came as you-wish from-here not you-go-out but
ὁ τάφος ἀμφοτέροις κοινὸς γενήσεται Καὶ μὴ νομίσῃς,
the grave for-both common will-become and not think
ὅτι παραχρῆμα ἔχεις ἀποθανεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας
that at-once you-are to-die but for many days
βασανιζόμενος κακὴν κακῶς τὴν ψυχήν σου ἀποδώσεις.
being-tortured evil evilly the soul of-you you-will-give-up
Ἐγὼ δὲ παρεκάλουν αὐτὴν μετὰ δακρύων ἀπολῦσαί με,
I and begged her with tears to-release me
πολλὰ ἐξομνύμενον κατὰ τοῦ παντοκράτορος Θεοῦ, ὡς οὐκ
much swearing by the almighty God that not
ἔτι ποιήσω τὴν ἀθέμιτον καὶ παράνομον ταύτην πρᾶξιν·
longer I-will-do the lawless and unlawful this deed
τότε μετὰ τὰ πολλὰ παρακαλέσαι με αὐτὴν, καὶ πολλὰ
then after the much to-beg me her and many
δάκρυα καταγαγεῖν, ἀποκριθεῖσα λέγει μοι· Ἐὰν θέλῃς ζῇν,
tears to-shed having-answered she-says to-me if you-wish to-live
καὶ ῥυσθῆναι τῆς ἀνάγκης ταύτης, δός μοι λόγον, ὅτι ἐὰν
and to-be-delivered from-the necessity this give me word that if
ἀπολύσω σε, οὐ μόνον ἐκ τούτων ἀφίστασαι τῶν μυσαρῶν
I-release you not only from these you-depart the abominable

καὶ βεβήλων πράξεων, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθέως καὶ παραχρῆμα ὑπάγεις,
and profane deeds but at-once and immediately you-go
καὶ ἀποτάσσῃ, καὶ γίνῃ μοναχὸς καὶ μετανοεῖς ὑπὲρ ὧν
and renounce and become monk and repent for what
ἔπραξας, καὶ δουλευθεὶς τῷ Χριστῷ. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὤμοσα αὐτῇ
you-did and having-served — Christ I and swore to-her
λέγων, ὅτι Οὐ μόνον ὅσα μοι εἴπῃς, ποιήσω, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι
saying that not only as-much-as to-me you-tell I-will-do but that
καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς σήμερον ἡμέρας οὐκ εἰσέλθω εἰς τὸν οἰκόν
also from the today day not I-go-in into the house
μου, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς μοναστήριον ἐντεῦθεν ἀπέρχομαι. Τότε λέγει
of-me but to monastery from-here I-go-away then says
μοι ἡ κόρη· Ἔνδυσόν με ὡς εὗρές με· καὶ κηδεύσαντός
to-me the girl clothe me as you-found me and having-buried
μου αὐτὴν, πάλιν ἀναπεσοῦσα ἀπέθανεν. Εὐθέως οὖν ἐγὼ
me her again having-fallen-back died at-once then I
ὁ ἄθλιος καὶ ἁμαρτωλὸς ἐξελθὼν ἐκ τοῦ μνημείου,
the wretched and sinner having-gone-out from the tomb
ἦλθον ἐνταῦθα. Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ἐγὼ παρὰ τοῦ νεωτέρου,
came here these(-things) having-heard I from the young-man
καὶ ἐπαλείψας αὐτὸν τοῖς περὶ μετανοίας καὶ ἐγκρατείας
and having-anointed him with-the about repentance and continence
λόγοις, μετὰ χρόνον ἐκούρευσα αὐτόν· καὶ ἐνδύσας αὐτὸν
words after time I-tonsured him and having-clothed him
τὸ μοναχικὸν σχῆμα, ἐνέκλεισα αὐτὸν ἐν σπηλαίῳ εἰς
the monastic habit shut-in him in cave on
τὸ ὄρος ἔνδον τῆς πόλεως, μεγάλως εὐχαριστοῦντα τῷ
the mountain within the city greatly giving-thanks —
Θεῷ, καὶ ἀγωνιζόμενον ὑπὲρ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ψυχῆς.
to-God and contending for the his-own soul

At Seleucia the consecrated bread a Severan merchant would not touch sprouts ears of wheat. At Theodosius' monastery on the Scopelus the spring dries up when the brothers build a bath and returns when it is pulled down; the saint's image lowered into a dry well half fills it, his old man John looses a bewitched ship, and grain withheld from the poor sprouts in store. A deer shows the abbot a dead anchorite's grave, lights burn over a dead anchorite's cave, and a dead monk throws up the women buried above him. An anchorite lies down on his master's grave and dies.

Παραγενόμενοι εἰς Σελεύκειαν τὴν πρὸς Ἀντιόχειαν, 79
having-come to Seleucia the(-one) by Antioch
συνετύχομεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Θεοδώρῳ ἐπισκόπῳ τῆς αὐτῆς
we-met — to-abba Theodore bishop of-the same
Σελευκείας πόλεως· καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι
Seleucia city and he-related to-us saying that
Γέγονεν ἐπὶ τοῦ μακαρίου Διονυσίου τοῦ πρὸ ἐμοῦ
there-happened in-the(-time) of-the blessed Dionysius the before me
ἐπισκόπου ταύτης τῆς πόλεως, τὶ τοιοῦτον· Ἦν
bishop of-this the city something such there-was
τις ἀνὴρ πραγματευτὴς ἐνταῦθα, πάνυ εὐλαβὴς καὶ
a-certain man merchant here very devout and
πλούσιος· ἦν δὲ αἱρετικὸς τῶν Σεβήρου δογμάτων,
rich he-was and heretic of-the of-Severus doctrines
ἔχων δὲ πιστικὸν κοινωνοῦντα τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ καὶ
having and steward communing with-the holy catholic and
ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ. Οὗτος ὁ πιστικὸς κατὰ τὸ ἔθος
apostolic Church this the steward according-to the custom
τῆς χώρας ἔλαβεν κοινωνίαν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πέμπτῃ. Καὶ βαλὼν
of-the country took communion on-the holy Thursday and having-put
αὐτὴν ἐν μουζικίῳ ἀπέθετο ἐν τῷ ἰδίῳ ἁρμαρίῳ. Συνέβη
it in little-box he-laid(-it) in the own cupboard it-happened

δὲ μετὰ τὸ ἅγιον Πάσχα τὸν πιστικὸν πεμφθῆναι ἐν
and after the holy Easter the steward to-be-sent to
Κωνσταντινουπόλει διὰ πραγματείαν, ἐάσαντα κατὰ λήθην
Constantinople for business having-left through forgetfulness
τὰς ἁγίας κοινωνίας ἐν τῷ ἁρμαρίῳ αὐτοῦ. Δέδωκεν δὲ
the holy communions in the cupboard of-him he-had-given and
τὸ κλειδίον τοῦ ἁρμαρίου τῷ αὐθέντῃ. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν
the key of-the cupboard to-the master on one(-day) then
ἀνοίξας τὸ ἁρμάριον ὁ αὐθέντης εὗρεν τὸ μουζίκιον ἔχον
having-opened the cupboard the master found the little-box having
τὰς ἁγίας κοινωνίας. Ἐλυπήθη δὲ ἐπὶ τούτῳ καὶ ἠπορήθη
the holy communions he-was-grieved and at this and was-at-a-loss
τί ποιήσει αὐτάς. Οὐδὲ γὰρ μεταλαβεῖν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἠνείχετο,
what he-will-do them nor for to-partake of them he-endured
διὰ τὸ αὐτὰς μὲν εἶναι τῆς καθολικῆς Ἐκκλησίας, αὐτὸν
because-of the them indeed to-be of-the catholic Church him
δὲ τῆς Σεβήρου αἱρέσεως. Καὶ τότε μὲν ἔασεν αὐτὰς ἐν
and of-the of-Severus heresy and then indeed he-left them in
τῷ ἁρμαρίῳ, λογισάμενος, ὅτι κατέρχεται ὁ πιστικὸς, καὶ
the cupboard having-reckoned that comes-down the steward and
μεταλαμβάνει αὐτάς. Ὡς δὲ ἔφθασεν ἡ ἁγία ἡμέρα τῆς
partakes-of them as and arrived the holy day of-the
μεγάλης πέμπτης, τοῦ πιστικοῦ μὴ κατελθόντος, ἠβουλήθη
great Thursday the steward not having-come-down wished
αὐτὰς ὁ αὐθέντης καῦσαι, ἵνα μὴ πάλιν μείνωσιν εἰς
them the master to-burn so-that not again they-might-remain into
δεύτερον ἐνιαυτὸν, καὶ ἀνοίξας τὸ ἁρμάριον θεωρεῖ, ὅτι
second year and having-opened the cupboard he-sees that
ὅλαι ἅγιαι μερίδες ἄσταχυν ἐβλάστησαν. Φόβῳ δὲ πολλῷ
all holy portions ears sprouted with-fear and much
καὶ τρόμῳ ληφθεὶς ἐπὶ τῷ καινῷ καὶ παραδόξῳ
and trembling having-been-seized at the new and strange

θεάματι, λαβὼν τὰς ἁγίας μερίδας σὺν παντὶ τῷ οἴκῳ
sight having-taken the holy portions with all the household
αὐτοῦ, κράζων τό· Κύριε, ἐλέησον, δρομαίως ἐπεχώρει ἐπὶ
of-him crying the Lord have-mercy running went to
τὴν ἁγίαν ἐκκλησίαν πρὸς τὸν ἐν ἁγίοις Διονύσιον τὸν
the holy church to the among saints Dionysius the
ἐπίσκοπον. Τοῦτο δὲ τὸ μέγα καὶ φοβερὸν, τὸ ὑπὲρ πάντα
bishop this and the great and fearful the beyond every
λόγον, καὶ πάντα νοῦν καὶ πᾶσαν ἐνθύμησιν θαῦμα, οὐχ οἱ
word and every mind and every thought wonder not the
δύο, οἱ τρεῖς ἐθεάσαντο, οὐδὲ ὀλίγοι καὶ εὐαρίθμητοι μόνον,
two the three beheld nor few and easily-counted only
ἀλλὰ ὅλη ἡ ἐκκλησία, πολῖται, καὶ ἐγχώριοι, αὐτόχθονες,
but all the church citizens and locals natives
ἐπιξενούμενοι, ὅσοι τὴν ἤπειρον ὁδεύουσιν, καὶ ὅσοι
sojourning as-many-as the mainland travel and as-many-as
τὴν θάλασσαν πλέουσιν, ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες, γέροντες
the sea sail men and women old(-men)
καὶ ἀφήλικες, νέοι καὶ πρεσβύτεροι, δεσπόται καὶ οἰκέται,
and minors young and elders masters and servants
πλούσιοι καὶ πένητες, ἄρχοντες καὶ ἀρχόμενοι, σοφοὶ καὶ
rich and poor rulers and ruled wise and
ἰδιῶται, οἱ ἐν κλήρῳ, οἱ ἐν παρθενίᾳ, οἱ
laymen the(-ones) in clergy the(-ones) in virginity the(-ones)
ἐν ἀσκήσει, οἱ ἐν χηρείᾳ, οἱ ἐν σεμνῷ γάμῳ,
in discipline the(-ones) in widowhood the(-ones) in honorable marriage
οἱ ἐν ἐξουσίαις, οἱ ἐν δυναστείαις. Καὶ οἱ
the(-ones) in authorities the(-ones) in powers and the(-ones)
μὲν, Κύριε, ἐλέησον, ἐβόων, ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλως ἀνύμνουν.
indeed Lord have-mercy shouted others and otherwise hymned
Πάντες δὲ τῷ Θεῷ εὐχαρίστουν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀνεκδιηγήτοις
all and — God thanked for the indescribable

καὶ παραδόξοις αὐτοῦ θαυματουργίαις. Πολλοὶ δὲ ἐκ
and strange of-him wonder-workings many and from
τούτου τοῦ θαύματος πιστεύσαντες προσῆλθον τῇ ἁγίᾳ
this the wonder having-believed came-to the holy
καθολικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ.
catholic and apostolic Church
80 Παρεβάλομεν εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου
we-visited at the monastery — of-abba Theodosius
εἰς τὸν Σκόπελον. Ὄρος δέ ἐστι μεταξὺ Σελευκείας τῆς
at the Scopelus mountain and it-is between Seleucia of-the
ἠπείρου, καὶ Ῥόσσου τῆς Κιλικίας· καὶ οἱ Πατέρες τοῦ
mainland and Rhosus — of-Cilicia and the Fathers of-the
αὐτοῦ μοναστηρίου ἀνήγαγον ἡμᾶς ἐπάνω τοῦ μοναστηρίου,
same monastery led-up us above the monastery
ὡς ἀπὸ σαγιττοβόλου ἑνός. Καὶ ὑπέδειξαν ἡμῖν, λέγοντες,
as from arrow-shot one and showed us saying
ὅτι Τὴν πηγὴν ταύτην πάνυ οὖσαν καλὴν καὶ μεγάλην
that the spring this very being fair and great
ἐκ Θεοῦ ἔχομεν· καί φασιν, Οὐκ ἔτι κατὰ φύσιν,
from God we-have and they-say no longer by nature
ἀλλὰ θεοδώρητος ἡμῖν ἐστιν. Πολλὰ γὰρ ὁ ἐν ἁγίοις
but God-given to-us it-is many for the among saints
Πατὴρ ἡμῶν καὶ μέγας Θεοδόσιος ἐνήστευσεν, καὶ δάκρυα
Father of-us and great Theodosius fasted and tears
ἐξέχεεν μετὰ πολλῶν γονυκλισιῶν, ἵνα ὁ Θεὸς παράσχῃ
poured-out with many genuflections so-that — God might-afford
ἡμῖν τὴν ἀπόλαυσιν τοῦ ὕδατος τούτου· ὅτι πρῶτον,
us the enjoyment of-the water this since first
ἐκ τοῦ χειμάρρου ἐγέμιζον οἱ Πατέρες ἡμῶν. Ἀλλ' ὁ
from the torrent filled the Fathers of-us but —
Θεὸς ὁ ποιῶν ἀεὶ τὸ θέλημα τῶν φοβουμένων
God the doing always the will of-the(-ones) fearing

αὐτὸν, παρέσχεν ἡμῖν τὴν εὐλογίαν τοῦ ὕδατος διὰ τῶν
him afforded us the blessing of-the water through the
εὐχῶν τοῦ Πατρὸς ἡμῶν. Πρὸ δύο οὖν ἐτῶν τινες τῶν
prayers of-the Father of-us before two then years some of-the
ἀδελφῶν ἠτήσαντο τὸν ἡγούμενον, ἵνα λουτρὸν κτίσωσιν
brothers asked the abbot that bath they-might-build
ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ. Ὁ δὲ ἀββᾶς ἡμῶν ἐδυσχέραινεν ἐπὶ
in the monastery the and abba of-us was-displeased at
τούτῳ· πλὴν παρεχώρησεν συγκαταβὰς τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν
this but he-conceded having-condescended to-the weakness of-the
ἀδελφῶν. Καὶ δὴ κτίζεται τὸ λουτρὸν, καὶ ἔλουσεν ἅπαξ
brothers and indeed is-built the bath and he-bathed once
μόνον, καὶ παραχρῆμα ἐξηράνθη ἡ τοιαύτη καὶ τηλικαύτη
only and at-once dried-up the such and so-great
θεοδώρητος πηγή. Καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἀληθείας ὑμῖν λέγομεν, πολλὰ
God-given spring and in truth to-you we-say much
ἐνηστεύσαμεν, καὶ πολλὰς δεήσεις ἐποιήσαμεν μετὰ
we-fasted and many supplications made with
πολλῶν δακρύων· καὶ οὐκ ἐξῆλθεν τὸ ὕδωρ τῆς πηγῆς.
many tears and not came-out the water of-the spring
Ἐποίησεν οὖν ἐνιαυτὸν μὴ ἐξερχόμενος, καὶ ἐν πολλῇ
it-spent then year not coming-out and in much
θλίψει ὑπήρχομεν. Ὡς οὖν ὁ Πατὴρ ἡμῶν ἔστρεψεν τὸ
affliction we-were as then the Father of-us overturned the
λουτρὸν, εὐθέως ὁ Θεὸς πάλιν τὸ ὕδωρ ἡμῖν ἔδωκεν.
bath at-once — God again the water to-us gave
Διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν οἱ αὐτοὶ Πατέρες καὶ τοῦτο, λέγοντες, 81
related to-us the same Fathers also this saying
ὅτι Ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις γυνή τις φιλόχριστος
that in these the days woman a-certain Christ-loving
εἰς τὰ μέρη Ἀπαμείας φρέαρ ὤρυξεν· καὶ πάμπολλα
in the parts of-Apamea well dug and very-much

δαπανήσασα, καὶ βάθος πολὺ κατελθοῦσα, οὐχ εὗρεν ὕδωρ·
having-spent and depth great having-gone-down not found water
καὶ ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ ὑπῆρχεν, καὶ διὰ τὸν κόπον καὶ
and in much despondency was both because-of the toil and
διὰ τὰς δαπάνας. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν θεωρεῖ ἡ
because-of the expenses on one then of-the days sees the
γυνή τινα αὐτῇ λέγοντα· Πέμψον καὶ φέρε τὸ ὁμοίωμα
woman someone to-her saying send and bring the likeness
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου τοῦ εἰς τὸν σκόπελον, καὶ τὸ
— of-abba Theodosius the(-one) at the Scopelus and the
ὕδωρ δι' αὐτοῦ ὁ Θεὸς παρέχει σοι. Ἡ δὲ γυνὴ εὐθέως
water through him — God affords you the and woman at-once
πέμψασα δύο ἀνθρώπους, ἔλαβεν τὴν εἰκόνα τοῦ ἁγίου, καὶ
having-sent two men took the image of-the saint and
ἐχάλασεν αὐτὴν εἰς τὸ φρέαρ. Καὶ εὐθέως καὶ παραχρῆμα
lowered it into the well and at-once and immediately
ἐξῆλθεν τὸ ὕδωρ· ὥστε τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ λάκκου πληρωθῆναι.
came-out the water so-that the half of-the pit to-be-filled
Ἔφερον οὖν ἡμῖν οἱ διασώσαντες τὴν εἰκόνα ἐκ τοῦ
brought then to-us the(-ones) having-saved the image from the
ὕδατος, καὶ ἐπίομεν, καὶ ἐδοξάζομεν πάντες τὸν Θεόν.
water and we-drank and we-glorified all — God
82 Ἰωάννην ὀνόματι γέροντα ἐθεασάμεθα ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ
John by-name old-man we-beheld in the same
μοναστηρίῳ. Ἔλεγον δὲ ἡμῖν οἱ Πατέρες τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου
monastery said and to-us the Fathers of-the same place
περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι Ὄντως, Χριστιανοί, μέγας ἐστὶν, καὶ φοβερὸς
about him that really Christians great he-is and fearful
ὑπάρχει τοῖς δαίμοσιν. Οἷος γὰρ ἔλθῃ ὧδε ἐνοχλούμενος
is to-the demons whoever for comes here being-troubled
ὑπὸ πνεύματος ἀκαθάρτου, παρέχει αὐτῷ τὴν ἴασιν.
by spirit unclean he-affords him the healing

Ἔλεγον δὲ ἡμῖν οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου Πατέρες καὶ τοῦτο περὶ 83
said and to-us the of-the same place Fathers also this about
αὐτοῦ, ὅτι Ὡς ἀπὸ κδ μιλίων τοῦ μοναστηρίου ἐμπόριόν
him that as from 24 miles of-the monastery trading-post
ἐστιν, Λεπτὴ Ἄκρα λεγόμενον. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἐμπορίῳ,
there-is Lepte Acra called in this the trading-post
ναύκληρός τις ἔχων πλοῖον μυριάδων τριῶν ἥμισυ,
shipmaster a-certain having ship of-myriads three and-a-half
καὶ θέλων αὐτὸ καθελκῦσαι εἰς θάλασσαν, ἐποίησεν δύο
and wishing it to-haul-down into sea he-spent two
ἑβδομάδας μετὰ πολλῶν ἐργατῶν· ἔλεγεν δὲ ὅτι τριακοσίους
weeks with many workers he-said and that three-hundred
ἐργάτας εἶχεν εἰς τὴν ἡμέραν· καὶ οὐκ ἠδυνήθη χαλάσαι τὸ
workers he-had for the day and not was-able to-lower the
πλοῖον εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, οὐδὲ κινῆσαι αὐτὸ ἐκ τοῦ τόπου
ship into the sea nor to-move it from the place
αὐτοῦ. Ἦν γὰρ ἀπὸ ἀνδρῶν κακούργων τὸ πλοῖον. Ἐν
of-it it-was for from men evildoers the ship in
πολλῇ οὖν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦν ὁ κύριος τοῦ πλοίου καὶ θλίψει, καὶ
much then despondency was the lord of-the ship and affliction and
τί ποιῆσαι οὐκ εἶχεν. Κατ᾽ οἰκονομίαν δὲ Θεοῦ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ
what to-do not he-had by dispensation and of-God went-off the
γέρων εἰς τὰ μέρη ἐκεῖνα. Θεωρήσας οὖν ὁ ναύκληρος τὸν
old-man to the parts those having-seen then the shipmaster the
γέροντα, καὶ πεῖραν ἔχων αὐτοῦ, λέγει αὐτῷ· Κῦρι ἀββᾶ,
old-man and experience having of-him says to-him lord abba
εὖξαι τῷ πλοίῳ, ὅτι ἀπὸ μαγείας οὐ κατέρχεται εἰς τὴν
pray for-the ship because from sorcery not it-goes-down into the
θάλασσαν. Λέγει ὁ γέρων τῷ ναυκλήρῳ· Ὕπαγε, ποίησόν
sea says the old-man to-the shipmaster go make
μοι ἵνα μεταλάβω τροφῆς, καὶ ὁ Θεὸς ἔχει βοηθῆσαι.
for-me so-that I-may-partake of-food and — God is-able to-help

Τοῦτο δὲ εἶπεν ὁ γέρων, ἵνα ὁ ναύκληρος ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὸν
this and said the old-man so-that the shipmaster might-go-off to the
ἴδιον οἶκον. Ἀπῆλθεν οὖν μόνος ὁ γέρων εἰς τὸ πλοῖον· καὶ
own house went-off then alone the old-man to the ship and
βάλλει τρεῖς μετανοίας τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ σφραγίζει τὸ πλοῖον
makes three penitences — to-God and seals the ship
τρίτον τῷ σημείῳ τοῦ σταυροῦ ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι τοῦ
thrice with-the sign of-the cross in the name of-the
Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Καὶ ἐλθὼν ὁ γέρων εἰς τὸν
Lord of-us Jesus Christ and having-come the old-man to the
οἶκον τοῦ ναυκλήρου, λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὕπαγε, τὸ πλοῖόν σου
house of-the shipmaster says to-him go the ship of-you
κατένεγκε εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν. Ὁ δὲ ναύκληρος πιστεύσας τῷ
bring-down into the sea the and shipmaster having-believed the
γέροντι, ἀπῆλθεν μετ' ὀλίγων πάνυ. Καὶ ἑλκυσάντων αὐτῶν,
old-man went-off with few very and having-hauled they
εὐθὺς εἰς θάλασσαν εὑρέθη. Καὶ πάντες ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεόν.
at-once in sea it-was-found and all glorified — God

84 Οἱ τῆς αὐτῆς μονῆς Πατέρες διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν λέγοντες, ὅτι
the of-the same monastery Fathers related to-us saying that
Ἀναχωρητὴς εἰς τὰ ὄρη ταῦτα ἦν, πάνυ μέγας κατὰ
anchorite in the mountains these was very great according-to
Θεὸν, καὶ πολλὰ ἔτη ποιήσας βοσκόμενος. Ἐτελεύτησεν
God and many years having-spent grazing he-died
δὲ εἰς ἓν μικρὸν σπήλαιον, καὶ οὐκ ἔγνωμεν· ἐνομίζομεν
and in one small cave and not we-knew we-thought
δὲ ἡμεῖς, ὅτι εἰς ἄλλην ἔρημον ἀπῆλθεν. Τινὰ νύκτα οὖν
and we that to other desert he-went-off a-certain night then
ἔρχεται κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους, καὶ φαίνεται τῷ νῦν Πατέρι
he-comes in the sleep and appears to-the now Father
ἡμῶν, τῷ καλῷ καὶ ἀγαθῷ ποιμένι ἀββᾷ Ἰουλιανῷ, λέγων·
of-us the fair and good shepherd abba Julian saying

Λάβε τινὰς, καὶ δεῦρο ἔπαρόν με ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ὅπου
take some(-men) and come take-up me from the place where
κεῖμαι, εἰς τὸ ὄρος τὸ λεγόμενον ἡ Ἔλαφος. Λαβὼν
I-lie on the mountain the called the Deer having-taken
οὖν ὁ Πατὴρ ἡμῶν τινας, ἀνήλυθεν εἰς τὸ ὄρος ὅπου
then the Father of-us some(-men) went-up to the mountain where
αὐτὸς εἶπεν. Καὶ πολλὰς ὥρας ζητήσαντες, οὐχ ηὕρομεν
he said and many hours having-searched not we-found
τὸ λείψανον τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ. Ἦν γὰρ διὰ τὸν χρόνον
the remains of-the anchorite was for because-of the time
ἡ εἴσοδος τοῦ σπηλαίου σκεπασθεῖσα τῶν ξύλων καὶ τῶν
the entrance of-the cave covered with-the wood and the
χιόνων. Μὴ εὑρόντων οὖν ἡμῶν, λέγει ὁ ἀββᾶς, Δεῦρο,
snows not having-found then we says the abba come
τέκνα, κατέλθωμεν. Καὶ ἐν τῷ μέλλειν ἡμᾶς κατέρχεσθαι,
children let-us-go-down and in the to-be-about us to-go-down
ἰδοὺ ἔλαφος ἐλθοῦσα καὶ σταθεῖσα ἀπὸ μικροῦ ἡμῶν,
behold deer having-come and having-stood from little(-distance) of-us
ἤρξατο τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτῆς ὀρύσσειν τὴν γῆν. Ὁ δὲ Πατὴρ
began with-the feet of-her to-dig the earth the and Father
ἡμῶν θεωρήσας λέγει ἡμῖν· Πιστεύσατε, τέκνα, ἐκεῖ τέθαπται
of-us having-seen says to-us believe children there is-buried
ὁ δοῦλος τοῦ Θεοῦ. Καὶ ὀρύξαντες εὕρομεν τὸ λείψανον
the servant — of-God and having-dug we-found the remains
σῶον· καὶ ἠνέγκαμεν εἰς τὴν μονὴν, καὶ ἐθάψαμεν αὐτόν.
whole and we-carried(-it) to the monastery and we-buried him
Διηγήσαντο δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο, λέγοντες, ὅτι Συνήθεια 85
related and to-us also this saying that custom
ἦν κατὰ μεγάλην ἁγίαν πέμπτην ἔρχεσθαι ἐνταῦθα τοὺς
was on great holy Thursday to-come here the
πτωχοὺς, καὶ τοὺς ὀρφανοὺς ταύτης τῆς χώρας, καὶ
poor and the orphans of-this the country and

λαμβάνειν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ ἡμίσεως μοδίου σῖτον, ἤτοι καὶ
to-receive them from half modius grain or also
ἀπὸ πέντε εὐλογιῶν καὶ ἀπὸ φαλερῶν ε, καὶ ἀπὸ ξεστίου
from five blessings and from coins 5 and from pint
οἴνου, καὶ ἀπὸ ἡμίσεως ξεστίου μέλιτος. Πρὸ τούτων οὖν
of-wine and from half pint of-honey before these then
τριῶν ἐτῶν γέγονεν στένωσις τοῦ σίτου, καὶ ἐπιπράσκετο
three years there-was scarcity of-the grain and was-sold
ὁ σῖτος εἰς τὴν χώραν ταύτην τοῦ νομίσματος μόδιοι δύο.
the grain in the country this for-the solidus modii two
Ὡς οὖν ἦλθον αἱ νηστεῖαι, λέγουσίν τινες τῶν Πατέρων τῷ
as then came the fasts say some of-the Fathers to-the
ἡγουμένῳ ἡμῶν, ὅτι Κύριε ἀββᾶ, ἐφετῶς μὴ παράσχῃς τὴν
abbot of-us that lord abba this-year not supply the
κατὰ καιρὸν συνήθειαν τοῖς πτωχοῖς· ἵνα μὴ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς
in season custom to-the poor so-that not for-the brothers
στενωθῇ τὸ μοναστήριον, ὅτι σῖτος οὐχ εὑρίσκεται. Ὁ δὲ
be-straitened the monastery because grain not is-found the and
ἀββᾶς ἤρξατο λέγειν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς· Μὴ κόψωμεν, τέκνα,
abba began to-say to-the brothers not let-us-cut children
τὴν εὐλογίαν τοῦ Πατέρος ἡμῶν. Βλέπετε, ἐντολή ἐστιν
the blessing of-the Father of-us see commandment it-is
τοῦ γέροντος, οὐ συμφέρει ἡμῖν. Ὄντως αὐτός ἐστιν ὁ
of-the old-man not it-profits us really he is the(-one)
φροντίζων. Οἱ δὲ ἀδελφοὶ ἔμειναν ἀναγκάζοντες τὸν ἀββᾶν,
caring the and brothers remained compelling the abba
ὅτι Οὐκ ἀπαντᾷ τοῦτο ἡμῖν δοῦναι, οὐδὲ παρέχομεν. Τότε
that not it-suffices this to-us to-give nor we-supply then
λυπηθεὶς ὁ ἡγούμενος· Ὑπάγετε, εἴ τι θέλετε,
having-been-grieved the abbot go if anything you-wish
ποιήσατε. Κατὰ οὖν συνήθειαν οὐ δέδωκαν τὴν εὐλογίαν
do according-to then custom not they-gave the blessing

τῇ ἁγίᾳ πέμπτῃ, καὶ τῇ ἁγίᾳ παρασκευῇ. Ἀπῆλθεν
on-the holy Thursday and on-the holy Friday went-off
ὁ κρατῶν τὸ ὁρίον, καὶ ἀνοίξας θεωρεῖ ὅτι οὗτος ὁ
the(-one) holding the store and having-opened sees that this the
σῖτος ἐβλάστησεν· καὶ λοιπὸν ἠναγκάσθησαν ῥίψαι εἰς
grain sprouted and henceforth they-were-compelled to-throw(-it) into
θάλασσαν. Τότε ὁ ἀββᾶς ἤρξατο λέγειν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς·
sea then the abba began to-say to-the brothers
Ὁ ἀθετῶν τὰς ἐπαγγελίας τοῦ Πατέρος αὐτοῦ,
the(-one) setting-aside the promises of-the Father of-him
ταῦτα πάσχει, τοὺς πόνους τῆς παρακοῆς τρυγήσατε.
these(-things) suffers the pains of-the disobedience gather
Πεντακόσιοι μόδιοι εἶχον ἀπελθεῖν, καὶ εἴχομεν καὶ τὸν
five-hundred modii were to-go-away and we-were-able both the
Πατέρα ἡμῶν Θεοδόσιον θεραπεῦσαι διὰ τῆς ὑπακοῆς,
Father of-us Theodosius to-serve through the obedience
καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς ἡμῶν τοὺς πτωχοὺς παραμυθήσασθαι.
and the brothers of-us the poor to-comfort
Ἰδοὺ ἀπώλετο ὁ σῖτος περὶ τὰ πεντακισχίλια μόδια. Τί
behold perished the grain about the five-thousand modii what
ὠφελήσαμεν ἑαυτοὺς, τέκνα; Ὄντως δύο ταῦτα τὰ πονηρὰ
did-we-profit ourselves children really two these the evil(-things)
ἐποιήσαμεν· ἓν, ὅτι τὴν ἐντολὴν τοῦ Πατέρος ἡμῶν
we-did one that the commandment of-the Father of-us
παρέβημεν· δεύτερον δὲ, ὅτι εἰς τὸν Θεὸν τὴν ἐλπίδα ἡμῶν
we-transgressed second and that in — God the hope of-us
οὐκ ἔσχομεν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὸ ὁρίον ἡμῶν. Λοιπὸν, ἀδελφοὶ,
not we-had but in the store of-us henceforth brothers
ἐκ τούτου μάθωμεν, ὅτι Θεός ἐστιν ὁ διοικῶν πᾶσαν
from this let-us-learn that God is the(-one) governing all

τὴν ἀνθρωπότητα, καὶ ὅτι ὁ ἅγιος Θεοδόσιος ἀοράτως
the humanity and that the holy Theodosius invisibly
φροντίζει ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῶν τέκνων αὐτοῦ.
cares for us the children of-him

86 Θωμᾶς ὁ Αἰγιάριος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι Ἐξερχόμενος
Thomas the Aegiarius related to-us saying that going-out
ἀπὸ Αἰγαιῶν μετὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν, χειμῶνος μεγάλου γινομένου,
from Aegae after the feast winter great happening
παρέβαλον εἰς τὴν μονὴν τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου τοῦ εἰς
I-visited at the monastery — of-abba Theodosius the(-one) at
τὸν Σκόπελον. Καὶ ὡς ἤμην ἐκεῖ, γέγονέν τι τοιοῦτον·
the Scopelus and as I-was there there-happened something such
Ἀναχωρητής τις εἰς τὰ μέρη ἐκεῖνα ὑπῆρχεν βοσκόμενος·
anchorite a-certain in the parts those was grazing
καὶ ἤρχετο κατὰ ἁγίαν Κυριακὴν, καὶ μετελάμβανεν
and he-came on holy Lord's-day and partook
τῶν ἁγίων μυστηρίων. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἐσκανδαλίσθη ὁ
of-the holy mysteries on one(-day) then was-scandalized the
ἀναχωρητὴς, καὶ ἐποίησεν ὡς πέντε ἑβδομάδας, καὶ οὐ
anchorite and spent about five weeks and not
παρεγένετο ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ κατὰ τὴν συνήθειαν. Καὶ
came to the monastery according-to the custom and
οἱ τοῦ μοναστηρίου ἐλυποῦντο. Ὅτε οὖν ἤμην ἐκεῖ ἐν τῷ
the(-ones) of-the monastery grieved when then I-was there in the
μοναστηρίῳ, ἦλθεν ἐν Κυριακῇ. Καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτὸν οἱ τοῦ
monastery he-came on Lord's-day and having-seen him the of-the
μοναστηρίου Πατέρες, ἐχάρησαν· καὶ ἔβαλον αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν.
monastery Fathers rejoiced and made to-him penitence
Ἔβαλεν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς, καὶ ἐποίησαν ἀγάπην. Καὶ μεταλαβὼν
made and also he and they-made love(-feast) and having-partaken
τοῦ ἁγίου σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ
of-the holy body and blood of-the Lord of-us Jesus

Χριστοῦ ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς, ἔθηκεν αὐτὸν εἰς μέσον τῆς
Christ the anchorite placed himself in middle of-the
ἐκκλησίας, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐτελειώθη, μὴ ἀσθενήσας τὸ σύνολον.
church and at-once was-perfected not having-been-ill at all
Ἔγνωσαν οὖν οἱ Πατέρες τοῦ μοναστηρίου, ὅτι προέγνω
knew then the Fathers of-the monastery that he-foreknew
τὴν τελευτὴν αὐτοῦ ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἦλθεν,
the end of-him the anchorite and because-of this he-came
ἵνα μὴ ἔχων κατά τινος, ἀπέλθῃ πρὸς Κύριον.
so-that not having(-anything) against anyone he-might-go-away to (the)-Lord
Παρεβάλομεν εἰς κτῆμα ἀπὸ ἓξ μιλίων Ῥόσσου, καὶ δύο 87
we-visited at estate from six miles of-Rhosus and two
κοσμικοὶ γέροντες ἐξενοδόχησαν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ
worldly old-men lodged us in the church of-the
κτήματος αὐτῶν. Τὸ δὲ κτῆμα ἦν ὑπὸ τὴν βάσιν τοῦ ὄρους.
estate of-them the and estate was under the base of-the mountain
Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ οὖν ἔδειξαν ἡμῖν πλάκας· καὶ λέγουσιν ἡμῖν,
in the church then they-showed us slabs and they-say to-us
ὅτι Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μνημείῳ, Χριστιανοὶ, μέγας ἀναχωρητὴς
that in this the tomb Christians great anchorite
κεῖται. Λέγομεν αὐτοῖς· Πόθεν οἴδατε; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον ἡμῖν·
lies we-say to-them whence do-you-know they and said to-us
Πρὸ ἑπτὰ χρόνων ἐθεωροῦμεν οἱ τοῦ κτήματος τούτου
before seven years we-saw the(-ones) of-the estate this
κατὰ νύκτα, ἐπὶ τὴν κορυφὴν τοῦ ὄρους τὸ φῶς ὡσεὶ
by night on the summit of-the mountain the light as-it-were
πυρός. Ἡμεῖς οὖν ἐνομίζομεν διὰ τὰ θηρία. Ἐπὶ πολλὰς
of-fire we then thought because-of the beasts for many
δὲ ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐθεωροῦμεν. Ἀνήλθομεν οὖν ἐν μιᾷ,
and days this we-saw we-went-up then on one(-day)
καὶ σημεῖον οὐδὲν ἴδομεν, οὐδὲ τὰ φῶτα, οὐδὲ καιόμενον
and sign nothing we-saw nor the lights nor burning

εἰς τὴν ὕλην τιποτοῦν. Πάλιν *** νυκτὶ ἐθεωροῦμεν τὰ
in the wood anything again (lacuna) by-night we-saw the
αὐτὰ φῶτα *** οὖν ἐπὶ τρεῖς μῆνας τὸ πῦρ *** Ἐν
same lights (lacuna) then for three months the fire (lacuna) on
μιᾷ οὖν λαμβάνομέν τινας *** νυκτὸς μετὰ ὅπλων
one(-day) then we-take some(-men) (lacuna) by-night with arms
διὰ τὰ θηρία, ἀνερχόμεθα εἰς τὸ ὄρος πρὸς τὸ φῶς,
because-of the beasts we-go-up to the mountain to the light
καὶ ὅπου τὸ φῶς ἦν, ἐμείναμεν ἕως πρωΐ. Καὶ τῷ πρωΐ
and where the light was we-remained until morning and in-the morning
θεωροῦμεν μικρὸν σπήλαιον, ὅπου τὰ φῶτα ἐφαίνετο· καὶ
we-see small cave where the lights appeared and
εἰσελθόντες εὑρίσκομεν τὸν ἀναχωρητὴν νεκρόν. Ἐφόρει
having-gone-in we-find the anchorite dead he-wore
δὲ στιχάριον τρίχινον, καὶ ἀπὸ σειρᾶς μαντίον· ἐκράτει
and tunic hair and from rope mantle he-held
δὲ καὶ μεγαλεῖον ἔχον ἀργυροῦν σταυρόν. Ηὕρομεν
and also cowl having silver cross we-found
δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ πτυχία γεγραμμένα οὕτως· Ἐτελεύτησα
and with him tablets written thus I-died
ἐγὼ Ἰωάννης ὁ ταπεινὸς ἐν ἰνδικτιῶνι πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ.
I John the humble in indiction fifteenth
Ἐψηφίσαμεν οὖν χρόνον, καὶ ηὕρομεν ὅτι εἶχεν ἑπτὰ ἔτη
we-reckoned then time and we-found that he-had seven years
τελευτήσας. Οὕτως δὲ ἦν, ὡς σήμερον τελειωθείς. Καὶ
having-died thus and he-was as today perfected and
βαστάξαντες αὐτὸν, ἐθάψαμεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
having-carried him we-buried in the church
88 Ἐν Θεοῦ πόλει παραγενομένων ἡμῶν, πρεσβύτερός τις
in of-God city having-arrived we presbyter a-certain
τῆς ἐκκλησίας διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περί τινος ἀββᾶ Θωμᾶ, ὅτι
of-the church related to-us about a-certain abba Thomas that

ἀποκρισιάριος ἦν κοινοβίου τῶν μερῶν Ἀπαμείας. Ἦλθεν
apocrisiarius he-was of-community of-the parts of-Apamea he-came
οὖν ἐν Θεοῦ πόλει διὰ χρείας τοῦ μοναστηρίου. Καὶ ὡς
then to of-God city for needs of-the monastery and as
ἐχρόνισεν ἐνταῦθα, ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν Δάφνῃ ἐν τῷ ναῷ τῆς
he-tarried here he-died at Daphne in the temple of-the
Ἁγίας Εὐφημίας. Οἱ οὖν τοῦ τόπου κληρικοὶ, ὡς ξένον
Holy Euphemia the then of-the place clerics as stranger
ἔθαψαν αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ξενοταφίῳ. Τῇ οὖν ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ
buried him in the strangers'-cemetery on-the then other day
θάπτουσιν γυναῖκα, καὶ τιθέασιν αὐτὴν ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ. Ἦν
they-bury woman and place her above him it-was
δὲ ὡσεὶ ὥρα δευτέρα· καὶ περὶ ὥραν ἐννάτην ἀνέβρασεν
and about hour second and about hour ninth threw-up
αὐτὴν ἡ γῆ. Οἱ δὲ τοῦ τόπου ἰδόντες τὸ γεγονὸς,
her the earth the(-ones) and of-the place having-seen the(-thing) having-happened
ἐθαύμασαν· εἶτα πάλιν εἰς ἑσπέραν ἔθαψαν αὐτὴν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ
marveled then again at evening they-buried her in the same
μνημεῖον, καὶ τῇ ἑξῆς ἡμέρᾳ εὗρον τὸ λείψανον ἐπάνω
tomb and on-the next day they-found the remains above
τοῦ τάφου. Ἔλαβον οὖν τὸ σῶμα καὶ ἔθαψαν αὐτὸ εἰς ἄλλο
the grave they-took then the body and buried it in other
μνημεῖον. Μετὰ οὖν ὀλίγας ἡμέρας πάλιν ἔθαψαν γυναῖκα,
tomb after then few days again they-buried woman
καὶ ἔθηκαν ἐπάνω τοῦ μοναχοῦ· μὴ νομίσαντες ὅτι οὐκ
and placed(-her) above the monk not having-thought that not
ἐᾷ ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα ταφῆναι. Ὡς οὖν καὶ ταύτην
he-allows above him woman to-be-buried as then also this(-one)
ἀνέβρασεν ἡ γῆ, τότε ἔγνωσαν, ὅτι ὁ γέρων οὐ παραδέχεται
threw-up the earth then they-knew that the old-man not admits
γυναῖκα ταφῆναι ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ. Τότε οὖν ἀνήγαγον τῷ
woman to-be-buried above him then then they-referred(-it) to-the

πατριάρχῃ Δομνίνῳ, καὶ ἐποίησεν πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν μετὰ
patriarch Domninus and he-made all the city with
κηρῶν ἐλθεῖν εἰς Δάφνην, καὶ μετὰ ψαλμῳδίας καταγαγεῖν
candles to-come to Daphne and with psalmody to-bring-down
τὸ λείψανον τοῦ ἁγίου ἀνδρὸς ἐκείνου· καὶ ἀπέθηκαν αὐτὸ
the remains of-the holy man that and they-laid it
ἐν τῷ κοιμητηρίῳ, ἔνθα πολλὰ λείψανα ἁγίων μαρτύρων
in the cemetery where many remains of-holy martyrs
κεῖται· ποιήσας ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐκτήριον μικρόν.
lie having-made over him also house-of-prayer small

89 Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων ἡμῖν ἐν Θεοῦ πόλει, λέγων,
related someone of-the Fathers to-us in of-God city saying
ὅτι Ἀνήλθομεν ἐν μιᾷ εἰς τὸ ὄρος τὸ Ἀμανὸν, διά
that we-went-up on one(-day) to the mountain the Amanus for
τινα χρείαν, καὶ εὗρον σπήλαιον, καὶ εἰσελθὼν εὑρίσκω
a-certain need and I-found cave and having-gone-in I-find
ἀναχωρητὴν κλίναντα μὲν τὰ γόνατα αὐτοῦ, τὰς δὲ
anchorite having-bent indeed the knees of-him the and
χεῖρας ἐκτεταμένας ἔχοντα εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, ἔχοντα δὲ
hands stretched-out having to the heaven having and
καὶ τὰς τρίχας τῆς κεφαλῆς ἕως ἐδάφους. Ἐγὼ δὲ
also the hairs of-the head as-far-as ground I and
νομίσας αὐτὸν ζῆν, ἔβαλον αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν, λέγων· Εὖξαι
having-thought him to-live made to-him penitence saying pray
ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, Πάτερ. Ὡς οὖν οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίθη μοι, ἐγερθεὶς
for me Father as then nothing he-answered me having-risen
ἀπῆλθον πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἀσπάζεσθαι αὐτόν. Καὶ κρατήσας
I-went-off near him to-embrace him and having-held
αὐτὸν εὗρον αὐτὸν νεκρόν. Καὶ ἐάσας ἐξῆλθον. Καὶ
him I-found him dead and having-left(-him) I-went-out and
ἀπελθὼν ὀλίγον, θεωρῶ ἄλλο σπήλαιον, καὶ εἰσελθὼν,
having-gone-away little I-see other cave and having-gone-in

εὗρον γέροντα. Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι· Καλῶς ἦλθες, ἀδελφέ·
I-found old-man he and says to-me well you-came brother
εἰσῆλθες εἰς τὸ ἄλλα σπήλαιον τοῦ γέροντος; Ἐγὼ δὲ
you-went-in to the other cave of-the old-man I and
ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπον αὐτῷ· Ναὶ, Πάτερ. Καὶ λέγει μοι· Μή
having-answered said to-him yes Father and he-says to-me not
τι ἐκεῖθεν ἔλαβες; Καὶ εἶπον, Οὔ. Τότε λέγει μοι· Φύσει,
anything from-there you-took and I-said no then he-says to-me truly
ἀδελφὲ, ἔχει ὁ γέρων τελειωθεὶς ἔτη δεκαπέντε. Οὕτως
brother has the old-man having-been-perfected years fifteen thus
δὲ ἦν ὡς πρὸ μιᾶς ὥρας κοιμηθεὶς, καὶ ποιήσαντός
and he-was as before one hour having-fallen-asleep and having-made
μοι τοῦ γέροντος εὐχὴν, ἀνεχώρησα δοξάζων τὸν Θεόν.
for-me the old-man prayer I-withdrew glorifying — God
Δύο ἀναχωρηταὶ ἦσαν ἐπάνω ὄρους Σινᾶ, εἰς τὸ ὄρος 90
two anchorites were above mountain of-Sinai on the mountain
τὸ λεγόμενον Πτερύγιον, πλησίον τοῦ Πιαπὶ ποταμοῦ, καὶ
the called Pterygion near the Piapi river and
τῆς μονῆς τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου τοῦ εἰς τὸν Σκόπελον.
the monastery — of-abba Theodosius the(-one) at the Scopelus
Καὶ τελειωθέντος τοῦ γέροντος, ποιήσας εὐχὴν ὁ μαθητὴς
and having-been-perfected the old-man having-made prayer the disciple
αὐτοῦ, ἔθαψεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ ὄρος. Μετὰ οὖν ὀλίγας
of-him buried him on the mountain after then few
ἡμέρας, κατελθὼν ὁ μαθητὴς τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ ἐκ τοῦ
days having-come-down the disciple of-the anchorite from the
ὄρους, ἦλθεν πλησίον τῆς οἰκουμένης, καὶ εὑρίσκει τινὰ
mountain came near the inhabited(-world) and finds a-certain
ἄνθρωπον ἐργαζόμενον τὴν γῆν αὐτοῦ· καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ·
man working the land of-him and says to-him
Ποίησον ἀγάπην, καλόγηρε, λάβε ὀρύγιον καὶ ἄμην,
do (an)-act-of-love monk take mattock and shovel

καὶ δεῦρο μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ. Ὁ δὲ γεωργὸς εὐθὺς ὑπήκουσεν τοῦ
and come with me the and farmer at-once obeyed the
ἀναχωρητοῦ. Καὶ ὡς ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ὄρος, ὑπέδειξεν
anchorite and as they-went-off to the mountain showed
ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς τῷ κοσμικῷ τὸν τάφον τοῦ γέροντος
the anchorite to-the worldling the grave of-the old-man
αὐτοῦ, τὸ μνῆμα τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ·
of-him the tomb of-the anchorite and says to-him
Ὄρυξον ὧδε. Καὶ δὴ ὀρύξαντος αὐτοῦ τὸ μνῆμα,
dig here and indeed having-dug he the tomb
ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς ἐστάθη εἰς προσευχήν· καὶ πληρώσας
the anchorite stood in prayer and having-completed
τὴν εὐχὴν, ἠσπάσατο τὸν κοσμικὸν, εἰπών· Εὖξαι ὑπὲρ
the prayer embraced the worldling having-said pray for
ἐμοῦ, κῦρι ἀδελφέ. Καὶ κατελθὼν ἔθηκεν ἑαυτὸν ἐπάνω
me lord brother and having-gone-down he-placed himself above
τοῦ γέροντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ παρέδωκεν τὴν ψυχήν. Ὁ δὲ
the old-man of-him and gave-up the soul the and
κοσμικὸς πάλιν τὸν τάφον σκεπάσας, ηὐχαρίστησεν τῷ
worldling again the grave having-covered gave-thanks —
Θεῷ. Καταβὰς δὲ ὡσεὶ λίθου βολὴν, ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους,
to-God having-come-down and about stone's throw from the mountain
ἔλεγεν ἑαυτῷ· Ὄντως εἶχον λαβεῖν εὐλογίαν τῶν ἁγίων.
he-said to-himself really I-ought to-take blessing of-the holy(-ones)
Καὶ δὴ ὑποστρέψας, οὐχ ηὗρε τὸν τάφον τῶν ἁγίων.
and indeed having-returned not he-found the grave of-the holy(-ones)

George goes naked thirty-five years. At Phasilais a brother sponges a hot oven with his robe, and Peter the grazer asks a place in the church built over his bones. Julian of Bostra drinks the poison the city's landowners set for him and takes no harm, and a brother follows his sworn friend into the world until he wins him back to the desert.

91 Ἔλεγόν τινες τῶν Πατέρων περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γεωργίου τοῦ
said some of-the Fathers about — abba George the
ἀναχωρητοῦ, ὅτι τριάκοντα πέντε ἔτη ἔμεινεν γυμνὸς
anchorite that thirty five years he-remained naked
περιερχόμενος εἰς τὰς ἐρήμους.
going-about in the deserts
Ἔλεγον δὲ πάλιν περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ὡς ἦν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν
they-said and again about him that as he-was in the mountains
τοῦ μοναστηρίου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου εἰς τὸν Σκόπελον,
of-the monastery — of-abba Theodosius at the Scopelus
εἶχεν μαθητήν· καὶ τελευτήσαντος αὐτοῦ, μὴ ἔχων ἐργαλία
he-had disciple and having-died he not having tools
ὁ γέρων, ἵνα ὀρύξῃ καὶ θάψῃ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,
the old-man so-that he-might-dig and bury the body of-the brother
κατέβη ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους παρὰ θάλασσαν· καὶ εὗρεν πλοῖον
went-down from the mountain to sea and found ship
ὁρμοῦντα. Καὶ παρακαλεῖ τόν τε ναύκληρον καὶ τοὺς
anchored and begs the both shipmaster and the
ναυτικοὺς, ἵνα ἀνέλθωσιν εἰς τὸ ὄρος μετ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ
sailors that they-would-go-up to the mountain with him and
θάψωσιν τὸν ἀδελφόν. Οἱ δὲ προθύμως ὑπήκουσαν τοῦ
bury the brother they and eagerly obeyed the
γέροντος· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἀνῆλθον σὺν αὐτῷ·
old-man and having-taken the needful(-things) went-up with him

καὶ ὀρύξαντες ἔθαψαν τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. Εἷς οὖν τῶν
and having-dug buried the body of-the brother one then of-the
ναυτικῶν, ὀνόματι Θαλαίλεος κατανυγεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ
sailors by-name Thalaeleus having-been-pierced at the virtue
τοῦ γέροντος, παρεκάλει αὐτὸν, ἵνα συμμείνῃ αὐτῷ.
of-the old-man begged him that he-might-remain-with him
Ὁ δὲ γέρων λέγει, μὴ δύνασθαι αὐτὸν ὑπομεῖναι τὸν κόπον
the and old-man says not to-be-able him to-endure the toil
τῆς ἀσκήσεως. Ὁ δὲ νεώτερος ἔλεγεν· Ναὶ πάντως ἔχω
of-the discipline the and young-man said yes by-all-means I-am-able
ὑπομεῖναι. Καὶ δὴ μείνας μετὰ τοῦ γέροντος, ἐποίησεν
to-endure and indeed having-remained with the old-man he-spent
μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐνιαυτὸν ἕνα, κοπιῶν πάνυ δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀσκήσει.
with him year one toiling very indeed in the discipline
Μετὰ οὖν τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν, βάλλει μετάνοιαν ὁ ἀδελφὸς
after then the year makes penitence the brother
Θαλαίλεως τῷ γέροντι, λέγων· Εὖξαι ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, Πάτερ,
Thalaeleus to-the old-man saying pray for me Father
ὅτι ὁ Θεὸς διὰ τῶν ὑμετέρων εὐχῶν ἀπῆρεν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ τὸν
because — God through the your prayers took-away from me the
κόπον, καὶ οὐκέτι κοπιῶ, οὐδὲ οἱ ἀέρες με κατακοπῶσιν· οὐδὲ
toil and no-longer I-toil nor the airs me afflict nor
γὰρ εἰς τὸν καύσονα φλέγομαι, οὐδὲ πάλιν ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι
for in the heat I-burn nor again in the winter
ῥιγῶ· ἀλλ' ἐν πολλῇ ὑπάρχω ἀναπαύσει. Ὁ δὲ γέρων
I-shiver but in much I-am rest the and old-man
ηὐλόγησεν αὐτόν. Καὶ ποιήσας ἄλλους δύο ἥμισυ χρόνους
blessed him and having-spent other two and-a-half years
ὁ ἀδελφὸς Θαλαίλεος, προέγνω τὴν τελευτὴν αὐτοῦ. Καὶ
the brother Thalaeleus foreknew the end of-him and
παρακαλεῖ τὸν γέροντα, λέγων· Λάβε με εἰς τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα,
begs the old-man saying take me to — Jerusalem

ἵνα προσκυνήσω τὸν ἅγιον σταυρὸν, καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν Χριστοῦ
so-that I-may-worship the holy cross and the holy of-Christ
τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν ἀνάστασιν. Ἐν ταύταις γὰρ ὁ Κύριος
the God of-us resurrection in these for the Lord
προσλαμβάνεταί με. Ὁ δὲ γέρων λαβὼν αὐτὸν, ἀπῆλθεν
takes-to-himself me the and old-man having-taken him went-off
ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει. Καὶ προσκυνησάντων αὐτῶν τοὺς ἁγίους
to the holy city and having-worshiped they the holy
καὶ σεβασμίους τόπους, κατελθόντων δὲ καὶ εἰς τὸν ἅγιον
and venerable places having-gone-down and also to the holy
Ἰορδάνην, καὶ βαπτισθέντων, μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐκοιμήθη ὁ
Jordan and having-been-baptized after three days fell-asleep the
ἀδελφὸς Θαλαίλεος. Καὶ ἔθαψεν αὐτὸν ὁ γέρων ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ
brother Thalaeleus and buried him the old-man in the laura
τοῦ Κοπρουθᾶ. Καὶ μετὰ χρόνον τινὰ ἀνεπάη ὁ ἀββᾶς
— of-Coprutha and after time some went-to-rest — abba
Γεώργιος ὁ ἀναχωρητής· καὶ ἔθαψαν αὐτὸν οἱ τῆς αὐτῆς
George the anchorite and buried him the of-the same
λαύρας τοῦ Κοπρουθᾶ Πατέρες εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐκκλησίαν.
laura — of-Coprutha Fathers in the their-own church
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ὅσιος Πατὴρ ἡμῶν ὁ ἀββᾶς Γεώργιος 92
related to-us the holy Father of-us — abba George
ὁ ἀρχιμανδρίτης τῆς μονῆς τοῦ ἁγίου Πατρὸς ἡμῶν
the archimandrite of-the monastery of-the holy Father of-us
Θεοδοσίου τῆς διακειμένης κατὰ τὴν ἔρημον τῆς ἁγίας
Theodosius the(-one) lying in the desert of-the holy
Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν πόλεως, ἐμοὶ καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ
of-Christ the God of-us city to-me and to-the brother
Σωφρονίῳ τῷ σοφιστῇ λέγων, ὅτι Εἶχον ἀδελφὸν ἐνταῦθα
Sophronius the sophist saying that I-had brother here
ὀνόματι Γεώργιον Καππαδόκην· εἶχεν δὲ διακονίαν εἰς
by-name George Cappadocian he-had and service at

Φασιλαΐδα. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν τῶν ἀδελφῶν ποιούντων ψωμία,
Phasilais on one(-day) then the brothers making loaves
ὑπέκαιεν τὸν φοῦρνον ὁ ἀδελφὸς Γεώργιος. Εἶτα μετὰ
heated the oven the brother George then after
τὸ καῦσαι αὐτὸν τὸν φοῦρνον, οὐχ εὗρεν ἔνθα ὤφειλεν
the to-heat him the oven not he-found where he-ought
σφογγίσαι τὸν φοῦρνον, τῶν ἀδελφῶν τοῦτο κρυψάντων,
to-sponge-out the oven the brothers this having-hidden
πρὸς τὸ πειρᾶσαι αὐτόν. Εἰσῆλθεν οὖν, καὶ ἐσφόγγισεν
for the to-test him he-went-in then and sponged-out
τὸν φοῦρνον εἰς τὸ ἱμάτιον αὐτοῦ· καὶ μηδὲν τὸ σύνολον
the oven with the garment of-him and nothing at all
βλαβεὶς ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐξῆλθεν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀκούσας
having-been-harmed from the fire came-out I and having-heard
ἐπετίμησα τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς ὡς πειράσασιν αὐτόν.
rebuked the brothers as having-tested him
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Γεώργιος
related to-us also this the same abba George
Πατὴρ ἡμῶν περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Γεωργίου, λέγων,
Father of-us about the same brother George saying
ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἔβοσκεν χοίρους ἐν Φασιλαΐδι, καὶ ἦλθον
that on one(-day) he-was-feeding pigs at Phasilais and came
δύο λέοντες ἵνα χοῖρον ἁρπάσωσιν. Καὶ λαβὼν τὴν
two lions so-that pig they-might-seize and having-taken the
ῥάβδον αὐτοῦ, ἐδίωξεν αὐτοὺς ἕως τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου.
staff of-him he-chased them as-far-as the holy Jordan
Πάλιν ὁ αὐτὸς Πατὴρ ἡμῶν διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων, ὅτι
again the same Father of-us related to-us saying that
Ἤμελλον οἰκοδομεῖν τὸν ναὸν τοῦ ἁγίου Κηρυκοῦ ἐν
I-was-about to-build the temple of-the holy Cerycus at
Φασιλαΐδι· καὶ ὤρυξαν τὰ τοῦ ναοῦ θεμέλια. Φαίνεταί μοι
Phasilais and they-dug the of-the temple foundations appears to-me

κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους μοναχός τις πάνυ ἀσκητής, φορῶν
in the sleep monk a-certain very ascetic wearing
ἀπὸ σειρᾶς κολόβιον, καὶ μικρὸν εἰς τοὺς ὤμους αὐτοῦ
of rope sleeveless-tunic and small on the shoulders of-him
ἐπιρριπτάριον ἀπὸ ψιαθίου· καὶ λέγει μοι πραείᾳ τῇ φωνῇ·
cape of mat and says to-me with-gentle the voice
Εἰπὲ, κῦρι ἀββᾶ Γεώργιε, ἁπλῶς ἔδοξέν σοι μετὰ
tell lord abba George simply it-seemed-good to-you after
τοσούτους κόπους καὶ τοσαύτην ἄσκησιν ἔξω με ἐᾶσαι
so-many toils and such discipline outside me to-leave
οὗ κτίζεις ναοῦ; Ἐγὼ δὲ τὸ ἱεροπρεπὲς τοῦ γέροντος
of-which you-build temple I and the priestly-dignity of-the old-man
αἰδεσθεὶς, λέγω αὐτῷ· Ὄντως γὰρ σὺ, κύριε, αὐτὸς τίς
having-revered say to-him really for you lord yourself who
ὑπάρχεις; Ὁ δὲ ἔφη· Ἐγώ εἰμι Πέτρος ὁ βοσκὸς τοῦ
are he and said I am Peter the grazer of-the
ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀναστὰς τῷ πρωΐ, ἐξέτεινα τὴν
holy Jordan I and having-risen in-the morning stretched-out the
διαγραφὴν τοῦ ναοῦ. Καὶ ὡς ὀρύσσω, εὗρον αὐτοῦ τὸ
plan of-the temple and as I-dig I-found of-him the
σῶμα κείμενον, ὡς καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὕπνοις αὐτὸν ἐθεασάμην.
body lying as also in the sleep him I-beheld
Καὶ ᾠκοδομήσας τὸ εὐκτήριον, ἐποίησα μνημεῖον κάλλιστον
and having-built the house-of-prayer I-made tomb most-beautiful
εἰς τὸν δεξιὸν ἔμβολον· κἀκεῖ αὐτὸν κατεθέμην.
in the right aisle and-there him I-laid
Διηγήσατο δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτὸς Πατὴρ ἡμῶν Γεώργιος 93
related and to-us the same Father of-us George
λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἀπῆλθον πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Σισίννιον
saying that on one(-day) I-went-off to — abba Sisinnius
τὸν ἀναχωρητήν. Ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ γέρων ἐάσας τὴν ἰδίαν
the anchorite was and this the old-man having-left the own

ἐπισκοπὴν διὰ τὸν Θεὸν, καὶ ἐλθὼν πλησίον κώμης
bishopric for — God and having-come near village
ἐπιλεγομένης Βεταναβάρεως (ἀφέστηκεν δὲ τοῦ ἁγίου
called Betanabaris was-distant and from-the holy
Ἰορδάνου ὡς σημείοις ἓξ), ἡσυχάζων. Ὡς οὖν ἀπήλθομεν
Jordan about milestones six being-still as then we-went-off
πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐκρούσαμεν πολλὰ, μετὰ πολλὴν ὥραν
to him and we-knocked much after long hour
ἤνοιξεν ἡμῖν ὁ μαθητὴς αὐτοῦ, καὶ λέγει μοι οὕτως·
opened to-us the disciple of-him and says to-me thus
Κῦρι ἀββᾶ, ἠσθένησεν ὁ γέρων μέχρι θανάτου, καὶ
lord abba was-ill the old-man unto death and
ηὔξατο τῷ Θεῷ μὴ ἐξελθεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ βίου, ἕως ἂν
prayed — to-God not to-go-out him from the life until —
ἀκούσῃ ὅτι ἦλθες ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ. Ἤμην γὰρ ἐν
he-should-hear that you-came into this the country I-was for in
Κωνσταντινουπόλει, διὰ χρείαν τοῦ κοινοβίου, πρὸς τὸν
Constantinople for need of-the community to the
εὐσεβέστατον βασιλέα Τιβέριον. Ὡς οὖν ἀνῆλθεν πρὸς τὸν
most-pious emperor Tiberius as then he-went-up to the
γέροντα, καὶ ἀνήγγειλεν αὐτῷ περὶ ἐμοῦ, ποιήσας ὥραν
old-man and announced to-him about me having-spent hour
πολλὴν, κατῆλθεν, λέγων ἡμῖν· Κελεύσατε. Καὶ ἀνελθόντες
much he-came-down saying to-us command and having-gone-up
εὕρομεν τὸν γέροντα τελειωθέντα. Ἔγνων οὖν ὅτι ὡς
we-found the old-man perfected I-knew then that as
ἤκουσεν ὅτι ἐγὼ ἤμην ὁ κρούων, τότε πρὸς Κύριον
he-heard that I was the(-one) knocking then to (the)-Lord
ἀπῆλθεν. Καὶ ὡς ἀσπάζομαι αὐτὸν, λέγει μοι ὁ τεθνηκὼς
he-went-off and as I-embrace him says to-me the dead(-man)
πραέως· Καλῶς ἦλθεν ὁ ἀββᾶς μου· καὶ πάλιν ἐκοιμήθη.
gently well came the abba of-me and again fell-asleep

Τότε ἐδήλωσα εἰς τὸ κτῆμα, ἵνα ἔλθωσιν καὶ θάψωσιν
then I-sent-word to the estate that they-should-come and bury
τὸν γέροντα. Ὡς οὖν ἦλθον καὶ ὤρυσσον τὸ μνημεῖον, λέγει
the old-man as then they-came and dug the tomb says
ὁ μαθητὴς τοῦ γέροντος τοῖς τὸν τάφον ὀρύσσουσιν·
the disciple of-the old-man to-the(-ones) the grave digging
Ποιήσατε ἀγάπην, καὶ μικρὸν πλατύτερον ὀρύξατε, ἵνα
do (an)-act-of-love and little wider dig so-that
τοὺς δύο χωρήσῃ. Καὶ ἐν τῷ ὀρύσσειν αὐτοὺς, ἔθηκεν
the two it-may-hold and in the to-dig them he-placed
ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὸ ψιάθιον, καὶ ἀνεπάη. Καὶ ἐθάψαμεν τοὺς
himself on the mat and went-to-rest and we-buried the
δύο ὁμοῦ, τόν τε γέροντα, καὶ τὸν μαθητὴν αὐτοῦ.
two together the both old-man and the disciple of-him
Ὁ αὐτὸς Πατὴρ ἡμῶν Γεώργιος ὁ ἀρχιμανδρίτης 94
the same Father of-us George the archimandrite
διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ γενομένου
related to-us about — abba Julian the(-one) having-become
ἐπισκόπου Βόστρων, λέγων, ὅτι μετὰ τὸ ἀπελθεῖν αὐτὸν
bishop of-Bostra saying that after the to-go-away him
ἐκ τοῦ κοινοβίου, καὶ γενέσθαι ἐπίσκοπον ἐν Βόστροις,
from the community and to-become bishop in Bostra
τινὲς τῶν κτητόρων τῆς πόλεως, μισόχριστοι ὄντες,
some of-the landowners of-the city Christ-hating being
ἠθέλησαν αὐτὸν διὰ φαρμάκων ἀνελεῖν. Καὶ δὴ πείθουσι
wished him through poisons to-kill and indeed they-persuade
τὸν ἐπικέρνην αὐτοῦ διὰ χρημάτων, καὶ διδοῦσιν αὐτῷ
the cupbearer of-him with money and give him
ἀναιρετικὸν, ἵνα ὡς κιρνᾷ τῷ μητροπολίτῃ, βάλῃ τὸ
deadly(-drug) so-that as he-mixes for-the metropolitan he-may-put the
φάρμακον εἰς τὸ ποτήριον αὐτοῦ. Ὁ δὲ παῖς ὡς ἐδιδάχθη,
poison into the cup of-him the and boy as he-was-taught

οὕτως καὶ ἐποίησεν. Καὶ ἐπιδεδωκὼς τὸ ποτήριον ὁ παῖς
thus also did and having-handed the cup the boy
τῷ θείῳ Ἰουλιανῷ μεμαγευμένον· ἐδέξατο, καὶ θεόθεν
to-the divine Julian bewitched he-received(-it) and from-God
ἔγνω τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν, καὶ τοὺς ταύτην πεποιηκότας.
knew the plot and the(-ones) this having-made
Δεξάμενος οὖν τὸ ποτήριον, τέθηκεν αὐτὸ ἔμπροσθεν
having-received then the cup he-placed it before
αὐτοῦ, μηδὲν ὅλως εἰπὼν τῷ παιδί· καὶ πέμψας
him nothing at-all having-said to-the boy and having-sent
μεταστέλλεται πάντας τοὺς κτήτορας, ἐν οἷς ἦσαν καὶ
summons all the landowners among whom were also
οἱ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν αὐτῷ κατασκευάσαντες. Ὁ δὲ
the(-ones) the plot against-him having-contrived the and
θεῖος ὄντως Ἰουλιανὸς, μὴ θέλων παραδειγματίσαι τοὺς
divine truly Julian not wishing to-make-an-example-of the(-ones)
πεποιηκότας, πραέως λέγει τοῖς πᾶσιν· Ἐὰν νομίζετε
having-done(-it) gently says to-the all if you-think
τὸν ταπεινὸν Ἰουλιανὸν διὰ φαρμακείας φονεῦσαι, ἰδοὺ
the humble Julian through sorcery to-murder behold
ἔμπροσθεν ὑμῶν αὐτὸ πίνω. Καὶ σφραγίσας τρίτον τὸ
before you it I-drink and having-sealed thrice the
ποτήριον τῷ δακτύλῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἰπὼν, Ἐν ὀνόματι
cup with-the finger of-him and having-said in name
τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος πίνω
of-the Father and of-the Son and of-the holy Spirit I-drink
τοῦτο τὸ ποτήριον, καὶ ἔμπροσθεν πάντων πιὼν αὐτὸ
this the cup and before all having-drunk it
ἀβλαβὴς διέμεινεν· καὶ ἰδόντες ἔβαλον αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν.
unharmed remained and having-seen they-made to-him penitence

Ἦν τις γέρων οἰκῶν ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἡμῶν 95
was a-certain old-man dwelling in the monastery of-the Father of-us
Θεοδοσίου, τὸ μὲν γένος Σεβαστοπόλεως τῆς Ἀρμενίας·
Theodosius by-the indeed race of-Sebastopolis — of-Armenia
τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Πατρίκιος, γέρων πάνυ (ἔλεγεν γὰρ αὐτὸν
the name of-him Patricius old-man very he-said for him
ἐτῶν ἑκατὸν δεκατριῶν), πραΰς καὶ ἡσύχιος. Διηγήσαντο
of-years hundred thirteen gentle and quiet related
οὖν ἡμῖν οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου Πατέρες περὶ τοῦ ἐναρέτου
then to-us the of-the same place Fathers about the virtuous
τούτου γέροντος, ὅτι ἡγούμενος ἦν τοῦ κοινοβίου τοῦ
this old-man that abbot he-was of-the community —
Ἀβαζάνου, καὶ ἐάσας τὴν ἡγουμενίαν, φοβηθεὶς τὸ κρῖμα
of-Abazanus and having-left the abbacy having-feared the judgment
(μεγάλων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν ἔλεγεν εἶναι τὰ λογικὰ ποιμαίνειν
of-great for men he-said to-be the rational to-shepherd
πρόβατα) ἦλθεν ἐνταῦθα ἐν ὑποταγῇ, τοῦτο μᾶλλον
sheep he-came here in subjection this rather
κρίνας ὠφέλειαν εἶναι ψυχῆς.
having-judged benefit to-be of-soul
Ἔλεγον δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἄλλος ὧδε 96
they-said and to-us also this about him that another here
γέγονε γέρων, τὸ μὲν γένος Ἄραψ, τὸ δὲ ὄνομα
was old-man by-the indeed race Arab by-the and name
Ἰουλιανὸς, ἀπὸ ὀμμάτων. Οὗτος ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰουλιανὸς
Julian from eyes this — abba Julian
ἐσκανδαλίσθη ποτὲ εἰς Μακάριον τὸν ἀρχιεπίσκοπον
was-scandalized once at Macarius the archbishop
Ἱεροσολύμων, καὶ διέκρινε τὸ κοινωνῆσαι αὐτῷ. Ἐν μιᾷ
of-Jerusalem and hesitated the to-commune with-him on one(-day)
οὖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰουλιανὸς δηλοῖ τῷ ἀββᾷ Συμεὼν τῷ
then — abba Julian makes-known — to-abba Symeon the(-one)

εἰς τὸ Θαυμαστὸν ὄρος (ἀπέχει δὲ ἀπὸ Θεουπόλεως
on the Wonderful mountain is-distant and from Theopolis
τὸ ὄρος μίλλια ἐννέα), λέγων· Τυφλός εἰμι, πούποτε
the mountain miles nine saying blind I-am anywhere
ἀπελθεῖν οὐ δύναμαι, οὔτε δὲ ἔχω τὸν δυνάμενόν με
go-away not I-can nor and I-have the(-one) able me
περιποιήσασθαι, καὶ κοινωνῆσαι Μακαρίῳ διακρίνομαι.
to-take-care-of and to-commune with-Macarius I-hesitate
Ἀλλὰ δήλωσόν μοι, Πάτερ, τί ὤφειλον ποιῆσαι περὶ τοῦ
but make-known to-me Father what I-ought to-do about the
πορνεύσαντος ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὁρκωμοσίαν
having-fornicated brother and the(-one) with him oath-taking
ποιήσαντος. Δηλοῖ δὲ ὁ ἀββᾶς Συμεὼν τῷ ἀββᾷ
having-made makes-known and — abba Symeon — to-abba
Ἰουλιανῷ, λέγων· Μὴ ἀναχωρήσῃς, μηδὲ θελήσῃς σεαυτὸν
Julian saying not withdraw nor wish yourself
χωρῆσαι τῆς ἁγίας Ἐκκλησίας. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔχει κακὸν
to-separate from-the holy Church not for it-has evil
χάριτι τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ
by-grace of-the Lord of-us Jesus Christ the Son —
Θεοῦ. Πλὴν καὶ τοῦτο γίνωσκε, ἀδελφὲ, ὅτι εἴ τις ἐὰν
of-God but also this know brother that if anyone —
προσκομίσει ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ ὑμῶν, ἔχετε ἐκεῖ γέροντα
makes-offering in the community of-you you-have there old-man
ὀνόματι Πατρίκιον· οὗτος δὲ ὁ γέρων ἵσταται ἔξω τοῦ
by-name Patricius this and the old-man stands outside the
ἱερατείου, ὑποκάτω πάντων, πλησίον τοῦ κατὰ δυσμὰς
sanctuary below all near the toward west
τοίχου τῆς ἐκκλησίας· καὶ λέγει καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ἁγίαν εὐχὴν
wall of-the church and says also he the holy prayer
τῆς προσκομιδῆς, καὶ αὐτοῦ λογίζεται ἡ ἁγία ἀναφορά.
of-the oblation and his is-reckoned the holy anaphora

Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς ὁ ἐπίκλην 97
said — abba John the anchorite the surnamed
Πυῤῥὸς, ὅτι Ἀκήκοα διηγουμένου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Στεφάνου
Pyrrhus that I-have-heard relating — of-abba Stephen
τοῦ Μωαβίτου, ὅτι Ὡς ἤμην ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ τοῦ ἁγίου
the Moabite that as I-was in the community of-the holy
Θεοδοσίου τοῦ μεγάλου κοινοβιάρχου, ἦσαν ἐκεῖ δύο ἀδελφοὶ
Theodosius the great cenobiarch were there two brothers
ποιήσαντες ὁρκωμοσίαν, ἵνα μήτε ἐν τῇ ζωῇ, μήτε ἐν τῷ
having-made oath-taking that neither in the life nor in the
θανάτῳ αὐτῶν χωρισθῶσιν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων. Ὡς οὖν ἦσαν
death of-them they-should-be-separated from one-another as then they-were
ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ πάντας οἰκοδομοῦντες, ὁ εἷς ἀδελφὸς
in the community all edifying the one brother
ἐπολεμήθη εἰς πορνείαν, καὶ μὴ δυνάμενος βαστάσαι τὸν
was-warred-on to fornication and not being-able to-bear the
πόλεμον, λέγει τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ, Ἀπόλυσόν με, ἀδελφὲ,
war says to-the brother of-him release me brother
ὅτι εἰς πορνείαν πολεμοῦμαι, καὶ θέλω ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τὸν
because to fornication I-am-warred-on and I-wish to-go-away to the
κόσμον. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἤρξατο παρακαλεῖν αὐτὸν, καὶ λέγειν·
world the and brother began to-beg him and to-say
Μὴ, ἀδελφὲ, μὴ ἀπολέσῃς τὸν κόπον σου. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ·
not brother not lose the toil of-you he and says to-him
Ἢ ἐλθὲ μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ, ἵνα τὴν πρᾶξιν ποιήσω, ἢ ἀπόλυσόν με
either come with me so-that the deed I-may-do or release me
ἀπελθεῖν. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς μὴ θέλων ἀπολῦσαι αὐτὸν, ἀπῆλθεν
to-go-away the and brother not wishing to-release him went-off
μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν πόλιν. Εἰσῆλθεν οὖν εἰς τὸ καταγώγιον
with him to the city went-in then into the lodging
τῆς πορνείας ὁ πολεμηθείς· ὁ δὲ ἄλλος ἀδελφὸς ἔξω
of-the fornication the(-one) warred-on the and other brother outside

ἱστάμενος χοῦν λαβὼν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ἔβαλλεν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ
standing dust having-taken from the earth threw on the his
κεφαλὴν· καὶ ἑαυτὸν συνέτριβεν. Ὡς οὖν ἐξῆλθεν ὁ
head and himself crushed as then came-out the(-one)
εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὸ πορνεῖον ποιήσας τὴν πρᾶξιν, λέγει αὐτῷ
having-gone-in to the brothel having-done the deed says to-him
ὁ ἄλλος ἀδελφός· Τί ὠφελήθης, ἀδελφέ μου, ἐκ τῆς
the other brother what were-you-benefited brother of-me from the
ἁμαρτίας; τί δὲ οὐκ ἐβλάβης; Ἄγωμεν πάλιν εἰς τὸν
sin what and not were-you-harmed let-us-go again to the
τόπον ἡμῶν. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, Οὐκ ἔτι δύναμαι εἰσελθεῖν εἰς
place of-us he and says to-him no longer I-can go-in to
τὴν ἔρημον. Σὺ οὖν ὕπαγε. Ἐγὼ γὰρ εἰς τὸν κόσμον μενῶ.
the desert you then go I for in the world will-remain
Ὡς οὖν πολλὰ ποιήσας οὐκ ἔπεισεν αὐτὸν ἀκολουθῆσαι
as then much having-done not he-persuaded him to-follow
αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, ἔμεινεν καὶ αὐτὸς σὺν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν
him into the desert remained also he with him in the
κόσμον, καὶ ἔκαμνον οἱ δύο ἐργασίας, ἵνα τραφῶσιν.
world and toiled the two at-labors so-that they-might-be-fed
Κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον δὲ τὸν καιρὸν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀβράμιος ὁ
at that and the time — abba Abramius the(-one)
πρώην μὲν τὴν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει λεγομένην τῶν
formerly indeed the in Constantinople called of-the
Ἀβραμιτῶν μονὴν συστησάμενος, ὁ καὶ γεγονὼς
Abramites monastery having-founded the(-one) also having-become
ὕστερον ἀρχιεπίσκοπος Ἐφέσου, ὁ καλὸς καὶ πρᾶος
later archbishop of-Ephesus the fair and gentle
ποιμὴν ἔκτιζεν τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μοναστήριον, τὸ ἐπιλεγόμενον
shepherd was-building the his-own monastery the(-one) called
τῶν Βυζαντίων. Ἀπελθόντες οὖν οἱ δύο ἀδελφοὶ ἔκαμνον
of-the Byzantines having-gone-off then the two brothers toiled

ἐκεῖσε ἐργασίας, καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὸν μισθόν. Καὶ ὁ
there at-labors and received the wage and the(-one)
ἐμπεσὼν εἰς πορνείαν, ἐλάμβανεν τῶν δύο τὸν μισθὸν,
having-fallen into fornication received of-the two the wage
καὶ ὑπῆγεν καθ' ἑκάστην εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐδαπάνα
and went on each(-day) to the city and spent
αὐτὸν εἰς ἀσωτίας. Ὁ δὲ ἄλλος πᾶσαν ἡμέραν ἐνήστευσε,
it on prodigalities the and other every day fasted
καὶ μετὰ πάσης ἡσυχίας ποιῶν ἦν τὸ ἔργον· μὴ λαλῶν
and with all stillness doing was the work not talking
πρός τινα. Τοῦτον θεωροῦντες καθ' ἑκάστην οἱ τεχνῖται,
to anyone him seeing on each(-day) the craftsmen
μήτε ἐσθίοντα, μήτε λαλοῦντα, ἀλλὰ σύννουν ἀεὶ, λέγουσι
neither eating nor talking but thoughtful always tell
τὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὰ τῆς διαγωγῆς αὐτοῦ,
the(-things) about him and the(-things) of-the conduct of-him
τῷ ἐν ἁγίοις ἀββᾷ Ἀβραμίῳ. Τότε ὁ μέγας Ἀβράμιος
to-the among saints abba Abramius then the great Abramius
μεταστέλλεται τὸν ἐργάτην ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρωτᾷ
summons the laborer in the cell of-him and asks
αὐτὸν, λέγων· Πόθεν εἶ, ἀδελφέ; καὶ τίς σού ἐστιν ἡ
him saying whence are-you brother and what of-you is the
ἐργασία; Ὁ δὲ πάντα ἐξωμολογήσατο αὐτῷ, καὶ ὅτι Διὰ
work he and all confessed to-him and that for
τὸν ἀδελφὸν πάντα ὑπομένω, ἵνα ὁ Θεὸς βλέπων τὴν
the brother all I-endure so-that — God seeing the
ἐμὴν θλῖψιν, σώσῃ τὸν ἀδελφόν μου. Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ
my affliction may-save the brother of-me these(-things) having-heard the
θεῖος Ἀβράμιος, λέγει τῷ ἀδελφῷ· Καὶ Κύριος ἐχαρίσατό
divine Abramius says to-the brother also (the)-Lord has-granted
σοι τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου. Ὡς οὖν ἀπέλυσεν
you the soul of-the brother of-you as then released

ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀβράμιος τὸν ἀδελφὸν, καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ
— *abba Abramius the brother and he-went-out from the*
κελλίου αὐτοῦ, ἰδοὺ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ κράζων· Ἀδελφέ
cell of-him behold also the brother of-him crying brother
μου, λάβε με εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, ἵνα σωθῶ. Εὐθέως οὖν
of-me take me into the desert so-that I-may-be-saved at-once then
λαβὼν αὐτὸν, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον, πλησίον τοῦ
having-taken him he-went-off to the cave near the
ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, καὶ ἐνέκλεισεν αὐτὸν, καὶ μετ᾽ ὀλίγον
holy Jordan and shut-in him and after little
χρόνον μεγάλως κατὰ τὸν Θεὸν προκόψας πρὸς πνεῦμα,
time greatly according-to — God having-advanced to spirit
ἀπεδήμησεν. Ἔμεινεν δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ σπηλαίῳ
departed remained and the brother in very the cave
κατὰ τὸν ὅρκον, ἵνα ἐκεῖ τελειωθῇ καὶ αὐτός.
according-to the oath that there he-might-be-perfected also he

98 Τούτῳ τῷ ἀδελφῷ καθημένῳ ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Ἰορδάνῃ μετὰ τὴν
to-this the brother sitting at the holy Jordan after the
κοίμησιν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, παρέβαλέν τις γέρων ἀπὸ τῆς
falling-asleep of-the brother visited a-certain old-man from the
λαύρας τοῦ Καλαμῶνος, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Εἰπέ μοι, ἀδελφὲ,
laura — of-Calamon and says to-him tell me brother
ἐν τῷ τοσούτῳ χρόνῳ τῆς ἡσυχίας καὶ τῆς ἀσκήσεως τί
in the so-great time of-the stillness and of-the discipline what
κατώρθωσας; Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀδελφός· Ὕπαγε καὶ ἔρχου μετὰ
you-achieved says to-him the brother go and come after
δεκάτην ἡμέραν, καὶ λέγω σοι. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἐλθὼν τῇ
tenth day and I-tell you the and old-man having-come on-the
δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ εὗρε τὸν ἀδελφὸν τελειωθέντα, καὶ ὄστρακον
tenth day found the brother perfected and potsherd

γεγραμμένον οὕτως· Συγχώρησόν μοι, Πάτερ, ὅτι οὐδέ
written thus forgive me Father that not-even
ποτε ποιῶν τὸν κανόνα μου, ἀφῆκα τὸν νοῦν εἰς τὴν γῆν.
ever doing the rule of-me I-let the mind to the earth
Διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν οἱ τῆς αὐτῆς μονῆς Πατέρες, ὅτι Πρὸ 99
related to-us the of-the same monastery Fathers that before
τούτων τῶν χρόνων, ἐγένετο ἐνταῦθά τις γέρων ὀνόματι
these the times there-was here a-certain old-man by-name
Ἴανθος. Ὃς ἐν πάσῃ τῇ ζωῇ αὐτοῦ ἀπῄει ἐπὶ τὸν Κουτιλᾶν.
Ianthus who in all the life of-him went to the Cutilas
Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ὡς ἦν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, ἰδοὺ Σαρακηνοὶ
on one(-day) then as he-was in the desert behold Saracens
ἐλθόντες εἰς τὰ μέρη ἐκεῖνα, ἰδόντες τὸν γέροντα, εἷς ἐξ
having-come into the parts those having-seen the old-man one of
αὐτῶν γυμνώσας τὸ ξίφος αὐτοῦ, ἤρχετο πρὸς τὸν γέροντα,
them having-bared the sword of-him came to the old-man
θέλων φονεῦσαι αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ γέρων θεασάμενος τὸν
wishing to-murder him the and old-man having-beheld the
Σαρακηνὸν ἐρχόμενον ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν, ἀτενίσας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν,
Saracen coming at him having-gazed into the heaven
εἶπεν· Κύριε Ἰησοῦ Χριστὲ, τὸ θέλημά σου γενέσθω. Καὶ
said Lord Jesus Christ the will of-you let-it-be and
εὐθέως ἠνοίχθη ἡ γῆ, καὶ κατέπιεν τὸν Σαρακηνόν. Ὁ δὲ
at-once was-opened the earth and swallowed the Saracen the and
γέρων ἐσώθη· καὶ εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὴν μονὴν δοξάζων τὸν Θεόν.
old-man was-saved and went-in to the monastery glorifying — God
Πάλιν ἡμῖν διηγήσαντο οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου Πατέρες, ὅτι 100
again to-us related the of-the same place Fathers that
Ἦν τις ἐνταῦθα πρεσβύτερος Πέτρος ὀνόματι, τῷ
there-was a-certain here presbyter Peter by-name by-the
γένει Πόντιος, πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα κατορθώματα πεποιηκώς.
race Pontic many and great achievements having-done

Περὶ τούτου γέροντος Θεόδωρος ὁ γεγονὼς ἐπίσκοπος
about this old-man Theodore the(-one) having-become bishop
Ῥόσσου ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἦλθεν ἔγγιστά μου
of-Rhosus said to-us that on one(-day) he-came nearest me
εἰς τὸν Ἰορδάνην, εἰς τὴν λαύραν τῶν Πυργίων· ἐκεῖ
at the Jordan at the laura of-the Towers there
γὰρ ἤμην καθήμενος. Καὶ λέγει μοι· Ποίησον ἀγάπην,
for I-was sitting and he-says to-me do (an)-act-of-love
ἀδελφὲ Θεόδωρε, δεῦρο μετ' ἐμοῦ εἰς τὸ ὄρος τὸ Σινά·
brother Theodore come with me to the mountain the Sinai
ὅτι εὐχὴν ἔχω. Ἐγὼ δὲ μὴ θέλων παρακοῦσαι τοῦ
because vow I-have I and not wishing to-disobey the
γέροντος, λέγω αὐτῷ· Ἄγωμεν. Ὡς οὖν ἐπεράσαμεν τὸν
old-man say to-him let-us-go as then we-crossed the
ἅγιον Ἰορδάνην, λέγει μοι ὁ γέρων· Ἀδελφὲ Θεόδωρε,
holy Jordan says to-me the old-man brother Theodore
δεῦρο βάλωμεν μετάνοιαν ἵνα ἕως τοῦ Σινὰ μηδεὶς
come let-us-make penitence that until the Sinai none
ἡμῶν φάγῃ. Λέγω αὐτῷ· Ὄντως, Πάτερ, τοῦτο ἐγὼ οὐ
of-us will-eat I-say to-him really Father this I not
δύναμαι ποιῆσαι. Καὶ ἔβαλεν ὁ γέρων μετάνοιαν, καὶ ἕως
can do and made the old-man penitence and until
τοῦ Σινὰ οὐ μετέλαβέν τινος. Μεταλαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὸ
the Sinai not partook of-anything having-partaken and at the
Σινὰ τῶν ἁγίων μυστηρίων, τότε καὶ τροφῆς μετέλαβεν.
Sinai of-the holy mysteries then also of-food he-partook
Ὁμοίως καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Σινὰ ἀπήλθομεν εἰς τὸν ἅγιον
likewise also from the Sinai we-went-off to the holy
Μηνᾶν Ἀλεξανδρείας, μὴ μεταλαβόντος αὐτοῦ τροφῆς.
Menas of-Alexandria not having-partaken he of-food
Κἀκεῖ δὲ κοινωνήσας μετέλαβεν τροφῆς. Καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ
and-there and having-communed he-partook of-food and from the

ἁγίου Μηνᾶ ἤλθομεν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν, μηδενὸς ἐν τῇ
holy Menas we-came to the holy city of-nothing on the
ὁδῷ αὐτοῦ ὅλως γευσαμένου. Κοινωνήσας δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν
road him at-all having-tasted having-communed and also at the
ἁγίαν Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν Ἀνάστασιν, μετέλαβεν τότε
holy of-Christ the God of-us Resurrection he-partook then
τροφῆς. Ἐν ὅλῃ οὖν τοιαύτῃ καὶ τηλικαύτῃ ὁδῷ, εἰ μὴ
of-food in all then such and so-great road if not
τρίτον οὐκ ἔφαγεν ὁ γέρων, ἅπαξ εἰς τὸ Σινὰ ὄρος, καὶ
thrice not ate the old-man once at the Sinai mountain and
ἅπαξ εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Μηνᾶν, καὶ ἅπαξ εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν.
once at the holy Menas and once in the holy city
Διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν καὶ περὶ ἄλλου γέροντος οἱ τῆς αὐτῆς 101
related to-us also about other old-man the of-the same
μονῆς Πατέρες, λέγοντες, ὅτι Ἦν τις ἐνταῦθα τοὔνομα
monastery Fathers saying that there-was a-certain here by-name
ἀββᾶς Παῦλος, ὅστις πρὸ ὀλίγου χρόνου ἀνεπαύσατο,
abba Paul who before little time went-to-rest
Ῥωμαῖος τῷ γένει. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἀπῆλθεν μετὰ τῶν
Roman by-the race on one(-day) then he-went-off with the
βορδονίων· καὶ ἐν τῷ ξενοδοχείῳ εὑρέθη παιδίον μικρὸν,
mules and in the inn was-found child small
καὶ ἐκ τοῦ διαβόλου, ἀγνοοῦντος τοῦ ἀββᾶ Παύλου,
and from the devil not-knowing — of-abba Paul
ἐπάτησεν ὁ βόρδων τὸ παιδίον, καὶ ἀπέκτεινεν αὐτό.
trampled the mule the child and killed it
Θλιβεὶς οὖν ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὁ ἀββᾶς Παῦλος, ἀνεχώρησεν,
having-been-grieved then at this — abba Paul withdrew
καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Ἀρονάν· κἀκεῖ γέγονεν ἀναχωρητὴς,
and went-off to the Arnon and-there became anchorite
θρηνῶν τὸν θάνατον τοῦ παιδίου πάντοτε, καὶ λέγων,
lamenting the death of-the child always and saying

ὅτι Ἐγὼ ἐποίησα τὸν φόνον τοῦ παιδίου, καὶ ὡς φονεὺς
that I did the murder of-the child and as murderer
ἔχω κριθῆναι ἐν τῇ κρίσει. Ἦν δὲ πλησίον λέων, καὶ
I-am to-be-judged in the judgment there-was and near lion and
καθ' ἑκάστην ὁ ἀββᾶς Παῦλος ὑπῆγεν εἰς τὴν κοίτην
on each(-day) — abba Paul went to the lair
τοῦ λέοντος νύσσων, καὶ ἀγριαίνων αὐτὸν, ἵνα ἀναστῇ
of-the lion pricking and enraging him so-that he-might-rise
καὶ φάγῃ αὐτόν· ὁ δὲ λέων οὐδ' ὅλως ἔβλαπτεν αὐτόν.
and eat him the and lion not at-all harmed him
Τότε ὡς εἶδεν ὅτι οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ, λέγει ἐν ἑαυτῷ· Κοιμηθῶ
then as he-saw that nothing it-avails he-says in himself let-me-sleep
εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν τοῦ λέοντος, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔρχεσθαι αὐτὸν, καὶ
on the road of-the lion and in the to-come him and
ὑπάγειν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν πιεῖν ὕδωρ, τρώγει με. Ὡς οὖν
to-go to the river to-drink water he-devours me as then
ἔπεσεν, ἰδοὺ μετὰ μικρὸν καὶ ὁ λέων καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπου
he-fell behold after little also the lion and as over man
μετὰ πάσης τῆς ἡσυχίας ὑπερεπήδησε τὸν γέροντα· καὶ
with all the stillness leapt-over the old-man and
οὐδὲ ὅλως ἥψατο αὐτοῦ. Τότε ὁ γέρων ἐπληροφορήθη,
not-even at-all touched him then the old-man was-assured
ὅτι ὁ Θεὸς συνεχώρησεν αὐτῷ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν. Καὶ ἐλθὼν
that — God forgave him the sin and having-come
πάλιν εἰς τὴν μονὴν αὐτοῦ, διῆγεν πάντας ὠφελῶν καὶ
again to the monastery of-him lived all benefiting and
οἰκοδομῶν ἕως τῆς πρὸς Θεὸν αὐτοῦ ἀναπαύσεως.
edifying until the to God of-him rest

Dying, the sophist Sophronius sees maidens dance him to his crown, and Nonnus prays five hundred Kyrie eleisons under a star. Christopher sees lamps lit in the fathers' cave and a brother kept from the Cross by two ravens. Theodulus, praying to know whether the Severans believe rightly, sees a blackened dove above a Severan monk's head. Gerasimus draws a reed from a lion that then serves the laura, wins back the stolen donkey, and dies of grief on his grave. A presbyter kept virgin with his wife is led from prison to say the liturgy and led back again.

Μέλλοντος τελειοῦσθαι τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σωφρονίου τοῦ σοφιστοῦ 102
being-about to-be-perfected — of-abba Sophronius the sophist
τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, παριστάμεθα πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ
the my brother we-stand-by near him I and —
ἀββᾶς ὁ Σχολαστικὸς, καὶ ὁ ἀββᾶς Κηρυκὸς, καὶ ἄλλοι
abba the Scholasticus and — abba Cerycus and others
τινὲς τῶν Πατέρων. Καὶ λέγει ἡμῖν, ὅτι Εἰς ὁδὸν ἀπίην,
some of-the Fathers and he-says to-us that on road I-went
καὶ ἔμπροσθέν μου νεάνιδες χορὸν ποιήσασαι ἐχόρευον
and before me maidens dance having-made danced
λέγοντες· Καλῶς ἦλθεν Σωφρόνιος· ἐστεφανώθη Σωφρόνιος.
saying well came Sophronius was-crowned Sophronius
Ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Στρατηγίου τοῦ ἡγουμένου τῆς αὐτῆς 103
they-said about — abba Strategius the abbot of-the same
μονῆς τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Θεοδοσίου, οἱ τῆς
monastery of-the among saints Father of-us Theodosius the of-the
αὐτῆς μονῆς Πατέρες, ὅτι τὰ τρία ταῦτα πλεονεκτήματα
same monastery Fathers that the three these advantages
ἐκτήσατο ὑπὲρ πάντα μοναχὸν τῆς γενεᾶς ταύτης· τὸ
he-acquired beyond every monk of-the generation this the
νηστεύειν πολλὰ, τὸ ἀγρυπνεῖν πολλὰ, τὸ ἐργάσασθαι πολλά.
to-fast much the to-keep-vigil much the to-work much

104 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς
related to-us in the community of-the among saints Father
ἡμῶν Θεοδοσίου, ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεοδόσιος, ὁ γεγονὼς
of-us Theodosius — abba Theodosius the(-one) having-become
ἐπίσκοπος τῆς Καπιτουλιάδος, περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Νόννου, λέγων,
bishop — of-Capitolias about — abba Nonnus saying
ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ, πρὸ τοῦ κροῦσαι τὸ ξύλον τὸ νυκτερινὸν,
that on one(-day) before the to-strike the wood the nightly
ἀνακείμενος ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ κλινιδίῳ μου, ἤκουσά τινος λέγοντος,
lying I on the little-bed of-me I-heard someone saying
Κύριε, ἐλέησον, πραείᾳ καὶ ἡσυχίῳ φωνῇ. Καὶ ἀριθμήσας
Lord have-mercy with-gentle and quiet voice and having-counted
πεντακόσια τὸ, Κύριε, ἐλέησον, ἠθέλησα εἰδέναι τίς ἐστιν
five-hundred the Lord have-mercy I-wished to-know who is
ὁ λέγων· καὶ παρακύψας διὰ τῆς θυρίδος τοῦ κελλίου
the(-one) saying and having-peeped through the window of-the cell
μου εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, θεωρῶ τὸν γέροντα κείμενον
of-me into the church I-see the old-man lying
εἰς τὰ γόνατα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀστέρα φωτοειδῆ ἐπάνω τῆς
on the knees of-him and star light-like above the
κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ, καταυγάζοντά μοι τὸ τίς ἐστιν ὁ γέρων.
head of-him illumining for-me the who is the old-man
Ἕτερος δέ τις τῶν γερόντων τοῦ αὐτοῦ κοινοβίου
another and someone of-the old-men of-the same community
διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀββᾶ Νόννου, λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν
related to-us about the same abba Nonnus saying that on
μιᾷ πρὸ τοῦ κροῦσαι τὸ ξύλον, ἐξελθὼν τοῦ κελλίου μου
one(-day) before the to-strike the wood having-gone-out of-the cell of-me
ἀπίην ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ θεωρῶ τὸν γέροντα ἔμπροσθεν
I-went to the church and I-see the old-man before
τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἑστῶτα, καὶ ἐκτεταμένας ἔχοντα τὰς δύο
the church standing and stretched-out having the two

χεῖρας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, καὶ εὐχόμενον. Ἔλαμπον δὲ αἱ
hands to the heaven and praying shone and the
χεῖρες αὐτοῦ, ὡς λαμπάδες πυρός. Καὶ φοβηθεὶς ἀνεχώρησα.
hands of-him as torches of-fire and having-feared I-withdrew
Ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ὄντες παρεβάλομεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Θεοδούλῳ
in Alexandria being we-visited — to-abba Theodulus
τῷ ὄντι ἐν τῇ Ἁγίᾳ Σοφίᾳ ἐν τῇ Φάρῳ. Καὶ διηγήσατο
the(-one) being at the Holy Wisdom at the Pharos and related
ἡμῖν ὁ γέρων λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ ἀπεταξάμην
to-us the old-man saying that in the community I-renounced(-the-world)
τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Θεοδοσίου τοῦ ἐν τῇ
of-the among saints Father of-us Theodosius the(-one) in the
ἐρήμῳ τῆς ἁγίας Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν πόλεως· καὶ
desert of-the holy of-Christ the God of-us city and
εὗρον ἐκεῖ γέροντα μέγαν, ὀνόματι Χριστόφορον, Ῥωμαῖον
I-found there old-man great by-name Christopher Roman
τῷ γένει. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν βάλλω αὐτῷ τὴν μετάνοιαν,
by-the race on one(-day) then I-make to-him the penitence
λέγων· Ποίησον ἀγάπην, ἀββᾶ, εἰπέ μοι τὴν ἐκ νεότητός
saying do (an)-act-of-love abba tell me the from youth
σου ἐργασίαν. Καὶ πολλὰ παρακληθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ὁ
of-you practice and much having-been-begged by me the
γέρων, καὶ γνοὺς ὅτι δι' ὠφέλειαν ψυχῆς αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶ,
old-man and having-known that for benefit of-soul him I-ask
διηγήσατό μοι, λέγων, ὅτι Ὅτε ἀπεταξάμην, τέκνον,
he-related to-me saying that when I-renounced(-the-world) child
πολλὴν εἶχον θέρμην εἰς τὸ μοναχικόν· καὶ τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας
much I-had fervor for the monastic(-life) and the indeed days
ἐσχόλαζον εἰς τὸν κανόνα, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀπηρχόμην
I-devoted to the rule the and nights I-went-off
εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον· ἔνθα, ὅ τε ἐν ἁγίοις Θεοδόσιος
to the cave where the both among saints Theodosius

καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ἅγιοι κεῖνται Πατέρες, πρὸς τὸ εὔξασθαι.
and the other holy lie Fathers for the to-pray
Καὶ κατερχόμενος εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον, κατὰ βαθμὸν ἔβαλον
and going-down into the cave on-each step I-made
τῷ Θεῷ μετανοίας ἑκατόν. Εἰσὶ δὲ βαθμοὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν
— to-God penitences hundred are and steps the number
δεκαοκτώ. Καὶ ὅτε πάντας κατῆλθον τοὺς βαθμούς,
eighteen and when all I-had-gone-down the steps
διετέλουν ἕως οὗ ἔκρουσεν τὸ ξύλον· τότε ἀνηρχόμην
I-continued until — struck the wood then I-went-up
εἰς τὸν κανόνα. Μετὰ οὖν τὸ ποιῆσαί με ἔτη δέκα τὴν
to the rule after then the to-spend me years ten the
ἐργασίαν ταύτην, μετὰ νηστείας, καὶ πολλῆς ἐγκρατείας,
practice this with fasting and much continence
καὶ κόπου, ἔρχομαι ἐν μιᾷ κατὰ τὴν συνήθειαν
and toil I-come on one(-day) according-to the custom
κατελθεῖν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον· καὶ μετὰ τὸ πληρῶσαί με
to-go-down into the cave and after the to-complete me
τὰς κατὰ βαθμὸν μετανοίας, ὡς ἔμελλον εἰς τὸ ἔδαφος
the on-each step penitences as I-was-about to the floor
κατιέναι τοῦ σπηλαίου, γίνομαι ἐν ἐκστάσει, καὶ θεωρῶ
to-go-down of-the cave I-become in ecstasy and I-see
ὅλον τοῦ σπηλαίου τὸ ἔδαφος κανδηλῶν πεπληρωμένον·
all of-the cave the floor with-lamps filled
καὶ αἱ μὲν ἦπτον, αἱ δὲ οὔ. Θεωρῶ δὲ καὶ δύο
and the(-ones) indeed burned the(-ones) and not I-see and also two
ἄνδρας τὰς χλαμύδας ἠμφιεσμένους, καὶ λευχειμονοῦντας,
men the cloaks having-put-on and white-robed
ἐπισκευάζοντας τὰς αὐτὰς κανδήλας. Ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπον αὐτοῖς,
preparing the same lamps I and said to-them
Διατί ἐθήκατε τὰς κανδήλας ταύτας, καὶ οὐ συγχωρεῖτε
why you-placed the lamps these and not allow

ἡμῖν κατελθεῖν, καὶ εὔξασθαι; Οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντό μοι
us to-go-down and to-pray they and answered me
λέγοντες, ὅτι τῶν Πατέρων εἰσὶν αἱ κανδῆλαι. Ἐγὼ δὲ
saying that of-the Fathers are the lamps I and
πάλιν εἶπον πρὸς αὐτούς· Καὶ διατί αἱ μὲν ἅπτουσιν,
again said to them and why the(-ones) indeed burn
αἱ δὲ οὐχ ἅπτουσιν; οἱ δὲ πάλιν ἀπεκρίναντό μοι·
the(-ones) and not burn they and again answered me
Οἱ θέλοντες, τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἀνῆψαν. Τότε λέγω αὐτοῖς·
the(-ones) wishing the their-own lit then I-say to-them
Ποιήσατε ἀγάπην. Ἡ ἐμὴ κανδήλα ἅπτει ἢ οὔ; Οἱ δὲ
do (an)-act-of-love the my lamp burns or not they and
ἔφησαν, Εὖξαι, καὶ ἅπτομεν αὐτήν. Καὶ λέγω ἐγὼ ἀκμήν·
said pray and we-light it and I-say I still
Εὖξαι, καὶ ἕως ἄρτι, τί ἐποίουν; Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ
pray and until now what was-I-doing and at this the word
ἦλθον εἰς ἐμαυτὸν, καὶ στραφεὶς, οὐδένα ἐθεασάμην. Τότε
I-came to myself and having-turned no-one I-beheld then
λέγω ἐμαυτῷ· Χριστόφορε, εἰ θέλεις σωθῆναι, τοῦ κόπου
I-say to-myself Christopher if you-wish to-be-saved of-the toil
περισσοτέρου χρεία. Καὶ πρωΐας ἀνεχώρησα ἀπὸ τοῦ
more need and in-the-morning I-withdrew from the
μοναστηρίου. Καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ὄρος τὸ Σινᾶ, μηδὲν
monastery and I-went-off to the mountain the Sinai nothing
ἀποφερόμενος, εἰ μὴ ἃ ἐφόρουν καὶ μόνον. Καὶ μετὰ
carrying-off if not what I-wore and only and after
τὸ ποιῆσαί με ἐκεῖ πεντήκοντα χρόνους ἐν ἀσκήσει, ἦλθέν
the to-spend me there fifty years in discipline came
μοι φωνὴ λέγουσα· Χριστόφορε, Χριστόφορε, ἄπελθε εἰς
to-me voice saying Christopher Christopher go-away to
τὸ κοινόβιόν σου, ἐν ᾧ καλῶς ἠγωνίσω, ἵνα ἐκεῖ
the community of-you in which well you-contended so-that there

τελειωθῇς μετὰ τῶν Πατέρων σου. Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον
you-may-be-perfected with the Fathers of-you and after little
χρόνον τοῦ εἰπεῖν μοι ταῦτα ἀνεπαύσατο ἐν Κυρίῳ
time of-the to-say to-me these(-things) went-to-rest in (the)-Lord
ἡ ἁγία αὐτοῦ ψυχὴ ἐν ἀγαλλιάσει.
the holy his soul in exultation
Πάλιν ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Θεόδουλος διηγήσατο περὶ τοῦ
again to-us the same abba Theodulus related about the
αὐτοῦ ἀββᾶ Χριστοφόρου. Ἔλεγεν δὲ, φησὶν, ὁ γέρων,
same abba Christopher said and he-says the old-man
ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἀνῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ μοναστηρίου εἰς τὴν
that on one(-day) I-went-up from the monastery to the
ἁγίαν πόλιν προσκυνῆσαι τὸν ἅγιον σταυρόν. Καὶ μετὰ
holy city to-venerate the holy cross and after
τὸ προσκυνῆσαί με, φησὶν, ἐν τῷ ἐξιέναι, θεωρῶ τινα
the to-venerate me he-says in the to-go-out I-see a-certain
ἀδελφὸν ἐν τῷ πυλῶνι τοῦ μεσαυλίου τοῦ ἁγίου σταυροῦ,
brother in the gateway of-the courtyard of-the holy cross
μήτε εἰσιόντα, μήτε ἐξιόντα. Θεωρῶ δὲ καὶ δύο κόρακας
neither entering nor going-out I-see and also two ravens
ἀναιδῶς πετομένους εἰς πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ, καὶ τοῖς
shamelessly flying into face of-him and with-the
πτεροῖς κοσσίζοντας αὐτοῦ τὰς ὄψεις, καὶ μὴ ἐῶντας αὐτὸν
wings buffeting of-him the eyes and not letting him
εἰσελθεῖν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. Καὶ γνοὺς ἐγὼ δαίμονας αὐτοὺς
to-enter into the temple and having-known I demons them
εἶναι, λέγω αὐτῷ· Εἰπὲ, ἀδελφὲ, τί ἔστηκας εἰς τὸ μέσον
to-be I-say to-him tell brother why do-you-stand in the middle
τοῦ πυλῶνος, καὶ οὐκ εἰσέρχῃ; Ὁ δὲ, φησὶν, λέγει μοι·
of-the gateway and not enter he and he-says says to-me
Συγχώρησόν μοι, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, λογισμοὺς ἔχω· ὁ εἷς μὲν
forgive me lord abba thoughts I-have the one indeed

λέγει μοι, Εἴσελθε, προσκύνησον τὸν τίμιον σταυρόν· ἄλλος
says to-me enter venerate the precious cross other
δὲ λέγει μοι· Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ὕπαγε, ποίησον ἀπόκρισιν, καὶ
and says to-me no but go make answer and
ἄλλοτε προσκυνεῖς. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσα, κρατήσας αὐτοῦ
another-time you-venerate I and when I-heard having-taken of-him
τῆς χειρὸς εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὸν ναόν· καὶ εὐθέως ἔφυγον οἱ
the hand I-led(-him) into the temple and at-once fled the
κόρακες ἀπ' αὐτοῦ. Καὶ ποιήσας αὐτὸν προσκυνῆσαι τὸν
ravens from him and having-made him to-venerate the
ἅγιον σταυρὸν, καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν
holy cross and the holy of-Christ the God of-us
ἀνάστασιν, ἀπέλυσα αὐτὸν ἐν εἰρήνῃ. Ταῦτα δέ μοι,
resurrection I-dismissed him in peace these(-things) and to-me
φησὶν, ὁ γέρων διηγήσατο, ἐπειδὴ ἑώρα με πολὺ ἐν ταῖς
he-says the old-man related since he-saw me much in the
διακονίαις περισπώμενον, καὶ τῆς εὐχῆς ἀμελοῦντα.
services distracted and the prayer neglecting
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν πάλιν ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Θεόδουλος λέγων, 106
related to-us again the same abba Theodulus saying
ὅτι ξενοδοχεῖόν ἐστιν ἐνταῦθα πλησίον τοῦ Φάρου, ἀνάμεσον
that guest-house is here near the Pharos between
τῆς Ἁγίας Σοφίας καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Φαύστου, ἔχον καὶ
the Holy Wisdom and the holy Faustus having also
ξενοδόχον. Οὗτος ἐν μιᾷ παρεκάλεσέν με ἀπελθεῖν ἐν
guest-master this(-one) on one(-day) begged me to-go-away in
τῷ ξενοδοχείῳ, καὶ τοποποιῆσαι αὐτὸν ἐπὶ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας.
the guest-house and to-take-the-place-of him for few days
Ἀπελθὼν οὖν ἐκεῖ εὗρόν τινα μοναχὸν ξενοδοχούμενον,
having-gone-away then there I-found a-certain monk lodging
Σύρον τῷ γένει, μηδὲν ἔχοντα πλὴν στιχαρίου τριχίνου
Syrian by-the race nothing having except tunic hair

καὶ παλλίου, καὶ ὀλίγων ἄρτων. Ἵστατο δὲ διαπαντὸς
and cloak and few loaves he-stood and continually
ἐν μιᾷ γωνίᾳ, νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας στιχολογῶν, καὶ μὴ
in one corner night and day chanting and not
συντυγχάνων τινί. Καταλαβούσης δὲ τῆς ἁγίας Κυριακῆς,
meeting anyone having-come and the holy Lord's-day
ἀπῆλθον πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ· Ἔρχῃ, κῦρι ἀδελφὲ,
I-went-off to him and I-say to-him you-come lord brother
εἰς τὴν Ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, ἵνα μεταλάβῃς τῶν ἁγίων καὶ
to the Holy Wisdom so-that you-may-partake of-the holy and
σεπτῶν μυστηρίων; Ὁ δὲ λέγει· Οὔ. Λέγω αὐτῷ· Διὰ
august mysteries he and says no I-say to-him for
τί; Λέγει μοι καὶ αὐτός· Ὅτι τῶν Σευήρου εἰμὶ, καὶ
what he-says to-me also he that of-the(-party) of-Severus I-am and
οὐ κοινωνῶ τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ. Ἀκούσας δὲ ἐγὼ ὅτι οὐκ
not I-commune with-the Church having-heard and I that not
ἐκοινώνει τῇ ἁγίᾳ καθολικῇ καὶ ἀποστολικῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ,
he-communed with-the holy catholic and apostolic Church
ἅμα δὲ καὶ θεωρῶν τὴν καλλίστην αὐτοῦ πολιτείαν
at-the-same-time and also seeing the most-beautiful his way-of-life
καὶ τὸν ἐνάρετον βίον, ἀπῆλθον κλαίων ἐπὶ τῷ κελλίῳ
and the virtuous life I-went-off weeping to the cell
μου, καὶ κλείσας τὴν θύραν, ἔῤῥιψα ἐμαυτὸν ἐπὶ πρόσωπον
of-me and having-shut the door I-threw myself on face
ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπὶ ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἐδεόμην αὐτοῦ μετὰ
before — God for days three and I-begged him with
δακρύων πολλῶν, λέγων· Δέσποτα Χριστὲ, ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν,
tears many saying Master Christ the God of-us
ὁ διὰ τὴν ἄφατόν σου καὶ ἀμέτρητον φιλανθρωπίαν
the(-one) because-of the unspeakable your and measureless love-for-man
κλίνας τοὺς οὐρανοὺς, καὶ καταβὰς διὰ τὴν ἡμῶν
having-bowed the heavens and having-come-down for the our

σωτηρίαν, ὁ σαρκωθεὶς ἐκ τῆς Δεσποίνης τῆς
salvation the(-one) having-been-made-flesh from the Lady the
ἁγίας Θεοτόκου καὶ Ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας, ἀποκάλυψόν
holy God-bearer and Ever-virgin Mary reveal
μοι, τίνες καλῶς καὶ ὀρθῶς πιστεύουσιν, ἡμεῖς οἱ τῆς
to-me who well and rightly believe we the(-ones) of-the
Ἐκκλησίας, ἢ οἱ τὰ Σευήρου φρονοῦντες. Καὶ τῇ
Church or the(-ones) the(-things) of-Severus thinking and on-the
τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθέν μοι φωνὴ ἀοράτως λέγουσα· Ἄπελθε,
third day came to-me voice invisibly saying go-away
Θεόδουλε, καὶ θεωρεῖς τὴν πίστιν αὐτοῦ. Ἀπελθὼν οὖν
Theodulus and you-see the faith of-him having-gone-away then
τῇ ἐπαύριον ἐγὼ, ἐκαθέσθην ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ, προσδοκῶν
on-the morrow I sat before him expecting
τι ἰδεῖν κατὰ τὴν λεχθεῖσάν μοι φωνήν. Καὶ ὡς
something to-see according-to the spoken to-me voice and as
ἔμεινα ἐπὶ μίαν ὥραν καθήμενος, καὶ ἀτενίζων εἰς αὐτὸν,
I-remained for one hour sitting and gazing at him
ἑστῶτα καὶ τῇ Σύρῳ φωνῇ στιχολογοῦντα, θεωρῶ, ὡς
standing and in-the Syrian voice chanting I-see as
ἐπὶ Κυρίου, τέκνα, περιστερὰν ἐπάνω τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ
before (the)-Lord children dove above the head of-him
καθημένην ἠσβολωμένην ὡς ἀπὸ μαγείρου καὶ ἐσκυλμένην
sitting blackened as from cook and filthy
καὶ δυσώδη. Τότε ἔγνων ὅτι φανεῖσα μοι ζοφώδης καὶ
and foul-smelling then I-knew that having-appeared to-me gloomy and
δυσώδης περιστερὰ, ἡ πίστις αὐτοῦ ἐστιν. Ταῦτα δὲ
foul-smelling dove the faith of-him is these(-things) and
ἡμῖν διηγήσατο μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων καὶ στεναγμῶν,
to-us related with many tears and groans
ὡς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀληθείας ἡ μακαρία αὐτοῦ ψυχή.
as before the truth the blessed his soul

107 Ὡς ἀπὸ μιλίου ἑνὸς τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου τοῦ ποταμοῦ λαύρα
as from mile one of-the holy Jordan the river laura
ἐστὶ τοῦ ἁγίου ἀββᾶ Γερασίμου λεγομένη. Ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ
is of-the holy abba Gerasimus called in very the
λαύρᾳ παραβαλοῦσιν ἡμῖν διηγήσαντο οἱ ἐκεῖ καθεζόμενοι
laura visiting to-us related the there sitting
Πατέρες περὶ τοῦ ἁγίου τούτου, ὅτι περιπατοῦντι ἐν
Fathers about the holy this(-one) that walking on
μιᾷ παρὰ τὴν ὄχθην τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, ὑπήντησεν
one(-day) along the bank of-the holy Jordan met
αὐτῷ λέων πάνυ ὠρυόμενος ἐκ τοῦ ποδὸς αὐτοῦ. Εἶχεν
him lion very roaring from the foot of-him he-had
γὰρ ἀπὸ καλάμου σκόλοπα ἐμπαγέντα αὐτῷ, καὶ ὡς
for from reed splinter fixed in-him and so-that
ἐκ τούτου ὀγκωθῆναι αὐτοῦ τὸν πόδα, καὶ πλήρη πύου
from this to-be-swollen of-him the foot and full of-pus
γενέσθαι. Ὡς οὖν ἐθεώρησεν ὁ λέων τὸν γέροντα, ἦλθεν
to-become as then saw the lion the old-man he-came
πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐπεδείκνυεν αὐτῷ τὸν πεπληγμένον πόδα
to him and showed to-him the stricken foot
ἐκ τοῦ ἐμπαγέντος αὐτῷ σκόλοπος, κλαίων τρόπον τινὰ,
from the fixed in-him splinter weeping in-manner some
καὶ δεόμενος τῆς παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ θεραπείας τυχεῖν.
and begging the from him healing to-obtain
Ὡς δὲ εἶδεν αὐτὸν ὁ γέρων ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ, καθίσας,
as and saw him the old-man in such need having-sat
καὶ λαβόμενος αὐτοῦ τοῦ ποδὸς, καὶ ἀνατεμὼν αὐτὸν,
and having-taken-hold-of of-him the foot and having-cut-open it
ἐξέβαλε τὸν κάλαμον μετὰ πολλῶν ὑγρῶν, καὶ καλῶς
he-cast-out the reed with much fluid and well
περικαθαρίσας τὸ τραῦμα, καὶ δήσας τὸν πόδα παννίῳ,
having-cleaned the wound and having-bound the foot with-cloth

ἀπέλυσεν. Ὁ δὲ λέων θεραπευθεὶς οὐκ ἔτι εἴασεν τὸν
he-released(-him) the and lion having-been-healed not longer left the
γέροντα, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς γνήσιος μαθητὴς ὅπου δ᾽ ἂν ἀπήρχετο
old-man but as true disciple where and — he-went-off
ἠκολούθει αὐτῷ· ὥστε θαυμάζειν τὸν γέροντα τὴν τοσαύτην
he-followed him so-that to-marvel the old-man at-the such
εὐγνωμοσύνην τοῦ θηρίου· καὶ λοιπὸν ἀπὸ τότε ὁ γέρων
gratitude of-the beast and henceforth from then the old-man
ἔτρεφεν αὐτὸν, βάλλων αὐτῷ ἄρτον καὶ βρεκτὰ ὄσπρια.
fed him throwing to-him bread and soaked pulse
Εἶχεν δὲ ἡ λαύρα ὄνον δι᾽ ὕδωρ εἰς τὴν χρείαν τῶν
had and the laura donkey for water for the need of-the
γερόντων. Ἐκ γὰρ τοῦ ἁγίου τοῦ Ἰορδάνου πίνουσιν ὕδωρ.
old-men from for the holy the Jordan they-drink water
Ἀπέχει δὲ ἐκ τῆς λαύρας ὁ ποταμὸς, μίλιον ἕν. Συνήθειαν
is-distant and from the laura the river mile one custom
οὖν εἶχον οἱ Πατέρες διδόναι τῷ λέοντι τὸν ὄνον, ἵνα
then had the Fathers to-give to-the lion the donkey so-that
βόσκῃ αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸ χεῖλος τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου. Ἐν
he-might-graze it along the lip of-the holy Jordan on
μιᾷ οὖν βοσκόμενος ὁ ὄνος ὑπὸ τοῦ λέοντος, ἀπῆλθεν
one(-day) then being-grazed the donkey by the lion went-off
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ὀλίγον διάστημα· καὶ ἰδοὺ καμηλάριοι
from him not small distance and behold camel-drivers
ἐρχόμενοι ἀπὸ Ἀραβίας, καὶ εὑρόντες τὸν ὄνον, λαβόντες
coming from Arabia and having-found the donkey having-taken
αὐτὸν ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὰ ἴδια. Ὁ δὲ λέων ἀπολέσας τὸν
it went-off to the own(-places) the and lion having-lost the
ὄνον, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν λαύραν πάνυ στυγνὸς καὶ κατηφὴς
donkey came to the laura very gloomy and downcast
πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Γεράσιμον. Ἐνόμιζεν οὖν ὁ ἀββᾶς, ὅτι
to — abba Gerasimus thought then the abba that

ἔφαγεν τὸν ὄνον ὁ λέων· καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ποῦ ὁ ὄνος;
he-ate the donkey the lion and says to-him where the donkey
Ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ ἄνθρωπος εἱστήκει σιωπῶν, καὶ κάτω νεύων.
he and as man stood keeping-silent and down nodding
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Ἔφαγες αὐτόν; εὐλογητὸς Κύριος.
says to-him the old-man you-ate it blessed (be-the)-Lord
Εἴ τι ἐποίει ὁ ὄνος, ἀπ' ἄρτι σὺ μέλλεις ποιεῖν. Ἀπὸ
if anything did the donkey from now you are-about to-do from
τότε οὖν ὁ λέων κελεύσαντος τοῦ γέροντος ἐβάσταζεν
then then the lion having-commanded the old-man carried
τὸ καυθήλιον κεράμια τέσσαρα ἔχον, καὶ ἔφερεν τὸ ὕδωρ.
the pack-saddle jars four having and brought the water
Ἦλθεν οὖν ἐν μιᾷ στρατιώτης εὔξασθαι πρὸς τὸν
came then on one(-day) soldier to-pray to the
γέροντα, καὶ ἰδὼν τὸν λέοντα τὸ ὕδωρ βαστάζοντα, καὶ
old-man and having-seen the lion the water carrying and
μαθὼν τὴν αἰτίαν, ἠλέησεν αὐτόν. Καὶ ἐκβαλὼν τρία
having-learned the cause pitied him and having-taken-out three
νομίσματα ἔδωκε τοῖς γέρουσι, ἵνα ἀγοράσωσιν ὄνον εἰς
solidi gave to-the old-men so-that they-might-buy donkey for
τὴν χρείαν τοῦ ὕδατος, καὶ τὸν λέοντα τῆς τοιαύτης
the need of-the water and the lion from-the such
λειτουργίας ἐλευθερώσωσι. Μετὰ οὖν χρόνον τινὰ τοῦ
service they-might-free after then time some of-the
ἐλευθερωθῆναι τὸν λέοντα, ὁ καμηλάριος ὁ τὸν ὄνον
to-be-freed the lion the camel-driver the(-one) the donkey
λαβὼν, ἤρχετο πάλιν σῖτον πωλῆσαι ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει,
having-taken came again grain to-sell in the holy city
ἔχων τὸν ὄνον μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ· καὶ περάσας τὸν ἅγιον Ἰορδάνην
having the donkey with himself and having-crossed the holy Jordan
κατὰ συγκυρίαν ὑπηντήθη τῷ λέοντι. Καὶ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν,
by chance was-met by-the lion and having-seen him

εἴασεν τὰς καμήλους, καὶ ἔφυγεν. Ὁ δὲ λέων, γνωρίσας
left the camels and fled the and lion having-recognized
τὸν ὄνον, ἔδραμεν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν, καὶ τῷ στόματι δακὼν
the donkey ran at it and with-the mouth having-bitten
αὐτοῦ, ὡς εἴωθεν, τὸ δουλίριον, ἔσυρεν αὐτὸν, καὶ τὰς
its as he-was-accustomed the halter dragged it and the
τρεῖς καμήλους· χαίρων ὁμοῦ καὶ κράζων, ὡς τὸν ὄνον ὃν
three camels rejoicing together and crying as the donkey which
ἀπώλεσεν, εὑρηκὼς, ἦλθεν πρὸς τὸν γέροντα. Ὁ γὰρ γέρων
he-lost having-found he-came to the old-man the for old-man
εἶχεν ὅτι λέων ἔφαγεν τὸν ὄνον. Τότε ἔγνω ὁ γέρων,
had(-thought) that lion ate the donkey then knew the old-man
ὅτι ἐσυκοφαντήθη ὁ λέων. Ἐπέθηκεν δὲ ὄνομα τῷ λέοντι
that was-slandered the lion he-put and name on-the lion
Ἰορδάνην. Ἐποίησεν οὖν μετὰ τοῦ γέροντος ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ
Jordan spent then with the old-man in the laura
λέων, πενταετῆ χρόνον ἀχώριστος αὐτοῦ πάντοτε ὤν.
lion five-year time inseparable from-him always being
Ὅτε δὲ πρὸς Κύριον ἀπεδήμησεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Γεράσιμος,
when and to (the)-Lord departed — abba Gerasimus
καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Πατρῶν ἐτάφη, κατ᾽ οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ ὁ
and by the Fathers was-buried by dispensation of-God the
λέων οὐχ εὑρέθη τῇ λαύρᾳ. Μετὰ γοῦν ὀλίγον καιρὸν
lion not was-found in-the laura after at-any-rate little time
ἦλθεν ὁ λέων, καὶ ἐζήτει τὸν γέροντα. Ὁ δὲ μαθητὴς τοῦ
came the lion and sought the old-man the and disciple of-the
γέροντος, καὶ ὁ ἀββᾶς Σαββάτιος, ἰδόντες αὐτὸν, λέγουσιν
old-man and — abba Sabbatius having-seen him say
αὐτῷ, Ἰορδάνη, ὁ γέρων ἡμῶν ἀφῆκεν ἡμᾶς ὀρφανοὺς, καὶ
to-him Jordan the old-man of-us left us orphans and
πρὸς Κύριον ἀπεδήμησεν, ἀλλὰ δεῦρο, φάγε. Ὁ δὲ λέων
to (the)-Lord departed but come eat the and lion

φαγεῖν οὐκ ἤθελεν, ἀλλὰ συνεχῶς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ
to-eat not wished but continually the eyes of-him
τῇδε κἀκεῖσε ὑπέστρεφεν, τοῦ ἰδεῖν τὸν γέροντα αὐτοῦ,
here and-there turned for-the to-see the old-man of-him
ὠρυόμενος μεγάλα, καὶ μὴ φέρων αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀπόλειψιν. Ὁ
roaring greatly and not bearing of-him the absence —
δὲ ἀββᾶς Σαββάτιος ἰδόντες αὐτὸν, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ Πατέρες
and abba Sabbatius having-seen him and the other Fathers
τρίβοντες τὸν νῶτον αὐτοῦ, ἔλεγον αὐτῷ· Ἀπῆλθεν ὁ γέρων
rubbing the back of-him said to-him went-off the old-man
πρὸς Κύριον, ἐάσας ἡμᾶς· καὶ ταῦτα αὐτῶν λεγόντων
to (the)-Lord having-left us and these(-things) them saying
οὐκ ἠδύναντο ἐκ τῶν βοῶν οὐδὲ ἐκ τῶν ὀδυρμῶν παῦσαι
not they-were-able from the cries nor from the lamentations to-stop
αὐτόν. Ἀλλ' ὅσον αὐτὸν ἐδόκουν διὰ λόγων θεραπεύειν,
him but as-much-as him they-thought by words to-soothe
καὶ μεταβάλλειν, τοσοῦτον ὠρυόμενος αὐτὸς μᾶλλον καὶ
and to-change so-much roaring he more and
μᾶλλον διετέλει, καὶ βοαῖς μείζοσιν ἐκέχρητο τὸν θρῆνον
more continued and with-cries greater used the dirge
ἐπαύξων, καὶ δεικνύων διὰ τῶν φωνῶν καὶ τοῦ προσώπου
increasing and showing through the sounds and the face
καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, τὴν λύπην ἣν εἶχεν μὴ βλέπων τὸν
and the eyes the grief which he-had not seeing the
γέροντα. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Σαββάτιος· Δεῦρο μετ'
old-man then says to-him — abba Sabbatius come with
ἐμοῦ, ἐφ' ὅσον οὐ πιστεύεις ἡμῖν. Καὶ δεικνύω σοι ὅπου
me for as-long-as not you-believe us and I-show you where
κεῖται ὁ γέρων ἡμῶν· καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὸν ἀπήνεγκεν, ὅπου
lies the old-man of-us and having-taken him he-led-off where
ἦσαν θάψαντες αὐτόν. Ἀπεῖχον δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ὡς
they-were having-buried him was-distant and from the church about

ἥμισυ μιλίου. Καὶ σταθεὶς ὁ ἀββᾶς Σαββάτιος ἐπάνω τοῦ
half mile and having-stood — abba Sabbatius above the
τάφου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γερασίμου, λέγει τῷ λέοντι· Ἰδοὺ ὁ γέρων
grave — of-abba Gerasimus says to-the lion behold the old-man
ἡμῶν· καὶ ἔκλινεν τὰ γόνατα αὐτοῦ ὁ ἀββᾶς Σαββάτιος.
of-us and bent the knees of-him — abba Sabbatius
Ὡς οὖν εἶδεν ὁ λέων πῶς ἔβαλεν μετανοίας, κρούων
as then saw the lion how he-made penitences striking
τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ σφοδρῶς εἰς τὴν γῆν καὶ ὠρυόμενος,
the head of-him violently on the earth and roaring
παραχρῆμα ἀπέθανεν ἐπάνω τοῦ τάφου τοῦ γέροντος.
at-once died above the grave of-the old-man
Τοῦτο δὲ γέγονεν, οὐχ ὡς ψυχὴν λογικὴν ἔχοντος τοῦ
this and happened not as soul rational having the
λέοντος· ἀλλ᾽ ὡς τοῦ Θεοῦ θέλοντος δοξάσαι τοὺς
lion but as — God wishing to-glorify the(-ones)
δοξάζοντας αὐτὸν, οὐ μόνον ἐν τῇ ζωῇ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
glorifying him not only in the life of-them but also
μετὰ θάνατον, καὶ δεῖξαι ποίαν εἶχον τὰ θηρία ὑποταγὴν
after death and to-show what had the beasts subjection
πρὸς τὸν Ἀδὰμ πρὸ τοῦ αὐτὸν παρακοῦσαι τῆς ἐντολῆς,
to — Adam before the him to-disobey the commandment
καὶ τῆς ἐν Παραδείσῳ τρυφῆς ἐκπεσεῖν.
and the in Paradise luxury to-fall-from
Ἐν Σάμῳ τῇ νήσῳ γενόμενοι παρεβάλομεν ἐν τῷ 108
in Samos the island having-come we-visited in the
κοινοβίῳ τῷ ἐπιλεγομένῳ τοῦ Χαριξένου, τῷ ἀββᾷ
community the called — of-Charixenus — to-abba
Ἰσιδώρῳ τῷ ἡγουμένῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐναρέτῳ, καὶ ἀγάπην πολλὴν
Isidore the abbot man virtuous and love much
κεκτημένῳ πρὸς πάντας, καὶ ἁπλότητι καὶ ὑπακοῇ ἀμέτρῳ
having-acquired toward all and with-simplicity and obedience measureless

κεκοσμημένῳ. Ὃς μετὰ χρόνον τινὰ καὶ ἐπίσκοπος τῆς
adorned who after time some also bishop of-the
αὐτῆς Σαβιῶν γέγονε πόλεως· καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων,
same of-Sabians became city and related to-us saying
ὅτι Ὡς ἀπὸ μιλίων ὀκτὼ τῆς πόλεως κτῆμά ἐστιν ἔχον καὶ
that as from miles eight of-the city estate is having also
ἐκκλησίαν. Εἶχεν οὖν πρεσβύτερον πάνυ θαυμαστὸν, ὃν οἱ
church it-had then presbyter very wonderful whom the
γονεῖς καὶ μὴ θέλοντα γάμῳ προσομιλῆσαι ἠνάγκασαν. Ὁ
parents also not wishing marriage to-enter compelled he
δὲ οὐ μόνον οὐ κατεσύρη τῇ ἀπάτῃ τῆς ἡδονῆς, καίτοι
and not only not was-dragged-down by-the deceit of-the pleasure although
νέος ὢν καὶ νομίμῳ γυναικὶ συζευχθεὶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὴν
young being and to-lawful wife having-been-yoked but also her
ἐποίησεν σωφρόνως καὶ καθαρῶς ζῆσαι σὺν αὐτῷ. Ἔμαθον
he-made chastely and purely to-live with him they-learned
οὖν ἀμφότεροι τὸ ψαλτήριον, καὶ οἱ δύο ἐποίουν ἐν τῷ
then both the psalter and the two did at the
ἅμα τὴν ψαλμῳδίαν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, φυλάξαντες ἑαυτοὺς
same(-time) the psalmody in the church having-kept themselves
παρθένους μέχρι γήρους. Οὗτος οὖν ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἐν μιᾷ
virgins until old-age this then the presbyter on one(-day)
διεβλήθη τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ τὴν διαβολὴν ψευδῆ. Καὶ ἀγνοῶν
was-slandered to-the bishop the slander false and not-knowing
τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος, πέμψας, ἤγαγεν αὐτὸν
the(-things) about him the bishop having-sent brought him
ἐκ τοῦ κτήματος, καὶ δέδωκεν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ, ὅπου
from the estate and gave him into the prison where
εἰώθασιν οἱ πταίοντες κληρικοὶ ἐγκλείεσθαι καὶ φυλάττεσθαι.
are-accustomed the stumbling clerics to-be-shut-in and to-be-guarded

Ὡς οὖν ἦν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ, ἔφθασεν ἐν ἁγίᾳ Κυριακῇ,
as then he-was in the prison came on holy Lord's-day
καὶ τῇ νυκτὶ φαίνεται αὐτῷ νεώτερός τις εὐειδὴς πάνυ,
and in-the night appears to-him young-man a-certain comely very
λέγων αὐτῷ· Ἐγείρου, πρεσβῦτα, ὕπαγε ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ
saying to-him rise old-man go into the church
σου, ἵνα τὴν ἁγίαν ποιήσῃς προσκομιδήν. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
of-you so-that the holy you-may-make offering says to-him the
πρεσβύτερος· Οὐ δύναμαι, ἐπειδὴ ἐγκεκλεισμένος εἰμί. Λέγει
presbyter not I-can since shut-in I-am says
αὐτῷ ὁ φανείς Ἐγώ σοι ἀνοίξω τὴν φυλακὴν, καὶ
to-him the(-one) having-appeared I for-you will-open the prison and
δεῦρο ἀκολούθει μοι· καὶ ἀνοίξας τὴν θύραν τῆς φυλακῆς
come follow me and having-opened the door of-the prison
ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ ἐξῆλει. Καὶ ἐξελθὼν ἀκολουθεῖ ἕως
before him he-went-out and having-gone-out he-follows as-far-as
ἀπὸ μιλίου ἑνὸς τοῦ κτήματος αὐτοῦ· ἡμέρας δὲ γενομένης
from mile one of-the estate of-him day and having-come
ἔνθα παρακέκληται, καὶ μὴ εὑρὼν αὐτὸν ἀνῆλθεν πρὸς
where he-had-been-shut-in and not having-found him went-up to
τὸν ἐπίσκοπον, λέγων, ὅτι Ἀπέδρασεν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ, ἔχοντός
the bishop saying that he-escaped from me having
μου τὴν κλεῖν· καὶ νομίσας ὁ ἐπίσκοπος, ὅτι ἀπέδρασεν,
me the key and having-thought the bishop that he-escaped
ἀποστέλλει ἕνα παῖδα τοῦ ἐπισκοπείου λέγων· Ἄπελθε καὶ
sends one boy of-the bishop's-house saying go-away and
βλέπε τὸν πρεσβύτερον εἴ ἐστιν ἐν τῷ κτήματι αὐτοῦ, καὶ
see the presbyter if he-is in the estate of-him and
μηδὲν αὐτῷ τέως ποιήσῃς. Ἀπελθὼν οὖν ὁ παῖς εὗρεν
nothing to-him meanwhile do having-gone-away then the boy found
αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τὴν ἁγίαν ἀναφορὰν ποιοῦντα,
him in the church the holy anaphora doing

καὶ ἐπαναλύσας, εἶπεν τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ, ὅτι Ἐκεῖ ἐστιν,
and having-returned said to-the bishop that there he-is
καὶ ὅτι προσκομίζοντα αὐτὸν ἔφθασα. Ὁ δὲ ἐπίσκοπος
and that offering him I-came-upon the and bishop
μεῖζον ἀγανακτήσας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ὤμοσεν, ὅτι Αὔριον
more having-been-indignant against him swore that tomorrow
μετὰ πολλῆς ἀτιμίας φέρω αὐτόν.
with much dishonor I-bring him
Καὶ τῇ νυκτὶ τῆς δευτέρας πάλιν φαίνεται αὐτῷ τῷ
and in-the night of-the second again appears to-him to-the
πρεσβυτέρῳ ὁ πρώην φανείς, λέγων αὐτῷ· Δεῦρο
presbyter the(-one) formerly having-appeared saying to-him come
ὅπως ἀπέλθωμεν ὅπου σε ὁ ἐπίσκοπος ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔβαλεν.
so-that we-may-go-away where you the bishop in the city put
Καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὸν ἤνεγκεν πάλιν, καὶ ἀπέθετο αὐτὸν
and having-taken him brought again and laid him
ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ μὴ νοήσαντος τοῦ ταύτην πεπιστευμένου,
in the prison not having-perceived the(-one) it having-been-entrusted
καὶ πρωΐ τῇ δευτέρᾳ μανθάνει ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὁ ἐπίσκοπος,
and early on-the second(-day) learns from him the bishop
ὅτι ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ εὑρέθη ἀγνοοῦντος
that the presbyter in the prison was-found not-knowing
αὐτοῦ. Πέμψας οὖν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος ἐπυνθάνετο παρὰ τοῦ
him having-sent then the bishop inquired from the
πρεσβυτέρου, πῶς ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς φυλακῆς, καὶ πῶς πάλιν
presbyter how he-went-out from the prison and how again
εἰσῆλθεν ἄνευ τῆς εἰδήσεως τοῦ φύλακος. Ὁ δὲ λέγει, ὅτι
he-went-in without the knowledge of-the guard he and says that
Παῖς νέος εὐειδὴς πάνυ καλῶς φορῶν, τοῦ ἐπισκοπείου, ὡς
boy young comely very well dressed of-the bishop's-house as
ἔλεγεν αὐτὸς, καὶ ἤνοιξέν μοι, καὶ προηγεῖτό μοι ἕως ἑνὸς
he-said he and opened to-me and led me as-far-as one

μιλίου κτήματος ἀδίκως. Ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ πάλιν ἐλθὼν
mile of-estate unjustly in-this the night again having-come
εἰσήγαγέν με. Ἔφερεν δὲ ὁ ἐπίσκοπος πάντας τοὺς παῖδας
he-brought-in me brought and the bishop all the boys
τοῦ ἐπισκοπείου· οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ἐπεγίνωσκεν ὁ πρεσβύτερος.
of-the bishop's-house none of-them recognized the presbyter
Τότε ὁ ἐπίσκοπος συνῆκεν, ὅτι ἄγγελος ὑπῆρχεν Θεοῦ
then the bishop understood that angel was of-God
ὁ τοῦτο ποιήσας, ἵνα μὴ ἀρετὴ τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου
the(-one) this having-done so-that not virtue of-the presbyter
καθόλου κρυβῇ, ἀλλὰ ἵνα ἅπαντες μάθωσιν, καὶ
at-all should-be-hidden but so-that all might-learn and
δοξάσωσιν τὸν Θεὸν τὸν δοξάζοντα τοὺς δούλους αὐτοῦ.
might-glorify — God the glorifying the servants of-him
Καὶ οἰκοδομηθεὶς εἰς αὐτὸν, ἀπέλυσεν αὐτὸν μετ᾽ εἰρήνης,
and having-been-edified at him released him with peace
πολλὰ κατακράξας τῶν διαβαλλόντων αὐτόν.
much having-cried-out-against the(-ones) slandering him

X · CHAPTERS 109–120

An old man of the Eighteenth Mile counsels Moschus and Sophronius to flee men and guard the heart. Leo of Oasis gives himself to the Mazices in place of three sick monks and is beheaded. Daniel's prayer gives a barren wife a child, Andrew of Raithou sells his cloak to repay a coin he never stole, and a demon cannot say the doxology.

Περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γεωργίου τοῦ ἡγουμένου τῆς μονῆς τοῦ 109
about — abba George the abbot of-the monastery —
ἀββᾶ Θεοδοσίου, διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεοδόσιος ὁ
of-abba Theodosius related to-us — abba Theodosius the

τούτου μαθητὴς, ὁ καλὸς καὶ πρᾶος καὶ ταπεινόφρων,
his disciple the fair and gentle and humble-minded
ὁ γεγονὼς ἐπίσκοπος τῆς Καπιτωλιάδος, ὅτι δώδεκα
the(-one) having-become bishop — of-Capitolias that twelve
ἔτη ἐποίησεν, ἅπαξ τηρήσας ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν ταραχθέντα, καὶ
years he-spent once having-watched to-see him troubled and
οὐκ ἴδε ταραχθέντα· καὶ ἐν τῷ νῦν καιρῷ, ἔνθα πᾶσα
not he-saw(-him) troubled and in the present time where all
ἀμέλεια καὶ *** καὶ ἀνυποταξία πολλὴ βασιλεύει. Τίς δὲ,
negligence and (lacuna) and insubordination much reigns who and
φησὶν, οὕτω τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐχάμωσεν ὡς ὁ Πατὴρ ἡμῶν
he-says thus the eye closed as the Father of-us
ὁ ἐν ἁγίοις Γεώργιος; Τίς ἔστησεν θύραν τῇ ἀκοῇ, ὡς
the among saints George who set door to-the hearing as
ὁ μακάριος; τὴν γλῶσσαν ἐδέσμευσεν, ὡς ὁ Πατὴρ ἡμῶν;
the blessed the tongue bound as the Father of-us
ποία ἀκτὶς ἡλιακὴ οὕτως τὴν γλῶσσαν κατεφώτισεν, ὡς
what ray solar thus the tongue illumined as
ὁ ἡμέτερος Πατὴρ πάντων ἡμῶν τὰς καρδίας κατέλαμψεν;
the our Father all of-us the hearts illumined
110 Ἔλαβον τὸν κύριόν μου Σωφρόνιον, καὶ ἀπήλθομεν εἰς τὴν
I-took the lord of-me Sophronius and we-went-off to the
λαύραν τοῦ ὀκτωκαιδεκάτου ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ πρός τινα
laura of-the eighteenth(-mile) in Alexandria to a-certain
γέροντα, πάνυ μέγαν, τῷ γένει Αἰγύπτιον· καὶ λέγω τῷ
old-man very great by-the race Egyptian and I-say to-the
γέροντι· Εἶπον ἡμῖν λόγον, κῦρι ἀββᾶ, τὸ πῶς ὀφείλομεν
old-man tell us word lord abba the how we-ought
μετ' ἀλλήλων καθίσαι· ὅτι ὁ κύριος ὁ σοφιστὴς
with one-another to-sit because the lord the sophist
βουλὰς ἔχει τοῦ ἀποτάξασθαι. Λέγει ὁ γέρων· Καλῶς
plans has of-the to-renounce(-the-world) says the old-man well

ποιεῖς, τέκνον, ἀποτασσόμενος, καὶ σώζων τὴν ψυχήν
you-do child renouncing and saving the soul
σου. Καθίσατε οὖν εἰς κελλίον, ὅπου βούλεσθε, νηφαλέως
of-you sit then in cell where you-wish soberly
μόνον, ἔχοντες ἡσυχίαν, καὶ προσευχόμενοι ἀπαύστως, καὶ
only having stillness and praying unceasingly and
ἐλπίδας ἔχω εἰς τὸν Θεὸν, τέκνον, ὅτι ἀποστέλλει ὑμῖν
hopes I-have in — God child that he-sends to-you
τὴν γνῶσιν αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸ φωτίσαι ὑμῶν τὸν νοῦν.
the knowledge of-him for the to-enlighten your the mind
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Εἰ σωθῆναι, τέκνα, θέλετε, φεύγετε τοὺς
he-said again if to-be-saved children you-wish flee the
ἀνθρώπους. Σήμερον γὰρ ἡμεῖς οὐ παυόμεθα πάντα
men today for we not cease every
κρούοντες πυλῶνα, καὶ πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ χώραν γυρεύοντες,
knocking gate and every city and country going-round
εἴ που δυνηθῶμεν φιλαργυρίας ἢ κενοδοξίας ὀψώνια ἑαυτοῖς
if somehow we-may-be-able of-avarice or of-vainglory provisions for-ourselves
ἀγοράσαι, καὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἐμπλῆσαι ματαιότητος.
to-buy and the our-own souls to-fill with-vanity
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Φεύγωμεν λοιπὸν, τέκνα, ὅτι ὁ
he-said again the old-man let-us-flee henceforth children because the
καιρὸς ἤγγισεν.
time has-drawn-near
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Ἀβάλαι, πόσα κλαύσομεν, καὶ μετανοήσομεν,
he-said again alas how-much we-will-weep and will-repent
ἐφ' οἷς νῦν οὐ μετανοοῦμεν!
for which now not we-repent
Εἶπεν πάλιν, ὅτι, Οὔτε ἐγκωμιαζόμενοι, ἑαυτοὺς κρατοῦμεν,
he-said again that neither being-praised ourselves we-control
οὔτε πάλιν λόγον ὑποφέρομεν. Τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμῖν φιλοδοξίαν
nor again word we-endure the indeed for in-us love-of-glory

ἐργάζεται, τὸ δὲ λύπην ἡμῖν ἐμποιεῖ τοῖς ταλαιπώροις.
works the and grief in-us produces the wretched
Ὅπου δὲ λύπη καὶ κενοδοξία, οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν εὑρίσκεται.
where and grief and vainglory nothing good is-found
Εἶπεν πάλιν, ὅτι Οἱ Πατέρες ἡμῶν, ὡς μεγάλοι καὶ
he-said again that the Fathers of-us as great and
θαυμαστοὶ, ἐποίμαινον πολλούς· ἐγὼ δὲ ὁ ταπεινὸς, ἑνὸς
wonderful shepherded many I and the humble one
προβάτου ἄρχειν οὐ δύναμαι, ἀλλὰ πάντοτε θηριάλωτος
sheep rule not can but always prey-of-beasts
γίνομαι.
I-become
Εἶπεν πάλιν, ὅτι Τῶν δαιμόνων ἔργον τοῦτό ἐστιν, ἵνα μετὰ
he-said again that of-the demons work this is that after
τὸ ῥίψαι τὴν ψυχὴν εἰς ἁμαρτίαν, τότε εἰς ἀπόγνωσιν ἡμᾶς
the to-throw the soul into sin then into despair us
ἐμβάλωσιν, ἵνα τελείως ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσωσιν. Ἀεὶ γὰρ οἱ
they-may-throw so-that completely us they-may-destroy always for the
δαίμονες λέγουσιν τῇ ψυχῇ· Πότε ἀποθανεῖται καὶ ἀπολεῖται
demons say to-the soul when will-he-die and will-perish
τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ; Ἐὰν οὖν νήψῃ ἡ ψυχὴ, καὶ αὐτὴ ἀντιβοήσει
the name of-him if then is-sober the soul and it will-cry-back
πρὸς αὐτοὺς, καὶ εἴπῃ· Οὐκ ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀλλὰ ζήσομαι καὶ
to them and says not I-will-die but I-will-live and
διηγήσομαι τὰ ἔργα Κυρίου. Ἐπειδὴ οὖν πολλὴν ἀναίδειαν
I-will-tell the works of-(the)-Lord since then much shamelessness
ἔχουσιν οἱ δαίμονες, καὶ αὐτοὶ πάλιν ἀντεπιστρέφουσιν
have the demons also they again turn-back
λέγοντες· Μεταναστεύου ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, ὡς στρουθίον· διὸ
saying migrate to the mountains as sparrow wherefore

καὶ ἡμεῖς ὀφείλομεν πρὸς αὐτοὺς λέγειν· Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Θεός
also we ought to them to-say and for he God
μου καὶ Σωτήρ μου, ἀντιλήπτωρ μου, οὐ μὴ μεταναστεύσω.
of-me and Savior of-me helper of-me not — I-will-migrate
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Γενοῦ θυρωρὸς τῆς καρδίας σου, ἵνα
he-said again become doorkeeper of-the heart of-you so-that
μὴ εἰσέλθῃ τις ξένος, λέγων· Ἡμέτερος εἶ ἢ τῶν
not may-go-in any stranger saying ours are-you or of-the
ὑπεναντίων;
adversaries
Ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ ἑταῖρός μου Σωφρόνιος ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ὄντες, 111
I and the companion of-me Sophronius in — Alexandria being
ἀπίημεν ἐν μιᾷ ἐπὶ τὴν Θεοδοσίου ἐκκλησίαν· καὶ ἀπαντᾷ
went on one(-day) to the of-Theodosius church and meets
ἡμῖν ἄνθρωπός τις φαλακρὸς φορῶν ἀπὸ σακκομαχίου
us man a-certain bald wearing of sackcloth
ἕως τῶν γονάτων· ἐφαίνετο δὲ ὡς σαλός. Λέγει οὖν μοι ὁ
as-far-as the knees he-appeared and as fool says then to-me —
ἀββᾶς Σωφρόνιος· Δός μοι φολερὰ, καὶ θεωρεῖς τὴν ἀρετὴν
abba Sophronius give me folles and you-see the virtue
τοῦ ἐρχομένου. Δίδωμι αὐτῷ πέντε φόλεις. Ὁ δὲ λαβὼν
of-the(-one) coming I-give to-him five folles he and having-taken
δίδωσι τῷ φαινομένῳ ὡς σαλῷ. Ὁ δὲ ἔλαβεν, μηδὲν
gives to-the(-one) appearing as fool he and took nothing
ὅλως λαλήσας. Ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐν τῷ λεληθότι κατηκολουθήσαμεν
at-all having-spoken we and in the secret followed
ὀπίσω. Ὁ δὲ ὡς ἔκαμψεν τὴν ῥύμην, ἐκτείνει τὴν χεῖρα
behind he and as he-turned the street stretches the hand
αὐτοῦ τὴν δεξιὰν εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, ἔχουσαν καὶ τὰ φολερὰ,
of-him the right to the heaven having also the folles

ἄνω εἰς τὸ ὕψος, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο βάλλει μετάνοιαν τῷ
up to the height and after this makes penitence —
Θεῷ, καὶ θεὶς τὰ φολερὰ εἰς τὴν γῆν, ἀπῆλθεν.
to-God and having-placed the folles on the ground went-off
112 Ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς Τιβερίου τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ πιστοτάτου
in the beginnings of-Tiberius the emperor and most-faithful
Καίσαρος ἀπήλθομεν εἰς Ὄασιν, ἐν ᾗ γενόμενοι
Caesar we-went-off to Oasis in which having-come
ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτόθι μέγαν κατὰ Θεὸν μοναχὸν τῷ γένει
we-beheld there great according-to God monk by-the race
Καππαδόκην. Ὄνομα δὲ αὐτῷ Λέων. Περὶ τούτου πολλοὶ
Cappadocian name and to-him Leo about this(-one) many
πολλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν. Ἡμεῖς δὲ εἰς
many(-things) and wonderful related to-us we and to
συντυχίαν αὐτοῦ ἐλθόντες, καὶ πεῖραν πολλὴν τοῦ ὁσίου
meeting of-him having-come and experience much of-the holy
ἀνδρὸς ἐσχηκότες, μεγάλως ὠφελήθημεν, καὶ μάλιστα
man having-had greatly were-benefited and most
ἐπὶ τῇ ταπεινώσει αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡσυχίᾳ, καὶ ἀκτημοσύνῃ,
at the humility of-him and stillness and poverty
καὶ ἀγάπῃ, ᾗ εἶχεν πρὸς πάντας. Ἔλεγεν οὖν ἡμῖν
and love which he-had toward all said then to-us
ὁ ἀοίδιμος οὗτος γέρων, ὅτι Πιστεύσατέ μοι, τέκνα,
the renowned this old-man that believe me children
βασιλεῦσαι ἔχω. Ἡμεῖς οὖν λέγομεν αὐτῷ, ὅτι Πίστευσον
to-reign I-am we then say to-him that believe
ἀββᾶ, λέγων, ἀπὸ Καππαδοκίας οὐδέποτέ τις ἐβασίλευσεν·
abba saying from Cappadocia never anyone reigned
ἀκαίρως οὖν ἔχεις τὸν λογισμὸν τοῦτον. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν
unseasonably then you-have the thought this he and again

ἔλεγεν· Ὄντως, τέκνα, βασιλεῦσαι ἔχω, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἠδύνατο
said really children to-reign I-am and no-one was-able
πεῖσαι αὐτὸν ἀποστῆναι τοῦ λογισμοῦ τούτου.
to-persuade him to-depart-from the thought this
Ὅταν οὖν ἦλθον οἱ Μάζικες, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν
when then came the Mazices and all the country
ἐκείνην διήρπασαν, ἦλθον εἰς τὴν Ὄασιν, καὶ πολλοὺς
that plundered they-came to the Oasis and many
μὲν μοναχοὺς ἐφόνευσαν, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ᾐχμαλώτευσαν·
indeed monks they-murdered many and also took-captive
ἐν οἷς ἔλαβον ἀπὸ τῆς λαύρας τὸν ἀββᾶν Ἰωάννην (ἦν
among whom they-took from the laura — abba John he-was
δὲ οὗτος ἀναγνώστης γενόμενος τῆς Μεγάλης Ἐκκλησίας
and this(-one) reader having-become of-the Great Church
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως) καὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν Εὐστάθιον τὸν
of-Constantinople and — abba Eustathius the
Ῥωμαῖον, καὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν Θεόδωρον· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ τρεῖς
Roman and — abba Theodore were and also the three
ἀσθενοῦντες. Μετὰ οὖν αἰχμαλωτισθῆναι αὐτοὺς, λέγει ὁ
being-ill after then to-be-taken-captive them says —
ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης τοῖς βαρβάροις· Λάβετέ με εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
abba John to-the barbarians take me to the city and
ποιῶ τὸν ἐπίσκοπον δοῦναι ὑμῖν νομίσματα εἰκοσιτέσσαρα.
I-make the bishop to-give you solidi twenty-four
Ἔλαβεν οὖν αὐτὸν εἷς τῶν Βαρβάρων· καὶ φέρει αὐτὸν
took then him one of-the barbarians and brings him
πλησίον τῆς πόλεως. Καὶ εἰσῆλθεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης πρὸς
near the city and went-in — abba John to
τὸν ἐπίσκοπον. Εὑρέθη δὲ καὶ ὁ ἀββᾶς Λέων ἐν τῇ πόλει,
the bishop was-found and also — abba Leo in the city
καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν Πατρῶν· διὸ οὐδὲ ἐκρατήθησαν.
and others some of-the Fathers wherefore not-even they-were-seized

Εἰσελθὼν οὖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ἤρξατο παρακαλεῖν τὸν
having-gone-in then — abba John began to-beg the
ἐπίσκοπον, ἵνα τὰ νομίσματα δῷ τῷ βαρβάρῳ. Ὁ
bishop that the solidi he-should-give to-the barbarian the
δὲ ἐπίσκοπος οὐχ εὑρέθη ἔχων εἰ μὴ ὀκτὼ νομίσματα.
and bishop not was-found having if not eight solidi
Ἠθέλησαν οὖν δοῦναι αὐτὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ. Καὶ οὐκ
they-wished then to-give them to-the barbarian and not
ἔλαβεν, λέγων· Ἢ δότε μοι κδ νομίσματα ἢ μοναχόν.
he-took saying either give me 24 solidi or monk
Ἠναγκάσθησαν οὖν οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κάστρου δοῦναι τὸν
were-compelled then the(-ones) from the fort to-give —
ἀββᾶν Ἰωάννην τῷ βαρβάρῳ, κλαίοντα καὶ ὀδυρόμενον·
abba John to-the barbarian weeping and lamenting
καὶ ἀπήγαγον αὐτὸν εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς αὐτῶν. Μετὰ οὖν τρεῖς
and they-led-away him to the tents of-them after then three
ἡμέρας λαβὼν ὁ ἀββᾶς Λέων ὀκτὼ νομίσματα, ἐξῆλθεν
days having-taken — abba Leo eight solidi went-out
εἰς τὴν ἔρημον ὅπου οἱ Βάρβαροι ἦσαν· καὶ παρεκάλει
into the desert where the barbarians were and begged
λέγων· Λάβετε κἀμέ, καὶ τὰ ὀκτὼ νομίσματα, καὶ
saying take also-me and the eight solidi and
ἀπολύσατε τούτους, ὅτι ἀσθενοῦσιν, καὶ οὐχ ὑπουργοῦσιν
release these because they-are-ill and not serve
ὑμῖν· καὶ φονεῦσαι αὐτοὺς ἔχετε. Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ὑγιαίνω,
you and to-murder them you-are I and both am-healthy
καὶ δουλεύω ὑμῖν. Τότε οἱ Βάρβαροι ἔλαβον αὐτὸν, καὶ
and serve you then the barbarians took him and
τὰ ὀκτὼ νομίσματα λεγόμενα, καὶ ἀπέλυσαν τοὺς τρεῖς.
the eight solidi said and released the three
Ἀπῆλθεν οὖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Λέων ἕως τινὸς μετ' αὐτῶν,
went-off then — abba Leo as-far-as some(-distance) with them

καὶ ἀτονήσαντα ἀπεκεφάλισαν αὐτόν· καὶ ἐπλήρωσεν ὁ
and having-grown-weak they-beheaded him and fulfilled —
ἀββᾶς Λέων τὴν λέγουσαν Γραφήν· «Μείζονα ταύτης
abba Leo the saying Scripture greater than-this
ἀγάπην οὐδεὶς ἔχει, ἵνα τις θῇ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ὑπὲρ
love no-one has that anyone lay-down the soul of-him for
τῶν φίλων αὐτοῦ.» Τότε καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔγνωμεν, ὅτι τοῦτο ἦν
the friends of-him then also we knew that this was
ὃ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι Βασιλεῦσαι ἔχω. Ὄντως γὰρ ἐβασίλευσεν,
what he-said that to-reign I-am really for he-reigned
θεὶς τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν φίλων αὐτοῦ.
having-laid-down the soul of-him for the friends of-him
Ἀπῆλθον πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Ἰωάννην τὸν τῆς Πέτρας, 113
I-went-off to — abba John the(-one) of-the Rock
λαβὼν καὶ τὸν ἑταῖρον Σωφρόνιον, καὶ ἐπηρωτήσαμεν
having-taken also the companion Sophronius and we-asked
αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν ἡμῖν λόγον. Ὁ δὲ γέρων εἶπεν· Ἀγαπήσατε
him to-tell us word the and old-man said love
τὴν ἀκτημοσύνην, καὶ τὴν ἐγκράτειαν. Πιστεύσατέ μοι
the poverty and the continence believe me
γὰρ λέγοντι, ὅτι Ὅτε ἤμην ἐν τῇ Σκήτει, ἐν τῇ νεότητί
for saying that when I-was in — Scetis in the youth
μου, τὶς τῶν Πατέρων τὸν σπλῆνα αὐτοῦ ἐπόνεσεν,
of-me one of-the Fathers the spleen of-him ached
καὶ κρασίον ὄξους ἐζητήθη, εἰς τὰς τέσσαρας λαύρας
and little-wine of-vinegar was-sought in the four lauras
τῆς Σκήτεως, καὶ οὐχ εὑρέθη· τοσαύτη οὖν παρ' αὐτοῖς
— of-Scetis and not was-found such then among them
ἀκτημοσύνη καὶ ἐγκράτεια. Ἦσαν δὲ ἐκεῖ Πατέρες ὡσεὶ
poverty and continence were and there Fathers about
τρισχίλιοι πεντακόσιοι.
three-thousand five-hundred

114 Ὁ αὐτὸς γέρων διηγήσατο ἡμῖν πάλιν περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
the same old-man related to-us again about — abba
Δανιὴλ, τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου, λέγων, ὅτι Ἀνῆλθεν ὁ γέρων
Daniel the Egyptian saying that went-up the old-man
ἐν μιᾷ εἰς Τερενούθην, τὸ ἐργόχειρον αὐτοῦ πωλῆσαι.
on one(-day) to Terenuthis the handiwork of-him to-sell
Νεώτερος δέ τις παρεκάλει τὸν γέροντα, λέγων· Διὰ
young-man and a-certain begged the old-man saying for
τὸν Θεὸν, καλόγηρε, δεῦρο εἰς τὸν οἰκόν μου. Καὶ ποίησον
— God monk come to the house of-me and make
ἐπάνω τῆς γυναικός μου εὐχὴν, ὅτι στείρα ἐστίν. Ὁ
over the wife of-me prayer because barren she-is the
δὲ γέρων βιασθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ νεωτέρου, ἀπῆλθεν μετ'
and old-man having-been-pressed by the young-man went-off with
αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐποίησεν εὐχὴν τῇ
him to the house of-him and made prayer for-the
γυναικὶ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ θελήσαντος ἔσχεν ἡ γυνὴ
wife of-him and — God having-willed got the wife
κατὰ γαστρός. Τινὲς οὖν ἄνδρες μὴ φοβούμενοι τὸν Θεὸν,
in womb some then men not fearing — God
ἤρξαντο διαβάλλειν τὸν γέροντα, καὶ λέγειν, ὅτι Ἀληθῶς
began to-slander the old-man and to-say that truly
ὁ νεώτερος ἄγονός ἐστι· ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Δανιὴλ ἔσχεν
the young-man sterile is but from — abba Daniel conceived
ἡ γυνή. Ἦλθεν οὖν ἡ ἀκοὴ αὕτη πρὸς τὸν γέροντα. Καὶ
the wife came then the report this to the old-man and
δηλοῖ ὁ γέρων τῷ ἀνδρὶ τῆς γυναικὸς, ὅτι Ὅταν
makes-known the old-man to-the husband of-the wife that when
γεννήσῃ ἡ γυνή σου, δήλωσόν μοι. Ὅταν οὖν ἐγέννησεν ἡ
bears the wife of-you make-known to-me when then bore the
γυνὴ, δηλοῖ αὐτῷ ὁ νεώτερος, λέγων· Διὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ
wife makes-known to-him the young-man saying through — God

καὶ τῶν εὐχῶν σου, Πάτερ, ἐγέννησεν. Τότε ὁ ἀββᾶς
and the prayers of-you Father she-bore then — abba
Δανιὴλ ἀπελθὼν λέγει τῷ νεωτέρῳ· Ποίησον ἄριστον,
Daniel having-gone-away says to-the young-man make breakfast
καὶ κάλει σου τοὺς συγγενεῖς καὶ τοὺς φίλους σου. Ὡς
and call of-you the kinsmen and the friends of-you as
οὖν ἠρίστων, λαβὼν ὁ γέρων τὸ παιδίον εἰς τὰς χεῖρας
then they-breakfasted having-taken the old-man the child in the hands
αὐτοῦ, ἔμπροσθεν πάντων λέγει τῷ παιδίῳ· Τίς ἐστιν ὁ
of-him before all says to-the child who is the
πατήρ σου; Λέγει ὁ παῖς· Οὗτος· δείξας τῷ δακτύλῳ
father of-you says the child this(-one) having-pointed with-the finger
τῆς χειρὸς τὸν νεώτερον. Ἦν δὲ ὁ παῖς ἡμερῶν εἴκοσι
of-the hand the young-man was and the child of-days twenty
δύο, καὶ ἐδόξασαν πάντες τὸν Θεὸν τὸν φυλάσσοντα
two and glorified all — God the guarding
ἀλήθειαν τοῖς ἐκζητοῦσιν αὐτὸν ἐν ὅλῃ καρδίᾳ.
truth for-the(-ones) seeking him in whole heart
Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ὁ Κίλιξ ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς 115
said — abba John the Cilician the abbot —
Ῥαϊθοῦ, τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς· Τέκνα, ὡς ἐφύγομεν τὸν κόσμον,
of-Raithou to-the brothers children as we-fled the world
φύγωμεν καὶ τὰς ἐπιθυμίας τῆς σαρκός.
let-us-flee also the desires of-the flesh
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Μιμησώμεθα τοὺς Πατέρας ἡμῶν· μετὰ
he-said again let-us-imitate the Fathers of-us with
ποίας σκληραγωγίας καὶ ἡσυχίας ἐκάθισαν ὧδε.
what hardship and stillness they-sat here
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Μὴ ῥυπώσωμεν, τέκνα, τὸν τόπον τοῦτον,
he-said again not let-us-defile children the place this
ὃν οἱ Πατέρες ἡμῶν ἐκαθάρισαν ἀπὸ τῶν δαιμόνων.
which the Fathers of-us cleansed from the demons

Εἶπεν πάλιν· Ὁ τόπος οὗτος ἀσκητῶν ἐστιν, οὐ
he-said again the place this of-ascetics is not
πραγματευτῶν.
of-merchants
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Ἔφθασα γέροντας, ἀπὸ ἑβδομήκοντα ἐτῶν
he-said again I-reached old-men from seventy years
ποιήσαντας, βοτάνας καὶ φοίνικας ἐσθίοντας μόνον.
having-spent herbs and dates eating only
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Ἑβδομήκοντα ἓξ ἔτη ἔχω ἐν τῷ
he-said again the old-man seventy six years I-have in the
τόπῳ τούτῳ, πολλὰ δεινὰ καὶ κακὰ παθὼν ὑπὸ τῶν
place this many terrible and evil(-things) having-suffered by the
δαιμόνων.
demons
116 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀνδρέας Μεσσήνιος, ὅτι Ὅτε
related to-us — abba Andrew Messenian that when
ἤμην νεώτερος, ἀνεχώρησα ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ ἀββᾶς μου, ἀπὸ
I-was younger withdrew I and the abba of-me from
τῆς Ῥαϊθοῦ, καὶ ἐξήλθομεν εἰς Παλαιστίνην· ἐμείναμεν
— Raithou and went-out to Palestine we-stayed
δὲ πρὸς ἕνα γέροντα. Ὁ οὖν γέρων ὁ ὑποδεξάμενος
and with one old-man the then old-man the(-one) having-received
ἡμᾶς, εἶχε νόμισμα ἕν. Ἐπλανήθη ποῦ τέθηκεν αὐτὸ,
us had solidus one he-forgot where he-had-placed it
καὶ ὑπέλαβεν ὅτι ὁ νεώτερος ἐγὼ αὐτὸ ἔκλεψα. Ἔλεγεν
and supposed that the younger I it stole said
οὖν ὁ γέρων τοῖς Πατράσιν τοῦ τόπου, ὅτι Ὁ ἀδελφὸς
then the old-man to-the Fathers of-the place that the brother
Ἀνδρέας τὸ νόμισμα ἔλαβεν. Ἤκουσεν δὲ ὁ ἀββᾶς μου,
Andrew the solidus took heard and the abba of-me
καὶ φωνήσας με, λέγει· Εἰπὲ, Ἀνδρέα, σὺ ἔλαβες τὸ
and having-called me says tell Andrew you took the

νόμισμα τοῦ γέροντος; Λέγω ἐγώ· Φεῖσον, ἀββᾶ, οὐδὲν
solidus of-the old-man I-say I spare(-me) abba nothing
ἔλαβον. Εἶχον οὖν παλλίον, καὶ ἐπώλησα τοῦ νομίσματος·
I-took I-had then cloak and I-sold(-it) for-the solidus
καὶ λαβὼν τὸ νόμισμα, ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν γέροντα, καὶ
and having-taken the solidus I-go to the old-man and
βάλλω αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν· καὶ λέγω· Συγχώρησόν μοι, ὦ
I-make to-him penitence and I-say forgive me O
κύριε ἀββᾶ, ὅτι ὁ Σατανᾶς ἐχλεύασεν, καὶ ἔλαβον τὸ
lord abba that — Satan mocked and I-took the
νόμισμά σου. Εὑρέθη δὲ ἐκεῖ καὶ κοσμικός τις, καὶ λέγει
solidus of-you was-found and there also worldling a-certain and says
μοι ὁ γέρων· Ὕπαγε, τέκνον, οὐδὲν ἀπώλεσα. Πάλιν οὖν
to-me the old-man go child nothing I-lost again then
ἔβαλον μετάνοιαν, λέγων· Διὰ τὸν Κύριον ἀπόλαβε τὸ
I-made penitence saying for the Lord take-back the
νόμισμα, ἰδοὺ τοῦτό ἐστιν, καὶ ποίησόν μοι εὐχὴν ὅτι
solidus behold this is(-it) and make for-me prayer because
ὁ Σατανᾶς ἐνέβαλέν μοι, ἵνα κλέψω αὐτὸ, καὶ θλίψω
— Satan put-into me that I-should-steal it and afflict
σε. Λέγει ὁ γέρων· Τέκνον, οὐκ ἀπώλεσα τιποτοῦν. Ὡς
you says the old-man child not I-lost anything as
οὖν οὐκ ἔπεισέ με, τότε λέγει μοι ὁ κοσμικός· Ὄντως,
then not he-persuaded me then says to-me the worldling really
κύριε ἀδελφὲ, τῇ χθὲς ἐλθὼν εὗρον τὸν γέροντα
lord brother on-the yesterday having-come I-found the old-man
κλαίοντα, καὶ βάλλοντα μετάνοιαν, καὶ ἐν θλίψει πολλῇ
weeping and making penitence and in affliction much
ὄντα. Ὡς οὖν εἶδον τὸν γέροντα ἐν τοιαύτῃ θλίψει, λέγω
being as then I-saw the old-man in such affliction I-say
αὐτῷ· Ποίησον ἀγάπην· τί ἐστιν ὃ ἔχεις; Λέγει μοι
to-him do (an)-act-of-love what is(-it) which you-have says to-me

ὁ γέρων, ὅτι Τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐσυκοφάντησα, ὅτι τὸ νόμισμα
the old-man that the brother I-falsely-accused that the solidus
ἔλαβεν· καὶ ἰδοὺ, εὗρον αὐτὸ, ὅπου τέθηκα αὐτό. Τότε ὁ
he-took and behold I-found it where I-had-placed it then the
γέρων οἰκοδομηθεὶς ἐπ᾽ ἐμὲ, ὅτι οὐκ ἔλαβον, καὶ ἐπήνεγκα
old-man having-been-edified at me that not I-took(-it) and I-brought
αὐτὸ, λέγων· Λάβε τὸ νόμισμα· ἐγὼ γὰρ αὐτὸ ἔλαβον
it saying take the solidus I for it took
117 Ἀδελφὸς δαιμόνιον ἔχων, παρέβαλεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Συμεῶνι τῷ
brother demon having visited — to-abba Symeon the
Στυλίτῃ εἰς τὸ Θαυμαστὸν Ὄρος, ἵνα εὐχὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
Stylite at the Wonderful Mountain so-that prayer for him
ποιήσῃ, καὶ ἀποδιώξῃ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸν δαίμονα. Λέγει
he-might-make and drive-away from him the demon says
αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Συμεών· Ποῦ κάθῃ; Λέγει ὁ ἀδελφός·
to-him — abba Symeon where you-sit says the brother
Εἰς Ῥαϊθοῦ. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων· Θαυμάζω, ἀδελφὲ, πόσον
at Raithou answered the old-man I-marvel brother how-much
κόπον ὑπέμεινας, καὶ τοσαύτην ὁδὸν ἤνυσας, ἵνα πρός με
toil you-endured and such road completed that to me
ἔλθῃς, εἰς ἄνθρωπον ἁμαρτωλὸν, τοιούτους Πατέρας
you-should-come to man sinner such Fathers
ἔχων ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ σου. Ὕπαγε οὖν πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν
having in the laura of-you go then to — abba
Ἀνδρέαν, καὶ βάλε αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν, ἵνα εὔξηται ὑπὲρ
Andrew and make to-him penitence that he-may-pray for
σοῦ, καὶ εὐθέως θεραπεύει. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἀπελθὼν εἰς
you and at-once he-heals the and brother having-gone-away to
Ῥαϊθοῦ, ἔβαλεν μετάνοιαν τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἀνδρέᾳ, καθὼς εἶπεν
Raithou made penitence — to-abba Andrew as told
αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Συμεώνιος, λέγων· Εὖξαι ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, ἀββᾶ.
him — abba Symeon saying pray for me abba

Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀνδρέας· Ἔλαβεν τὴν χάριν τῆς
says to-him — abba Andrew took the grace of-the
ἰάσεως ὁ ἀββᾶς Συμεώνιος. Καὶ ποιήσαντος αὐτοῦ εὐχὴν,
healing — abba Symeon and having-made him prayer
εὐθέως ἐκαθαρίσθη ὁ ἀδελφὸς, καὶ ηὐχαρίστησεν τῷ Θεῷ.
at-once was-cleansed the brother and gave-thanks — to-God
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Σέργιος ὁ τῆς Ῥαϊθοῦ, περί 118
related to-us — abba Sergius the(-one) — of-Raithou about
τινος ἀδελφοῦ διακόνου γενομένου τῶν ἐκεῖσε, ὀνόματι
a-certain brother deacon having-become of-the(-ones) there by-name
Μηνᾶ, λέγων οὕτως, ὅτι Οὗτος ἐξῆλθεν εἰς διακόνημα εἰς
Menas saying thus that this(-one) went-out on errand into
τὸν κόσμον, καὶ τί γέγονεν αὐτῷ, οὐκ ἴσμεν, πλὴν ὅτι
the world and what happened to-him not we-know except that
εἴασε τὸ σχῆμα μοναχικὸν, καὶ γέγονε λαϊκός. Μετὰ οὖν
he-left the habit monastic and became layman after then
χρόνον πολὺν ἀπῆλθεν ἐν Θεουπόλει· καὶ ὡς ἀνήρχετο ἀπὸ
time much he-went-off to Theopolis and as he-went-up from
Σελευκείας, εἶδε τὸ μοναστήριον τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις ἀββᾶ
Seleucia he-saw the monastery of-the among saints abba
Συμεὼν τοῦ Στυλίτου, ἀπὸ μακρόθεν, καὶ λέγει ἐν ἑαυτῷ,
Symeon the Stylite from afar and says in himself
Ἀνέλθω, καὶ ἴδω τὸν μέγαν Συμεώνην· οὐ γὰρ ἦν
let-me-go-up and see the great Symeon not for he-was
αὐτὸν θεασάμενος πώποτε. Ἀνῆλθεν οὖν, καὶ τῷ κίονι
him having-beheld ever he-went-up then and to-the pillar
πλησιάσας, ὡς εἶδεν αὐτὸν ὁ ἀββᾶς Συμεὼν, ἐπιγνοὺς
having-drawn-near as saw him — abba Symeon having-recognized
ὅτι μοναχὸς ἦν, καὶ ὅτι χειροτονίαν διακόνου ἔχει,
that monk he-was and that ordination of-deacon he-has
φωνεῖ τὸν ὑπηρετοῦντα αὐτῷ, λέγων· Φέρε τὸ ψαλίδιον
calls the(-one) serving him saying bring the shears

ὧδε, καὶ ἐνέγκαντι λέγει αὐτῷ· Εὐλογητὸς Κύριος,
here and to-(him)-having-brought says to-him blessed (be-the)-Lord
κούρευσον ἐκεῖνον, δείξας αὐτὸν αὐτῷ ἰδίῳ δακτύλῳ.
tonsure that(-one) having-pointed-out him to-him with-own finger
Ἦσαν γὰρ πολλοὶ περὶ τὸν κίονα. Ὁ δὲ θαυμάσας ἐπὶ
were for many about the pillar he and having-marveled at
τῷ λόγῳ, ἅμα δὲ καὶ φόβῳ μεγάλῳ ληφθεὶς,
the word at-the-same-time and also with-fear great having-been-seized
κατεδέξατο μηδὲν ὅλως φθεγξάμενος, ἐννοήσας ὅτι ὁ
accepted(-it) nothing at-all having-uttered having-considered that —
Θεὸς ἀπεκάλυψε τῷ ἁγίῳ γέροντι τὰ κατ' αὐτόν.
God revealed to-the holy old-man the(-things) about him
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Συμεὼν, Ποίησον εὐχὴν διακόνου·
says to-him — abba Symeon make prayer of-deacon
καὶ εὐξαμένου, λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἅγιος· Ὕπαγε εἰς Ῥαϊθοῦ,
and (him)-having-prayed says to-him the saint go to Raithou
ὅθεν ἐξῆλθες· κἀκείνου λέγοντος αἰσχύνεσθαι, καὶ μὴ
whence you-came-out and-that(-one) saying to-be-ashamed and not
δύνασθαι φέρειν τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐντροπήν· πάλιν
to-be-able to-bear the from the men shame again
λέγει αὐτῷ· Πίστευέ μοι, τέκνον, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, οὐκ ὀφείλεις
he-says to-him believe me child at this not you-ought
ἐντραπῆναι. Ἱλαρῷ γὰρ προσώπῳ οἱ Πατέρες ὑποδέξονταί
to-be-ashamed with-cheerful for face the Fathers will-receive
σε, καὶ χαρὰ αὐτοῖς γενήσεται, καὶ ἀγαλλίασις ἐπὶ τῇ σῇ
you and joy to-them will-be and exultation at the your
ἐπιστροφῇ. Γίνωσκε δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι ὁ Θεὸς σημεῖον
return know and also this that — God sign
ἔχει ποιῆσαι ἐν σοὶ, ἵνα γνῷς, ὅτι συνεχώρησέ σοι
is-able to-make in you so-that you-may-know that has-forgiven you
ἡ αὐτοῦ εὐσπλαγχνία τὴν ἁμαρτίαν ταύτην. Καὶ δὴ
the his compassion the sin this and indeed

ἐλθόντος αὐτοῦ εἰς Ῥαϊθοῦ ἐδέξαντο αὐτὸν οἱ Πατέρες
having-come him to Raithou received him the Fathers
ὑπτίαις χερσὶν, καὶ ἔβαλον αὐτὸν καὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερατεῖον.
with-upturned hands and put him also into the sanctuary
Καὶ ἐν μιᾷ Κυριακῇ ὡς ἐβάσταζε τὸ ἅγιον καὶ ζωοποιὸν
and on one Lord's-day as he-carried the holy and life-giving
αἷμα τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ, καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ
blood of-the great God and Savior of-us Jesus
Χριστοῦ, αἰφνίδιον ἐξῆλθεν ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς αὐτοῦ. Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
Christ suddenly came-out the eye of-him and from the
σημείου τούτου ἔγνωσαν, ὅτι συνεχώρησεν αὐτῷ ὁ Θεὸς
sign this they-knew that forgave him — God
τὴν ἁμαρτίαν, κατὰ τὸν λόγον τοῦ δικαίου Συμεών.
the sin according-to the word of-the righteous Symeon
Ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Εὐσέβιος ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῆς 119
said to-us — abba Eusebius the presbyter of-the
λαύρας Ῥαϊθοῦ παραβαλοῦσιν αὐτῷ, ὅτι δαίμων ἀπῆλθεν
laura of-Raithou visiting him that demon went-off
εἰς κελλίον γέροντος ἐν σχήματι μοναχοῦ. Καὶ κρούσαντος
to cell of-old-man in form of-monk and having-knocked
αὐτοῦ τὴν θύραν, ἤνοιξεν αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ·
him the door opened to-him the old-man and says to-him
Εὖξαι. Ὁ δὲ δαίμων λέγει· Νῦν καὶ ἀεὶ καὶ εἰς τοὺς
pray the and demon says now and always and to the
αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἐκ τρίτου λέγει
ages of-the ages Amen the and old-man for third(-time) says
αὐτῷ, Εὖξαι. Ὁ δὲ δαίμων λέγει· Νῦν καὶ ἀεὶ, καὶ εἰς τοὺς
to-him pray the and demon says now and always and to the
αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν. Ὁ δὲ γέρων λέγει αὐτῷ· Καλῶς
ages of-the ages Amen the and old-man says to-him well
ἦλθες, εὖξαι, καὶ εἰπέ· Δόξα Πατρὶ, καὶ Υἱῷ, καὶ τῷ
you-came pray and say glory to-Father and to-Son and to-the

ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, πάντοτε νῦν καὶ ἀεὶ καὶ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας
holy Spirit always now and always and to the ages
τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν. Καὶ τοῦτο εἰπόντος τοῦ γέροντος,
of-the ages Amen and this having-said the old-man
ὁ δαίμων ὡς ὑπὸ πυρὸς διωχθεὶς ἀφανὴς ἐγένετο.
the demon as by fire having-been-driven invisible became
120 Διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν Φαρονῖται ἁλιεῖς, λέγοντες· Ἐν μιᾷ
related to-us Pharanite fishermen saying on one(-day)
ἀπήλθομεν εἰς τὸ Βουχρὶ πέραν τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης· καὶ
we-went-off to the Buchri beyond the Red Sea and
ἁλιεύσαντες πλείστους ἰχθύας, ἀνήλθομεν, καὶ ὡρμίσαμεν
having-fished very-many fish we-went-up and anchored
ἐγγὺς Πτελέου. Καὶ θελήσαντες διαπεράσαι εἰς τὴν Ῥαϊθοῦ,
near Pteleum and having-wished to-cross to — Raithou
ἐκωλύθημεν διὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀνέμων, καὶ κατεσχέθημεν
we-were-prevented by the contrary winds and we-were-held
διὰ χειμῶνος τῆς θαλάσσης ἡμέραις ἐννενήκοντα· καὶ
by storm of-the sea days ninety and
διερχόμενοι τὴν μεγίστην ἔρημον ἐκείνην, ηὕρομεν ὑπὸ
going-through the greatest desert that we-found under
μιᾶς πέτρας τρεῖς ἀναχωρητὰς τεθνηκότας ***
one rock three anchorites dead (lacuna)

Zosimus the Cilician buries an old man who foretold his bishopric of Babylon, and two anchorites raise his disciple from a snake's bite. A lion takes a blessing and leaves the road; Orentius wears his sheepskin inside out to shame the Sinai. George of Sinai is seen at Easter communion in Jerusalem and he and the patriarch die, as foretold, in six months. A widow's two lepta buy honey-sweet lupines, Chrysostom, unseen, stands by the throne, a stylite will not admit one of two inseparable visitors, and Zacchaeus foretells the end of a plague at Caesarea.

Παρέβαλον τῷ ἀββᾷ Ζωσίμῳ τῷ Κίλικι εἰς τὸ Σινὰ, 123
I-visited — to-abba Zosimus the Cilician at the Sinai
ὡς ἐκαθήμην ἐν τῷ Σινά. Ἦν γὰρ παραιτησάμενος
when I-was-sitting in the Sinai he-had for resigned
τὴν ἐπισκοπὴν ὁ γέρων· καὶ πάλιν ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ κελλίον
the bishopric the old-man and again came to the cell
αὐτοῦ· μεγάλην γὰρ ἄσκησιν ἐκτήσατο. Καὶ διηγήσατό
of-him great for discipline he-acquired and he-related
μοι, λέγων, ὅτι Ὡς ἤμην νεώτερος, ἐξῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ Σινὰ
to-me saying that when I-was younger I-went-out from the Sinai
ὄρους, καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν Ἀμμωνιακὴν, ἵνα μείνω
mountain and went-off to the Ammoniake so-that I-might-stay
ἐκεῖσε εἰς κελλίον. Καὶ εὗρον αὐτόθι γέροντα φοροῦντα
there in cell and I-found there old-man wearing
ἀπὸ σιβίνου κολόβιον. Καὶ ὡς εἶδέν με ὁ γέρων, πρὶν
of goat's-hair sleeveless-tunic and when saw me the old-man before
ἀσπάσασθαι αὐτὸν, λέγει μοι· Τί ὧδε παρεγένου, Ζώσιμε;
to-greet him he-says to-me why here have-you-come Zosimus
Ὕπαγε σὺ τῶν ἔνθεν. Οὐ γὰρ δύνασαι καθίσαι ὧδε.
go-away you from-the(-places) here not for you-can sit here
Ἐνόμισα οὖν ἐγὼ ὅτι ἐγνώριζέν με, καὶ βάλλω αὐτῷ
I-supposed then I that he-knew me and I-make to-him

μετάνοιαν, λέγων, Ποίησον ἀγάπην, καλόγηρε, πόθεν με
penitence saying do (an)-act-of-love monk whence me
οἶδας; Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι· Πρὸ δύο ἡμερῶν, ἐφάνη μοί
do-you-know he and says to-me before two days appeared to-me
τις λέγων, ὅτι Ἰδοὺ ἔρχεται ἐγγύς σου μοναχὸς ὀνόματι
someone saying that behold comes near you monk by-name
Ζώσιμος. Μὴ ἐάσῃς αὐτὸν μεῖναι ὧδε· θέλω γὰρ αὐτῷ τὴν
Zosimus not allow him to-stay here I-wish for to-him the
Ἐκκλησίαν Βαβυλῶνος τὴν κατ' Αἴγυπτον πιστεῦσαι.
Church of-Babylon the(-one) in Egypt to-entrust
Καὶ σιωπήσας καὶ ἀφήσας με, ἀπῆλθεν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ὡσεὶ
and having-fallen-silent and having-left me he-went-off from me about
λίθου βολήν. Καὶ ποιήσας ὡσεὶ δύο ὥρας εὐχόμενος, ἦλθεν
stone's throw and having-spent about two hours praying he-came
πρός με, καὶ καταφιλήσας τὸ μέτωπόν μου, λέγει μοι·
to me and having-kissed the forehead of-me says to-me
Φύσει, τέκνον, καλῶς ἦλθες. Ὁ Θεὸς γὰρ ἤγαγέν σε ὧδε,
truly child well you-came — God for brought you here
ἵνα τὸ σῶμά μου θάψῃς. Λέγω οὖν αὐτῷ· Πόσους
so-that the body of-me you-may-bury I-say then to-him how-many
χρόνους ἔχεις ὧδε, ἀββᾶ; Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι, Τεσσαράκοντα
years have-you here abba he and says to-me forty
πέντε ἔτη πληρῶ· καὶ ἐφάνη μοι τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ
five years I-fulfill and appeared to-me the face of-him
ὡς πῦρ. Καὶ λέγει μοι· Εἰρήνη σοι, τέκνον, καὶ εὔχου
as fire and says to-me peace to-you child and pray
ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔθηκεν ἑαυτὸν, καὶ
for me and these(-things) having-said he-laid-down himself and
ἀνεπαύσατο ὁ δοῦλος τοῦ Θεοῦ. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὀρύξας ἔθαψα
went-to-rest the servant — of-God I and having-dug buried
αὐτὸν, καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἀνεχώρησα δοξάζων τὸν Θεόν,
him and after two days withdrew glorifying — God

Διηγήσατο δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ γέρων καὶ τοῦτο, λέγων, ὅτι Πρὸ 124
related and to-us the old-man also this saying that before
ἔτη εἰκοσιδύο ἀνῆλθον εἰς τὸν Πορφυρίτην, θέλων καθίσαι
years twenty-two I-went-up to the Porphyrites wishing to-sit
ἐκεῖ· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ τὸν μαθητήν μου Ἰωάννην μετ' ἐμοῦ.
there I-took and also the disciple of-me John with me
Ὡς οὖν ἀπήλθομεν, εὑρίσκομεν ἐκεῖ δύο ἀναχωρητὰς, καὶ
when then we-went-off we-find there two anchorites and
ἐμείναμεν πλησίον αὐτῶν. Ἦν δὲ εἷς μὲν Μελιτινὸς,
we-stayed near them was and one indeed a-Melitenian
ὀνόματι Θεόδωρος· ὁ δὲ ἄλλος, Παῦλος, ἐκ τῆς τῶν
by-name Theodore the and other Paul from the of-the
Γαλατῶν χώρας. Καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεόδωρος ἦν ἀπὸ τῆς μονῆς
Galatians country and — indeed Theodore was from the monastery
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Εὐθυμίου. Ἐφόρουν δὲ κολόβια ἐκ δερμάτων
— of-abba Euthymius they-wore and sleeveless-tunics of skins
βουβάλων. Ἔμεινα δὲ ἐκεῖ ὡς εἰς δύο χρόνους· ἀπείχομεν
of-buffaloes I-stayed and there about for two years we-were-distant
δὲ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ὡς ἀπὸ δύο σταδίων. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ὡς
and from one-another about by two stades on one(-day) then as
ἔτι κάθηται Ἰωάννης ὁ μαθητής μου, κρούει αὐτὸν ὄφις, καὶ
still sits John the disciple of-me strikes him snake and
εὐθὺς τέθνηκεν, αἱμορῥοήσας δι' ὅλων τῶν μορίων αὐτοῦ.
at-once he-died having-bled through all the members of-him
Ἐν θλίψει οὖν ὑπάρχων, ἀπῆλθον πρὸς τοὺς ἀναχωρητάς.
in affliction then being I-went-off to the anchorites
Καὶ ὡς εἶδόν με τεταραγμένον καὶ τεθλιμμένον, πρὸ τοῦ
and when they-saw me troubled and afflicted before —
εἴπω τιποτοῦν, λέγουσίν μοι· Τί ἔνι, ἀββᾶ Ζώσιμε; ἀπέθανεν
I-say anything they-say to-me what is(-it) abba Zosimus died
ὁ ἀδελφός; Λέγω αὐτοῖς· Ναί. Ἐλθόντες οὖν μετ' ἐμὲ, καὶ
the brother I-say to-them yes having-come then with me and

ἰδόντες ἐῤῥιμμένον εἰς τὴν γῆν, λέγουσίν μοι· Μὴ λυποῦ,
having-seen(-him) thrown-down on the ground they-say to-me not grieve
ἀββᾶ Ζώσιμε, βοηθεῖ ὁ Θεός. Καὶ φωνήσαντες τὸν ἀδελφὸν,
abba Zosimus helps — God and having-called the brother
λέγουσιν· Ἀδελφὲ Ἰωάννη, ἐγείρου, ὁ γέρων δέεταί σου.
they-say brother John rise the old-man asks you
Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἠγέρθη ἐκ τῆς γῆς. Ζητήσαντες δὲ
and at-once the brother rose from the ground having-sought and
τὸ θηρίον, καὶ κρατήσαντες αὐτὸ, ἔμπροσθεν ἡμῶν εἰς δύο
the beast and having-seized it before us in two
ἔκοψαν αὐτό. Τότε λέγουσίν μοι· Ἀββᾶ Ζώσιμε, πορεύου εἰς
they-cut it then they-say to-me abba Zosimus go to
τὸ Σινά. Ὁ Θεὸς γὰρ πιστεῦσαί σοι θέλει τὴν Ἐκκλησίαν
the Sinai — God for to-entrust to-you wishes the Church
Βαβυλῶνος. Εὐθὺς οὖν ἡμεῖς ἀνεχωρήσαμεν. Καὶ ἐλθόντων
of-Babylon at-once then we withdrew and having-come
ἡμῶν εἰς τὸ Σινὰ, μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ὁ ἀββᾶς τοῦ
us to the Sinai after few days the abba of-the
Σινὰ ἔπεμψεν ἐμὲ καὶ ἄλλους δύο εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν. Καὶ
Sinai sent me and others two to Alexandria and
κρατήσας ἡμᾶς ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀλεξανδρείας, ὁ μακαριώτατος
having-held us the abba of-Alexandria the most-blessed
Ἀπολινάριος, ἐποίησεν τοὺς τρεῖς ἐπισκόπους· τὸν μὲν εἰς
Apolinarius made the three bishops the indeed for
Ἡλιούπολιν, τὸν δὲ εἰς Λεοντόπολιν, κἀμὲ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.
Heliopolis the and for Leontopolis and-me for Babylon
125 Διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν τινες τῶν Πατέρων τοῦ Σινὰ, περὶ τοῦ
related to-us some of-the Fathers of-the Sinai about —
ἀββᾶ Σεργίου τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ, λέγοντες. ὅτι Ὡς ἔμεινεν
abba Sergius the anchorite saying that when he-stayed
ἐν τῷ Σινὰ, ἔβαλεν αὐτὸν ὁ οἰκονόμος εἰς τὰ βορδόνια.
in the Sinai put him the steward to the mules

Ὡς οὖν ἤρχετο ἐν μιᾷ, ἰδοὺ λέων ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀνέκειτο.
when then he-was-coming on one(-day) behold lion on the road lay
Ὡς δὲ ἴδον τὰ βορδόνια, καὶ οἱ βορδονάριοι, τὸν λέοντα,
when and saw the mules and the muleteers the lion
φόβῳ συσχεθέντες ἀφεστάθησαν. Τότε ὁ ἀββᾶς Σέργιος
by-fear seized they-stood-off then — abba Sergius
λαβὼν ἐκ τοῦ μαργονίου αὐτοῦ μίαν εὐλογίαν, ἀπῆλθεν
having-taken from the bag of-him one blessing went-off
πρὸς τὸν λέοντα, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Λάβε τὴν εὐλογίαν τῶν
to the lion and says to-it take the blessing of-the
Πατέρων, καὶ ἄπελθε ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἵνα παρέλθωμεν.
Fathers and go-away from the road so-that we-may-pass-by
Καὶ λαβὼν ὁ λέων τὴν εὐλογίαν, ἀνεχώρησεν.
and having-taken the lion the blessing withdrew
Ἔλεγον ἡμῖν οἱ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἁγίου τόπου Πατέρες περὶ 126
told us the of-the same holy place Fathers about
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ὀρέντου, ὅτι ἐν μιᾷ Κυριακῇ εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὴν
— abba Orentius that on one Lord's-day he-entered into the
ἐκκλησίαν στρέψας τὸ καμάσιον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔξω φορέσας
church having-turned the sheepskin of-him and outside having-worn
τὰ τούτου μαλλία. Ἱσταμένου οὖν αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν χορὸν, εἶπον
the of-it fleece standing then him in the choir said
αὐτῷ οἱ τὸν τόπον οἰκοῦντες· Καλόγηρε, διὰ τί οὕτως
to-him the(-ones) the place inhabiting monk for what thus
εἰσῆλθες, καὶ ἐξαγωγὴν ἡμᾶς ποιεῖς ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ξένων;
did-you-enter and scandal for-us make before the strangers
Ὁ δὲ γέρων εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Ὑμεῖς ἐστρέψατε τὸ Σινὰ, καὶ
the and old-man said to-them you turned the Sinai and
οὐδεὶς ὑμῖν εἶπεν τίποτε· κἀγὼ ἵνα στρέψω τὸ καμάσιόν
no-one to-you said anything and-I because I-turned the sheepskin
μου, ἐγκαλεῖτέ με; Ὑπάγετε· κἀγὼ διορθοῦμαι ὃ ἔστρεψα.
of-me you-accuse me go-away and-I correct what I-turned

127 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ἡ ἀμμὰ Δαμιανὴ, ἡσυχάστρια, ἡ μήτηρ
related to-us — amma Damiane recluse the mother
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἀθηνογένους τοῦ ἐπισκόπου Πετρῶν, λέγουσα,
— of-abba Athenogenes the bishop of-Petra saying
ὅτι Ἦν τις ἡγούμενος ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ ὄρει Σινὰ,
that there-was a-certain abbot on the holy mount Sinai
ὀνόματι Γεώργιος, μέγας πάνυ καὶ ἀσκητής. Τούτῳ τῷ
by-name George great very and ascetic to-this —
ἀββᾶ Γεωργίῳ ἐν μεγάλῳ Σαββάτῳ ἦλθεν ἐπιθυμία,
to-abba George on great Saturday came desire
καθιζομένου αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἤθελον, φησὶν,
sitting him in the cell of-him that I-wished he-says
ποιῆσαι τὴν ἁγίαν ἀνάστασιν ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει, καὶ
to-keep the holy resurrection in the holy city and
μεταλαβεῖν τῶν ἁγίων μυστηρίων ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ Χριστοῦ
to-partake of-the holy mysteries in the holy of-Christ
τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν Ἀναστάσει. Διὰ πάσης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας
the God of-us Resurrection through all then the day
ἔμεινεν ὁ γέρων ἀδολεσχῶν ἐν τοῖς λογισμοῖς τούτοις,
remained the old-man pondering in the thoughts these
καὶ εὐχόμενος· ὡς οὖν γέγονεν ἑσπέρα ἦλθεν ὁ μαθητὴς
and praying when then became evening came the disciple
αὐτοῦ, λέγων αὐτῷ· Κέλευσον, Πάτερ, εἰς τὸν κανόνα.
of-him saying to-him bid Father to the rule
Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ· Ὕπαγε· καὶ εἰς τὸν καιρὸν
the and old-man answered him go and at the time
τῆς ἁγίας μεταλήψεως δεῦρο, καὶ ἔρχομαι· Ἔμεινεν
of-the holy partaking come and I-come remained
λοιπὸν ὁ γέρων ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ. Ὅταν οὖν ἔφθασεν
then the old-man in the cell when then arrived
καιρὸς τῆς ἁγίας κοινωνίας ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ Ἀναστάσει,
time of-the holy communion in the holy Resurrection

εὑρέθη ὁ γέρων πλησίον τοῦ ἐπισκόπου Πέτρου τοῦ
was-found the old-man near the bishop Peter the
μακαρίου, καὶ παρέχει αὐτῷ τὴν ἁγίαν κοινωνίαν μετὰ
blessed and gives to-him the holy communion with
τῶν πρεσβυτέρων. Ἰδὼν οὖν αὐτὸν ὁ πατριάρχης
the presbyters having-seen then him the patriarch
λέγει Μηνᾷ τῷ συγκέλλῳ αὐτοῦ· Πότε παραγέγονεν ὁ
says to-Menas the syncellus of-him when did-arrive the
ἀββᾶς τοῦ Σινά; Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ σύγκελλος· Μετὰ εὐχὰς
abba of-the Sinai answered the syncellus by prayers
ἡμῶν, δέσποτα, οὐχ ἑώρακα αὐτὸν, δέσποτα, εἰ μὴ νῦν
of-us master not I-have-seen him master if not now
καὶ μόνον. Τότε ὁ πατριάρχης λέγει τῷ συγκέλλῳ·
and only then the patriarch says to-the syncellus
Εἰπὲ αὐτῷ, Μὴ ἀναχωρήσῃς. Θέλω γὰρ, ἵνα μετ' ἐμοῦ
tell him not depart I-wish for that with me
μεταλάβῃς τροφῆς· Ὁ δὲ σύγκελλος ἀπελθὼν εἶπεν τῷ
you-partake of-food the and syncellus having-gone-off told to-the
γέροντι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Τὸ θέλημα τοῦ Θεοῦ γενηθήτω. Ὡς
old-man he and said the will — of-God be-done when
οὖν ἀπέλυσεν ὁ γέρων τὰς συνάξεις καὶ προσεκύνησεν
then dismissed the old-man the synaxes and venerated
γέρων τὸ ἅγιον μνῆμα, εὑρέθη γέρων ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ.
old-man the holy tomb was-found old-man in the cell of-him
Καὶ ἰδοὺ ὁ μαθητὴς αὐτοῦ κρούων, καὶ λέγει, Πάτερ,
and behold the disciple of-him knocking and says Father
κέλευσον, ἵνα μεταλάβῃς. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἀπελθὼν εἰς τὴν
bid that you-may-partake the and old-man having-gone-off to the
ἐκκλησίαν μετὰ τοῦ μαθητοῦ αὐτοῦ μετέλαβεν τῶν ἁγίων
church with the disciple of-him partook of-the holy
μυστηρίων. Ὁ δὲ ἀρχιεπίσκοπος Πέτρος λυπηθεὶς, ὅτι
mysteries the and archbishop Peter grieved that

ἑαυτοῦ παρήκουσεν, μετὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν πέμπει πρὸς τὸν
him he-disobeyed after the feast sends to the
γέροντα γράμματα, καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἐπίσκοπον Φαρὰν τὸν
old-man letters and to the bishop of-Pharan —
ἀββᾶ Φώτιον, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Πατέρας τοῦ Σινὰ, ἵνα τὸν
abba Photius and to the Fathers of-the Sinai that the
ἀββᾶν φέρωσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. Ὡς οὖν ἀπῆλθεν ὁ
abba they-should-bring to himself when then went-off the(-one)
τὰ γράμματα ἐπιφερόμενος, καὶ δέδωκεν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς,
the letters carrying and delivered the epistles
ἀπέστειλεν τρεῖς πρεσβυτέρους, τὸν ἀββᾶν Στέφανον τὸν
he-sent three presbyters — abba Stephen the
Καππαδόκην, τὸν μέγαν· καὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν Ζώσιμον (καὶ
Cappadocian the great and — abba Zosimus and
αὐτοῦ δὲ μνήμην πεποιήμεθα), καὶ τὸν ἀββᾶν Δουλκήτιον,
of-him too mention we-have-made and — abba Dulcitius
τὸν Ῥωμαῖον, πρὸς τὸν πατριάρχην; καὶ ἀπελογήσατο
the Roman to the patriarch and excused-himself
γράψας ὁ γέρων, καὶ λέγων· Μὴ γένοιτό μοι, δέσποτά
having-written the old-man and saying not be-it for-me master
μου ἁγιώτατε, ὅτι κατεφρόνησα τοῦ ἁγίου ἀγγέλου ὑμῶν.
of-me most-holy that I-despised the holy angel of-you
Ἔγραφεν καὶ τοῦτο, Ἵνα γνῷ ἡ ὑμετέρα μακαριότης,
he-wrote also this that may-know the your blessedness
ὅτι μετὰ ἓξ μῆνας, ὁμοῦ ἔχομεν τῷ Δεσπότῃ Χριστῷ
that after six months together we-have to-the Master Christ
τῷ Θεῷ ἡμῶν ἀπαντῆσαι, κἀκεῖ ὑμᾶς προσκυνῆσαι.
the God of-us to-meet and-there you to-venerate
Ἐξελθόντες οἱ πρεσβύτεροι διδόασιν τὰ γράμματα τῷ
having-gone-out the presbyters give the letters to-the
πατριάρχῃ. Ἔλεγον οὖν, ὅτι Πολλὰ ἔτη ἔχει μὴ ἐξελθὼν
patriarch they-said then that many years he-has not having-gone-out

εἰς Παλαιστίνην γέρων. Ἐπεδείκνυον δὲ καὶ τὰ γράμματα
to Palestine old-man they-showed and also the letters
τοῦ Φαρὰν μαρτυροῦντα τούτοις, ὅτι περὶ τὰ ο ἔτη ἔχει
of-the Pharan testifying to-these(-things) that about the 70 years has
ὁ γέρων μὴ ἐξελθεῖν τοῦ ἁγίου ὄρους Σινά· ὁ δὲ θεῖος
the old-man not to-go-out of-the holy mount Sinai the and divine
καὶ πρᾶος Πέτρος μάρτυρας τοὺς εὑρεθέντας ἐπισκόπους,
and meek Peter witnesses the found bishops
καὶ τὸν κλῆρον, λέγοντας, ὅτι Ἡμεῖς ἑωράκαμεν τὸν
and the clergy saying that we have-seen the
γέροντα, καὶ πάντες τῷ φιλήματι τῷ ἁγίῳ ἠσπασάμεθα.
old-man and all with-the kiss the holy greeted(-him)
Μετὰ οὖν τὸ πληρωθῆναι ἓξ μῆνας, ἀνέπαυον ὁ γέρων
after then the to-be-fulfilled six months went-to-rest the old-man
καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης, κατὰ τὴν πρόῤῥησιν τοῦ γέροντος.
and the patriarch according-to the prediction of-the old-man
Διηγήσατο δὲ ἡμῖν ἡ αὐτὴ ἀμμὰ Δαμιανὴ καὶ τοῦτο,
related and to-us the same amma Damiane also this
λέγων, ὅτι Κατὰ παρασκευὴν, πρὸ τοῦ ἐγκλεισθῶ, ἀπίην
saying that on Friday before — I-was-shut-in I-used-to-go
εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Κοσμᾶν καὶ Δαμιανὸν, κἀκεῖ πᾶσαν τὴν
to the holy Cosmas and Damian and-there all the
νύκτα ἐποίουν. Ἤρχετο οὖν τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ μία γραῖα
night I-spent came then in-the evening one old-woman
Φρυγογαλάτισσα, καὶ παρεῖχεν πᾶσιν τοῖς οὖσιν εἰς τὸν
Phrygo-Galatian and gave to-all the(-ones) being in the
ναὸν ἀπὸ δύο λεπτῶν. Ἤδειν οὖν αὐτήν· ἐπειδὴ πολλάκις
temple from two lepta I-knew then her since often
μοι ἔδωκεν. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἀνεψιὰ ἐμὴ καὶ τοῦ πιστοτάτου
to-me she-gave on one(-day) then kinswoman my and of-the most-faithful
βασιλέως Μαυρικίου, ἐλθοῦσα εὐχῆς χάριν ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ
emperor Maurice having-come of-prayer for-the-sake in the holy

πόλει, ἐποίησεν χρόνον. Ἔλαβον οὖν αὐτὴν, καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς
city spent time I-took then her and went-off to
τὸν ἅγιον Κοσμᾶν καὶ Δαμιανόν. Ὡς οὖν ἐν τῷ εὐκτηρίῳ
the holy Cosmas and Damian when then in the oratory
ἤμεθα, λέγω τῇ συγγενεῖ μου· Βλέπε, κυρία, ὅτι ἔρχεται
we-were I-say to-the relative of-me see lady that comes
μία γραὺς διδοῦσα ἀπὸ δύο νουμίων· λάβε αὐτὰ, μὴ
one old-woman giving from two nummi take them not
ὑπερηφανίσῃς. Ἡ δὲ ἐδυσχέραινεν λέγουσα· Ἐντολὴν ἔχω
disdain(-them) she and was-displeased saying order have-I
λαβεῖν; Τότε εἶπον αὐτῇ· Ναὶ λάβε, ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ κατὰ
to-take then I-said to-her yes take because the woman according-to
Θεὸν μεγάλη ἐστίν· ὅλην γὰρ τὴν ἑβδομάδα ῥογεύει αὐτὰ
God great is whole for the week she-distributes them
τοῖς εὑρισκομένοις ἐν τῷ ναῷ· ἔχει δὲ χῆρα περὶ τὰ
to-the(-ones) found in the temple she-has and widow about the
ὀγδοήκοντα ἔτη. Λάβε οὖν αὐτὰ, καὶ δὸς αὐτὰ καὶ σὺ ἄλλῳ·
eighty years take then them and give them also you to-another
μόνον τὴν θυσίαν τῆς γραίας μὴ ἀποστρέψῃς. Ταῦτα
only the offering of-the old-woman not turn-away these(-things)
ἡμῶν λαλούντων, ἰδοὺ ἡ γραῦς ἐρχομένη καὶ διδοῦσα·
us saying behold the old-woman coming and giving
καὶ ἐλθοῦσα ἔδωκεν μετὰ πάσης ἡσυχίας καὶ σιωπῆς.
and having-come she-gave with all quietness and silence
Δέδωκεν δὲ καὶ τῇ ἐμῇ ἀνεψιᾷ, εἰποῦσα· Λάβε ταῦτα, καὶ
she-gave and also to-the my kinswoman having-said take these and
φάγε. Ὡς οὖν ἀπῆλθεν, ἔγνωμεν ὅτι ὁ Θεὸς ἀπεκάλυψεν
eat when then she-went-off we-knew that — God revealed
αὐτῇ ὅτι εἶπον, Λάβε καὶ δὸς αὐτὰ πτωχῷ. Ἔπεμψεν οὖν
to-her that I-said take and give them to-poor-man she-sent then
ἕνα παῖδα αὐτῆς, καὶ ἔλαβεν εἰς τὰ δύο λεπτὰ θερμία,
one servant of-her and he-took for the two lepta lupines

καὶ ἔφαγεν, καὶ διεβεβαιώσατο κατὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ, λέγουσα,
and she-ate and affirmed by — God saying
ὅτι γλυκέα ἦσαν ὡς τὸ μέλι· ὥστε θαυμάσαι αὐτὴν, καὶ
that sweet they-were as the honey so-that to-marvel her and
δοξάσαι τὸν Θεὸν τὸν διδόντα χάριν τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ.
to-glorify — God the giving grace to-the servants of-him
Παρεβάλομεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἀθανασίῳ ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τοῦ ἐν 128
we-visited — to-abba Athanasius in the laura of-the among
ἁγίοις Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Σάββα, καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι
saints Father of-us Sabas and he-related to-us saying that
ἠκηκόει διηγουμένου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἀθηνογένους τοῦ ἐπισκόπου
he-had-heard relating — of-abba Athenogenes the bishop
Πετρῶν, τοῦ υἱοῦ τῆς ἀμμᾶς Δαμιανῆς, τὶ τοιοῦτον.
of-Petra the son — of-amma Damiane something such
Ὅτι ἀδελφὸν εἶχεν ἡ μάμμα μου Ἰαννία, ὀνόματι
that brother had the grandmother of-me Iannia by-name
Ἀδέλφιον ἐπίσκοπον Ἀραβήσσου· εἶχεν δὲ καὶ ἀδελφὴν
Adelphius bishop of-Arabissus she-had and also sister
ἡγουμένην τῆς μονῆς τῶν γυναικῶν. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν
abbess of-the convent of-the women on one(-day) then
ἀπῆλθεν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον, εἰς ἐπίσκεψιν
went-off the bishop to the monastery for visit
τῆς ἀδελφῆς αὐτοῦ. Καὶ ἐν τῷ εἰσιέναι αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ
of-the sister of-him and in the to-enter him in the
μεσαύλῳ τοῦ μοναστηρίου, θεωρεῖ μίαν τῶν ἀδελφῶν ὑπὸ
courtyard of-the monastery he-sees one of-the sisters by
τοῦ δαίμονος ἐνοχλουμένην, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐδάφει ἐῤῥιμμένην.
the demon troubled and on the ground thrown
Καλέσας οὖν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος τὴν ἀδελφὴν αὐτοῦ, λέγει
having-called then the bishop the sister of-him says
αὐτῇ· Ἀρέσκει σοι πῶς ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ δαίμονος
to-her pleases you how the sister this by the demon

ἀδικεῖται καὶ ἀσχημονεῖ; ἢ ἀγνοεῖς ὅτι κρῖμα βαστάζεις
is-wronged and is-disgraced or are-you-unaware that judgment you-bear
ὅλων τῶν ἀδελφῶν, ὡς ἡγουμένη; Ἡ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ·
of-all the sisters as abbess she and says to-him
Κἀγὼ τί ἔχω ποιῆσαι πρὸς τὸν δαίμονα; Ὁ δὲ ἐπίσκοπος
and-I what have to-do against the demon the and bishop
πάλιν λέγει αὐτῇ· Καὶ ὧδε τί ποιῇ τοσαῦτα ἔτη; Καὶ
again says to-her and here what do-you-do so-many years and
ποιήσας εὐχὴν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος, ἐκαθάρισεν τὴν ἀδελφήν.
having-made prayer the bishop cleansed the sister
Πάλιν ὁ αὐτὸς Ἀθανάσιος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ
again the same Athanasius related to-us about the-same the
ἐπισκόπου Ἀδελφίου, λέγων, ὅτι ἀκηκόει παρὰ τῆς ἀμμᾶς
bishop Adelphius saying that he-had-heard from — amma
Ἰαννίας τῆς τούτου ἀδελφῆς, λεγούσης, ὅτι Ὅταν ὁ
Iannia the of-him sister saying that when the
ἐπίσκοπος Κωνσταντινουπόλεως Ἰωάννης ὁ Χρυσόστομος
bishop of-Constantinople John the Chrysostom
ἐξωρίσθη εἰς Κουκουσὸν, εἰς τὸν οἶκον ἡμῶν ἔμεινεν. Ἐν
was-exiled to Cucusus in the house of-us he-stayed in
τούτῳ οὖν πολλὴν παῤῥησίαν καὶ ἀγάπην εἴχομεν πρὸς
this then much boldness and love we-had toward
τὸν Θεόν. Ἔλεγεν οὖν Ἀδέλφιος ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς, ὅτι Ὅταν
— God said then Adelphius the my brother that when
ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ μακάριος Ἰωάννης ἐν τῇ ἐξορίᾳ, λύπην
died the blessed John in the exile grief
εἶχον ἀφόρητον, ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὁ τῆς οἰκουμένης
I-had unbearable that this the man the of-the world
διδάσκαλος, ὁ τοῖς λόγοις εὐφράνας τὴν Ἐκκλησίαν
teacher the(-one) with-the words having-gladdened the Church
τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἔξω τοῦ θρόνου ἐκοιμήθη. Ἐδεόμην δὲ τοῦ Θεοῦ
— of-God outside the throne fell-asleep I-besought and — God

μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων, ἵνα δείξῃ μοι αὐτὸν ἐν ποίᾳ
with many tears that he-might-show me him in what
καταστάσει ἐστίν· καὶ εἰ μετὰ τῶν πατριαρχῶν ἐτάγη.
state he-is and if with the patriarchs he-was-ranked
Ἐπὶ πολὺν οὖν χρόνον τοῦτο εὐχόμενος, ἐν μιᾷ γενόμενος
for long then time this praying on one(-day) having-become
ἐν ἐκστάσει καὶ θεωρῶ ἄνδρα πάνυ εὐειδῆ, κρατήσαντά
in ecstasy and I-see man very comely having-taken
με τῆς δεξιᾶς χειρός· ὑπήγαγέν με εἰς τόπον λαμπρὸν καὶ
me by-the right hand he-led me to place bright and
ἔνδοξον, ἐδείκνυέν μοι τοὺς τῆς εὐσεβείας κήρυκας καὶ τῆς
glorious he-showed me the of-the piety heralds and of-the
Ἐκκλησίας διδασκάλους. Ἐγὼ γὰρ, φησὶ, περιεσκόπουν ἰδεῖν
Church teachers I for he-says was-looking-around to-see
ὃν καταθυμίως εἶχον τὸν μέγαν Ἰωάννην τὸν ἀγαπητὸν
whom heartily I-held the great John the beloved
ἐμόν. Ὡς οὖν ἐνέδειξέν μοι πάντας, καὶ ἑνὸς ἑκάστου τὸ
my when then he-showed me all and of-one each the
ἴδιον ὄνομα εἶπεν, καὶ κρατήσας με πάλιν τῆς χειρὸς,
own name told and having-taken me again by-the hand
ἐξέβαλέν με ἔξω. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκλελυπημένος ἠκολούθουν αὐτῷ,
he-put me out I and fainting-with-grief followed him
μὴ ἑωρακὼς μετὰ τῶν Πατέρων τὸν ἐν ἁγίοις Ἰωάννην.
not having-seen with the Fathers the among saints John
Ὡς οὖν ἐξηρχόμην, ὁ ἐφεστὼς τῆς θύρας λέγει μοι·
when then I-was-going-out the(-one) standing-over the door says to-me
Οὐδεὶς ἐρχόμενος ὧδε λυπούμενος ἐξέρχεται. Τότε λέγω
no-one coming here grieving goes-out then I-say
αὐτῷ· Αὕτη μοί ἐστιν λύπη, ὅτι τὸν ἐμὸν προσφιλέστατον
to-him this to-me is grief that the my dearest
Ἰωάννην τὸν ἐπίσκοπον Κωνσταντινουπόλεως οὐχ ἑώρακα
John the bishop of-Constantinople not I-have-seen

μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων διδασκάλων. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν λέγει μοι·
with the other teachers he and again says to-me
Ἰωάννην τὸν τῆς μετανοίας λέγεις; Ἄνθρωπος ἐκεῖνον
John the(-one) of-the penitence you-mean man that-one
ἐν σαρκὶ οὐ δύναται αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν· ἐκεῖ γὰρ παρίσταται,
in flesh not can him see there for he-stands
ὅπου ὁ θρόνος ὁ Δεσποτικός.
where the throne the of-the-Master

129 Ὁ αὐτὸς πάλιν ἀββᾶς Ἀθανάσιος διηγήσατο, ὅτι ἀκήκοεν τοῦ
the same again abba Athanasius related that he-had-heard —
ἀββᾶ Ἀθηνογένους τοῦ ἐπισκόπου Πέτρου, λέγοντος, ὅτι Ἐν
of-abba Athenogenes the bishop of-Petra saying that in
τῇ χώρᾳ σου Στυλίτης ἦν, καὶ πάντες οἱ ἐρχόμενοι
the country of-you Stylite there-was and all the(-ones) coming
πρὸς αὐτὸν κάτω ἑστῶτες ἐλάλουν αὐτῷ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν
to him below standing spoke to-him because-of the not to-have
αὐτὸν κλίμακα. Εἴποτε εἶπεν αὐτῷ ἀδελφὸς, ὅτι Θέλω σοι
him ladder if-ever said to-him brother that I-wish to-you
εἰπεῖν λογισμὸν, ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὸς πραείᾳ τῇ φωνῇ·
to-tell thought he-said to-him also he with-gentle the voice
Ἐλθὲ εἰς τὸ κουβούκλιον, καὶ ἀπῆρχεν εἰς τὸ ἄλλο μέρος
come to the chamber and he-went-off to the other side
τοῦ κίονος. Καὶ οὕτως ἐλάλουν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀμφότεροι
of-the pillar and thus they-spoke with one-another both
τοῦ μὲν Στυλίτου ἄνω, καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ κάτω· καὶ τῶν
— indeed Stylite above and the brother below and of-the
ἄλλων τῶν ἑστώτων ἐκεῖ οὐδεὶς ἤκουεν τῶν λεγομένων.
others the standing there no-one heard the(-things) said
Ἔλεγε, φησὶ, καὶ τοῦτο ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀθανάσιος περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
he-said he-says also this — abba Athanasius about the same
Στυλίτου, ὅτι Δύο βοσνοὶ ἀγάπην ἔχοντες, πολλὴν πρὸς
Stylite that two grazers love having much toward

ἀλλήλους, παρέβαλον αὐτῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη οἱ δύο ἐν τῷ
one-another visited him for many years the two at the
ἅμα, μηδέποτε χωρὶς ἀλλήλων ἐλθόντες. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν
same(-time) never apart from-one-another having-come on one then
τῶν ἡμερῶν ἦλθεν ὁ εἷς λάθρα τοῦ ἑταίρου παραβαλεῖν
of-the days came the one secretly from-the comrade to-visit
αὐτῷ· καὶ κρούσαντος τὸν πυλεῶνα ἐπὶ πολλὰς ὥρας,
him and (him)-having-knocked the gate for many hours
οὐκ ἐπέτρεψεν ὁ γέρων ἀνοῖξαι αὐτῷ· ὥστε ἀκηδίας αὐτῷ
not allowed the old-man to-open to-him so-that listlessness to-him
γενομένης ὑποστρέψαι· Ὑποστρέφοντι δὲ ὑπήντησεν αὐτῷ
having-come to-turn-back returning and met him
φίλος αὐτοῦ ἀπερχόμενος καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς τὸν Στυλίτην·
friend of-him going-off also he to the Stylite
καὶ πάλιν ἀπέστρεψεν αὐτὸν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ἵνα οἱ δύο ἐν τῷ
and again turned him with him so-that the two at the
ἅμα εἰσέλθωσιν πρὸς τὸν γέροντα. Ὡς οὖν ἔκρουσε
same(-time) might-enter to the old-man when then he-knocked-at
τὸν πυλεῶνα, ἐδήλωσεν ὁ γέρων, ἵν᾽ ὁ ὕστερος εἰσέλθῃ
the gate signified the old-man that the latter should-enter
μόνος. Εἰσελθὼν οὖν ὕστερος ἤρξατο παρακαλεῖν τὸν
alone having-entered then the-latter began to-beseech the
γέροντα εἰσελθεῖν καὶ τὸν ἄλλον. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἔλεγε μὴ
old-man to-enter also the other the and old-man said not
δύνασθαι αὐτὸν δέξασθαι· μείναντι δὲ, καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰς ὥρας
to-be-able him to-receive having-stayed and also for many hours
παρακαλοῦντι λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Ὁ Θεὸς ἀποστρέφει
beseeching says to-him the old-man — God turns-away
αὐτὸν, τέκνον, καὶ οὐ δύναμαι αὐτὸν δέξασθαι· καὶ
him child and not I-can him receive and
ἀπελθόντων εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἐτελεύτησεν.
(them)-having-gone-off to the own(-homes) after two days he-died

130 Ἔλεγεν ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Ἀθανάσιος, ὅτι Οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν τὴν
said the same abba Athanasius that the fathers of-us the
ἐγκράτειαν καὶ τὴν ἀκτημοσύνην μέχρι θανάτου ἐτήρησαν·
continence and the poverty until death kept
ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπλατύναμεν τὰς κοιλίας ἡμῶν καὶ βαλάντια.
we and broadened the bellies of-us and purses
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Ἐπὶ τῶν Πατέρων ἡμῶν
said again the old-man in-the-time-of the Fathers of-us
περισπουδαῖον ἦν τὸ ἀπερίσπαστον· νυνὶ δὲ πράττει ἐπὶ
zealously-sought was the undistractedness now and does on
ἡμῶν χύτρα καὶ χείρεργον.
us pot and handiwork
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀθανάσιος, ὅτι
related to-us also this — abba Athanasius that
Ἦλθέν μοί ποτὲ λογισμὸς λέγων· Ὅ τι ἄρά ἐστι
came to-me once thought saying what thing then is(-there)
τοῖς ἀγωνιζομένοις καὶ τοῖς μὴ ἀγωνιζομένοις;
for-the(-ones) striving and for-the(-ones) not striving
καὶ ἐγενόμην ὡς ἐν ἐκστάσει, καὶ ἦλθέν τις λέγων μοι·
and I-became as in ecstasy and came someone saying to-me
Ἀκολούθει μοι· καὶ ἀπήγαγέν με ἔν τινι τόπῳ φωτὸς
follow me and he-led-off me into a-certain place with-light
πεπληρωμένῳ, καὶ ἔστησέν με παρὰ μίαν πύλην, ἧς
filled and set me by one gate of-which
τὸ εἶδος οὐκ ἔστι διηγήσασθαι· καὶ ἠκούομεν ὡς ἀπὸ
the form not is(-possible) to-relate and we-heard as from
πλήθους ἔνδοθεν ἀναριθμήτου ὑμνούντων τὸν Θεόν. Καὶ
multitude within innumerable hymning — God and
κρουσάντων ἡμῶν, ἐπήκουσέν τις ἔσωθεν λέγων· Τί
having-knocked us answered someone from-within saying what
θέλετε; Λέγει ὁ ὁδηγῶν με· Εἰσελθεῖν θέλομεν. Ὁ δὲ
do-you-want says the(-one) guiding me to-enter we-wish he and

ἀπεκρίθη λέγων μοι· Οὐκ εἰσέρχεται ὧδέ τις, ἐν ἀμελείᾳ
answered saying to-me not enters here anyone in negligence
ζῶν· ἀλλ᾽ ἐὰν θέλητε εἰσελθεῖν, ἀπέλθατε ἀγωνίσασθαι,
living but if you-wish to-enter go-away to-strive
μηδὲν μέντοι ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τῷ ματαίῳ λογιζόμενοι.
nothing however in the world the vain reckoning
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν Προκόπιος ὁ σχολαστικὸς ὁ 131
related to-us Procopius the scholasticus the
Πορφυρεωνίτης, περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ζαχχαίου, λέγων, ὅτι Οἱ
Porphyreonite about — abba Zacchaeus saying that the
δύο υἱοί μου ἐν Καισαρείᾳ ἀνεγίνωσκον. Γέγονεν οὖν μέγα
two sons of-me in Caesarea were-studying happened then great
θανατικὸν ἐν Καισαρείᾳ, καὶ ἐθλιβόμην διὰ τὰ τέκνα μου,
plague in Caesarea and I-was-afflicted for the children of-me
μὴ ἀποθάνωσιν, καὶ τί ποιῆσαι οὐκ ᾔδειν· Ἔλεγον γὰρ ἐν
lest they-should-die and what to-do not I-knew I-said for in
ἐμαυτῷ· Ἐὰν πέμψω, καὶ λάβω αὐτοὺς, ὀργὴν Θεοῦ φυγεῖν
myself if I-send and take them wrath of-God to-flee
οὐκ ἔνι. Ἀλλ᾽ ἐάσω αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖ; μή πως ἀποθάνωσιν, καὶ
not is-possible but I-will-let them there lest somehow they-die and
μὴ ἴδω αὐτούς. Μὴ γινώσκων οὖν τὸ τί ὄφειλον ποιῆσαι,
not I-see them not knowing then the what I-ought to-do
λέγω· Ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Ζαχχαῖον, καὶ εἴ τι
I-say I-go to — abba Zacchaeus and if anything
εἴποι μοι, τοῦτο ποιῶ. Ὑπάγω οὖν ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ Σιών· ἐκεῖ
he-should-tell me this I-do I-go then to the holy Sion there
γὰρ διαπαντὸς ἐσχόλαζε· καὶ οὐχ εὗρον αὐτόν. Καὶ ἔρχομαι
for continually he-had-leisure and not I-found him and I-come
ἐν τῷ μεσαύλῳ, καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ περὶ τῶν υἱῶν μου. Ὡς
into the courtyard and I-tell him about the sons of-me when
οὖν ἤκουσεν, κατὰ ἀνατολὰς ἐστράφη, καὶ προσεῖχεν εἰς
then he-heard toward east he-turned and fixed(-his-gaze) on

τὸν οὐρανὸν ἐκτεταμένος ὡς ὥρας δύο μηδὲν λαλήσας.
the heaven stretched-out about hours two nothing having-spoken
Τότε στραφεὶς πρός με, λέγει μοι· Θάρσει, μὴ θλιβῇς· τὰ
then having-turned to me says to-me take-heart not be-afflicted the
παιδία σου οὐκ ἀποθνήσκουσιν εἰς τὸ θανατικὸν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
children of-you not die in the plague but also
μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας παύει τὸ θανατικὸν ἀπὸ Καισαρείας ***
after two days ceases the plague from Caesarea (lacuna)

XII · CHAPTERS 133–145

A Saracen who would rob a monk stands fixed two days, and an anchorite who took a Testament as a gift works till he can pay its price. Five nuns who plot to flee are possessed, Sisinnius feeds a hungry Saracen woman instead of sinning with her, and Callinicus knows a visitor's name from the road. Sergius sends a monk to be baptized whom no one knew unbaptized, and washes the feet of a future patriarch. David the robber chief becomes a monk and is struck dumb outside the office; sayings on judging and the soul follow, and the martyr Eleutherius cuts off a wicked cleric.

133 Διηγήσατο Σαρακηνός τις Ἕλλην εἰς τὸ Κλίσμα τοῖς
related Saracen a-certain pagan at — Clysma to-the
πολιτευομένοις, καὶ ἡμῖν λέγων, ὅτι Ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος
citizens and to-us saying that I-went-off to the mountain
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἀντωνίου, ἵνα θηρεύσω. Ὡς οὖν ὑπήγαγον,
— of-abba Antony so-that I-might-hunt when then I-went
θεωρῶ εἰς ὄρος μοναχὸν καθήμενον, καὶ κρατοῦντα
I-see on mountain monk sitting and holding
βιβλίον, καὶ ἀναγινώσκοντα. Ἀνῆλθον οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν, σίναι
book and reading I-went-up then to him to-rob
αὐτὸν, τάχα δὲ καὶ φονεῦσαι. Καὶ ὡς ἦλθον πλησίον αὐτοῦ,
him perhaps and also to-kill and when I-came near him

ἐξέτεινε τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ τὴν δεξιὰν πρός με, εἰπὼν,
he-stretched-out the hand of-him the right to me having-said
Στῆθι· καὶ ἐποίησα δύο νυχθήμερα, μὴ δυνηθεὶς ὅπου
stand and I-spent two nights-and-days not having-been-able anywhere
κινηθῆναι ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου. Τότε λέγω αὐτῷ· Τὸν Θεὸν, ὃν
to-move from the place then I-say to-him — by-God whom
σέβεις, ἀπόλυσόν με. Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι· Πορεύου εἰς εἰρήνην.
you-worship release me he and says to-me go in peace
Καὶ οὕτως ἠδυνήθην ἀναχωρῆσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου, οὗ ἦν.
and thus I-was-able to-withdraw from the place where I-was
Ἀναχωρητὴς ἦν εἰς τὰ μέρη τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου ὀνόματι 134
anchorite there-was in the parts of-the holy Jordan by-name
Θεόδωρος. Οὗτος ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου, λέγων· Ποίησον
Theodore this(-man) came to the cell of-me saying do
ἀγάπην, ἀββᾶ Ἰωάννη, καὶ βλέπε μοι βιβλίον ἔχον ὅλην
(an)-act-of-love abba John and look for-me book having whole
τὴν Νέαν Διαθήκην. Ζητήσας οὖν μανθάνω, ὅτι ὁ ἀββᾶς
the New Testament having-sought then I-learn that — abba
Πέτρος ὁ γεγονὼς ὕστερον ἐπίσκοπος Χαλκηδόνος,
Peter the(-one) having-become later bishop of-Chalcedon
ἔχει. Ἀπῆλθον οὖν, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, καὶ ἔδειξέν μοι
has(-one) I-went-off then and told him and he-showed me(-it)
ἐν σώματι πολὺ καλῷ. Λέγω αὐτῷ· Πόσου ἐστίν; Λέγει
in volume very fine I-say to-him of-how-much is(-it) says
μοι καὶ αὐτὸς, Νομισμάτων γ. Πάλιν λέγει μοι· Σὺ
to-me also he of-solidi 3 again says to-me you
αὐτὸς θέλεις ἀγοράσαι, ἢ ἄλλος; Λέγω αὐτῷ· Πίστευσόν
yourself wish to-buy or another I-say to-him believe
μοι, Πάτερ, ἀναχωρητὴς αὐτὸ θέλει. Τότε λέγει μοι ὁ
me Father anchorite it wants then says to-me —
ἀββᾶς Πέτρος· Ἐὰν ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς αὐτὸ θέλῃ, λάβε αὐτῷ
abba Peter if the anchorite it wants take for-him

δωρεάν. Ἰδοὺ καὶ τρία νομίσματα, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀρέσκῃ αὐτῷ
free behold also three solidi and if indeed pleases him
τὸ βιβλίον, κρατήσῃ αὐτό· εἰ δὲ οὐκ ἀρέσκει αὐτῷ, ἰδοὺ τὰ
the book let-him-keep it if and not pleases him behold the
τρία νομίσματα, ἀγόρασον αὐτῷ οἷον θέλει. Λαβὼν οὖν
three solidi buy for-him such-as he-wants having-taken then
ἐγὼ ἀνήνεγκα τῷ ἀναχωρητῇ. Ὁ δὲ ἔλαβεν τὸ βιβλίον,
I brought(-it) to-the anchorite he and took the book
καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον. Ἐποίησεν οὖν δύο μῆνας, καὶ
and went-off into the desert he-spent then two months and
ἀνελθὼν ἀναχωρητὴς ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου, λέγων·
having-come-up anchorite came to the cell of-me saying
Οἶδας, ἀββᾶ Ἰωάννη, ὅτι ὁ λογισμός μου θλίβει με, ὅτι
do-you-know abba John that the thought of-me afflicts me that
δωρεὰν ἔχω τὸ βιβλίον; Λέγω αὐτῷ· Μὴ θλίβου, ὁ ἀββᾶς
free I-have the book I-say to-him not be-afflicted — abba
Πέτρος πλούσιός ἐστιν, καὶ καλὸς, καὶ χαίρει ἐπὶ τούτου.
Peter rich is and good and rejoices over this
Λέγει μοι πάλιν ὁ ἀναχωρητής· Οὐχ ἀναπαύομαι εἰ μὴ
says to-me again the anchorite not I-have-rest if not
δὼ τὴν τιμήν. Καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ· Καὶ ἔχεις, ἵνα δῷς
I-give the price and I-say to-him and have-you so-that you-may-give
τὴν τιμήν; Λέγει μοι, Οὔπως. Ἀλλὰ δός μοι σακκομάχην,
the price says to-me not-yet but give me sackcloth-coat
ἵνα φορέσω. Ἦν γὰρ γυμνός. Ἔδωκα οὖν αὐτῷ τὸ
that I-may-wear(-it) he-was for naked I-gave then to-him the
σακκομάχιον καὶ κατανόχιον παλαιὸν, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν, καὶ
sackcloth-coat and cowl old and he-went-off and
ἔκαμνεν ἐργασίας εἰς τὸν λάκκον, ὃν ἐποίει ὁ πατριάρχης
labored at-labors at the cistern which was-making the patriarch
Ἱεροσολύμων εἰς τὸ Σινὰ, ᾧ ὄνομα Ἰωάννης. Καὶ ὡς
of-Jerusalem at the Sinai to-whom name John and as

ἐλάμβανεν ἡμερούσιον φόλεις πέντε, ἤρχετο οὖν ἐγγύς μου
he-received daily folles five he-came then near me
εἰς τὴν λαύραν τῶν Αἰλιωτῶν· ἔτρωγεν δὲ ἡμέριον δέκα
to the laura of-the Aeliotes he-ate and daily ten
μόνα θέρμα, καὶ ἔκαμνεν πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν. Ποιήσας
only lupines and labored all the day having-made
οὖν ἐκ τοῦ μισθοῦ αὐτοῦ φόλεων νομίσματα γ, λέγει
then from the wage of-him of-folles solidi 3 says
μοι· Λάβε τὸ κέρμα, δὸς αὐτῷ· εἰ δὲ μὴ θέλοι,
to-me take the money give(-it) to-him if and not he-should-want
ἐπίδος αὐτῷ τὸ βιβλίον. Ἐγὼ οὖν ἀπελθὼν εἶπον τῷ
hand-over to-him the book I then having-gone-off told —
ἀββᾷ Πέτρῳ ταῦτα. Ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελεν δέξασθαι, οὔτε τὸ
to-abba Peter these(-things) he and not wished to-receive neither the
κέρμα, οὔτε τὸ βιβλίον· ὅμως ἐποίησα αὐτὸν λαβεῖν τὸ
money nor the book nevertheless I-made him to-take the
κέρμα, καὶ μὴ ἀποστρέψαι τὸν κόπον τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ·
money and not to-turn-away the labor of-the anchorite
ὁ δὲ ἔλαβεν. Καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐγὼ δέδωκα τὸ βιβλίον τῷ
he and took(-it) and having-gone-off I gave the book to-the
ἀναχωρητῇ, καὶ μετὰ χαρᾶς ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον.
anchorite and with joy he-went-off into the desert
Παρεβάλομεν εἰς τὴν μονὴν τῶν Εὐνούχων εἰς τὸν 135
we-visited at the monastery of-the Eunuchs at the
ἅγιον Ἰορδάνην, ἐγώ τε καὶ ἀδελφὸς Σωφρόνιος, καὶ
holy Jordan I both and brother Sophronius and
διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Νικόλαος, ὁ πρεσβύτερος
related to-us — abba Nicholas the presbyter
τοῦ αὐτοῦ μοναστηρίου, λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ
of-the same monastery saying that in the country
μου (ἦν δὲ Λύκιος) μοναστήριόν ἐστι παρθένων ὡς
of-me he-was and Lycian monastery there-is of-virgins about

ὀνομάτων τεσσαράκοντα. Ἐν τούτῳ οὖν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ
of-names forty in this then the monastery
ἐβουλεύσαντο πέντε παρθένοι φυγεῖν νυκτὸς ἐκ τοῦ
plotted five virgins to-flee by-night from the
μοναστηρίου, καὶ λαβεῖν ἑαυταῖς ἄνδρας. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν
monastery and to-take for-themselves husbands on one then
νυκτὶ, πασῶν τῶν μοναστριῶν καθευδουσῶν, βουλομένων
night all the nuns sleeping wishing
αὐτῶν λαβεῖν τὰ ἱμάτια αὐτῶν καὶ φυγεῖν, παραχρῆμα
them to-take the garments of-them and to-flee immediately
αἱ πέντε ἐδαιμονίσθησαν. Καὶ τούτου γενομένου οὐκ
the five were-possessed and this having-happened no
ἔτι ἐξῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ μοναστηρίου, ἀλλ' ηὐχαρίστουν τῷ
longer they-went-out from the monastery but gave-thanks —
Θεῷ, καὶ ἐξωμολογοῦντο τὰς ἁμαρτίας αὐτῶν, λέγουσαι·
to-God and confessed the sins of-them saying
Εὐχαριστοῦμεν τῷ μεγαλοδώρῳ Θεῷ τῷ ἐπάγοντι ἡμῖν
we-give-thanks to-the munificent God the(-one) bringing on-us
τὴν παιδείαν ταύτην, ἵνα μὴ αἱ ψυχαὶ ἡμῶν ἀπόλωνται.
the chastisement this so-that not the souls of-us may-perish
136 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῆς
related to-us — abba John the presbyter of-the
μονῆς τῶν εὐνούχων, ὅτι ἀκήκοε παρὰ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
monastery of-the eunuchs that he-had-heard from — abba
Σισιννίου τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ διηγουμένου, καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι
Sisinnius the anchorite relating and saying that
Ἐν μιᾷ ἦν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιόν μου, πλησίον τοῦ ἁγίου
on one(-day) I-was in the cave of-me near the holy
Ἰορδάνου· καὶ ὡς ἔψαλλον τὴν Τρίτην, ἰδοὺ Σαρακήνισσα
Jordan and as I-was-chanting the Third(-hour) behold Saracen-woman
ἐλθοῦσα, καὶ εἰσελθοῦσα εἰς τὸ σπήλαιόν μου. Ἔθηκεν οὖν
having-come and having-entered into the cave of-me she-placed then

ἑαυτὴν ἔμπροσθέν μου γυμνώσασα ἑαυτήν. Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ
herself before me having-stripped herself I and not
ἐταράχθην, ἀλλὰ ποιήσας τὸν κανόνα μου μετὰ πάσης
was-troubled but having-done the rule of-me with all
ἡσυχίας καὶ φόβου Θεοῦ, καὶ πληρώσας, λέγω αὐτῇ
stillness and fear of-God and having-finished(-it) I-say to-her
Ἑβραϊστί· Ἀνακάθισον, ἵνα λαλήσω σοι, καὶ τότε εἴ τι
in-Hebrew sit-up so-that I-may-speak to-you and then if anything
θέλεις ποιῶ. Ἡ δὲ ἀνεκάθισεν. Τότε λέγω αὐτῇ· Χριστιανὴ
you-want I-do she and sat-up then I-say to-her Christian
ὑπάρχεις ἢ Ἕλλην; Ἡ δὲ εἶπεν· Χριστιανή. Λέγω αὐτῇ
are-you or pagan she and said Christian I-say to-her
πάλιν· Καὶ οὐκ οἶδας ὅτι οἱ πορνεύοντες ὑπάγουσιν;
again and not do-you-know that the(-ones) fornicating go-away
Ἡ δὲ εἶπέν μοι· Ναὶ, οἶδα. Τότε λέγω αὐτῇ· Καὶ διὰ
she and said to-me yes I-know then I-say to-her and for
τί θέλεις πορνεῦσαι; Ἡ δὲ ἀπεκρίθη μοὶ λέγουσα· Ὅτι
what do-you-wish to-fornicate she and answered me saying that
πεινῶ. Τότε λέγω αὐτῇ κἀγώ· Μὴ πορνεύσῃς, καὶ ἔρχου
I-am-hungry then I-say to-her I-too not fornicate and come
καθ᾽ ἡμέραν· καὶ ἐξ ὧν ὁ Θεὸς οἰκονομεῖ παρεῖχον αὐτῇ
each day and from what-things — God provides I-supplied to-her
τὴν τροφήν· ἕως οὗ ἀνεχώρησα ἐκ τῶν τόπων ἐκείνων.
the food until — I-withdrew from the places those
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης, ὅτι Ὅτε ἤμην 137
said again the same abba John that when I-was
νεώτερος, ἐπόθουν ἀπέρχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς μεγάλους καὶ
younger I-longed to-go-off to the great and
ὀνομαστοὺς γέροντας, ὥστε εὐλογεῖσθαι καὶ ὠφελεῖσθαι
renowned old-men so-as to-be-blessed and to-be-benefited
παρ᾽ αὐτῶν. Ἤκουσα οὖν περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Καλλινίκου
by them I-heard then about — abba Callinicus

τοῦ μεγάλου, τοῦ εἰς τὴν μονὴν τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σάββα,
the great the(-one) at the monastery — of-abba Sabas
τοῦ ἐγκλείστου· καὶ παρεκάλεσά τινα τῶν συνήθων αὐτοῦ
the recluse and I-besought one of-the intimates of-him
ἀπενεγκεῖν με πρὸς αὐτόν. Ἀπῆλθον οὖν πρὸς αὐτόν. Καὶ
to-take me to him I-went-off then to him and
παρακαθίσας ὁ ἐνέγκας με ἀδελφὸς τῇ θυρίδι, ἐλάλει
having-sat-down-beside the having-brought me brother at-the window spoke
σὺν αὐτῷ διὰ πολλὴν ὥραν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἐν ἐμαυτῷ διέλαβον,
with him for long hour I and in myself considered
ὅτι οὐδέποτέ με ἑώρακεν ὁ γέρων, καὶ οὐκ ἔχει
that never me has-seen the old-man and not he-has(-means)
γνησίως με δέξασθαι. Ὑποχωρήσας οὖν ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐκεῖνος,
sincerely me to-receive having-withdrawn then the brother that
ἐπέτρεψέν με εἰσελθεῖν καὶ ἀσπάσασθαι τὸν γέροντα καὶ
allowed me to-enter and to-greet the old-man and
εὐλογηθῆναι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ, εἰπὼν αὐτῷ· Εὖξαι καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ
to-be-blessed by him having-said to-him pray also for the
δούλου σου τούτου, Πάτερ, ὅτι ἐν πρώτοις ἦλθεν ἐνταῦθα.
servant of-you this Father because for the-first-time he-came here
Ὁ δὲ γέρων εἶπεν· Φύσει, τέκνον, γνωρίζω αὐτόν. Πρὸ
the and old-man said truly child I-know him before
γὰρ εἴκοσι ἡμερῶν κατῆλθον εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Ἰορδάνην, καὶ
for twenty days I-went-down to the holy Jordan and
ὑπήντησέν μοι, εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν, καὶ εἶπέν μοι· Εὖξαι ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ·
met me on the road and said to-me pray for me
κἀγὼ ἐρώτησα αὐτὸν, Τί τὸ ὄνομά σου; καὶ εἶπέν μοι
and-I asked him what the name of-you and he-said to-me
Ἰωάννης· καὶ ἀπὸ τότε γινώσκω αὐτόν. Τοῦτο οὖν ἀκούσας
John and from then I-know him this then having-heard

ἐγὼ, ἔγνων ὅτι ὅτε ἐνεθυμήθην ἀπελθεῖν πρὸς αὐτὸν,
I knew that when I-purposed to-go-off to him
ἀπεκάλυψεν αὐτῷ ὁ Θεὸς καὶ τὸ ὄνομά μου, καὶ τὸ τίς εἰμι.
revealed to-him — God both the name of-me and the who I-am
Διηγήσατο δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἡμῖν ὁ γέρων, ὅτι Ὅτε ἦν ὁ ἀββᾶς 138
related and also this to-us the old-man that when was — abba
Σέργιος ἀναχωρητὴς εἰς τὸν Ῥουβᾶν, μετὰ τὸ ἀναχωρῆσαι
Sergius anchorite at — Rouba after the to-withdraw
αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ Σινὰ, ἔπεμψεν ἐνταῦθα εἰς τὸ μοναστήριόν
him from the Sinai he-sent here to the monastery
τινα μοναχὸν νεώτερον ἐπὶ τὸ βαπτισθῆναι. Ἡμῶν δὲ
a-certain monk younger for the to-be-baptized of-us and
τὴν αἰτίαν, διατί βαπτίζεται, ἐπερωτώντων, ἔλεγεν ἡμῖν ὁ
the cause why he-is-baptized asking said to-us the
διακονητὴς αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σεργίου ὁ ἀββᾶς Σέργιος, ὅτε
attendant of-him — of-abba Sergius — abba Sergius when
Οὗτος ἦλθεν, θέλων μεῖναι μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, ἐγὼ δὲ
this(-one) came wishing to-stay with us in the desert I and
ὡς διακονητὴς ἐδεξάμην αὐτὸν, πολλὰ νουθετήσας αὐτὸν, μὴ
as attendant received him much having-admonished him not
ἀδοκιμάστως ἑαυτὸν εἰς τοιαύτην διαγωγήν. Ὡς δὲ ἔγνων
untested (to-give)-himself to such way-of-life when and I-knew
τὴν ἔνστασιν αὐτοῦ, τῇ ἐξῆς λαβὼν αὐτὸν ἀπῆλθον
the insistence of-him on-the next(-day) having-taken him I-went-off
πρὸς τὸν γέροντα. Ὁ δὲ γέρων εὐθὺς ἰδὼν αὐτὸν, πρὸ τοῦ
to the old-man the and old-man at-once having-seen him before the
μέ τι λαλῆσαι, λέγει μοι κατιδίαν· Τί θέλει ὁ ἀδελφὸς
me anything to-speak says to-me in-private what wants the brother
οὗτος; Ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπα· Παρακαλεῖ εἶναι μεθ' ἡμῶν. Τότε
this I and said he-begs to-be with us then
λέγει μοι ὁ γέρων· Πίστευε, ἀδελφὲ, οὗτος οὐκ ἐβαπτίσθη.
says to-me the old-man believe brother this(-one) not was-baptized

Ἀλλ᾽ ἀπένεγκε αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν μονὴν τῶν Εὐνούχων, καὶ
but take him to the monastery of-the Eunuchs and
ποιοῦσιν αὐτὸν βαπτισθῆναι ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Ἰορδάνῃ. Ἐγὼ δὲ
they-make him to-be-baptized in the holy Jordan I and
πρὸς τὸν λόγον ἐκπλαγεὶς, ἠρώτων τὸν ἀδελφὸν, τίς εἴη
at the word amazed asked the brother who he-was
καὶ πόθεν εἴη. Ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ἑαυτὸν ἐκ τῆς Δύσεως εἶναι,
and whence he-was he and said himself from the West to-be
καὶ τοὺς γονεῖς αὐτοῦ Ἕλληνας ὑπάρχειν, καὶ μὴ εἰδέναι
and the parents of-him pagans to-be and not to-know
δὲ εἰ ἐβαπτίσθη, ἢ οὔ. Τότε οὖν κατηχήσαντες αὐτὸν,
and if he-was-baptized or not then then having-catechized him
ἐποιήσαμεν αὐτὸν βαπτισθῆναι εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Ἰορδάνην·
we-made him to-be-baptized in the holy Jordan
καὶ ἔμεινεν εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον, εὐχαριστῶν τῷ Θεῷ.
and he-stayed in the monastery giving-thanks — to-God

139 Περὶ τούτου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σεργίου τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ, διηγήσατο
about this — of-abba Sergius the anchorite related
ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Σέργιος ὁ Ἀρμένης, ὁ αὐτοῦ μαθητὴς, ὅτι
to-us — abba Sergius the Armenian the of-him disciple that
Πολλὰ ἠνόχλει ὁ ἀββᾶς Γρηγόριος, ὃς ἦν ἡγούμενος τῆς
much troubled(-me) — abba Gregory who was abbot of-the
λαύρας Φαρῶν, ἵνα λάβω αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν γέροντα. Ἐν
laura of-Pharan that I-should-take him to the old-man on
μιᾷ οὖν κατήγαγον αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν γέροντα· ἦν δὲ ὁ
one(-day) then I-brought-down him to the old-man was and the
γέρων τότε περὶ τὰ μέρη τῆς Νεκρᾶς θαλάσσης. Ὡς οὖν
old-man then about the parts of-the Dead Sea when then
ἐθεώρησεν αὐτὸν ὁ γέρων, ἠσπάσατο αὐτὸν πάνυ ἀσμένως,
saw him the old-man he-greeted him very gladly
καὶ ἐνέγκας ὕδωρ, ἔνιψεν αὐτοῦ τοὺς πόδας, καὶ δι᾽
and having-brought water washed of-him the feet and through

ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας διελάλησεν αὐτῷ περὶ ὠφελείας ψυχῆς·
whole the day conversed with-him about benefit of-soul
τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτόν. Ὡς οὖν ἀπῆλθεν ὁ
on-the other day he-dismissed him when then went-off —
ἀββᾶς Γρηγόριος, λέγω τῷ γέροντι· Οἶδας, Πάτερ, ὅτι
abba Gregory I-say to-the old-man do-you-know Father that
ἐσκανδαλίσθην, ὅτι πολλοὺς ἐπισκόπους καὶ πρεσβυτέρους
I-was-scandalized because many bishops and presbyters
καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔφερα πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ οὐδέποτε οὐδενὸς
and others some I-brought to you and never of-none
αὐτῶν ἔνιψας τοὺς πόδας, εἰ μὴ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γρηγορίου
of-them you-washed the feet if not — of-abba Gregory
καὶ μόνου; Τότε λέγει ὁ γέρων πρός με· Τέκνον, ἐγὼ
and alone then says the old-man to me child I
τίς ἐστιν ὁ ἀββᾶς Γρηγόριος οὐκ οἶδα· τοῦτο μόνον
who is — abba Gregory not I-know this only
οἶδα, ὅτι πατριάρχην ἐδεξάμην εἰς τὸ σπήλαιόν μου. Καὶ
I-know that patriarch I-received in the cave of-me and
γὰρ ὠμοφόριον αὐτὸν εἶδα περιβεβλημένον, καὶ τὸ ἅγιον
for omophorion him I-saw wrapped-in and the holy
Εὐαγγέλιον βαστάζοντα. Ὅπερ καὶ γέγονεν· μετὰ γὰρ ἓξ
Gospel carrying which-very also happened after for six
χρόνους ἠξίωσεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Γρηγόριον πατριάρχην
years deemed-worthy — God — abba Gregory patriarch
γενέσθαι ἐν Θεουπόλει, καθὼς προεῖδεν ὁ γέρων.
to-become in Theopolis as foresaw the old-man
Ἔλεγόν τινες τῶν γερόντων περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γρηγορίου 140
said some of-the old-men about — abba Gregory
τοῦ πατριάρχου Θεουπόλεως, ὅτι κατόρθωσεν ταύτας τὰς
the patriarch of-Theopolis that he-achieved these the
ἀρετὰς, ἐλεημοσύνην, ἀμνησικακίαν, δάκρυα. Εἶχεν δὲ καὶ
virtues almsgiving forgiveness tears he-had and also

συμπάθειαν πρὸς τοὺς ἁμαρτάνοντας πολλήν. Ὧν καὶ
compassion toward the(-ones) sinning much of-which also
ἡμεῖς πλείστην πεῖραν ἐσχήκαμεν.
we very-great experience have-had

141 Ἀδελφὸς παρέβαλεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Ὀλυμπίῳ εἰς τὴν λαύραν
brother visited — to-abba Olympius in the laura
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γερασίμου πλησίον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, καὶ
— of-abba Gerasimus near the holy Jordan and
λέγει αὐτῷ, Πῶς κάθῃ ὧδε ἔχων τοσοῦτον καύσωνα, καὶ
says to-him how do-you-sit here having such heat and
τοσούτους κνίφας; Ἀπεκρίθη δὲ αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Ὑπομένω
so-many gnats answered and him the old-man I-endure
γὰρ τοὺς σκνίφας, ἵνα τὸν σκώληκα τὸν ἀκοίμητον
for the gnats so-that the worm the sleepless
διαφύγω. Ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν καύσωνα τοῦτον βαστάζω,
I-may-escape likewise and also the heat this I-bear
δεδοικὼς τὸ πῦρ τὸ αἰώνιον· τοῦτο γὰρ πρόσκαιρον,
fearing the fire the eternal this for(-is) temporary
ἐκεῖνο δὲ τέλος οὐκ ἔχει.
that and end not has

142 Ἄλλος ἀδελφὸς παρέβαλεν εἰς τὴν λαύραν τοῦ ἀββᾶ
other brother visited at the laura — of-abba
Γερασίμου, τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ ἡγουμένῳ, καὶ λέγει
Gerasimus — to-abba Alexander the abbot and says
αὐτῷ· Ἀββᾶ, θέλω ἀναχωρῆσαι ἐκ τοῦ τόπου οὗ
to-him abba I-wish to-withdraw from the place where
κάθημαι, ὅτι πάνυ ἀκηδιῶ. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς
I-sit because very I-am-listless answered him — abba
Ἀλέξανδρος· Φύσει, τέκνον, σημεῖόν ἐστι τοῦτο, ὅτι οὐκ
Alexander truly child sign is this that not

ἔχεις κατὰ νοῦν οὔτε τὴν κόλασιν τὴν αἰώνιον, οὔτε τὴν
you-have in mind neither the punishment the eternal nor the
βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἶχες ἀκηδιᾶσαι.
kingdom of-the heavens since not you-would-have to-be-listless
Παρεβάλομεν εἰς Θηβαΐδα, καὶ συνετύχομεν εἰς τὴν 143
we-visited in (the)-Thebaid and met in the
Ἀντινόου πόλιν τῷ σοφιστῇ Φοιδάμωνι, ὠφελείας χάριν,
of-Antinous city the sophist Phoebammon of-benefit for-the-sake
καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν λέγων, ὅτι Λῃστής τις ἦν περὶ
and he-related to-us saying that robber a-certain there-was about
τὰ μέρη τῆς ἐρήμου πόλεως, ὀνόματι Δαβὶδ, πολλοὺς
the parts of-the desert of-city by-name David many
γυμνώσας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ φονεύσας, καὶ πάμπολλα κακὰ
having-stripped many and also having-killed and very-many evils
ποιήσας, ἵνα οὕτως εἴπω, ὡς οὐδεὶς ἄλλος. Ἐν μιᾷ
having-done so-that thus I-may-say as no-one else on one(-day)
οὖν ὡς ἔτι ἦν εἰς τὸ ὄρος λῃστεύων, ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ
then as still he-was on the mountain robbing having with himself
πλείους τῶν τριάκοντα, ἦλθεν εἰς ἑαυτὸν κατανυγεὶς ἐφ'
more than-the thirty he-came to himself pricked-to-the-heart at
οἷς κακῶς διεπράξατο, καὶ καταλιπὼν ἅπαντας τοὺς
what-things wickedly he-had-done and having-left all the(-ones)
μετ' αὐτοῦ, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς μοναστήριον. Καὶ κρούσαντος
with him went-off to monastery and having-knocked
αὐτοῦ τὸν πυλῶνα τοῦ μοναστηρίου, ἐξῆλθεν ὁ πυλωρὸς,
he at-the gateway of-the monastery came-out the gatekeeper
καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Τί θέλεις; Ὁ δὲ ἀρχιλῃστὴς λέγει
and says to-him what do-you-want the and robber-chief says
αὐτῷ· Μοναχὸς θέλω γενέσθαι. Καὶ εἰσελθὼν ὁ θυρωρὸς
to-him monk I-wish to-become and having-gone-in the doorkeeper
ἀπήγγειλεν τῷ ἀββᾷ τὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ. Ἐξελθὼν οὖν
reported to-the abba the(-things) about him having-come-out then

ὁ ἀββᾶς, καὶ θεωρήσας αὐτὸν, ὅτι γέρων ὑπῆρχεν, λέγει
the abba and having-observed him that old-man he-was says
αὐτῷ· Οὐ δύνασαι ὧδε εἶναι, ὅτι πολὺν κόπον ἔχουσιν
to-him not you-can here be because much toil have
οἱ ἀδελφοὶ, καὶ ἡ ἄσκησις αὐτῶν μεγάλη ἐστὶν, καὶ εἶ
the brothers and the discipline of-them great is and you-are
λοιπὸν ἄλλης ἕξεως, καὶ τὸν κανόνα τοῦ μοναστηρίου οὐ
moreover of-another habit and the rule of-the monastery not
δύνασαι ὑπενεγκεῖν. Ὁ δὲ παρεκάλει λέγων, Ναὶ ποιῆσαι
you-can bear he and besought saying yes to-do
ἔχω, μόνον δέξαι με. Ὁ δὲ ἀββᾶς ἐπέμενεν, λέγων, Οὐ
I-have(-it) only receive me the and abba persisted saying not
ποιεῖς. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀρχιλῃστής, Ἵνα γινώσκῃς, ὅτι
you-do(-it) then says to-him the robber-chief that you-may-know that
ἐγὼ Δαβὶδ εἰμι ὁ ἀρχιλῃστής, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἦλθον ὧδε,
I David am the robber-chief and because-of this I-came here
ἵνα κλαύσω τὰς ἁμαρτίας μου· εἰ δ' οὐ θέλεις δέξασθαί
so-that I-may-weep-for the sins of-me if and not you-wish to-receive
με, ὅρκοις σε πληροφορῶ, καὶ τὸν κατοικοῦντα ἐν τῷ
me by-oaths you I-assure and(-by) the(-one) dwelling in the
οὐρανῷ, ὑπάγω πάλιν εἰς τὴν προτέραν μου τέχνην, καὶ
heaven(-I-swear) I-go again to the former my craft and
φέρω οὓς εἶχον μετ' ἐμαυτοῦ, καὶ πάντας ὑμᾶς φονεύω,
I-bring whom I-had with myself and all you I-kill
καὶ στρέφω καὶ τὸ μοναστήριον ὑμῶν. Ταῦτα ἀκούσας
and I-overturn also the monastery of-you these(-things) having-heard
ὁ ἀββᾶς ἐδέξατο αὐτὸν ἔνδον τοῦ μοναστηρίου, καὶ
the abba received him inside the monastery and
ἀποκείρας αὐτὸν, δέδωκεν αὐτῷ τὸ ἅγιον σχῆμα. Ἤρξατο
having-tonsured him gave to-him the holy habit he-began
οὖν ἀγωνίζεσθαι, καὶ τῇ ἐγκρατείᾳ, καὶ τῇ ὑπακοῇ
then to-strive and in-the continence and in-the obedience

καὶ ταπεινοφροσύνῃ πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ
and humility all the(-ones) in the monastery
ὑπερέβαλεν. Ἦσαν δὲ μοναχοὶ ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ περὶ
surpassed there-were and monks in the monastery about
τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ὀνόματα. Πάντας οὖν ὠφελῶν, πάντων
the seventy names all then benefiting of-all
ὑπογραμμὸς γέγονεν. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν καθημένου αὐτοῦ ἐν
model he-became on one(-day) then sitting him in
τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, ἐνεπέστη ἄγγελος Κυρίου, λέγων αὐτῷ·
the cell of-him stood-by angel of-(the)-Lord saying to-him
Δαυῒδ, Δαυῒδ, συνεχώρησέν σοι Κύριος Θεὸς τὰς ἁμαρτίας
David David has-forgiven you (the)-Lord God the sins
σου, καὶ ἔσῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν σημεῖα ποιῶν. Ὃς ἀποκριθεὶς
of-you and you-will-be from — now signs doing who having-answered
εἶπεν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ· Οὐ δύναμαι πιστεῦσαι, ὅτι ἐκεῖνα
said to-the angel not I-can believe that those
ὅλα τὰ ἁμαρτήματά μου τὰ βαρύτερα ψάμμου θαλάσσης
all the sins of-me the heavier-than sand of-sea
συνεχώρησέν μοι ὁ Θεὸς ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ. Ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος
has-forgiven me — God in little time the and angel
λέγει αὐτῷ· Εἰ τοῦ ἱερέως Ζαχαρία, ἀπιστήσαντός μοι
says to-him if the priest Zacharias having-disbelieved me
διὰ τὸν υἱὸν, οὐκ ἐφεισάμην, ἀλλ᾽ ἐδέσμευσα αὐτοῦ τὴν
about the son not I-spared but bound of-him the
γλῶσσαν, παιδεύων αὐτὸν μὴ ἀπιστεῖν τοῖς λαληθεῖσιν
tongue teaching him not to-disbelieve the(-things) spoken
ὑπ᾽ ἐμοῦ, σοῦ ἔχω φείσασθαι; Διὸ ἔσῃ μὴ λαλῶν ἀπὸ
by me you I-have to-spare therefore you-will-be not speaking from
τοῦ νῦν τὸ παράπαν. Ὁ δὲ ἀββᾶς Δαυῒδ ἔβαλεν μετάνοιαν,
— now at all — and abba David made penitence
λέγων· Ὅταν ἤμην εἰς τὸν κόσμον τὰ ἀθέμιτα καὶ τὰς
saying when I-was in the world the lawless(-deeds) and the

αἱματοχυσίας ποιῶν, ἐλάλουν, καὶ ὅτε θέλω δουλεῦσαι
bloodsheds doing I-spoke and when I-wish to-serve
τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ ὕμνους αὐτῷ προσφέρειν, τὴν γλῶσσάν μου
— God and hymns to-him to-offer the tongue of-me
δεσμεύεις τοῦ μὴ λαλεῖν; Τότε ὁ ἄγγελος ἀπεκρίθη λέγων·
do-you-bind for-the not to-speak then the angel answered saying
Ἔσῃ εἰς τὸν κανόνα μόνον λαλῶν, ἔξωθεν δὲ τοῦ
you-will-be at the rule only speaking outside and the
κανόνος σιωπῶν τὸ παράπαν. Ὅπερ καὶ γέγονεν. Πολλὰ
rule being-silent at all which-very also happened many
γὰρ σημεῖα δι' αὐτοῦ ὁ Θεὸς ἐποίησεν. Ἔψαλλεν δὲ τοὺς
for signs through him — God did he-chanted and the
ψαλμούς· ἄλλο δὲ ῥῆμα ἢ μέγα ἢ μικρὸν οὐκ ἠδύνατο
psalms other but word either great or small not he-could
λαλῆσαι. Ὁ δὲ διηγησάμενος ἡμῖν ταῦτα ἔλεγεν,
speak the(-one) and having-related to-us these(-things) said
ὅτι Πολλάκις ἐθεασάμην αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐδόξασα τὸν Θεόν.
that often I-beheld him and glorified — God
144 Ἔλεγέ τις τῶν γερόντων τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς εἰς τὰ Κέλλια· Μὴ
said one of-the old-men to-the brothers at the Cells not
αἱρετήσωμεν Αἰγυπτίαις δουλεύειν ἡδοναῖς, αἳ Φαραὼ
let-us-choose Egyptian to-serve pleasures which Pharaoh(-served)
τῷ ὀλεθρίῳ τυράννῳ.
the destructive tyrant
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Εἴθ' ὅσην περὶ τὰ κακὰ σπουδὴν
he-said again would-that as-much-as about the evil(-things) zeal
ἔχουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, τοσαύτην εἶχον περὶ τὰ καλά· καὶ
have the men so-much they-had about the good(-things) and
ὅσον σπεύδουσι περὶ τὰ θέατρα καὶ τὰς ἀσθενεῖς ἑορτὰς,
as-much-as they-hasten about the theaters and the feeble feasts
περὶ φιλοχρηματίαν καὶ κενοδοξίαν καὶ ἀδικίαν, μετέθηκαν
about avarice and vainglory and injustice had-they-transferred

εἰς πόθον εὐσεβείας! Οὐκ ἂν ἠγνοήσαμεν ὅσον
to longing of-piety not — we-would-have-been-ignorant how-much
ὑπὸ Θεοῦ τετιμήμεθα, καὶ κατὰ δαιμόνων ἰσχύομεν.
by God we-have-been-honored and against demons we-have-strength
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Θεοῦ μεῖζον οὐδὲν ἄλλο, οὐδὲ
said again the old-man than-God greater nothing other nor
ἴσον, οὐδὲ ὀλίγον ἀπολιμπανόμενον. Τί τοίνυν τοῦ
equal nor little falling-short what therefore than-the(-one)
τὸν Θεὸν ἔχοντος βοηθὸν ἰσχυρώτερον ἢ μακαριώτερον;
— God having helper stronger or more-blessed
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Πανταχοῦ μὲν ὁ Θεὸς ὑπάρχει· ἐγγίζει δὲ
he-said again everywhere indeed — God is draws-near and
τοῖς εὐσεβοῦσιν καὶ ἀγωνιζομένοις, τοῖς οὐ μέχρις
to-the(-ones) godly and striving the(-ones) not as-far-as
ἐπαγγελίας σεμνοῖς, ἀλλὰ δι' ἔργων λαμπροῖς. Ὅπου δὲ
promise solemn but through works shining where and
ὁ Θεὸς, τίς ἐπιβουλεύειν βουλήσεται, ἢ τίς ἰσχύει βλάπτειν;
— God(-is) who to-plot will-wish or who is-strong to-harm
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Ἀνθρώπων ἰσχὺς οὐκ ἐν τῇ φύσει· τρεπτὴ
he-said again of-men strength not in the nature changeable
γὰρ αὕτη· ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ προθέσει, τοῦ Θεοῦ βοηθοῦντος.
for this(-is) but in the purpose — of-God helping
Θεραπεύσωμεν οὖν τὴν ψυχὴν ἡμῶν, τέκνα, ὅσον τὸ σῶμα.
let-us-tend then the soul of-us children as-much-as the body
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Συναγάγωμεν τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς
said again the old-man let-us-gather the of-the soul
θεραπεύματα, τοῦτ' ἔστιν εὐσέβειαν, δικαιοσύνην,
remedies that is piety righteousness
ταπεινοφροσύνην, ὑποταγήν. Ὁ γὰρ μέγιστος ἰατρὸς τῶν
humility submission the for greatest physician of-the

ψυχῶν Χριστὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν ἐγγύς ἐστι, καὶ θέλει
souls Christ the God of-us near is and wishes
θεραπεῦσαι ἡμᾶς. Μὴ οὖν καταφρονήσωμεν.
to-heal us not then let-us-despise(-him)
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Διδάσκει ἡμᾶς ὁ Κύριος σώφρονας εἶναι·
he-said again teaches us the Lord sober-minded to-be
ἡμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἄθλιοι, διὰ τῆς τρυφῆς μειζόνως τὰς ἡδονὰς
we and the wretched through the luxury the-more the pleasures
περιεργαζόμεθα.
elaborate
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Παραστήσωμεν ἑαυτοὺς τῷ Θεῷ, ὡς
said again the old-man let-us-present ourselves — to-God as
Παῦλός φησιν, ὡς ἐκ νεκρῶν ζῶντες· μήτε βλέποντες εἰς
Paul says as from dead living neither looking to
τὰ ὀπίσω, τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ἐπιλανθανώμεθα· ἀλλὰ
the(-things) behind the(-things) before let-us-forget but
κατὰ σκοπὸν διώκωμεν εἰς τὸ βραβεῖον τῆς ἄνω κλήσεως.
according-to mark let-us-press-on to the prize of-the upward calling
Ἠρωτήθη γέρων ὑπό τινος ἀδελφοῦ· Διατί συνεχῶς
was-asked old-man by a-certain brother why continually
κρίνω τοὺς ἀδελφούς; Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων· Ὅτι οὔπω
I-judge the brothers answered the old-man because not-yet
ἔγνωκας ἑαυτόν. Ὁ γὰρ ἑαυτὸν γινώσκων, τὰ
you-have-known yourself the(-one) for himself knowing the(-things)
τῶν ἀδελφῶν οὐ θεωρεῖ.
of-the brothers not observes
145 Παρεβάλομεν ἐν τῷ ναῷ Ἀλεξανδρείας εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον
we-visited at the temple of-Alexandria at the community
Σαλαμᾶ, καὶ εὕρομεν ἐκεῖ δύο γέροντας. Ἔλεγον δὲ ἡμῖν
of-Salamas and found there two old-men they-said and to-us
τῆς Ἐκκλησίας εἶναι Κωνσταντινουπόλεως.
of-the Church to-be of-Constantinople

Καὶ διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ μακαρίου Γενναδίου
and they-related to-us about the blessed Gennadius
πατριάρχου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ὅτι ἐνωχλεῖτο ὑπὸ
patriarch of-Constantinople that he-was-troubled by
πολλῶν διά τινα κληρικὸν πάνυ κακῶς ζῶντα,
many on-account-of a-certain cleric very wickedly living
τοὔνομα Χαρίσιον. Καὶ μεταστειλάμενος αὐτὸν ὁ
by-name Charisius and having-summoned him the
πατριάρχης, ἐπειράθη νουθετεῖν αὐτόν. Ὡς οὖν οὐδὲν
patriarch tried to-admonish him when then nothing
ὠφέλησεν διὰ νουθεσίας, ἐπέτρεψεν, καὶ ἐπαίδευσεν αὐτὸν
it-helped by admonition he-ordered and chastised him
Πατρικῶς καὶ ἐκκλησιαστικῶς. Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἔγνω ὁ
in-fatherly(-way) and in-church(-way) since then knew the
πατριάρχης μηδὲν ὠφελούμενον τὸν κληρικὸν (ἐσχόλαζεν
patriarch nothing being-benefited the cleric he-was-given
γὰρ τοῖς φόνοις καὶ γοητείαις), ἀποστέλλει τινὰ τῶν
for to-the murders and sorceries he-sends one of-the(-ones)
τὰς ἀποκρίσεις διακονούντων (ἦν γὰρ ἀναγνώστης τῶν
the answers serving was for reader of-the(-ones)
ἐκεῖσε ὁ Χαρίσιος), καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ· Εἰπὲ τῷ ἁγίῳ
there — Charisius and said to-him tell to-the holy
Ἐλευθερίῳ· Ὁ στρατιώτης σου, ἅγιε Ἐλευθέριε, ἁμαρτάνει
Eleutherius the soldier of-you holy Eleutherius sins
πολλὰ, καὶ ἢ διόρθωσαι αὐτὸν, ἢ ἔκκοψον. Ἦλθεν οὖν ὁ
much and either correct him or cut-off came then the
ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὸν εὐκτήριον οἶκον τοῦ ἁγίου μάρτυρος
apocrisiarius to the oratory house of-the holy martyr
Ἐλευθερίου, καὶ σταθεὶς ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου,
Eleutherius and having-stood before the altar
προσέχων εἰς τὴν κόγχην, ἐκτείνας τὴν χεῖρα αὐτοῦ,
gazing to the apse having-stretched-out the hand of-him

λέγει τῷ μάρτυρι· Δηλοῖ σοι, ἅγιε μάρτυς τοῦ Χριστοῦ,
says to-the martyr declares to-you holy martyr — of-Christ
ὁ πατριάρχης Γεννάδιος, δι᾽ ἐμοῦ τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ, Ὁ
the patriarch Gennadius through me the sinner the
στρατιώτης σου πολλὰ ἁμαρτάνει· ἢ διόρθωσαι αὐτὸν,
soldier of-you much sins either correct him
ἢ ἔκκοψον. Καὶ τῇ ἐπαύριον ἐν νεκροῖς εὑρέθη ὁ τῶν
or cut-off and on-the morrow among dead was-found the of-the
κακῶν ἐργάτης· καὶ πάντες ἐκπλαγέντες ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεόν.
evils worker and all amazed glorified — God

XIII · CHAPTERS 146–153

The martyr Julian moves pope Eulogius to rebuild his church, and Leo of Rome's Tome, laid on Peter's tomb, is found corrected by the apostle's hand. The patriarch Ammos fears the weight of ordinations, Gregory of Rome bows first to a monk, and a brother fasts more for praise in the world than in the desert.

146 Οὖσιν ἡμῖν ἐν τῷ ἐννάτῳ ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ Τουγαρᾶ,
being us at the ninth(-milestone) at the community of-Tougaras
διηγήσατο ὁ ἀββᾶς Μηνᾶς ὁ κοινοβιάρχης, περὶ τοῦ
related — abba Menas the head-of-the-community about the
ἐν ἁγίοις πάππα Εὐλογίου, λέγων, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ νυκτὶ,
among saints pope Eulogius saying that on one night
ἐν ὅσῳ ποιεῖ τὸν κανόνα κατιδίαν ἐν τῷ εὐκτηρίῳ
in as-long-as he-does the rule in-private in the oratory
τοῦ ἐπισκοπίου, θεωρεῖ πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἑστῶτα Ἰουλιανὸν
of-the bishop's-house he-sees near him standing Julian
τὸν ἀρχιδιάκονον. Ὡς δὲ ἴδεν αὐτὸν, ἐταράχθη, διότι
the archdeacon when and he-saw him he-was-troubled because
ἐτόλμησεν εἰσελθεῖν μὴ μηνύσας. Πλὴν ἐσιώπησεν.
he-dared to-enter not having-announced(-himself) but he-kept-silent

Καὶ πληρώσας τὸν ψαλμὸν, ἔβαλεν μετάνοιαν. Ἔβαλεν
and having-finished the psalm he-made penitence made
δὲ καὶ ὁ ὀφθεὶς αὐτῷ ἐν εἴδει τοῦ ἀρχιδιακόνου.
and also the(-one) having-appeared to-him in form of-the archdeacon
Εἶτα ἀναστάντος τοῦ πάππα, καὶ προσκυνήσαντος, ἐκεῖνος
then having-stood-up the pope and having-done-obeisance that(-one)
ἔμεινεν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐδάφους. Ἐπιστραφεὶς οὖν ὁ πάππας
remained on the ground having-turned then the pope
λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἕως οὗ οὐκ ἐγείρῃ; Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἐὰν
says to-him until — not do-you-rise he and says to-him unless
μὴ σὺ αὐτὸς ὀρέξῃς τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἀναστήσῃς με, οὐ
— you yourself stretch-out the hand and raise me not
δύναμαι ἐγείρεσθαι. Τότε ὁ ἀββᾶς ἐκτείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν
I-can rise then the abba having-stretched-out of-him the
χεῖρα, καὶ κρατήσας αὐτὸν ἤγειρεν. Ἤρξατο δὲ πάλιν τοῦ
hand and having-held him raised he-began and again the
ψαλμοῦ· καὶ στραφεὶς οὐκέτι ἔβλεπέ τινα. Μετὰ οὖν τὸ
psalm and having-turned no-longer saw anyone after then the
πληρῶσαι αὐτὸν τὸν κανόνα τὸν ἑωθινὸν, ἐφώνησεν τὸν
to-finish him the rule the morning he-called the
κουβουκλάριον αὐτοῦ, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ· Διατί οὐκ ἐμήνυσας
chamberlain of-him and said to-him why not did-you-announce
τὸν ἀρχιδιακόνου εἴσοδον, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἀμηνυτὶ εἰσῆλθεν
the of-archdeacon entrance but thus unannounced he-came-in
πρός με, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν νυκτί; Ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν μήτε ἑωρακέναι
to me and this at night he and said neither to-have-seen
τινὰ, μήτε δὲ εἰσελθεῖν. Ἀπιστήσας δὲ ὁ πάππας λέγει·
anyone nor and to-have-entered having-disbelieved and the pope says
Κάλεσόν μοι ὧδε τὸν θυρωρόν. Καὶ ἐλθόντι, λέγει
call me here the doorkeeper and to-(him)-having-come he-says
αὐτῷ· Οὐκ ἀνῆλθεν ὁ ἀρχιδιάκονος Ἰουλιανὸς ὧδε; Ὁ δὲ
to-him not came-up the archdeacon Julian here he and

μεθ' ὅρκου διεβεβαιώσατο, ὅτι οὔτε ἀνῆλθεν οὔτε κατῆλθεν.
with oath affirmed that neither he-came-up nor went-down
Καὶ τότε μὲν ἡσύχαζεν ὁ πάππας. Πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης,
and then indeed was-being-still the pope morning and having-come
ἀνῆλθεν ἀρχιδιάκονος Ἰουλιανὸς εἰς προσκύνησιν. Καὶ
came-up archdeacon Julian for obeisance and
λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πάππας· Διατί οὐκ ἐφύλαξας τὴν τάξιν,
says to-him the pope why not did-you-keep the order
ἀρχιδιάκονε Ἰουλιανὲ, ἀλλ' ἀμηνυτὶ ἀνῆλθες πρός με τῇ
archdeacon Julian but unannounced you-came-up to me in-the
νυκτὶ ταύτῃ; Ὁ δὲ λέγει· Μὰ τὰς εὐχὰς τοῦ δεσπότου
night this he and says by the prayers of-the master
μου, οὔτε ἀνῆλθον ὧδε, οὐδὲ κατῆλθον τοῦ οἴκου μου,
of-me neither I-came-up here nor went-down from-the house of-me
εἰ μὴ τῇ ὥρᾳ ταύτῃ καὶ μόνον. Τότε συνῆκεν ὁ μέγας
if not at-the hour this and only then understood the great
Εὐλόγιος Ἰουλιανὸν ἑωρακέναι τὸν μάρτυρα, προτρεπόμενον
Eulogius Julian to-have-seen the martyr urging
αὐτὸν πρὸς ἔγερσιν τοῦ ἰδίου ναοῦ. Ἦν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ
him to raising of-the own temple it-was for from the
χρόνου φθαρεὶς καὶ παλαιωθεὶς, καὶ πτῶσιν ἀπειλῶν. Ὁ
time decayed and grown-old and fall threatening the
δὲ φιλόμαρτυς καὶ θεῖος Εὐλόγιος μετὰ πολλῆς προθυμίας
and martyr-loving and divine Eulogius with much eagerness
ἔβαλε τὴν χεῖρα, καὶ ἤγειρεν τὸν τούτου ναὸν, ἀπὸ
put the hand and raised the of-this(-one) temple from
θεμελίων αὐτὸν οἰκοδομήσας, καὶ παντοίῳ κόσμῳ
foundations it having-built and with-every-kind-of adornment
λαμπρύνας, ὡς ἱερῷ ἔπρεπεν μάρτυρι.
having-made-splendid as for-holy was-fitting martyr

Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ὁ ἀββᾶς Μηνᾶς, ὁ κοινοβιάρχης 147
related to-us also this — abba Menas the head-of-the-community
τοῦ αὐτοῦ κοινοβίου, ὅτι ἀκηκόει τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀββᾶ
of-the same community that he-had-heard the same abba
Εὐλογίου πάππα Ἀλεξανδρείας, λέγοντος, ὅτι Ἀνελθὼν
Eulogius pope of-Alexandria saying that having-gone-up
ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει τῷ ἀρχιδιακόνῳ Ῥώμης τῷ κυρῷ
to Constantinople to-the archdeacon of-Rome the lord
Γρηγορίῳ ἀνδρὶ *** καὶ ἐναρέτῳ, καὶ διηγήσατό μοι
Gregory man (lacuna) and virtuous and he-related to-me
περὶ τοῦ ἁγιωτάτου καὶ μακαριωτάτου Λέοντος τοῦ πάπα
about the most-holy and most-blessed Leo the pope
Ῥώμης, ὅτι ἐμφέρεται ἐν τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ Ῥώμης ἐγγράφως,
of-Rome that it-is-recorded in the Church of-Rome in-writing
ὅτι γράψας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς τὸν ἐν ἁγίοις
that having-written the epistle to the among saints
Φλαβιανὸν τὸν πατριάρχην Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, κατὰ
Flavian the patriarch of-Constantinople against
Εὐτυχέως καὶ Νεστορίου τῶν δυσωνύμων, τέθηκεν αὐτὴν
Eutyches and Nestorius the ill-named he-placed it
ἐν τῷ τάφῳ τοῦ κορυφαίου τῶν ἀποστόλων Πέτρου, καὶ
in the tomb of-the chief of-the apostles Peter and
δεήσεσι καὶ νηστείαις καὶ χαμευνίαις σχολάσας
in-supplications and fastings and sleeping-on-the-ground having-spent-his-leisure
ἐδέετο τοῦ πρωτοστάτου τῶν μαθητῶν, λέγων· Ὅ τι
besought the front-ranker of-the disciples saying what thing
ὡς ἄνθρωπος παρέλειψα, αὐτὸς ὡς πεπιστευμένος τὴν
as man I-left-out you as having-been-entrusted-with the
Ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τὸν θρόνον παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ Θεοῦ
Church and the throne by the Lord and God
καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, διόρθωσαι. Καὶ μετὰ
and Savior of-us Jesus Christ correct and after

τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας ὤφθη αὐτῷ ὁ ἀπόστολος εὐχομένῳ,
forty days appeared to-him the apostle praying
καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἀνέγνων καὶ διορθωσάμην. Καὶ δὴ
and says to-him I-read(-it) and corrected(-it) and indeed
λαβὼν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐκ τοῦ τάφου τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου,
having-taken the epistle from the tomb of-the holy Peter
ἀνέπτυξεν καὶ εὗρεν χειρὶ τοῦ ἀποστόλου διορθωθεῖσαν.
he-unfolded(-it) and found(-it) by-hand of-the apostle corrected
148 Θεόδωρος ὁ ὁσιώτατος ἐπίσκοπος τῆς πόλεως Δάρνης
Theodore the most-holy bishop of-the city Darnis
τῆς ἐν Λιβύῃ, διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι Ὡς ἤμην
the(-one) in Libya related to-us saying that when I-was
σύγκελλος τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις πάπα Εὐλογίου, θεωρῶ κατὰ
syncellus of-the among saints pope Eulogius I-see in
τοὺς ὕπνους ἄνδρα σεμνοπρεπῆ, καὶ μέγαν, λέγοντά μοι·
the sleep man venerable and great saying to-me
Μήνυσόν με πρὸς τὸν πάπαν Εὐλόγιον. Καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ·
announce me to the pope Eulogius and I-say to-him
Τίς εἶ, δέσποτα; Πῶς κελεύεις ἵνα μηνύσω; Αὐτὸς
who are-you master how do-you-bid that I-announce(-you) he
ἀποκριθεὶς λέγει μοι· Ἐγώ εἰμι Λέων ὁ πάπας Ῥώμης.
having-answered says to-me I am Leo the pope of-Rome
Εἰσελθὼν οὖν ἐγὼ ἐμήνυσα, λέγων· Ὁ ἁγιώτατος καὶ
having-gone-in then I announced(-him) saying the most-holy and
μακαριώτατος πάπας Λέων Ἐκκλησίας Ῥωμαίων πρόεδρος
most-blessed pope Leo of-Church of-Romans president
προσκυνῆσαι ὑμᾶς θέλει. Ὡς οὖν ἤκουσεν ὁ πάπας Εὐλόγιος,
to-greet you wishes when then heard the pope Eulogius
δρομαίως ἀναστὰς ὑπήντησεν αὐτῷ· καὶ ἀσπασάμενοι
running having-risen he-met him and having-greeted
ἀλλήλους καὶ εὐχὴν ποιήσαντες ἐκαθέσθησαν. Τότε ὁ θεῖος
one-another and prayer having-made they-sat-down then the divine

ὄντως καὶ θεοφόρος Λέων λέγει πάπᾳ Εὐλογίῳ· Οἶδας
truly and God-bearing Leo says to-pope Eulogius do-you-know
διατί ἦλθον πρὸς ὑμᾶς; Ὁ δὲ ἀποκριθεὶς εἶπεν· Οὔ. Λέγει
why I-came to you he and having-answered said no he-says
αὐτῷ· Ἦλθον εὐχαριστῆσαι ὑμῖν, ὅτι καλῶς καὶ μεγάλως
to-him I-came to-thank you because well and greatly
ἀπελογήσασθε ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς μου, ἧς ἔγραψα
you-defended on-behalf-of the epistle of-me which I-wrote
πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἡμῶν Φλαβιανὸν τὸν πατριάρχην
to the brother of-us Flavian the patriarch
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως· τὴν μὲν ἐμὴν γνώμην φανερώσαντες,
of-Constantinople the indeed my mind having-made-plain
τὰ δὲ τῶν αἱρετικῶν ἀποφράξαντες στόματα. Ἴσθι δὲ,
the and of-the heretics having-stopped mouths know and
ἀδελφὲ, ὡς οὐκ ἐμοὶ μόνον τὸν ἔνθεν ὑμῶν ἐχαρίσασθε
brother that not to-me only the from-here of-you you-gave
κόπον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ κορυφαίῳ τῶν ἀποστόλων Πέτρῳ,
labor but also to-the chief of-the apostles Peter
καὶ πρό γε πάντων αὐτῇ τῇ ὑφ' ἡμῶν κηρυττομένῃ
and before at-least all to-very the by us preached
ἀληθείᾳ, ἥτις ἐστὶν Χριστὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν. Ταῦτα οὐχ
truth which is Christ the God of-us these(-things) not
ἅπαξ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τρὶς θεασάμενος, καὶ τῷ τρισσῷ
once only but also thrice having-beheld and by-the threefoldness
τῆς ὁράσεως πιστευθεὶς, διηγησάμην τῷ ἐν ἁγίοις
of-the vision having-been-convinced I-related to-the among saints
πάπᾳ Εὐλογίῳ. Ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἐδάκρυσεν· καὶ ἐκτείνας
pope Eulogius he and having-heard wept and having-stretched-out
τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, ηὐχαρίστησεν τῷ Θεῷ,
the hands of-him to the heaven gave-thanks — to-God
λέγων· Εὐχαριστῶ σοι, Δέσποτα Χριστὲ, ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν,
saying I-thank you Master Christ the God of-us

ὅτι ἀνάξιον ὄντα με, κήρυκα πεποίηκας τῆς σῆς ἀληθείας
that unworthy being me herald you-have-made of-the your truth
γενέσθαι· καὶ δι᾽ εὐχῶν τῶν θεραπόντων σου Πέτρου
to-become and through prayers of-the servants of-you Peter
καὶ Λέοντος, ὡς τῆς χήρας δύο λεπτὰ, καὶ τὴν μικρὰν
and Leo as of-the widow two lepta also the little
ἡμῶν προθυμίαν, ἡ σὴ ἀγαθότης προσεδέξατο.
of-us eagerness the your goodness has-accepted

149 Κατελθόντος τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἀμμῶς εἰς τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ
having-come-down — of-abba Ammos to — Jerusalem and
χειροτονηθέντος πατριάρχου, ἀνῆλθον πάντες οἱ ἡγούμενοι
having-been-ordained patriarch went-up all the abbots
τῶν μοναστηρίων εἰς προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ· ἐν οἷς
of-the monasteries for obeisance of-him among whom
ἀνῆλθον ἐγὼ μετὰ τοῦ ἡγουμένου μου. Καὶ ἤρξατο λέγειν
went-up I with the abbot of-me and began to-say
πρὸς τοὺς Πατέρας ὁ πατριάρχης· Εὔξασθέ μοι, Πατέρες,
to the Fathers the patriarch pray for-me Fathers
ὅτι μέγα φορτίον καὶ δυσβάστακτον ἐνεχειρίσθην, καὶ
because great burden and hard-to-bear I-have-been-entrusted-with and
φοβεῖ με τὸ πρᾶγμα τῆς πατριαρχίας οὐ μετρίως. Πέτρου
frightens me the matter of-the patriarchate not moderately of-Peter
γὰρ καὶ Παύλου καὶ Μωϋσέως, καὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἐστὶν
for and Paul and Moses and the such-ones is
τὸ ποιμαίνειν ψυχὰς λογικὰς, ἐγὼ δὲ ταλαίπωρός εἰμι·
the to-shepherd souls rational I and wretched am
πλεῖον δὲ πάντων φοβεῖ με τῶν χειροτονιῶν τὸ βάρος.
more and than-all frightens me of-the ordinations the weight
Εὗρον γὰρ ἐγγράφως, ὅτι ὁ μακάριος, φησὶ, Λέων,
I-found for in-writing that the blessed he-says Leo
ὁ τῆς Ῥωμαίων Ἐκκλησίας γενόμενος πρόεδρος, ἐπὶ
the(-one) of-the of-Romans Church having-become president for

τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας παρέμενε τῷ τάφῳ τοῦ ἀποστόλου
forty days remained at-the tomb of-the apostle
Πέτρου, νηστείαις καὶ δεήσεσι προσκαρτερῶν, αἰτῶν
Peter in-fastings and supplications persevering asking
τὸν ἀπόστολον Πέτρον, ἵνα πρεσβεύσῃ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τῷ
the apostle Peter that he-might-intercede for him —
Θεῷ εἰς τὸ συγχωρηθῆναι τὰ πλημμελήματα αὐτοῦ.
with-God for the to-be-forgiven the offenses of-him
Καὶ δὴ πληρωθεισῶν τῶν τεσσαράκοντα ἡμερῶν ὤφθη
and indeed having-been-fulfilled the forty days appeared
αὐτῷ ὁ ἀπόστολος Πέτρος, λέγων· Ἐδεήθην ὑπὲρ σοῦ,
to-him the apostle Peter saying I-besought(-him) for you
καὶ συνεχωρήθη σοι πάντα τὰ ἁμαρτήματα, πλὴν τῶν
and have-been-forgiven you all the sins except the
χειροτονιῶν. Τοῦτο οὖν μόνον ἀπαιτηθήσῃ, εἴτε καλῶς
ordinations this then only you-will-be-asked-for whether well
εἴτε καὶ ὡς ἄλλως ἐχειροτόνησας, οὓς ἐχειροτόνησας.
or also as otherwise you-ordained whom you-ordained
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος, ὅτι ἀπὸ τριάκοντα 150
related to-us — abba Theodore that from thirty
μιλίων Ῥώμης πόλις ἐστὶ μικρά, Ῥωμίλλα λεγομένη.
miles of-Rome city is small Romilla called
Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ἐπίσκοπος ἦν πάνυ μέγας καὶ
in this the city bishop there-was very great and
ἐνάρετος. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν εἰσῆλθόν τινες ἀπὸ Ῥωμίλλης
virtuous on one(-day) then went-in some from Romilla
πρὸς τὸν μακαριώτατον πάπαν Ῥώμης Ἀγαπητὸν, καὶ
to the most-blessed pope of-Rome Agapetus and
διαβάλλουσι τὸν ἐπίσκοπον τὸν ἴδιον, πρὸς τὸν πάπαν
slander the bishop the own to the pope
λέγοντες, ὅτι εἰς δίσκον ἡγιασμένον ἐσθίει. Ὁ δὲ πάπας
saying that from paten consecrated he-eats the and pope

ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκοῇ καταπλαγεὶς ἀποστέλλει δύο τινὰς τῶν
at the report astounded sends two some of-the
κληρικῶν, καὶ ἤγαγον τὸν ἐπίσκοπον δεδεμένον, καὶ
clerics and they-brought the bishop bound and
πεζεύοντα; ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ, καὶ ἐλθόντα ἔβαλεν εἰς
on-foot to — Rome and (him)-having-come he-put into
φυλακήν. Ποιήσας οὖν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ τρεῖς
prison having-spent then the bishop in the prison three
ἡμέρας ἔφθασεν ἡ ἁγία Κυριακή. Καὶ ὡς καθεύδῃ ὁ
days arrived the holy Lord's-day and as is-sleeping the
πάπας, διαφανείσης τῆς ἁγίας Κυριακῆς, θεωρεῖ κατὰ
pope having-dawned the holy Lord's-day he-sees in
τοὺς ὕπνους λέγοντα αὐτῷ, ὅτι Ταύτῃ τῇ Κυριακῇ μὴ
the sleep (one)-saying to-him that on-this the Lord's-day not
προσκομίσῃς, μήτε σὺ μήτε ἄλλος τις τῶν κληρικῶν,
offer neither you nor other any of-the clerics
ἢ τῶν ἐπισκόπων τῶν ὄντων ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀλλὰ ὁ
or of-the bishops the being in the city but the
ἐπίσκοπος ὃν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ ἐγκατάκλειστον ἔχεις· ἐκεῖνον
bishop whom in the prison shut-up you-have that(-one)
θέλω σήμερον, ἵνα προσκομίσῃ. Ὡς οὖν διυπνίσθη ὁ
I-wish today that he-offer when then awoke the
πάπας, εἶπεν ἐπὶ τῇ ὁράσει, ἣν εἶδεν, λέγων ἐν ἑαυτῷ,
pope he-spoke at the vision which he-saw saying in himself
Τοιαύτην κατηγορίαν ἐδεξάμην κατ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχει
such accusation I-received against him and he has
προσκομίσαι; Ἦλθεν οὖν αὐτῷ ἐκ δευτέρου φωνὴ ἐν ὁράσει
to-offer came then to-him for second(-time) voice in vision
λέγουσα· Εἶπόν σοι, ὅτι ὁ ἐπίσκοπος ὢν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ,
saying I-told you that the bishop being in the prison
ἐκεῖνος προσκομίσαι. Ὑμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐκ τρίτου ὀφθεὶς
that(-one) (is)-to-offer likewise and also for third(-time) having-appeared

αὐτῷ διαποροῦντι, τὰ αὐτὰ εἶπεν αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ πάπας
to-him perplexed the same(-things) said to-him the and pope
διυπνισθεὶς ἀποστέλλει εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν, καὶ λαμβάνων
having-awoken sends to the prison and taking
τὸν ἐπίσκοπον, ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ λέγων· Τίς ἐστιν ἡ
the bishop inquired of-him saying what is the
ἐργασία σου; Ὁ δὲ ἐπίσκοπος οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἀπεκρίνετο,
work of-you the and bishop nothing other answered
εἰ μὴ, ὅτι Ἁμαρτωλός εἰμι. Ὡς οὖν οὐχ ἔπεισεν τὸν
if not that sinner I-am when then not he-persuaded the
ἐπίσκοπον ἄλλο εἰπεῖν, τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πάπας·
bishop other(-thing) to-say then says to-him the pope
Σήμερον σὺ ἔχεις προσκομίσαι. Καὶ δὴ παραστάντος
today you have to-offer and indeed having-stood-by
αὐτοῦ τῷ ἁγίῳ θυσιαστηρίῳ, καὶ τοῦ πάπα παρισταμένου
him at-the holy altar and the pope standing-beside
πλησίον αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῶν διακόνων κιγκλισάντων τὸ
near him and the deacons having-fenced the
θυσιαστήριον, ἤρξατο ὁ ἐπίσκοπος τῆς ἁγίας ἀναφορᾶς,
altar began the bishop the holy anaphora
καὶ πληρώσας τὴν εὐχὴν τῆς ἁγίας προσκομιδῆς, πρὸ
and having-finished the prayer of-the holy offering before
τοῦ τὸ συμπέρασμα ἐπιθῇ εὐχῇ, ἤρξατο ἐκ δευτέρου,
— the conclusion he-put to-the-prayer he-began for second(-time)
καὶ πάλιν ἐκ τρίτου καὶ τετάρτου τῆς ἁγίας ἀναφορᾶς.
and again for third and fourth the holy anaphora
Πάντων οὖν ξενιζομένων ἐπὶ τῇ βραδύτητι, λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
all then wondering at the slowness says to-him the
πάπας· Τί ἐστιν τοῦτο ὅτι ἰδοὺ τέταρτον τὴν ἁγίαν εὐχὴν
pope what is this that behold fourth(-time) the holy prayer
εἶπες, καὶ οὐ τελεῖς αὐτὴν; Τότε ἀπεκρίθη ὁ ἐπίσκοπος·
you-said and not do-you-finish it then answered the bishop

Συγχώρησόν μοι, ὦ ἅγιε πάπα, ὅτι οὐχ εἶδον κατὰ τὸ
forgive me O holy pope because not I-saw according-to the
σύνηθες τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ἐπιφοίτησιν· καὶ διὰ
customary the of-the holy Spirit coming-down and because-of
τοῦτο οὐχ ἐτέλεσα· πλὴν τὸν διάκονον τὸν κατέχοντα τὸ
this not I-finished(-it) but the deacon the holding the
ῥιπίδιον, ἀπόστησον ἐκ τοῦ ἁγίου θυσιαστηρίου, ὅτι ἐγὼ
fan remove from the holy altar because I
οὐ τολμῶ εἰπεῖν. Τότε ὁ θεῖος Ἀγαπητὸς κελεύει, καὶ
not dare to-say(-it) then the divine Agapetus orders and
ἀπέστη ὁ διάκονος, καὶ εὐθὺς εἶδον ὅ τε ἐπίσκοπος καὶ
withdrew the deacon and at-once saw the both bishop and
ὁ πάπας τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος παρουσίαν· ἀλλὰ καὶ
the pope the of-the holy Spirit presence but also
τὸ καταπέτασμα κείμενον ἐπάνω τοῦ ἁγίου θυσιαστηρίου
the veil lying above the holy altar
αὐτομάτως ἐπήρθη, καὶ ἐσκέπασεν τόν τε πάπαν καὶ τὸν
of-itself was-lifted and covered the both pope and the
ἐπίσκοπον, καὶ ὅλους τοὺς παρισταμένους τοὺς διακόνους
bishop and all the(-ones) standing-by the deacons
σὺν τῷ ἁγίῳ θυσιαστηρίῳ ἐπὶ ὥρας τρεῖς.
with the holy altar for hours three
Τότε γνοὺς ὁ θεῖος Ἀγαπητὸς, ὅτι μέγας ἐστὶν ὁ
then having-known the divine Agapetus that great is the
ἐπίσκοπος, καὶ ἐσυκοφαντήθη· καὶ ὅτι οὕτως ἔθλιψεν
bishop and was-falsely-accused and that thus he-had-afflicted
αὐτὸν, λυπηθεὶς, λόγον τέθεικεν, μηκέτι κατὰ τὴν
him grieved word he-laid-down no-longer according-to the
ἁρπαγὴν νοῆσαί τι, ἀλλὰ μετὰ πολλῆς σκέψεως καὶ
snatching to-consider anything but with much reflection and
πολλῆς μακροθυμίας.
much long-suffering

Παρεβάλομεν εἰς τὰ μονίδια τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἰωάννῃ Πέρσῃ, 151
we-visited at the Little-Cells — to-abba John the-Persian
καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ μεγάλου Γρηγορίου τοῦ
and he-related to-us about the great Gregory the
μακαριωτάτου τῆς Ῥώμης ἐπισκόπου, λέγων, ὅτι Ἀπῆλθον
most-blessed — of-Rome bishop saying that I-went-off
ἐν Ῥώμῃ προσκυνῆσαι τὰς θήκας τῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων
to Rome to-venerate the shrines of-the holy apostles
Πέτρου καὶ Παύλου· καὶ ἐν μιᾷ, ὡς ἱστάμην εἰς τὸ μέσον
Peter and Paul and on one(-day) as I-stood in the middle
τῆς πόλεως, θεωρῶ τὸν πάπαν Γρηγόριον δι' ἐμοῦ μέλλοντα
of-the city I-see the pope Gregory by me about
παριέναι. Ἐλογισάμην οὖν βαλεῖν αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν. Ἰδόντες
to-pass-by I-reckoned then to-make to-him penitence having-seen
δέ με οἱ τοῦ ὀψικίου αὐτοῦ, ἤρξαντο ὁ καθεὶς αὐτῶν
and me the(-ones) of-the escort of-him began — each of-them
λέγειν μοι· Ἀββᾶ, μὴ βάλε μετάνοιαν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἠγνόουν
to-say to-me abba not make penitence I and did-not-know
διατί μοι τοῦτο λέγουσιν. Πλὴν ἄτοπον εἶναι ἐνόμισα μὴ
why to-me this they-say but out-of-place to-be I-thought not
βαλεῖν αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν. Ὡς οὖν πλησίον μου ἐγένετο ὁ
to-make to-him penitence when then near me came the
πάπας, θεωρήσας ὅτι ὑπῆγον βαλεῖν μετάνοιαν, ὡς ἐπὶ
pope having-observed that I-was-going to-make penitence as before
κυρίῳ, ἀδελφοί· πρῶτος ἔβαλεν εἰς τὴν γῆν μετάνοιαν,
lord brothers first he-made to the ground penitence
καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἀνέστη, ἕως οὗ ἐγὼ πρῶτος ἠγέρθην. Καὶ
and not sooner he-rose until — I first was-raised and
ἀσπασάμενός με μετὰ πολλῆς ταπεινοφροσύνης, παρέσχεν
having-greeted me with much humility he-gave
μοι διὰ χειρὸς νομίσματα τρία, κελεύσας δοθῆναί μοι
me by hand solidi three having-ordered to-be-given to-me

καὶ κουσσούλιν, καὶ τὰς χρείας μου πάσας. Ἐδόξασα οὖν
also cowl and the needs of-me all I-glorified then
τὸν Θεὸν, τὸν χαρισάμενον αὐτῷ τοιαύτην ταπείνωσιν
— God the having-granted to-him such humility
πρὸς ἅπαντας, καὶ ἐλεημοσύνην, καὶ ἀγάπην.
toward all and almsgiving and love

152 Παρεβάλομεν ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ τῶν Μονιδίων τῷ ἀββᾷ
we-visited in the laura of-the Little-Cells — to-abba
Μαρκέλλῳ τῷ Σκητιώτῃ· καὶ θέλων ἡμᾶς ὁ γέρων
Marcellus the Scetiote and wishing us the old-man
ὠφελῆσαι, διηγήσατο λέγων, ὅτι Ὅτε ἤμην εἰς τὴν χώραν
to-benefit he-related saying that when I-was in the country
μου (ἦν δὲ ἐξ Ἀπαμείας), ἡνίοχον εἶχεν τὰ ἐκεῖ
of-me he-was and from Apamea charioteer had the(-people) there
ὀνόματι Φιλέρημον· Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἡττηθέντος αὐτοῦ τὸ
by-name Phileremus on one(-day) then having-been-defeated him the
βαΐν, ἀνέστησαν οἱ τοῦ μέρους αὐτοῦ κράζοντες αὐτῷ·
palm rose-up the(-ones) of-the faction of-him crying to-him
Φιλέρημος εἰς πόλιν βαΐν οὐ λαμβάνει. Μετὰ οὖν τὸ ἐλθεῖν
Phileremus in city palm not takes after then the to-come
με εἰς Σκῆτιν, εἴποτε ἐπολέμησέν με ὁ λογισμός μου,
me to Scetis if-ever fought me the thought of-me
εἰς πόλιν ἀπελθεῖν, ἢ εἰς κτῆμα, εὐθὺς ἔλεγον ἐμαυτῷ·
to city to-go-off or to estate at-once I-said to-myself
Μάρκελλε, Φιλέρημος εἰς πόλιν βαΐν οὐ λαμβάνει. Καὶ
Marcellus Phileremus in city palm not takes and
χάριτι Χριστοῦ, οὗτος ὁ λογισμὸς ἐποίησέν με μὴ ἐξελθεῖν
by-grace of-Christ this the thought made me not to-go-out-of
τὴν Σκῆτιν ἐπὶ ἔτη λε, ἕως οἱ Βάρβαροι ἦλθον, καὶ
— Scetis for years 35 until the barbarians came and
ἐπώλησάν με εἰς Πεντάπολιν, καὶ τὴν Σκῆτιν ἐρήμωσαν.
sold me into Pentapolis and — Scetis laid-waste

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Μάρκελλος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὡς περὶ
the same abba Marcellus related to-us as about
ἄλλου γέροντος καθημένου ἐν τῇ Σκήτει (αὐτὸς δὲ ἦν),
another old-man sitting in — Scetis he and was
ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἠγέρθη νυκτὸς, ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν κανόνα ποιῆσαι.
that on one he-rose by-night in-order — the rule to-do
Καὶ ὡς ἄρχεται τοῦ κανόνος, ἀκούει φωνῆς βουκίνου
and as he-begins the rule he-hears sound of-trumpet
ὡς ἐν πολέμῳ· καὶ ταραχθεὶς ὁ γέρων ἐπὶ τοῦτο,
as in war and having-been-troubled the old-man at this
ἐν ἑαυτῷ διελογίζετο· Πόθεν φωνὴ ὧδε; στρατιῶται ὧδε
in himself reasoned whence sound here soldiers here
οὐχ εἰσὶν, οὔτε δὲ πόλεμός ἐστιν ἐνταῦθα. Καὶ ὡς οὕτω
not are nor and war is here and as thus
διελογίζετο, ἰδοὺ πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἐλθὼν δαίμων, λέγει
he-reasoned behold near him having-come demon says
αὐτῷ· Ναὶ πόλεμός ἐστιν. Ἐὰν οὖν οὐ θέλεις πολεμῆσαι
to-him yes war is if then not you-wish to-fight
καὶ ἀντιπολεμηθῆναι, ὕπαγε, κοιμοῦ, καὶ οὐ πολέμησαι.
and to-be-fought-against go sleep and not be-fought
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Πιστεύσατέ μοι, τέκνα, οὐδὲν οὕτως
said again the old-man believe me children nothing so
ταράσσει καὶ διεγείρει καὶ παροξύνει καὶ τραυματίζει καὶ
troubles and arouses and provokes and wounds and
ἀπόλλει καὶ ἀνιᾷ καὶ ἐπιφέρει καθ' ἡμῶν τοὺς δαίμονας
destroys and grieves and brings against us the demons
καὶ αὐτὸν ἀρχέκακον Σατανᾶν, ὡς τὸ μελετᾷν ἡμᾶς
and himself evil-chief Satan as the to-meditate us
διαπαντὸς τοὺς Ψαλμούς. Πᾶσα μὲν γὰρ ἡ ἁγία Γραφὴ
continually the Psalms all indeed for the holy Scripture
ὠφέλιμός ἐστι, καὶ λυπεῖ οὐ μετρίως τοὺς δαίμονας· ἀλλ'
profitable is and grieves not moderately the demons but

οὐχ οὕτως τούτους λυπεῖ, ὡς τὸ Ψαλτήριον. Ὥσπερ γὰρ
not so these grieves as the Psalter as for
ἐπὶ τῶν δημοτῶν, ἐὰν τὸ μέρος τὸ ἓν τὸν βασιλέα
in-the-case-of the demesmen if the faction the one the emperor
εὐφημῇ, τὸ ἄλλο μέρος οὐ λυπεῖται, οὐδὲ κινεῖται κατ᾽
acclaims the other faction not is-grieved nor is-moved against
αὐτῶν· ἐπὰν δὲ εἰς ὕβρεις τραπῶσιν, τότε διεγείρονται κατ᾽
them when and to insults they-turn then they-are-roused against
αὐτῶν· οὕτως καὶ οἱ δαίμονες, οὐ τοσοῦτον λυποῦνται οὐδὲ
them thus also the demons not so-much are-grieved nor
ταράσσονται ἐπὶ τῆς ἄλλης Γραφῆς, ὡς ἐπὶ τοῖς Ψαλμοῖς.
are-troubled at the other Scripture as at the Psalms
Μελετῶντες γὰρ τοὺς Ψαλμοὺς, τὰ μὲν ἑαυτοῖς
meditating for the Psalms the(-things) indeed for-ourselves
εὐχόμεθα, τὰ δὲ τοὺς δαίμονας καταρώμεθα. Ὡς ὅταν
we-pray the(-things) and the demons we-curse as when
λέγομεν· «Ἐλέησόν με, ὁ Θεὸς, κατὰ τὸ μέγα ἔλεός σου,
we-say have-mercy-on me O God according-to the great mercy of-you
καὶ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν οἰκτιρμῶν σου ἐξάλειψον τὸ
and according-to the multitude of-the compassions of-you blot-out the
ἀνόμημά μου.» Καὶ πάλιν· «Μὴ ἀποῤῥίψῃς με εἰς καιρὸν
iniquity of-me and again not cast me in time
γήρους, ἐν τῷ ἐκλείπειν τὴν αἰσχύνην μου μὴ ἐγκαταλίπῃς
of-old-age in the to-fail the shame of-me not forsake
με.» Τὰ δὲ τοὺς δαίμονας καταρώμεθα· ὡς ὅταν πάλιν
me the(-things) and the demons we-curse as when again
λέγομεν· «Ἀναστήτω ὁ Θεὸς, καὶ διασκορπισθήτωσαν
we-say let-arise — God and let-be-scattered
οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ φυγέτωσαν ἀπὸ προσώπου αὐτοῦ
the enemies of-him and let-flee from face of-him
οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτόν.» Καὶ πάλιν· «Διασκόρπισον ἔθνη
the(-ones) hating him and again scatter nations

τὰ τοὺς πολέμους θέλοντα.» Καὶ πάλιν· «Εἶδον τὸν
the(-ones) the wars wishing and again I-saw the
ἀσεβῆ ὑπερυψούμενον καὶ ἐπαιρόμενον ὡς τὰς κέδρους τοῦ
ungodly exalted and lifted-up as the cedars of-the
Λιβάνου, καὶ παρῆλθον, καὶ ἰδοὺ οὐχ ἦν, καὶ ἐζήτησα
Lebanon and I-passed-by and behold not he-was and I-sought
αὐτὸν, καὶ οὐχ εὑρέθη ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ.» Καὶ τὸ, «Ἡ
him and not was-found the place of-him and the the
ῥομφαία αὐτῶν εἰσέλθοι εἰς καρδίαν αὐτῶν.» Καί· «Λάκκον
sword of-them may-enter into heart of-them and pit
ὤρυξεν, καὶ ἀνέσκαψεν αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐμπεσεῖται εἰς βόθρον ὃν
he-dug and dug-up it and he-will-fall into ditch which
εἰργάσατο· ἐπιστρέψει ὁ πόνος αὐτοῦ εἰς κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ,
he-made will-return the toil of-him on head of-him
καὶ εἰς κορυφὴν αὐτοῦ ἡ ἀδικία αὐτοῦ καταβήσεται.»
and on crown of-him the injustice of-him will-come-down
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Πιστεύσατέ μοι, τέκνα, λέγοντι,
said again the old-man believe me children (me)-saying
ὡς μέγας ἔπαινος καὶ μεγάλη δόξα, καὶ βασιλεία
that great praise and great glory and kingdom(-it-is)
ἀποτασσομένῳ καὶ γενομένῳ μοναχῷ, ἐπειδὴ τιμιώτερά
for-one-renouncing and having-become monk since more-precious
ἐστι τὰ νοητὰ τῶν αἰσθητῶν· οὕτω καὶ μεγάλη
are the(-things) intelligible than-the sensible thus also great
ἐστὶν αἰσχύνη καὶ ἀτιμία μοναχῷ ἐῶντι τὸ μοναχικὸν
is shame and dishonor for-monk leaving the monastic
σχῆμα, καὶ γινομένῳ βασιλεῖ.
habit and becoming emperor
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Ἄνθρωπος ὁμοίωμα Θεοῦ ἦν κατὰ τὴν
he-said again man likeness of-God was at the
ἀρχήν· γέγονε δὲ ὁμοίωμα θηρίων, ἐκπεσὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ.
beginning he-became and likeness of-beasts having-fallen-from — God

Εἶπεν πάλιν· Καὶ ἡ φύσις ἐγείρει τὰς ἐπιθυμίας, ἀδελφοί·
he-said again also the nature arouses the desires brothers
ἀλλ᾽ ἡ τῆς ἀσκήσεως ἐπίτασις ἀποσβεννύει αὐτάς.
but the of-the discipline intensity quenches them
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Γνῶθι τῇ πείρᾳ τὸν ἀγαθὸν
said again the old-man know by-the experience the good
βίον, καὶ μὴ φοβηθῇς ὡς ἀδύνατον.
life and not fear(-it) as impossible
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Μὴ θαυμάσῃς εἰ ἄνθρωπος ὢν, ἄγγελος
he-said again not marvel if man being angel
γενέσθαι δυνήσῃ. Πρόκειται γὰρ ἡ ἰσάγγελος δόξα,
to-become you-will-be-able lies-before for the angel-like glory
καὶ ταύτην ὁ ἀγωνοθέτης τοῖς ἀγωνιζομένοις
and this the president-of-the-games to-the(-ones) striving
ἐπαγγέλλεται.
promises
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Οὐδὲν οὕτω προσάγει Θεῷ τοὺς
said again the old-man nothing so brings to-God the
μοναχοὺς, ὡσεὶ τὸ εὔσχημον καὶ εὐπάρεδρον τῷ Κυρίῳ
monks as the seemly and assiduously-attending on-the Lord
ἀπερίσπαστον παρέχουσα ἡ καλὴ καὶ σεμνὴ καὶ φιλόθεος
undistracted providing the fair and august and God-loving
ἁγνεία· καθὰ μεμαρτύρηκεν αὐτῇ τὸ πανάγιον Πνεῦμα
chastity as has-borne-witness to-it the all-holy Spirit
διὰ τοῦ θείου Παύλου.
through the divine Paul
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Τέκνα, ἀφῶμεν γάμους, καὶ παιδογονίας
he-said again children let-us-leave marriages and child-begettings
τοῖς εἰς γῆν βλέπουσιν, καὶ τοῖς τὰ παρόντα
to-the(-ones) to earth looking and to-the(-ones) the present(-things)
ποθοῦσιν, καὶ μὴ τὰ μέλλοντα μελετῶσιν, μηδὲ περὶ
desiring and not the future(-things) meditating nor about

τῶν αἰωνίων μίμησιν ἀγαθῶν ἐσχολακόσιν, μήτε τῶν
the eternal imitation goods having-had-leisure nor from-the
προσκαίρων ἀπαλλάττεσθαι δυναμένοις.
temporal to-be-freed being-able
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Σπεύσωμεν ἀπελθεῖν ἀπὸ σαρκικοῦ
said again the old-man let-us-hasten to-go-off from fleshly
βίου, ὡς Ἰσραὴλ δουλείας Αἰγυπτίας.
life as Israel from-slavery Egyptian
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Λαμπρὰς καὶ γλυκείας ἔχομεν τοῦ Θεοῦ
he-said again bright and sweet we-have — of-God
δωρεὰς προκειμένας, ἀδελφοί, ἀντὶ τῆς τοῦ κόσμου
gifts set-before(-us) brothers instead-of the of-the world
δριμείας ἡδονῆς.
bitter pleasure
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Φύγωμεν τὴν μητέρα πάντων τῶν
said again the old-man let-us-flee the mother of-all the
κακῶν, τὴν φιλαργυρίαν.
evils the love-of-money
Δύο ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν κοσμικοὶ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει, πάνυ 153
two brothers there-were worldlings in Constantinople very
εὐλαβεῖς, καὶ νηστεύοντες πολλά. Ὁ οὖν εἷς ἐλθὼν ἐν
devout and fasting much the then one having-come to
Ῥαϊθοῦ, ἀπετάξατο, καὶ γέγονε μοναχός. Μετὰ οὖν
Raithou renounced(-the-world) and became monk after then
χρόνον ἦλθεν ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ κοσμικὸς ἐν Ῥαϊθοῦ,
time came the brother of-him the worldling to Raithou
ἵνα ἴδῃ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ μοναχόν. Ὡς οὖν ἔμεινεν
so-that he-might-see the brother of-him monk when then he-stayed
πρὸς αὐτὸν, θεωρεῖ ὁ κοσμικὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ
with him sees the worldling the brother of-him
τὸν μοναχὸν μεταλαμβάνοντα τὴν ἐννάτην ὥραν, καὶ
the monk partaking at-the ninth hour and

σκανδαλισθεὶς λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἀδελφὲ, ὅταν ἦς κοσμικὸς,
having-been-scandalized says to-him brother when you-were worldling
ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ οὐ μετελάμβανες τροφῆς, πρὶν δῦναι τὸν
in the world not you-partook of-food before to-set the
ἥλιον. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ μοναχός· Ὄντως, ἀδελφὲ,
sun then says to-him also the monk truly brother
ὅτε εἰς τὸν κόσμον ἤμην, ἐκ τῶν ὠτίων μου ἐτρεφόμην· ἡ
when in the world I-was from the ears of-me I-was-fed the
γὰρ κενοδοξία τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὁ ἔπαινος, οὐ μετρίως
for vainglory of-the men and the praise not moderately
ἔτρεφον, καὶ ἐπεκούφιζον τὸν πόνον τῆς ἀσκήσεως.
fed(-me) and lightened the toil of-the discipline

XIV · CHAPTERS 154–167

A hired man keeps chaste and fasting under an unjust master, and three Saracens holding a captive kill one another at a monk's prayer. An old man bids two philosophers learn silence, a little dog guides a brother to a monastery, and a donkey fetches the hermits' vegetables alone. A demon dancing as a boy mocks an old man's psalm-singing, and another, foiled when Isaac makes peace over a grudge about a lentil trough, burns his net. Paul feeds a lion until it eats flesh; a robber made monk goes to die for the boy he killed; Poemen, who let a stranger be eaten by dogs, is eaten by beasts.

154 Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰορδάνης ὁ βοσκὸς, ὅτι Τρεῖς
said — abba Jordanes the grazer that three
ἀναχωρηταὶ ἀπήλθομεν πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν Νικόλαον εἰς τὸν
anchorites we-went-off to — abba Nicholas at the
χείμαῤῥον Βετασίμους· ἀναμέσον γὰρ τοῦ ἁγίου Ἐλπιδίου
torrent Betasimus between for the holy Elpidius
καὶ τοῦ μοναστηρίου τοῦ λεγομένου τῶν Ξένων, εἰς
and the monastery the called of-the Strangers in

σπήλαιον ἐκαθέζετο· καὶ ηὕρομεν ἐγγὺς αὐτοῦ κοσμικόν
cave he-sat and we-found near him worldling
τινα· καὶ λαλούντων ἡμῶν περὶ σωτηρίας ψυχῆς, λέγει ὁ
a-certain and speaking us about salvation of-soul says —
ἀββᾶς Νικόλαος τῷ κοσμικῷ· Εἰπὸν ἡμῖν τιποτοῦν καὶ
abba Nicholas to-the worldling tell us something also
σύ. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ κοσμικὸς, λέγων· Τί ἔχει ὠφελῆσαι ὑμᾶς
you answered the worldling saying what has to-benefit you
κοσμικός; Κᾶν εἴθε ἐδυνάμην ἐμαυτὸν ὠφελῆσαι! Λέγει
worldling even would-that I-could myself benefit says
αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Πάντως ἔχεις εἰπεῖν. Τότε λέγει ὁ
to-him the old-man surely you-have(-something) to-say then says the
κοσμικός· Ἔχω εἴκοσι δύο χρόνους, ὅτι χωρὶς Σαββάτου
worldling I-have twenty two years that except Sabbath
καὶ Κυριακῆς, ἥλιος οὐχ ἴδεν με ἐσθίοντα. Εἰμὶ δὲ μίσθιος
and Lord's-day sun not saw me eating I-am and hired-man
εἰς κτῆμα πλουσίου ἀνδρὸς ἀδίκου καὶ πλεονέκτου· καὶ
on estate of-rich man unjust and grasping and
ἐγγὺς αὐτοῦ ἔχων ἔτη πεντεκαίδεκα, νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν
with him having years fifteen night and day
ἐργαζόμενος, καὶ μισθὸν οὐχ ἀνέχεταί μοι παρασχεῖν, ἀλλὰ
working and wage not he-bears to-me to-give but
κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν θλίβει με οὐ μετρίως. Ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπον ἐμαυτῷ,
every year he-afflicts me not moderately I and said to-myself
ὅτι, Θεόδωρε, ἐὰν ὑπομείνῃς τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα, ἀντὶ
that Theodore if you-endure this the man instead-of
τοῦ μισθοῦ οὗπερ εἶχέν σοι παρασχεῖν, τὴν βασιλείαν
the wage which-very he-had to-you to-give the kingdom
τῶν οὐρανῶν ἔχει σοι προξενῆσαι. Ἐφύλαξα δὲ καὶ
of-the heavens he-has for-you to-procure I-kept and also

τὸ σῶμά μου καθαρὸν μέχρι τῆς σήμερον ἀπὸ γυναικός.
the body of-me pure until the today from woman
Ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἡμεῖς, ὠφελήθημεν μεγάλως.
these(-things) and having-heard we were-benefited greatly
155 Ἔλεγεν δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Νικολάου ὁ
told and us also this about — abba Nicholas —
ἀββᾶς Ἰορδάνης, ὅτι διηγήσατο ὁ γέρων, ὅτι Εἰς τὰς
abba Jordanes that related the old-man that at the
ἀρχὰς τοῦ πιστοτάτου ἡμῶν βασιλέως Μαυρικίου, ὅταν
beginnings of-the most-faithful of-us emperor Maurice when
Ναμὴς ὁ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν φύλαρχος τὴν πραΐδα πεποίηκεν,
Nu'man the of-the Saracens phylarch the raid made
ὡς ἐγύρευον πλησίον τοῦ Ἀννωνὰ καὶ τοῦ Αἰδονὰ θεωρῶ
as I-was-going-about near — Annona and — Aedona I-see
τρεῖς Σαρακηνοὺς ἔχοντας ἕνα νεώτερον εὐειδῆ πάνυ, ὡς
three Saracens having one younger(-man) comely very about
ἐτῶν κ αἰχμάλωτον. Ὡς οὖν εἶδέν με ὁ νεώτερος, ἤρξατο
of-years 20 captive when then saw me the younger(-man) he-began
κλαίειν πρός με, ἵνα λάβω αὐτὸν ἀπ' αὐτῶν. Ἐγὼ
to-weep to me that I-should-take him from them I
δὲ ἠρξάμην παρακαλεῖν τοῖς Σαρακηνοῖς, ἵν' ἀπολύσωσιν
and began to-beseech the Saracens that they-should-release
αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ εἷς τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἀπεκρίθη μοι Ἑλληνιστὶ,
him the and one of-the Saracens answered me in-Greek
καὶ λέγει· Οὐχ ἀπολύομεν αὐτόν. Κἀγὼ εἶπον πάλιν αὐτοῖς·
and says not we-release him and-I said again to-them
Λάβετέ με, καὶ τοῦτον ἀπολύετε, ὅτι θλιβῆναι οὐ δύναται.
take me and this(-one) release because be-afflicted not he-can
Λέγει μοι καὶ αὐτός· Οὐχ ἀπολύομεν αὐτόν. Εἰ διὰ λογαρὴν
says to-me also he not we-release him if for money
οὐχ ἀπολύετε αὐτόν; Δότε μοι αὐτὸν, καὶ ὑπάγων ἐπέτω, καὶ
not you-release him give me him and going then and

φέρω ὑμῖν εἴτι θέλετε. Λέγει μοι καὶ αὐτός· Οὐ δυνάμεθα
I-bring you whatever you-wish says to-me also he not we-can
δοῦναί σοι αὐτόν· ἐπειδὴ τῷ ἱερεῖ ἡμῶν συνεταξάμεθα,
give you him since with-the priest of-us we-agreed
ὅτι Εἴτι καλὸν αἰχμαλωτίσωμεν, προσφέρομέν σοι αὐτὸ,
that whatever fine(-thing) we-capture we-bring you it
ἵνα θυσίαν αὐτὸ προσαγάγῃς. Λοιπὸν ὕπαγε σὺ, ἐπεὶ
so-that sacrifice it you-may-offer moreover go you otherwise
τὴν κεφαλήν σου ῥίπτομεν εἰς τὴν γῆν. Τότε βάλλων
the head of-you we-throw to the ground then making
ἐγὼ μετάνοιαν τῷ Θεῷ, λέγω· Ὦ Σωτὴρ ἡμῶν, Κύριε
I penitence — to-God I-say O Savior of-us Lord
ὁ Θεὸς, σῶσον τὸν δοῦλόν σου. Καὶ εὐθέως οἱ τρεῖς
O God save the servant of-you and at-once the three
Σαρακηνοὶ δαιμονισθέντες, καὶ τὰ ξίφη αὐτῶν ἐγύμνωσαν,
Saracens possessed also the swords of-them bared
καὶ ἀλλήλους κατέκοψαν. Καὶ ἔλαβον τὸν νεώτερον εἰς
and one-another cut-down and I-took the younger(-man) to
τὸ σπήλαιόν μου, καὶ οὐκέτι ἠθέλησεν ἀναχωρῆσαι ἀπ'
the cave of-me and no-longer be-wished to-depart from
ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἀπετάξατο· καὶ ποιήσας ζ χρόνους εἰς τὸ
me but he-renounced(-the-world) and having-spent 7 years in the
μοναχικὸν, ἀνέπαυσεν· ἦν δὲ τὸ γένος Τύριος.
monastic(-life) went-to-rest he-was and by-the race Tyrian
Δύο φιλόσοφοι παρέβαλον γέροντι, καὶ ἐπερώτησαν αὐτὸν 156
two philosophers visited old-man and asked him
εἰπεῖν αὐτοῖς λόγον ὠφελείας. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἐσιώπα. Πάλιν
to-tell them word of-benefit the and old-man kept-silent again
οἱ φιλόσοφοι εἶπον· Οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἀποκρίνῃ, Πάτερ; Τότε
the philosophers said nothing to-us do-you-answer Father then
ὁ γέρων λέγει αὐτοῖς· Ὅτι μὲν φιλολόγοι ἐστὲ οἶδα,
the old-man says to-them that indeed lovers-of-words you-are I-know

ὅτι δὲ οὐκ ἀληθεῖς φιλόσοφοι μαρτυρῶ. Μέχρις οὗ ποτε
that but not true philosophers I-bear-witness until — when
μανθάνετε λαλεῖν, οἱ ἀεὶ τὸ λαλεῖν οὐχ εἰδότες; Γενέσθω
do-you-learn to-speak you always the to-speak not knowing let-be
οὖν ὑμῶν φιλοσοφίας ἔργον, τὸ ἀεὶ μελετᾷν τὸν
then of-you of-philosophy work the always to-meditate-on the
θάνατον, καὶ τῇ σιωπῇ καὶ ἡσυχίᾳ ἑαυτοὺς φυλάττετε.
death and in-the silence and stillness yourselves guard
157 Παρεβάλομεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ σοφιστὴς Σωφρόνιος ἐν τῇ
we-visited I and the sophist Sophronius in the
λαύρᾳ τοῦ Καλαμῶνος, πλησίον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, τῷ
laura — of-Calamon near the holy Jordan —
ἀββᾷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ· καὶ ηὕρομεν ἐγγὺς αὐτοῦ δύο μοναχοὺς
to-abba Alexander and we-found near him two monks
τῆς μονῆς Σουβίβων τῶν Σύρων. Διηγήσαντο δὲ ἡμῖν,
of-the monastery of-Soubiba of-the Syrians they-related and to-us
λέγοντες, ὅτι Πρὸ τούτων τῶν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἦλθέν τις
saying that before these the ten days came a-certain
ξενικὸς γέρων, καὶ ἐλθὼν εἰς Σούβιβα τῶν Βέσων, δέδωκεν
foreign old-man and having-come to Soubiba of-the Bessi he-gave
εὐλογίαν. Παρεκάλεσεν οὖν τὸν ἀββᾶν τοῦ μοναστηρίου,
blessing he-besought then the abba of-the monastery
λέγων· Ποίησον ἀγάπην, καὶ ἀπόλυσον εἰς τὸ πλησίον
saying do (an)-act-of-love and send to the nearby
μοναστήριον τῶν Σύρων, ἵνα ἔλθωσιν καὶ λάβωσιν καὶ
monastery of-the Syrians so-that they-may-come and take also
αὐτοὶ τὴν εὐλογίαν· ἵνα δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ δηλώσωσιν εἰς τὸ
they the blessing that and also they may-announce(-it) to the
μοναστήριον τοῦ Χωρεμβῆ, ἵνα ἔλθωσιν. Τότε ἔπεμψεν
monastery — of-Chorembe so-that they-may-come then sent
ὁ ἀββᾶς ἀδελφὸν πρὸς τὸν ἡγούμενον Σουβίβων τῶν
the abba brother to the abbot of-Soubiba of-the

Σύρων. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ ἀδελφὸς λέγει αὐτῷ· Δεῦρο ἕως
Syrians having-come then the brother says to-him come to
τοῦ μοναστηρίου τῶν Βεσσῶν· δήλωσον δὲ καὶ εἰς τὸ
the monastery of-the Bessi announce(-it) and also to the
μοναστήριον τοῦ Χωρεμβῆ, ἵνα ἔλθωσιν. Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ
monastery — of-Chorembe so-that they-may-come answered the
γέρων· Φύσει, ἀδελφὲ, οὐδένα ἔχω ἵνα ἀποστείλω· ἀλλὰ
old-man truly brother no-one I-have that I-may-send but
ποίησον τελείαν τὴν ἀγάπην, καὶ ὕπαγε, καὶ εἶπον αὐτοῖς.
make perfect the love and go and tell them
Λέγει ὁ ἀδελφός· Οὐδέποτε ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οὐχ ἐπίσταμαι
says the brother never I-went-off(-there) and not I-know
τὴν ὁδόν. Τότε ὁ γέρων λέγει τῷ κυναρίῳ· Ἄπελθε μετὰ
the road then the old-man says to-the little-dog go-off with
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἕως τοῦ κοινοβίου τοῦ Χωρεμβῆ, ἵνα
the brother as-far-as the community — of-Chorembe so-that
εἴπῃ τὴν ἀπόκρισιν. Ἀπῆλθεν οὖν ὁ κύων μετ' αὐτοῦ
he-may-tell the answer went-off then the dog with him
ἕως οὗ ἔστησεν αὐτὸν πλησίον τοῦ πυλῶνος τῆς μονῆς.
until — it-set him near the gateway of-the monastery
Υ̓́δειξαν δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν κύνα οἱ διηγησάμενοι·
they-showed and us also itself the dog the(-ones) having-related(-it)
εἶχον γὰρ αὐτὸν μεθ' ἑαυτῶν.
they-had for it with themselves
Ὄρος ἐστὶν περὶ τὴν Νεκρὰν θάλασσαν, τὸ Μάρες 158
mountain is about the Dead Sea the Mares
καλούμενον· ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ὄρει κάθηνται ἀναχωρηταί.
called on this the mountain sit anchorites
Κῆπον δὲ ἔχουσιν διεστηκότα ἀπ' αὐτῶν σημείοις ἕξ,
garden and they-have distant from them milestones six
περὶ τὸ χεῖλος τῆς θαλάσσης, ὡς ἐπὶ λαγγάδα. Ἔχουσιν
by the edge of-the sea as at ravine they-have

δὲ καὶ διακονητὴν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκεῖ. Οἵαν οὖν ὥραν
and also attendant from them there at-what then hour
θέλουσιν ἀναχωρηταὶ πέμψαι εἰς τὸν κῆπον διὰ λάχανα,
wish anchorites to-send to the garden for vegetables
στρωννύουσιν τὸν ὄνον, καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ· Ὕπαγε εἰς τὸν
they-saddle the donkey and say to-it go to the
κῆπον πρὸς τὸν διακονητὴν, καὶ φέρε ἡμῖν λάχανα. Ὁ δὲ
garden to the attendant and bring us vegetables it and
ὑπάγει πρὸς τὸν κηπουρὸν μόνος· καὶ σταθεὶς πρὸς τὴν
goes to the gardener alone and having-stood at the
θύραν τῇ κεφαλῇ αὐτοῦ κρούει τὴν θύραν· καὶ εὐθέως ὁ
door with-the head of-it knocks-at the door and at-once the
κηπουρὸς φορτίσας αὐτὸν λάχανα, ἀπολύει. Καὶ ἔστιν
gardener having-loaded it with-vegetables sends-off and is(-it-possible)
ἰδεῖν τὸν ὄνον ἑκάστοτε ἀνερχόμενον μόνον, καὶ διακονοῦντα
to-see the donkey each-time going-up alone and serving
τοῖς γέρουσιν μόνον, ἄλλῳ δέ τινι μὴ παρέχοντα.
the old-men only to-other and anyone not offering(-itself)

159 Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Μηνᾶς ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς μονῆς τοῦ
said — abba Menas the abbot of-the monastery —
ἀββᾶ Σεβηριανοῦ, περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σωφρονίου τοῦ βοσκοῦ,
of-abba Severianus about — abba Sophronius the grazer
ὅτι περὶ τὴν Νεκρὰν θάλασσαν ἔβοσκε, ποιήσας γυμνὸς
that about the Dead Sea he-grazed having-spent naked
ἔτη ἑβδομήκοντα, τὰς βοτάνας ἐσθίων μόνον, καὶ μηδενὸς
years seventy the herbs eating only and of-nothing
ἑτέρου μεταλαμβάνων.
other partaking
Ἔλεγε καὶ τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἠκηκόει αὐτοῦ λέγοντος,
he-said also this about him that he-had-heard him saying
ὅτι Ἐδεήθην τοῦ Κυρίου, ἵνα μὴ πλησιάσωσι δαίμονες εἰς
that I-besought the Lord that not might-approach demons to

τὸ σπήλαιόν μου· καὶ ἐθεώρουν αὐτοὺς ἐρχομένους ἕως
the cave of-me and I-beheld them coming as-far-as
ἀπὸ τριῶν σταδίων τοῦ σπηλαίου, καὶ μὴ δυναμένους
at three stades of-the cave and not being-able
πλησίον ἐλθεῖν.
near to-come
Ὁ αὐτὸς Μηνᾶς ἔλεγε τοῖς ἐν κοινοβίῳ οὖσιν ἀδελφοῖς·
the same Menas said to-the in community being brothers
Τεκνία μου, φύγωμεν τὰς κοσμικὰς ὁμιλίας. Οἴδασι
little-children of-me let-us-flee the worldly conversations they-know-how
γὰρ βλάπτειν, ἐξαιρέτως δὲ τοὺς νεωτέρους.
for to-harm especially and the younger(-ones)
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Ἡλικία πᾶσα ὀφείλει μετανοεῖν
said again the old-man age every ought to-repent
νεωτέρων τε καὶ γερόντων, ὡς ζωῆς αἰωνίου ἀπολαύειν
younger(-ones) both and old-men as of-life eternal to-enjoy
μετὰ ἐπαίνου καὶ δόξης πολλῆς μέλλουσα· οἱ μὲν νέοι,
with praise and glory much being-about-to the indeed young
ὅτι ἐν ἀκμῇ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας τὸν ἑαυτῶν αὐχένα ὑπὸ ζυγὸν
because in prime of-the desire the of-themselves neck under yoke
ὑπέταξαν· οἱ δὲ γέροντες, ὅτι τὴν ἐκ πολλῶν χρόνων
they-subjected the and old-men because the from many years
ἐθισθεῖσαν αὐτοῖς κακὴν πρόληψιν μεταθεῖναι δεδύνηνται.
habituated in-them evil presumption to-change have-been-able
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Παῦλος ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς μονῆς 160
related to-us — abba Paul the abbot of-the monastery
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεογνίου, ὅτι ἔλεγέν τις γέρων ἀσκητής,
— of-abba Theognius that said a-certain old-man ascetic
ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ὡς ἐκαθήμην εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου, καὶ
that on one(-day) as I-was-sitting in the cell of-me and
ἔκαμνον τὸ ἐργόχειρόν μου, ἐκέντουν δὲ κανίσκια, καὶ
was-making the handiwork of-me I-was-stitching and baskets and

ἐστιχολόγουν, καὶ ἰδοὺ εἰσῆλθεν διὰ τῆς θυρίδος ὡς
I-was-reciting-verses and behold came-in through the window as-it-were
παῖς Σαρακηνὸς φορῶν μαζάριον· καὶ σταθεὶς ἔμπροσθέν
boy Saracen wearing cap and having-stood before
μου, ἤρξατο ὀρχεῖσθαι, καὶ στιχολογοῦντί μοι, εἶπέν μοι·
me he-began to-dance and reciting to-me said to-me
Γέρων, καλῶς ὀρχοῦμαι; Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίθην. Καὶ
old-man well do-I-dance I and nothing answered and
πάλιν λέγει μοι· Ἀρέσκει σοι, πῶς ὀρχοῦμαι, γέρων; Μηδὲν
again says to-me pleases you how I-dance old-man nothing
οὖν ἀποκρινομένου μου αὐτῷ ὅλως, λέγει μοι· Τί νομίζεις
then answering me to-him at-all he-says to-me what do-you-think
κακόγηρε, ὅτι μέγα πρᾶγμα ποιεῖς; Λέγω σοι, καὶ εἰς τὸν
bad-old-man that great thing you-do I-tell you both in the
ἐξηκοστὸν πέμπτον, καὶ εἰς τὸν ἐξηκοστὸν ἕκτον καὶ εἰς
sixty fifth and in the sixty sixth and in
τὸν ἐξηκοστὸν ἕβδομον, ἐπλανήθης. Τότε ἀναστὰς ἐγὼ
the sixty seventh(-psalm) you-went-astray then having-risen I
ἔβαλον μετάνοιαν τῷ Θεῷ· καὶ εὐθέως ἀφανὴς ἐγένετο.
made penitence — to-God and at-once invisible he-became
161 Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν Θηβαΐδι καλουμένη Λυκώ. Ἐν ταύτῃ
city there-is in Thebaid called Lyco in this(-city)
ὄρος ἐστὶν ἀπὸ ἕξ μιλίων. Καθέζονται οὖν ἐν τούτῳ
mountain is from six miles sit then on this
τῷ ὄρει μοναχοί· οἱ μὲν εἰς σπήλαια, οἱ δὲ
the mountain monks the(-ones) indeed in caves the(-ones) and
εἰς κελλία. Ἀπελθόντες οὖν ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ, παρεβάλομεν τῷ
in cells having-gone-off then we there visited —
ἀββᾷ Ἰσαὰκ, Θηβαίῳ ὄντι τῷ γένει. Καὶ διηγήσατο ὁ
to-abba Isaac Theban being by-the race and related the
γέρων λέγων, ὅτι Πρὸ τῶν πεντήκοντα δύο ἐτῶν ὡς
old-man saying that before the fifty two years as

εἰργασάμην τὸ ἐργόχειρόν μου, ἔκαμνον δὲ κονιωπίωνα
I-was-working the handiwork of-me I-was-making and mosquito-net
μέγαν, ἐπλανήθην, καὶ ἐθλιβόμην, ὅτι τὸ σφάλμα μου οὐχ
great I-went-astray and was-afflicted because the error of-me not
εὕρισκον. Ἐποίησα οὖν ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἀδολεσχῶν, καὶ
I-found I-spent then whole the day pondering and
οὐχ ἐγίνωσκόν τι ποιῆσαι. Καὶ ὡς ἤμην ἀδολεσχῶν,
not I-knew anything to-do and as I-was pondering
ἰδοὺ διὰ τῆς θυρίδος εἰσέρχεται νεανίσκος λέγων μοι,
behold through the window comes-in young-man saying to-me
Ἐπλανήθης, ἀλλὰ δός μοι, ἵνα διορθώσωμαι αὐτό. Λέγω
you-went-astray but give me(-it) that I-may-correct it I-say
αὐτῷ· Ὕπαγε σὺ τῶν ὧδε, καὶ μὴ γένηταί μοί
to-him go you from-the(-places) here and not may-it-happen to-me
ποτε. Ἀπεκρίθη μοι καὶ αὐτός· Ἀλλὰ ζημιοῖς ἑαυτὸν, ἐὰν
ever answered me also he but you-harm yourself if
κακῶς ποιήσῃς αὐτόν. Λέγω αὐτῷ· Περὶ τούτου σοὶ
badly you-make it I-say to-him about this to-you
μὴ μελέτω. Πάλιν λέγει μοι· Ἀλλ' ἐλεῶ σε, ὅτι τὸν
not let-it-be-a-care again he-says to-me but I-pity you because the
κόπον σου ἀπόλλεις. Τότε εἶπον αὐτῷ· Κακῶς ἦλθες ὧδε
toil of-you you-lose then I-said to-him wickedly you-came here
μετὰ τῶν φερόντων σε. Τότε λέγει μοι· Ἀληθῶς σύ με
with the(-ones) bringing you then says to-me truly you me
ἠνάγκασας ὧδε ἐλθεῖν, καὶ ἐμὸς εἶ. Λέγω αὐτῷ· Πῶς
compelled here to-come and mine you-are I-say to-him how
τοῦτο λέγεις; Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Ὅτι ἔχεις τρεῖς Κυριακὰς
this do-you-say he and said because you-have three Lord's-days
κοινωνῶν, καὶ ἐχθραίνων τῷ γείτονί σου. Ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπον·
communicating and being-at-enmity with-the neighbor of-you I and said
Ψευδῆ λέγεις μοι. Καὶ αὐτός· Οὐ διὰ τὸ μάττιν
falsely you-speak to-me and he not because-of the kneading-trough

τῆς φακῆς ἐμνησικάκησας αὐτῷ; Καὶ ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ ἐπὶ
of-the lentil did-you-bear-a-grudge against-him and I am the(-one) over
τῆς μνησικακίας, καὶ ἀπ᾽ ἄρτι ἐμὸς εἶ. Ὡς οὖν ἤκουσα
the grudge and from now mine you-are when then I-heard
ταῦτα ἐγὼ, ἐάσας τὸ κελλίον μου, ἀπῆλθον πρὸς τὸν
these(-things) I having-left the cell of-me went-off to the
ἀδελφὸν, καὶ ἔβαλον αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν, καὶ ἐποιησάμην
brother and made to-him penitence and I-made
ἀγάπην, καὶ ὑποστρέψας εὗρον, ὅτι ἔκαυσεν τὸν
peace(-with-him) and having-returned I-found that he-had-burned the
κονωπίωνα, καὶ τὸ ψιάθιον, ὅπου τὴν μετάνοιαν ἔβαλλον,
mosquito-net and the mat where the penitence I-used-to-make
διὰ τὸ φθονῆσαι αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ἀγάπῃ.
because-of the to-envy him at the our love

162 Ἀπὸ εἴκοσι μιλίων Ἀλεξανδρείας λαύρα ἐστὶ λεγομένη
at twenty miles from-Alexandria laura there-is called
τοῦ Καλαμῶνος, ἀνὰ μέσον τοῦ ὀκτωκαιδεκάτου, καὶ τοῦ
— of-Calamon in-the middle of-the eighteenth(-milestone) and —
Μαφορᾶ. Ἐν ταύτῃ παρεβάλομεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Θεοδώρῳ,
Maphora in this(-laura) we-visited — to-abba Theodore
λαβόντες καὶ τὸν σοφιστὴν Σωφρόνιον, καὶ ἐπηρωτήσαμεν
having-taken also the sophist Sophronius and we-asked
αὐτὸν, λέγοντες· Καλόν ἐστι, Πάτερ, ἐὰν παραβάλλωμεν
him saying good is(-it) Father if we-visit
πρός τινα, ἢ ἐὰν παραβάλῃ ἡμῖν τις, λύειν ἐκ
with someone or if visits us someone to-break(-the-fast) with
τοῦ οἴνου; Ἀπεκρίθη ἡμῖν ὁ γέρων, Οὔ. Λέγομεν οὖν
the wine answered us the old-man no we-say then
αὐτῷ· Καὶ πῶς οἱ ἀρχαῖοι ἔλυον Πατέρες; Ἀπεκρίθη
to-him and how the ancient broke(-it) Fathers answered
ὁ γέρων· Οἱ ἀρχαῖοι Πάτερες ὡς μεγάλοι καὶ δυνατοὶ
the old-man the ancient Fathers as great and powerful

ἴσχυον καὶ λῦσαι καὶ πάλιν δῆσαι. Ἡ δὲ ἡμετέρα
were-strong both to-loose and again to-bind the and our
γενεὰ, τέκνον, οὐκ ἔστιν ἱκανὴ λῦσαι καὶ δῆσαι· ἀλλ᾽
generation child not is sufficient to-loose and to-bind but
ἐὰν λύσωμεν, οὐκ ἔτι κρατοῦμεν τὴν ἄσκησιν ἡμῶν.
if we-loose no longer we-hold the discipline of-us
Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ τοῦ Καλαμῶνος 163
said — abba Alexander the(-one) — of-Calamon
τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ Ἰορδάνῃ, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ὡς ἤμην πρὸς
the(-one) at the holy Jordan that on one(-day) as I-was with
τὸν ἀββᾶν Παῦλον τὸν Ἑλλαδικὸν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον αὐτοῦ,
— abba Paul the Helladic in the cave of-him
ἰδού τις ἐλθὼν, ἔκρουσε τὴν θύραν, καὶ ἐξελθὼν ὁ
behold someone having-come knocked-at the door and having-gone-out the
γέρων ἤνοιξεν αὐτῷ. Καὶ ἐξενεγκὼν ἄρτον καὶ βρεκτὰ
old-man opened to-him and having-brought-out bread and soaked(-pulse)
ἔβαλεν ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔτρωγεν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπέλαβον,
he-put(-them) before him and it-ate I and supposed
ὅτι ξένος ἐστὶ, καὶ παρακύψας διὰ τῆς θυρίδος, θεωρῶ,
that stranger it-is and having-peeped through the window I-see
ὅτι λέων ἐστί. Καὶ λέγω τῷ γέροντι· Διατί, καλόγηρε,
that lion it-is and I-say to-the old-man why monk
δέδωκας αὐτῷ φαγεῖν; φράσον μοι τὴν αἰτίαν. Ὁ δὲ
did-you-give to-it to-eat tell me the reason he and
λέγει μοι· Παρήγγειλα αὐτῷ μὴ ἀδικῆσαι μήτε ἄνθρωπον
says to-me I-charged it not to-wrong neither man
μήτε κτῆνος, καὶ, Ἔρχου ἡμερήσιον, καὶ παρέχω σοι
nor beast and come daily and I-supply you
τὴν τροφήν σου. Καὶ ἰδοὺ ἔχω ἑπτὰ μῆνας, ὅτι ἔρχεται
the food of-you and behold I-have seven months that it-comes
δεύτερον τῆς ἡμέρας, καὶ παρέχω αὐτῷ τὴν τροφήν.
twice in-the day and I-supply to-it the food

Πάλιν μετ᾽ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας παρέβαλον αὐτῷ θέλων ἀγοράσαι
again after few days I-visited him wishing to-buy
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ φλασκία. Καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ· Τί ἐστιν, καλόγηρε;
from him little-flasks and I-say to-him what is(-it) monk
Πῶς ἔχει ὁ λέων; Ἀπεκρίθη μοι, Κακῶς. Λέγω αὐτῷ, Διατί;
how is the lion he-answered me badly I-say to-him why
Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι, Τῇ παρελθούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν ὧδε, ἵνα
he and says to-me on-the past day it-came here so-that
παράσχω αὐτῷ φαγεῖν, καὶ θεωρῶ ὅλην τὴν γενειάδα αὐτοῦ
I-might-give to-it to-eat and I-see all the beard of-it
ἡμαγμένην, καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ· Τί ἔστι; Παρήκουσάς μου, καὶ
bloodied and I-say to-it what is(-this) you-disobeyed me and
σαρκὸς ἔφαγες. Εὐλογητὸς Κύριος, οὐκ ἔτι παρέχω σοι
flesh you-ate blessed (be-the)-Lord no longer I-supply you
τὴν βρῶσιν τῶν Πατέρων, σαρκοφάγε. Ὕπαγε ἔνθεν. Ὁ δὲ,
the food of-the Fathers flesh-eater go-away from-here it and
οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀπελθεῖν. Τότε λαβὼν σχοινίον, καὶ τριπλώσας
not wished to-go-off then having-taken rope and having-tripled
αὐτὸ, παρέσχον αὐτῷ τρεῖς πληγὰς, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν.
it I-gave to-it three blows and it-went-off
164 Ἀδελφὸς παρέβαλεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Βίκτορι τῷ ἡσυχαστῇ
brother visited — to-abba Victor the hesychast
εἰς τὴν λαύραν Ἐλούσης, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Τί ποιήσω,
at the laura of-Elousa and says to-him what will-I-do
Πάτερ, ὅτι κατακυριεύει μου τὸ πάθος τῆς ὀλιγωρίας;
Father because masters me the passion of-the faintheartedness
Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων· Ἀῤῥωστία ψυχῆς ἐστιν. Ὥσπερ γὰρ
answered the old-man sickness of-soul it-is as for
οἱ ὀφθαλμιῶντες, ἐπειδὴ μᾶλλον πάσχωσιν, πλέον φῶς
the(-ones) with-sore-eyes because more they-suffer more light
δοκοῦσιν βλέπειν, οἱ δὲ ὑγιαίνοντες, ὀλίγον· οὕτως καὶ
seem to-see the(-ones) and healthy little thus also

οἱ ὀλιγόψυχοι, ὑπὸ μικρᾶς ὀλιγωρίας ταχέως ἐξάπτονται,
the(-ones) small-souled by small faintheartedness quickly are-kindled
καὶ νομίζουσιν πολλὴν εἶναι τὴν ὀλιγωρίαν, οἱ δὲ
and think much to-be the faintheartedness the(-ones) and
ὑγιαίνοντες τὴν ψυχὴν, μᾶλλον ἐν τοῖς πειρασμοῖς χαίρουσιν.
healthy in-the soul rather in the temptations rejoice
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ φιλόχριστος περί τινος ληστοῦ ὀνόματι 165
related to-us the Christ-lover about a-certain robber by-name
Κυριακοῦ, ὅτι ἐλήστευεν περὶ τὰ μέρη Ἐμαοῦς, ἥτις ἐστὶν
Cyriacus that he-robbed about the parts of-Emmaus which is
Νικόπολις· καὶ τοιούτως γέγονεν πικρὸς, καὶ ἀπάνθρωπος,
Nicopolis and in-such-a-way became bitter and inhuman
ὅτι λύκον αὐτὸν ἐκάλουν. Εἶχεν δὲ σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλους
that wolf him they-called he-had and with him also others
ληστεύοντας οὐ μόνον Χριστιανοὺς, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἰουδαίους καὶ
robbing not only Christians but also Jews and
Σαμαρείτας. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἦλθον ἀπὸ κτήματος τῶν μερῶν
Samaritans on one(-day) then came from estate of-the parts
Νικοπόλεώς τινες εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν τῇ μεγάλῃ
of-Nicopolis some(-people) to the holy city in-the great
ἑβδομάδι φωτίσαι τὰ παιδία αὐτῶν. Ὡς οὖν ἐφώτισαν
week to-illuminate the children of-them when then they-illuminated(-them)
καὶ ὑπέστρεφον εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κτῆμα, ἵνα ποιήσωσιν τὴν
and were-returning to the own estate so-that they-might-keep the
ἁγίαν ἀναστάσιμον ἡμέραν, ὑπήντησαν οὖν αὐτοῖς οἱ λησταὶ
holy resurrection day met then them the robbers
οὐ παρόντος τοῦ ἀρχιληστοῦ. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες φυγῇ
not being-present the robber-chief and the indeed men to-flight
ἐχρήσαντο· τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας κρατήσαντες, καὶ ῥίψαντες
took the and women having-seized and having-thrown(-down)
τὰ νεοφώτιστα, οἱ Ἑβραῖοι καὶ οἱ Σαμαρεῖται, ἔσχον αὐτάς.
the newly-illuminated the Hebrews and the Samaritans had them

Ὡς οὖν οἱ ἄνδρες ἔφυγον, ὑπήντησεν αὐτοῖς ἀρχιληστὴς,
when then the men fled met them robber-chief
καὶ ἐπηρώτησεν αὐτοὺς, Τί φεύγετε; Οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ
and asked them why do-you-flee they and told him
τὸ συμβὰν αὐτοῖς. Λαβὼν οὖν αὐτοὺς ἦλθεν πρὸς
the(-thing) having-befallen them having-taken then them he-came to
τοὺς ἑταίρους αὐτοῦ, καὶ εὗρεν τὰ παιδία ἐῤῥιμμένα
the comrades of-him and found the children thrown
εἰς τὴν γῆν. Καὶ μαθὼν τίς ἐποίησεν, ἀπεκεφάλισεν
on the ground and having-learned who did(-it) he-beheaded
τοὺς πεποιηκότας τὸ μύσος, καὶ ποιήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας
the(-ones) having-done the abomination and having-made the men
λαβεῖν τὰ παιδία, τῷ μὴ ἀνασχεθῆναι τὰς γυναῖκας
to-take the children because-of-the not to-bear the women
ψαῦσαι διὰ τὸν ἐπ᾽ αὐταῖς μολυσμὸν, διέσωσεν αὐτοὺς
to-touch(-them) because-of the on them defilement saved them
ὁ ἀρχιληστὴς ἕως τοῦ κτήματος αὐτῶν. Μετὰ οὖν ὀλίγον
the robber-chief as-far-as the estate of-them after then little
χρόνον ἐκρατήθη ὁ ἀρχιληστὴς, καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ
time was-seized the robber-chief and spent in the prison
δέκα χρόνους, καὶ οὐδεὶς τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐφόνευσεν αὐτόν.
ten years and no-one of-the magistrates killed him
Ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἀπελύθη. Ἔλεγεν οὖν ἀεὶ, ὅτι διὰ τοὺς
later and also he-was-released he-said then always that because-of the
παῖδας ἐκείνους τὸν πικρὸν ἔφυγον θάνατον. Ἔβλεπον γὰρ
children those the bitter I-escaped death I-saw for
αὐτοὺς κατ᾽ ὄναρ λέγοντάς μοι, Μὴ φοβοῦ, ἡμεῖς ὑπὲρ
them in dream saying to-me not fear we on-behalf-of
σοῦ ἀπολογούμεθα. Συνετύχομεν δὲ αὐτῷ ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ ἀββᾶς
you plead we-met and him I and — abba

Ἰωάννης ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῦ κοινοβίου τῶν Εὐνούχων· καὶ
John the presbyter of-the community of-the Eunuchs and
τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν διηγήσατο, καὶ ἐδοξάσαμεν τὸν Θεόν.
the same(-things) to-us he-related and we-glorified — God
Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Σαββάτιος· Ὡς ἐκαθήμην εἰς τὴν λαύραν 166
said — abba Sabbatius when I-was-sitting in the laura
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Φιρμίνου, ἦλθέν τις ληστὴς πρὸς τὸν ἀββᾶν
— of-abba Firminus came a-certain robber to — abba
Ζώσιμον τὸν Κίλικα, καὶ παρεκάλει τὸν γέροντα, λέγων,
Zosimus the Cilician and besought the old-man saying
Ποίησον ἀγάπην διὰ τὸν Θεὸν, ἐπειδὴ πολλῶν φόνων
do (an)-act-of-love for — God since of-many murders
κύριος ὑπάρχω· ποίησόν με μοναχὸν, ἵνα τὸ λοιπὸν
lord I-am make me monk so-that the rest
ἡσυχάσω ἐκ τῶν κακῶν μου. Ὁ δὲ γέρων νουθετήσας αὐτὸν
I-may-be-still from the evils of-me the and old-man having-admonished him
ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν μοναχὸν, παρασχὼν καὶ τὸ ἅγιον σχῆμα.
made him monk having-given also the holy habit
Μετ᾽ ὀλίγας μὲν οὖν ἡμέρας λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων, Πίστευσόν
after few indeed then days says to-him the old-man believe
μοι, τέκνον, ὅτι ὧδε μεῖναι οὐ δύνασαι· εἰ γὰρ ἀκούσει
me child that here stay not you-can if for will-hear(-it)
ἄρχων, κρατήσει· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ οἱ ἀντιφαντιασταί σου
magistrate he-will-seize(-you) likewise and also the adversaries of-you
ἐλθόντες φονεύσουσίν σε· ἀλλ᾽ ἄκουσόν μου, καὶ ἀποφέρω
having-come will-kill you but hear me and I-take-off
σε εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον ἀπέχον τῶν ὧδε. Καὶ ἀπήνεγκεν
you to the community distant from-the(-places) here and he-took-off
αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον τοῦ ἀββᾶ Δωροθέου, πλησίον Γάζης
him to the community — of-abba Dorotheus near Gaza
καὶ τοῦ Μαιουμά. Καὶ ποιήσας χρόνους ἐννέα, καὶ μαθὼν
and — Maiouma and having-spent years nine and having-learned

τὸ Ψαλτήριον καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν μοναχικὴν κατάστασιν,
the Psalter and all the monastic way-of-life
ἀνέρχεται πάλιν εἰς τὰ Φιρμίνου πρὸς τὸν γέροντα, καὶ
he-goes-up again to the(-places) of-Firminus to the old-man and
λέγει αὐτῷ, Κύριε ἀββᾶ, ποίησον ἔλεος μετ' ἐμοῦ, καὶ δός
says to-him lord abba do mercy with me and give
μοι τὰ ἱμάτιά μου, τὰ κοσμικὰ, καὶ λάβε μοναστικά. Ὁ δὲ
me the garments of-me the worldly and take(-the) monastic(-ones) the and
γέρων λυπηθεὶς λέγει πρὸς αὐτὸν, Διὰ τί, τέκνον; Ἀπεκρίθη
old-man grieved says to him for what child he-answered
λέγων· Ἰδοὺ ἐννέα, ὡς οἶδας, Πάτερ, ἔτη ἔχω εἰς τὸ
saying behold nine as you-know Father years I-have in the
κοινόβιον, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ μοὶ ἐνήστευσα, καὶ ἐγκρατευσάμην,
community and as on me(-lay) I-fasted and practiced-continence
καὶ μετὰ πάσης ἡσυχίας καὶ φόβου Θεοῦ ἔζησα ἐν ὑποταγῇ,
and with all stillness and fear of-God I-lived in submission
καὶ ἐπίσταμαι, ὅτι αὐτοῦ ἀγαθότης συνεχώρησέν μοι τὰ
and I-know that of-him goodness has-forgiven me the
πολλά μου κακὰ, πλὴν θεωρῶ ἑκάστοτε παῖδα λέγοντά μοι·
many of-me evils but I-see each-time child saying to-me
Διατί με ἐφόνευσας; Τοῦτον θεωρῶ κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους, καὶ
why me did-you-kill this(-one) I-see in the sleep and
ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀριστηρίῳ ταῦτά μοι λέγοντα,
in the church and in the refectory these(-things) to-me saying
καὶ μίαν ὥραν οὐκ ἐνδίδωσί μοι. Διὰ τοῦτο οὖν, Πάτερ,
and one hour not he-gives me because-of this then Father
θέλω ἀπελθεῖν, ἵνα ὑπὲρ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀποθάνω. Μάτην
I-wish to-go-off so-that for the child I-may-die in-vain
γὰρ ἐφόνευσα τὸ παιδίον. Λαβὼν οὖν τὰ ἱμάτια, καὶ
for I-killed the child having-taken then the garments and

φορέσας ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς λαύρας, καὶ ὑπάγει εἰς τὴν
having-put(-them)-on he-went-out from the laura and goes to —
Διόσπολιν, καὶ τῇ ἑξῆς ἡμέρᾳ κρατηθεὶς ἀπεκεφαλίσθη.
Diospolis and on-the next day having-been-seized was-beheaded
Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀγαθόνικος ἡγούμενος τοῦ κοινοβίου τοῦ 167
said — abba Agathonicus abbot of-the community of-the
καστελλίου τοῦ ὁσίου Πατρὸς ἡμῶν Σαβᾶ, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ
Castellium of-the holy Father of-us Sabas that on one(-day)
κατῆλθον εἰς τὴν Ῥουβὰν παραβαλεῖν τῷ ἀββᾷ Ποιμένι
I-went-down to — Rouba to-visit — to-abba Poemen
τῷ βοσκῷ. Καὶ δὴ εὑρὼν αὐτὸν, εἶπον αὐτῷ τοὺς
the grazer and indeed having-found him I-told him the
λογισμούς μου. Ὡς οὖν ὀψία γέγονεν εἴασέ με εἰς σπήλαιον.
thoughts of-me when then evening came he-left me in cave
Ἦν δὲ χειμὼν, καὶ γέγονε κατ᾽ ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα κρύος
it-was and winter and became on that the night frost
μέγα, καὶ πάνυ ἐρίγωσα. Ἐλθὼν οὖν τῷ πρωΐ γέρων
great and very I-was-frozen having-come then in-the morning old-man
λέγει μοι, Τί ἐστι, τέκνον; Λέγω αὐτῷ, Συγχώρησόν μοι,
says to-me what is(-it) child I-say to-him forgive me
Πάτερ, χαλεπὴν ἐποίησα νύκτα ἐκ τοῦ κρύους. Λέγει μοι
Father hard I-had night from the frost says to-me
καὶ αὐτὸς, Φύσει, τέκνον; Ἐγὼ οὐκ ἐρίγωσα. Ἐθαύμασα δὲ
also he truly child I not was-frozen marveled and
ἐγὼ ἀκούσας· ἦν γὰρ γυμνός. Καὶ λέγω αὐτῷ· Ποίησον
I having-heard he-was for naked and I-say to-him do
ἀγάπην, πῶς οὐκ ἐρίγωσας; Ὁ δὲ λέγει· Λέων ἐλθὼν,
(an)-act-of-love how not were-you-frozen he and says lion having-come
πλησίον μου κεκοίμηται, καὶ αὐτός με ἐθέρμανεν. Πλὴν
near me slept and it me warmed but
λέγω σοι, ἀδελφὲ, ὑπὸ θηρίων ἔχω βρωθῆναι. Λέγω αὐτῷ·
I-tell you brother by beasts I-have to-be-eaten I-say to-him

Διὰ τί; Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι, Ὅτι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ὅτε ἤμην
for what he and says to-me because in the country of-us when I-was
(ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἀμφότεροι Γαλάται), ποιμὴν προβάτων
they-were and also the both Galatians shepherd of-sheep
ἤμην, καὶ παρεῖδον ξένον παροδίτην, καὶ ἔφαγον αὐτὸν τὰ
I-was and I-overlooked stranger traveler and ate him the
κυνάρια τὰ ἐμὰ, καὶ δυνάμενος σῶσαι αὐτὸν, οὐκ ἔσωσα,
little-dogs the my and being-able to-save him not I-saved
ἀλλ᾽ εἴασα αὐτὸν, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν αὐτὸν οἱ κύνες. Καὶ οἶδα,
but let him and killed him the dogs and I-know
ὅτι κἀγὼ οὕτως ἔχω ἀποθανεῖν. Καὶ μετὰ τρεῖς χρόνους
that I-too thus have to-die and after three years
ἐβρώθη ὑπὸ θηρίων κατὰ τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ ὁ γέρων.
was-eaten by beasts according-to the word of-him the old-man

XV · CHAPTERS 168–176

Alexander laments that the fathers pursued deserts and his monks pursue cities. A blind old man fetches his own water along a rope for twenty-two years; two fathers find a dead hermit in a cave and learn in burying her that she was a woman. Theodore the philosopher and Zoilus the reader are compared in poverty, and Cosmas the scholasticus, owner of many books, has kept from laughing, swearing, and lying. An anchorite sweetens the sea for a thirsting ship, a cloud rains on a faster's ship alone, and a dying Jew baptized in sand is healed, and the bishop of Ascalon sends him to the Jordan.

168 Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ γέρων, ὁ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
said — abba Alexander the old-man the(-one) — of-abba
Βικεντίου, τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς· Οἱ Πατέρες ἡμῶν ἐδίωκον τὰς
Vincentius to-the brothers the Fathers of-us pursued the

ἐρήμους καὶ τὰς θλίψεις· ἡμεῖς δὲ διώκομεν τὰς πόλεις
deserts and the afflictions we but pursue the cities
καὶ τὴν ἄνεσιν.
and the ease
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Ἐπὶ τῶν Πατέρων ἡμῶν, αὗται
said again the old-man in-the-time-of the Fathers of-us these
αἱ ἀρεταὶ ἤκμασαν, ἡ ἀκτημοσύνη, καὶ ἡ ταπείνωσις·
the virtues flourished the poverty and the humility
σήμερον δὲ πολιτεύεται ἡ φιλοχρηματία καὶ ἡ ὑπερηφανία.
today but holds-citizenship the love-of-money and the arrogance
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Οἱ Πατέρες ἡμῶν οὐδέπω τὴν ὄψιν αὐτῶν
he-said again the Fathers of-us not-even the face of-them
ἔνιπτον· ἡμεῖς δὲ καὶ τὰ λουτρὰ τὰ δημόσια ἀνοίγομεν.
washed we but even the baths the public open
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Οὐαί μοι, τέκνα, πολιτείαν
said again the old-man woe to-me children way-of-life
ἀγγελικὴν ἠφανίσαμεν. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ μαθητὴς αὐτοῦ ὁ
angelic we-have-abolished says to-him the disciple of-him —
ἀββᾶς Βικέντιος· Ἀσθενεῖς ἐσμεν ἀληθῶς, Πάτερ. Λέγει
abba Vincentius weak we-are truly Father says
ὁ γέρων· Τί λέγεις Βικέντιε, Ἀσθενεῖς ἐσμεν; Πίστευέ
the old-man what do-you-say Vincentius weak we-are believe
μοι, τέκνον, ὡς Ὀλυμπικοί ἐσμεν τῷ σώματι, ἀλλ' ἡ
me child as Olympic(-athletes) we-are in-the body but the
ψυχὴ ἡμῶν ἐστιν ἡ ἀσθενοῦσα.
soul of-us is the(-one) being-weak
Εἶπεν πάλιν· Φαγεῖν καὶ πιεῖν πολλὰ, καὶ φορέσαι καλῶς
he-said again eat and drink much and wear(-clothes) finely
δυνάμεθα· ἐγκρατεύσασθαι δὲ καὶ ταπεινοφρονῆσαι οὐ
we-can practice-continence but and be-humble not
δυνάμεθα.
we-can

Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Οὐαί σοι, Ἀλέξανδρε, οὐαί σοι·
said again the old-man woe to-you Alexander woe to-you
πῶς ἔχεις καταισχυνθῆναι, ὅταν ἄλλοι στεφανοῦνται!
how you-have to-be-put-to-shame when others are-crowned
169 Ἦν τις γέρων ἀπὸ ὀμμάτων εἰς τὴν Σκῆτιν, ἐν
there-was a-certain old-man without eyes in — Scetis in
τῇ λαύρᾳ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Σισοΐ· ἀπεῖχεν δὲ τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ
the laura — of-abba Sisoes was-distant and the cell of-him
ἐκ τοῦ φρέατος ὡσεὶ δίμοιρον μιλίου. Καὶ οὐκ ἠνέσχετό
from the well about two-thirds of-mile and not he-bore
ποτε, ἵνα ἄλλος αὐτῷ γεμίσει ὕδωρ· ἀλλὰ ποιήσας
ever that another for-him should-fill water but having-made
σχοινίον, τὴν μίαν αὐτοῦ ἀρχὴν εἰς τὸ φρέαρ ἔδησεν,
rope the one of-it end to the well he-tied
καὶ τὴν ἄλλην εἰς τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἔκειτο εἰς τὴν
and the other to the cell of-him and it-lay on the
γῆν. Ὅτε οὖν ὑπῆγεν γεμίσαι ἑαυτῷ ὕδωρ ἐπάνω τοῦ
ground when then he-went to-fill for-himself water upon the
σχοινίου περιεπότει. Τοῦτο δὲ ὁ γέρων ἐποίησεν, ἵνα
rope he-walked this and the old-man did so-that
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ φρέατος εὑρίσκηται. Ὅτε οὖν ἡ ψάμμος
at itself the well he-might-be-found when then the sand
ἐκ τοῦ ἀνέμου, ἐκάλυψεν τὸ σχοινίον, ἐκράτει τῇ χειρὶ
from the wind covered the rope he-held with-the hand
τὸ σχοινίον, καὶ ἐκτίνασσεν αὐτὸ, καὶ ἐτίθη αὐτὸ πάλιν
the rope and shook it and laid it again
εἰς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ περιεπάτει. Ἀδελφὸς οὖν
on the ground and upon it walked brother then
παρεκάλεσεν τὸν γέροντα, ἵνα φέρῃ αὐτῷ ὕδωρ. Καὶ
besought the old-man that he-might-bring him water and

ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων· Φύσει, ἀδελφὲ, ἔχω οὕτως γεμίζων
answered the old-man truly brother I-have thus filling
ἐμαυτῷ ἔτη εἰκοσιδύο, καὶ θέλεις τὸν κόπον μου λαβεῖν;
for-myself years twenty-two and do-you-wish the toil of-me to-take
Μοναστήριόν ἐστιν ἀπέχον ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων ∗∗∗ 170
monastery there-is distant from Jerusalem (lacuna)
ἐπιλεγόμενον Σαμψῶ. Ἐκ τούτου τοῦ μοναστηρίου δύο
called Sampso from this the monastery two
τῶν Πατέρων ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ Σινὰ ὄρος, εὐχῆς ἕνεκα.
of-the Fathers went-off to the Sinai mountain of-prayer for-the-sake
Καὶ ἐπανελθόντες ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ· διηγήσαντο ἡμῖν,
and having-returned to the monastery they-related to-us
λέγοντες· Μετὰ τὸ προσκυνῆσαι ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ ἅγιον ὄρος,
saying after the to-venerate us at the holy mountain
ἐπανερχομένοις συνέβη κατὰ τὴν ἔρημον πλανηθῆναι· καὶ
to-us-returning it-happened in the desert to-go-astray and
ἐφερόμεθα ὡς ἐπὶ πελάγους ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ ἐπὶ πολλὰς
we-were-borne as on sea in the desert for many
ἡμέρας. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν θεωροῦμεν μικρὸν σπήλαιον
days on one(-day) then we-see small cave
μακρόθεν, καὶ ὡρμήσαμεν ἐπ' αὐτό. Πλησιάσαντες δὲ τῷ
from-afar and we-rushed at it having-drawn-near and to-the
σπηλαίῳ, θεωροῦμεν περὶ αὐτὸ πηγάδιον πάνυ μικρὸν, καὶ
cave we-see about it little-spring very small and
περὶ τὸ πηγάδιον ὀλίγα βοτάνια, καὶ ἴχνη ἀνθρώπου· καὶ
about the little-spring few little-herbs and tracks of-man and
λέγομεν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς, ὅτι Ἀληθῶς ὧδε Θεοῦ δοῦλός ἐστιν.
we-say to ourselves that truly here of-God servant is
Εἰσελθόντες οὖν, οὐδένα ἐθεωρήσαμεν, μόνον δὲ ἠκούομέν
having-entered then no-one we-saw only but we-heard
τινος βρυχομένου. Ὡς οὖν ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐζητήσαμεν τόπον,
someone groaning when then for long we-searched(-the) place

εὑρίσκομεν ὡς ἐν τάξει φάτνης, καί τινα ἀνακείμενον
we-find as-it-were in form of-manger and someone lying
ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ· καὶ πλησιάσαντες πρὸς τὸν δοῦλον τοῦ Θεοῦ,
on it and having-drawn-near to the servant — of-God
παρεκαλοῦμεν αὐτῷ λαλῆσαι ἡμῖν. Ὡς οὖν οὐκ ἀπεκρίθη
we-besought him to-speak to-us when then not he-answered
ἡμῖν, τότε κρατήσαμεν αὐτόν. Καὶ τὸ μὲν σῶμα αὐτοῦ
us then we-held him and the indeed body of-him
θερμὸν ἦν ἔτι, ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ πρὸς Κύριον ἀπεληλύθει.
warm was still the but soul of-him to (the)-Lord had-departed
Τότε ἔγνωμεν ὅτι ἐν τῷ εἰσελθεῖν ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον,
then we-knew that in the to-enter us into the cave
ἀνεπάη. Λαβόντες οὖν τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ὅπου
he-went-to-rest having-taken then the body of-him from the place where
ἔκειτο, ὠρύξαμεν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ σπηλαίῳ, καὶ εἷς ἐξ ἡμῶν,
it-lay we-dug in itself the cave and one of us
ὃ περιβέβλητο παλλίον ἀφελόμενος, εἰς αὐτὸ ἐνετυλίξαμεν
which he-wore cloak having-taken-off in it we-wrapped
τὸ σῶμα τοῦ γέροντος, καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τοῦτο ἐκηδεύομεν.
the body of-the old-man and in it this(-one) we-buried
Ηὕρομεν [δὲ] ὅτι γυνὴ ὑπῆρχεν. Καὶ ἐδοξάσαμεν τὸν Θεόν.
we-found and that woman she-was and we-glorified — God
Καὶ ποιήσαντες τὸν κανόνα ἐπάνω αὐτῆς, ἐθάψαμεν αὐτήν.
and having-done the rule over her we-buried her
171 Ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ δύο ἦσαν ἄνδρες θαυμαστοὶ καὶ
in Alexandria two there-were men wonderful and
ἐνάρετοι, ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος ὁ φιλοσόφος, καὶ Ζώϊλος ὁ
virtuous — abba Theodore the philosopher and Zoilus the
ἀναγνώστης· ἡμεῖς δὲ καὶ ἀμφοτέρων πολλὴν ἐσχήκαμεν
reader we and also with-both much have-had
συνήθειαν· τοῦ μὲν διὰ τὰ μαθήματα, τοῦ δὲ
acquaintance of-the(-one) indeed because-of the studies of-the(-other) and

διὰ τὸ κοινὴν ἔχειν τὴν πατρίδα καὶ τὴν ἀναστροφήν.
because-of the common to-have the fatherland and the conduct
Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος ὁ φιλόσοφος, οὐδὲν ἐκέκτητο,
and — indeed abba Theodore the philosopher nothing possessed
εἰ μὴ στιχαροφελόνιον καὶ ὀλίγα πάνυ βιβλία, ἐκοιμᾶτο δὲ
if not tunic-cloak and few very books he-slept and
ἐν σκαμνίῳ εἰς οἱανῶραν εὕρισκεν ἐκκλησίαν· ὕστερον δὲ
on bench in whatever hour he-found church later and
καὶ ἀπετάξατο εἰς τὸ τοῦ Σαμαλᾶ κοινόβιον, κἀκεῖσε
also he-renounced(-the-world) at the — of-Samalas community and-there
τὸν βίον ἐπλήρωσεν. Ὁ δὲ ἀναγνώστης ὁ Ζώϊλος, καὶ
the life completed the and reader — Zoilus also
αὐτὸς τὴν ἴσην εἶχεν ἀκτημοσύνην. Οὐδὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ οὗτος
he the equal had poverty nothing for not-even this(-one)
ἐκέκτητο, εἰ μὴ στιχαροφελόνιον, καὶ αὐτὸ πάνυ παλαιὸν,
possessed if not tunic-cloak and it very old
καὶ ὀλίγα βιβλία· ἐσχόλαζεν δὲ εἰς τὰ καλιγραφία.
and few books he-was-at-leisure and for the calligraphy
Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ τελειωθεὶς ἐν Κυρίῳ ἐτάφη εἰς τὸν
also he and having-been-perfected in (the)-Lord was-buried in the
Λιθαζόμενον, ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Παλαδίου.
Lithazomenon in the monastery — of-abba Palladius
Περὶ τούτου τοῦ ἀββᾶ Θεοδώρου τοῦ φιλοσόφου, καὶ τοῦ
about this — of-abba Theodore the philosopher and the
ἀναγνώστου Ζωΐλου, παραβαλόντες τινὲς τῶν Πατέρων τῷ
reader Zoilus having-visited some of-the Fathers the
κυρῷ Κοσμᾷ τῷ σχολαστικῷ, ἠρώτησαν αὐτὸν, λέγοντες·
lord Cosmas the scholasticus asked him saying
Τίς τῶν ἀμφοτέρων μᾶλλον ἐν τοῖς τῆς ἀσκήσεως πόνοις
which of-the both more in the of-the discipline toils
ἐνεκαρτέρησεν; Ὁ δὲ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔφη· Κοινὰ μὲν ἐπ᾽
persevered he and to them said common indeed for

ἀμφοῖν τὰ ἐδέσματα, τὰ στρώματα, τὰ ἐσθήματα, καὶ ἡ
both the foods the bedding the clothes and the
πάντων τῶν περιττῶν ἀποχὴ, καὶ ἡ ταπείνωσις, καὶ ἡ
of-all the superfluous(-things) abstinence and the humility and the
ἀκτημοσύνη, καὶ ἡ αὐτάρκεια. Ἀλλ' ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος ὁ
poverty and the self-sufficiency but — abba Theodore the
φιλόσοφος, ἀνυπόδετος, ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ πολλῇ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν,
philosopher barefoot in weakness much of-the eyes
τὴν παλαιὰν καὶ νέαν ἐξέμαθεν· πλὴν ἔσχεν παραμυθίαν
the old and new learned-thoroughly but he-had(-as) consolation
τὴν τῶν ἀδελφῶν συνδιαίτησιν, καὶ τῶν φίλων ἔντευξιν,
the of-the brothers living-together and of-the friends conversation
καὶ ἀπαγωγὴν πολλὴν, ὅτε ἔπραττεν, καὶ ὅτε ἐξηγεῖτο. Τοῦ
and diversion much when he-practiced and when he-expounded of-the
δὲ ἀναγνώστου Ζωΐλου, οὐ ξενιτεία μόνον ἐπαίνου ἀξία,
and reader Zoilus not exile only of-praise worthy(-is)
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ ἐρημία, καὶ ὁ ἄμετρος κόπος, καὶ ἡ τοῦ
but also the solitude and the measureless toil and the of-the
στόματος φυλακὴ, καὶ ὅτι ἄφιλος, ἀνίδιος, ἀσυναλάλητος,
mouth guard and that friendless without-own unconversing
ἐν πάσῃ κοσμικῇ ἀπραξίᾳ, καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμίαν παραθυμίαν
in all worldly inaction and to no despondency
ἐκδέδωκεν, καὶ μηδὲ ψιλῆς παρ' οὐδενὸς ὑπηρεσίας
he-gave(-himself) and not-even bare from no-one service
ἀνεχόμενος· αὐτὸς ἤψει, αὐτὸς ἔπλυνεν, μηδὲ τὴν
bearing he lit(-the-fire) he washed not-even the
ἐκ τῶν ἀναγνωσμάτων ἔχων παραψυχὴν· ἕτοιμός τε
from the readings having refreshment ready both
καὶ ἄλλοις ὑπηρετεῖν, μηδεμίαν ἔχων φροντίδα κρύους
and others to-serve no having care of-cold
ἢ θάλπους ἢ ἀῤῥωστίας σωματικῆς, καθαρεύων ἀεὶ καὶ
or heat or sickness bodily pure always both

γέλωτος καὶ στυγνίας καὶ ἀκηδίας καὶ διαχύσεως, πρὸς
of-laughter and gloom and listlessness and dissipation besides
τῇ τοῦ ἱματίου τραχύτητι, καὶ ὑπὸ πλήθους φθειρῶν
the of-the garment roughness and by multitude of-lice
ἀταπείνωτος ἀναλισκόμενος. Ἀλλ' ἔσχεν καὶ οὗτος παρὰ
unhumbled being-consumed but he-had also this(-one) beyond
τὸν πρῶτον, ἐκ τοῦ προϊέναι οὐ μετρίαν ψυχαγωγίαν,
the first from the to-go-out not moderate recreation
πᾶσαν ἄδειαν ἔχων εἰς παννύχιον καὶ πανημέριον πρόοδον·
all freedom having for all-night and all-day going-out
ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἄδειαν ἡ ἀμετρία τοῦ κόπου
but even this the freedom the immoderateness of-the toil
παρεκρούετο, καὶ πολλῇ τῇ συναναστροφῇ τὸ ἐξηρημένον
set-aside and by-much the association the set-apart
πρὸς κοσμικοὺς ἐπεδείκνυτο. Ἕκαστος οὖν τὸν ἴδιον μισθὸν
toward worldlings he-displayed each then the own wage
λήψεται, κατὰ τὸν ἴδιον κόπον, καὶ κατὰ τὰ μέτρα
will-receive according-to the own toil and according-to the measures
τῆς ἀναστάσεως, καὶ τῆς νοερᾶς καὶ τῆς κατὰ νοῦν
of-the resurrection and of-the intellectual and of-the according-to mind
καθαρότητος, καὶ φόβου Θεοῦ, καὶ ἀγάπης, καὶ λειτουργίας,
purity and fear of-God and love and liturgy
καὶ κατανύξεως, καὶ ἀμετεωρίστου ψαλμῳδίας τε καὶ
and compunction and undistracted psalmody both and
εὐχῆς, καὶ τῆς ἐκτενοῦς πίστεως, καὶ τῆς κεκρυμμένης
prayer and of-the earnest faith and of-the hidden
ἀπὸ ἀνθρώπων καὶ λεληθυίας εὐαρεστήσεως τοῦ Θεοῦ.
from men and unnoticed well-pleasing — of-God
Περὶ τούτου δὲ κυροῦ Κοσμᾶ τοῦ σχολαστικοῦ, πολλοὶ 172
about this and lord Cosmas the scholasticus many
μὲν πολλὰ, ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλα, καὶ πλεῖστοι πλεῖστα
indeed many(-things) others and other(-things) and most most(-things)

ἡμῖν διηγήσαντο. Ὧν δὲ ἡμεῖς αὐτόπται ἦμεν,
to-us related of-what-things and we eyewitnesses were
καὶ οἷς ἀκριβῶς παρηκολουθήσαμεν, ταῦτα γράφομεν,
and which accurately we-followed these(-things) we-write
πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων ὠφέλειαν. Ἦν γὰρ ὁ
for the of-the readers benefit was for the
ἀνὴρ ταπεινόφρων, ἐλεήμων, ἐγκρατὴς, παρθένος, ἥσυχος,
man humble merciful continent virgin quiet
ἀόργητος, φιλοέταιρος, φιλόξενος, φιλόπτωχος. Πολλὴν
without-anger loving-his-comrades hospitable loving-the-poor much
οὖν ἡμῖν ὁ θαυμάσιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ὠφέλειαν ἐνεποίει, οὐ
then to-us the wonderful this man benefit produced not
μόνον θεωρούμενος καὶ διδάσκων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ εἶναι
only being-beheld and teaching but also because-of the to-be
αὐτὸν πολύβιβλον ὑπὲρ πάντας τοὺς ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ
him of-many-books beyond all the(-ones) in Alexandria
ὄντας, καὶ προθύμως παρεῖχεν τοῖς θέλουσιν.
being and readily he-supplied(-them) to-the(-ones) wishing
Ἦν δὲ καὶ ἀκτήμων· ἐν ὅλῳ γὰρ τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ,
he-was and also without-possessions in whole for the house of-him
ἕτερον οὐδὲν ἦν θεωρῆσαι, εἰ μὴ βιβλία, καὶ κλίνην, καὶ
other nothing was to-see if not books and bed and
τράπεζαν. Ἐξὸν δὲ ἦν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ εἰσιέναι, καὶ
table permitted and it-was for-every man to-enter and
ἐπερωτᾶν τὰ πρὸς ὠφέλειαν, καὶ ἀναγινώσκειν. Καθ᾽
to-ask the(-things) for benefit and to-read on
ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν εἰσερχόμην πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ
each and day I-went-in to him and as on
τῆς ἀληθείας, οὐδέποτε εἰσῆλθον, καὶ οὐχ εὗρον αὐτὸν
the truth never I-went-in and not found him
ἢ ἀναγινώσκοντα, ἢ κατὰ Ἰουδαίων συγγραφόμενον·
either reading or against Jews writing

πολὺν γὰρ ζῆλον εἶχεν εἰς τὸ ἐπιστρέφειν Ἑβραίους ἐπὶ
much for zeal he-had for the to-turn Hebrews to
τὴν ἀλήθειαν. Διὸ καὶ πολλάκις με ἔπεμψεν πρός τινας
the truth wherefore also often me he-sent to some
Ἑβραίους ἵνα ἀπὸ Γραφῆς αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῶ, διὰ τὸ
Hebrews that from Scripture to-them I-might-discourse because-of the
αὐτὸν μὴ ταχέως ἐξέρχεσθαι τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ.
him not quickly to-go-out of-the house of-him
Τούτῳ τῷ κυρῷ Κοσμᾷ τῷ σχολαστικῷ παρέβαλον ἐν
this the lord Cosmas the scholasticus I-visited on
μιᾷ, καὶ ἔχων πολλὴν παῤῥησίαν πρὸς αὐτὸν, λέγω
one(-day) and having much boldness toward him I-say
αὐτῷ· Ποίησον ἀγάπην, πόσον χρόνον ἔχεις ἡσυχάζων;
to-him do (an)-act-of-love how-much time have-you being-still
Σιωπῶντι δὲ καὶ μηδὲν ἀποκρινομένῳ, πάλιν λέγω
him-keeping-silent and and nothing answering again I-say
αὐτῷ· Διὰ τὸν Κύριον, εἰπόν μοι. Ὁ δὲ μικρὸν ἐπισχὼν
to-him for the Lord tell me he and a-little having-paused
λέγει μοι· Ἔχω τριάκοντα τρεῖς χρόνους. Ἐγὼ δὲ
says to-me I-have thirty three years I and
ἀκούσας, ἐδόξασα τὸν Θεόν.
having-heard glorified — God
Ἄλλοτε πάλιν παραβαλὼν αὐτῷ, ἐπερώτησα αὐτὸν λέγων·
another-time again having-visited him I-asked him saying
Ποίησον τελείαν τὴν ἀγάπην, εἰδὼς ὅτι δι' ὠφέλειαν ψυχῆς
do perfect the love knowing that for benefit of-soul
ἐπερωτῶ σε· λέγε μοι, ἐν τοσούτῳ χρόνῳ τῆς ἡσυχίας καὶ
I-ask you tell me in so-much time of-the stillness and
τῆς ἐγκρατείας, τί κατώρθωσας; Ὁ δὲ μέγα στενάξας ἐκ
of-the continence what have-you-achieved he and greatly having-groaned from
τοῦ βάθους τῆς καρδίας, λέγει μοι· Τί ἀνὴρ κοσμικὸς ἔχει
the depth of-the heart says to-me what man worldly has

κατορθῶσαι καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ καθεζόμενος;
to-achieve and especially in the house of-him sitting
Ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν παρεκάλουν αὐτὸν, λέγων· Διὰ τὸν Κύριον
I and again besought him saying for the Lord
εἰπόν μοι, καὶ ὠφέλησόν με. Τότε πολλὰ βιασθεὶς παρ'
tell me and benefit me then much having-been-pressed by
ἐμοῦ, λέγει μοι· Συγχώρησόν μοι, τὰ τρία ταῦτα οἶδα, ὅτι
me he-says to-me forgive me the three these I-know that
κατώρθωσα, τὸ μὴ γελᾶσαι, τὸ μὴ ὀμόσαι, τὸ μὴ ψεύσασθαι.
I-achieved the not to-laugh the not to-swear the not to-lie
173 Ἦν τις ἀναχωρητὴς εἰς τὰ μέρη τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου,
there-was a-certain anchorite in the parts of-the holy Jordan
ὀνόματι Θεόδωρος, εὐνοῦχος. Οὗτος ἠναγκάσθη διὰ χρείαν
by-name Theodore eunuch this(-one) was-compelled by need
τινὰ κατελθεῖν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει· καὶ δὴ εἰσῆλθεν ἐν
a-certain to-go-down to Constantinople and indeed he-embarked in
πλοίῳ. Καὶ χρονοτριβησάντος τοῦ πλοίου εἰς τὸ πέλαγος,
ship and having-lingered the ship on the open-sea
ἔλειψεν τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ ἀμηχανίᾳ ἦσαν
failed the water and in much despondency and helplessness were
οἱ ναῦται καὶ ἐπιβάται. Ἐγερθεὶς δὲ ὁ ἀναχωρητὴς, καὶ
the sailors and passengers having-risen and the anchorite and
ἐκτείνας τὰς χεῖρας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν
having-stretched-out the hands to the heaven to — God
σώζοντα ἐκ θανάτου τὰς ψυχὰς ἡμῶν· καὶ ποιήσας εὐχὴν,
saving from death the souls of-us and having-made prayer
καὶ σφραγίσας τὴν θάλασσαν τῷ σημείῳ τοῦ σταυροῦ,
and having-sealed the sea with-the sign of-the cross
λέγει τοῖς ναύταις, Εὐλογητὸς Κύριος· ἀντλήσατε ὅσον
says to-the sailors blessed (be-the)-Lord draw as-much-as

δεῖσθε ὕδωρ. Καὶ ἐγέμισαν ὅλα τὰ ἀγγεῖα τοῦ ἐκ τῆς
you-need water and they-filled all the vessels with-the from the
θαλάσσης γλυκέος ὕδατος, καὶ πάντες ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεόν.
sea sweet water and all glorified — God
Ὁ ἀββᾶς Γρηγόριος ἀναχωρητὴς διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, 174
— abba Gregory anchorite related to-us saying
ὅτι Κατερχόμενος ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου εἰς πλοῖον, εἰσῆλθεν
that going-down from — Byzantium into ship embarked
δὲ καὶ εἷς σκριβὼν μετὰ τῆς γυναῖκος αὐτοῦ, ὃς ὤφειλεν
and also one scribo with the wife of-him who was-due
εὔξασθαι ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει. Ἦν δὲ ὁ ναύκληρος πάνυ
to-pray in the holy city was and the ship-master very
εὐλαβὴς, καὶ νηστευτής. Ὡς οὖν ἐπλέομεν, ἀφειδῶς
devout and faster when then we-sailed unsparingly
ἐδαπάνων τὸ ὕδωρ οἱ παῖδες τοῦ σκριβῶνος. Ἐλθόντες
spent the water the servants of-the scribo having-come
δὲ εἰς τὰ μεσοπέλαγος ἔλειψεν ἡμῖν τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἦμεν
and to the mid-sea failed us the water and we-were
ἐν πολλῇ ἀνάγκῃ, καὶ ἦν θέαμα ἰδεῖν ἐλεεινὸν, γυναῖκας,
in much distress and it-was sight to-see pitiable women
καὶ παῖδας, καὶ παιδία μικρὰ τῇ δίψῃ ἐκλελοιπότα,
and servants and children little with-the thirst fainted
καὶ κειμένους ὡς νεκρούς. Ποιησάντων δὲ ἡμῶν ἐν τῇ
and lying as dead having-spent and us in the
τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ ὡς ἡμέρας γ, καὶ λοιπὸν ἐλπίδα ζωῆς
such distress about days 3 and moreover hope of-life
μὴ ἐχόντων, ὁ σκριβὼν μὴ φέρων τὴν θλῖψιν, ἐξήνεγκεν
not having the scribo not bearing the affliction brought-out
τὸ ξίφος αὐτοῦ, θέλων ἀποκτεῖναι τόν τε ναύκληρον, καὶ
the sword of-him wishing to-kill the both ship-master and
τοὺς ναύτας. Ἔλεγεν γὰρ, ὅτι Οὗτοί εἰσιν αἴτιοι τοῦ
the sailors he-said for that these(-men) are responsible for-the

ἀπολέσθαι ἡμᾶς, ἐπειδὰν οὐκ ἐγέμισαν εἰς τὴν χρείαν ἡμῶν
to-perish us since not they-filled for the need of-us
ὕδωρ. Ἐγὼ δὲ τὸν σκριβῶνα παρακαλέσας, ἔλεγον, Μὴ
water I and the scribo having-entreated said not
ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον δεηθῶμεν τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν,
do this but rather let-us-beseech the Lord of-us
Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ ἀληθινοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν, τοῦ ποιοῦντος
Jesus Christ the true God of-us the(-one) doing
μεγάλα, καὶ ἀνεξιχνίαστα, ὧν οὐκ ἔστιν ἀριθμός. Ἰδοὺ
great(-things) and unsearchable of-which not is number behold
γὰρ καὶ ὁ ναύκληρος, ὡς ὁρᾷς, τρίτην ταύτην ἡμέραν ἔχει
for also the ship-master as you-see third this day has
τῇ νηστείᾳ καὶ τῇ εὐχῇ σχολάζων. Καὶ ἡσυχάσαντος
in-the fasting and in-the prayer being-at-leisure and having-become-quiet
τοῦ σκριβῶνος, τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὡς περὶ ὥραν ἕκτην,
the scribo on-the fourth day about at hour sixth
ἐγερθεὶς ὁ ναύκληρος, μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ ἐκέκραγεν, λέγων·
having-risen the ship-master with-great the voice cried-out saying
Δόξα σοι, Χριστὲ, ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὥστε ἡμᾶς καταπλαγῆναι
glory to-you Christ the God of-us so-that we to-be-astounded
ἐπὶ τῇ φωνῇ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ λέγει τοῖς ναύταις· Χαλάσατε
at the voice of-him and he-says to-the sailors let-down
τὰς διφθέρας, καὶ ὡς ἐφήπλωσεν αὐτὰς, ἰδοὺ νεφέλη
the hides and as he-spread-out them behold cloud
ἐλθοῦσα ἐπάνω τοῦ πλοίου, τοσοῦτον ὕδωρ ἔβρεξεν ἕως οὗ
having-come above the ship so-much water rained until —
ἐγέμισεν πᾶσαν τὴν χρείαν ἡμῶν. Ἦν δὲ τὸ θαῦμα μέγα
it-filled all the need of-us was and the wonder great
καὶ φοβερὸν, ὅτι ἀνεμίζοντος τοῦ πλοίου συνηκουλούθει
and fearful that sailing-before-the-wind the ship followed-along
ἡμῖν ἡ νεφέλη, καὶ ἔξωθεν τοῦ πλοίου οὐκ ἔβρεξεν.
us the cloud and outside the ship not it-rained

Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν τις τῶν Πατέρων περὶ Ζήνωνος τοῦ 175
related to-us one of-the Fathers about Zeno the
βασιλέως, λέγων, ὅτι γυναῖκα ἠδίκησεν εἰς τὴν θυγατέρα
emperor saying that woman he-wronged in the daughter
αὐτῆς. Ἡ δὲ ἐσχόλαζεν εἰς τὸν ναὸν τῆς παναγίας
of-her she and was-assiduous in the temple of-the all-holy
Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν τῆς Θεοτόκου Μαρίας παρακαλοῦσα αὐτὴν,
Lady of-us the God-bearer Mary beseeching her
καὶ λέγουσα μετὰ δακρύων· Ἐκδίκησόν με ἀπὸ Ζήνωνος
and saying with tears avenge me on Zeno
τοῦ βασιλέως. Ὡς οὖν ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐποίει,
the emperor when then for many days this she-did
φαίνεται αὐτῇ ἡ παναγία Θεοτόκος, λέγουσα· Πίστευσόν
appears to-her the all-holy God-bearer saying believe
μοι, γύναι, πολλάκις ἤθελον ποιῆσαι τὴν ἐκδίκησίν σου, ἀλλ᾽
me woman often I-wished to-make the vengeance of-you but
ἡ δεξιὰ χεὶρ αὐτοῦ κωλύει με. Ἦν γὰρ ἐλεήμων πάνυ.
the right hand of-him prevents me he-was for merciful very
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Παλλάδιος, ὅτι Ἀκήκοα 176
related to-us — abba Palladius that I-have-heard
διηγουμένου τινὸς τῶν Πατέρων, ὀνόματι Ἀνδρέα, ᾧ
relating one of-the Fathers by-name Andrew whom
καὶ ἡμεῖς συνετύχομεν, ὅτι Ὡς ὑπῆρχον νεώτερος, γέγονα
also we met that when I-was younger I-became
ἄτακτος πάνυ. Καὶ πολέμου καὶ ἀταξίας γενομένης, ἐγὼ
disorderly very and war and disorder having-come I
καὶ ἄλλοι ἐννέα ἐφύγομεν ἐπὶ Παλαιστίνην, ὧν ὁ εἷς
and others nine fled to Palestine of-whom the one
μὲν φιλόπονος ἦν, καὶ ὁ ἕτερος Ἑβραῖος. Ἐλθόντων δὲ
indeed diligent was and the other Hebrew having-come and
ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔρημον, ἠσθένησεν ὁ Ἑβραῖος μέχρι θανάτου,
us into the desert fell-sick the Hebrew to death

καὶ ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦμεν πολλῇ, μὴ εἰδότες τί ποιῆσαι
and in despondency we-were much not knowing what to-do
αὐτῷ. Πλὴν οὐκ εἰάσαμεν αὐτὸν, ἀλλ' ἕκαστος ἡμῶν
for-him but not we-left him but each of-us
κατὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἐβάσταξεν αὐτόν. Θέλοντες
according-to the of-himself power carried him wishing
δὲ ἀγαγεῖν αὐτὸν εἰς πόλιν, ἢ εἰς ἐμπορεῖον, ἵνα μὴ ἐν
and to-bring him to city or to market so-that not in
τῇ ἐρήμῳ ἀποθάνῃ, ἐπειδὰν ὁ νεώτερος, ἐκ τῆς ἀσιτίας
the desert he-should-die since the younger(-man) from the want-of-food
καὶ τοῦ σφοδροτάτου πυρετοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἀμέτρου κόπου καὶ
and the most-violent fever and the measureless toil and
τῆς ἐκ τοῦ καύματος δίψης, ὅλως διελύθη, καὶ ἤμελλεν
the from the heat thirst wholly was-dissolved and was-about
ἐκλείπειν (λοιπὸν γὰρ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον ἦν, καὶ οὐδὲ
to-fail moreover for even to the departure he-was and not-even
βασταχθῆναι ἴσχυεν), ἐβουλευσάμεθα μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων
to-be-carried was-strong we-resolved with many tears
ἐâσαι αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, ὑφορώμενοι τὸν
to-leave him in the desert and to-go-off suspecting the
ἐκ τῆς δίψης θάνατον καὶ εἰς ἡμâς γενησόμενον. Ὡς οὖν
from the thirst death also on us going-to-come when then
ἐθήκαμεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν ἄμμον, κλαίοντες, καὶ εἶδεν ἡμâς
we-laid him on the sand weeping and he-saw us
ἀπιέναι μέλλοντας, ἤρξατο ὁρκοῦν ἡμâς λέγων· Τὸν Θεὸν
to-go-off about he-began to-adjure us saying — by-God
τὸν μέλλοντα κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκροὺς, μὴ ἐάσητέ με
the(-one) going to-judge living and dead not let me
Ἰουδαῖον ἀποθανεῖν, ἀλλ' ὡς Χριστιανόν. Ποιήσατε οὖν
Jew to-die but as Christian do then
ἔλεος μετ' ἐμοῦ, καὶ βαπτίσατέ με, ἵνα κἀγὼ Χριστιανὸς
mercy with me and baptize me so-that I-too Christian

ὑπεξέλθω τοῦ βίου τούτου, καὶ πρὸς Κύριον ἀπέλθω.
may-depart-from the life this and to (the)-Lord may-go-off
Ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐλέγομεν αὐτῷ Ὄντως, ἀδελφὲ, οὐκ ἔξεστιν
we and said to-him truly brother not it-is-permitted
ἡμῖν τι τοιοῦτον ποιῆσαι· κοσμικοὶ γάρ ἐσμεν· τοῦτο
for-us anything such to-do worldlings for we-are this
γὰρ τὸ ἔργον ἐπισκόπων ἐστὶ, καὶ πρεσβυτέρων· πλὴν
for the work of-bishops is and of-presbyters besides
οὐδὲ ὕδατά εἰσιν ὧδε. Ὁ δὲ ἐπέμεινε τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἡμᾶς
not-even waters are here he and persisted with-the same us
ὅρκοις μετὰ δακρύων ἐνορκῶν, καὶ λέγων· Μὴ στερήσητέ
oaths with tears adjuring and saying not deprive
με τῆς τοιαύτης δωρεᾶς, Χριστιανοί. Ἐν πλείστῃ οὖν
me of-the such gift Christians in very-great then
ἀπορίᾳ ὄντων ἡμῶν, θεόθεν ὁ φιλόπονος κινηθεὶς λέγει
perplexity being us by-God the diligent(-one) moved says
ἡμῖν· Ἐγείρατε αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐκδύσατε. Καὶ μετὰ πολλοῦ
to-us raise him and strip and with much
κόπου ὄρθιον αὐτὸν στήσαντες ἐξεδύσαμεν. Ὁ δὲ φιλόπονος
toil upright him having-set we-stripped the and diligent(-one)
πληρώσας ψάμμου τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ, ἐπὶ τρὶς κατέχεεν
having-filled with-sand the hands of-him for thrice poured(-it)
αὐτοῦ τῇ κεφαλῇ, λέγων, Βαπτίζεται Θεόδωρος εἰς τὸ
of-him on-the head saying is-baptized Theodore in the
ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος,
name of-the Father and of-the Son and of-the holy Spirit
ἡμῶν ὑπακουσάντων τὸ Ἀμὴν, καθ' ἕκαστον ὄνομα τῆς
us having-answered the Amen at each name of-the
ἁγίας καὶ ὁμοουσίου καὶ προσκυνητῆς Τριάδος, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ
holy and consubstantial and worshipful Trinity and as on
τοῦ Κυρίου, ἀδελφοὶ, οὕτως αὐτὸν ἰάσατο, καὶ ἐνίσχυσεν ὁ
the Lord brothers thus him healed and strengthened —

Χριστὸς ὁ Υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζῶντος, ὡς μηκέτι φανῆναι
Christ the Son — of-God the living as no-longer to-appear
ἐν αὐτῷ λείψανον ἀῤῥωστίας· ἀλλ' ὑγιῶς καὶ ἐῤῥωμένως
in him remnant of-sickness but healthily and strongly
ἐν πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἐρήμου προέτρεχεν
in all eagerness the rest of-the desert he-ran-before
ἡμῶν. Ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐν Ἀσκαλῶνι, ἀνηγάγομεν τὰ περὶ
us having-come and to Ascalon we-referred the(-things) about
τούτου τῷ μακαρίῳ καὶ ἐν ἁγίοις Διονύσῳ τῷ ταύτης
this to-the blessed and among saints Dionysius the of-this(-city)
ἐπισκόπῳ, τὸ ὅπως συνέβη τῷ ἀδελφῷ κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν.
bishop the how it-happened to-the brother on the road
Ὁ δὲ ὅσιος ὄντως Διονύσιος τούτων ἀκούσας, ἐννεὸς
the and holy truly Dionysius these(-things) having-heard speechless
ἐπὶ τῷ παραδόξῳ τούτῳ γέγονε θαύματι, καὶ τὸν κλῆρον
at the strange this became wonder and the clergy
ἅπαντα συγκαλεσάμενος, ἀνατίθεται αὐτῷ τὸ πρᾶγμα, καὶ
all having-called-together lays-before them the matter and
εἰ ἄρα ὤφειλεν αὐτῷ λογισθῆναι εἰς βάπτισμα ἡ τῆς
whether then ought for-him to-be-reckoned as baptism the of-the
ψάμμου ἐπίχυσις ἢ οὔ. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔλεγον, ὅτι, ὤφειλεν
sand pouring or not and some indeed said that it-ought
αὐτῷ λογισθῆναι διὰ τὸ παράδοξον τοῦ θαύματος· οἱ
for-him to-be-reckoned because-of the strangeness of-the wonder others
δὲ ἔφασκον, Οὔ. Καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεολόγος Γρηγόριος πάντα
and asserted no and for the theologian Gregory all
ἐξαριθμεῖται τὰ βαπτίσματα, βάπτισμα λέγων Μωσαϊκὸν,
enumerates the baptisms baptism saying Mosaic
ἀλλ' ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ πρὸ τούτου δὲ ἐν νεφέλῃ καὶ θαλάσσῃ
but in water and before this and in cloud and sea
βάπτισμα· καὶ τὸ Ἰωάννου οὐκέτι μὲν Ἰουδαϊκόν. Οὐ
baptism also the(-one) of-John no-longer indeed Jewish not

γὰρ ἐν ὕδατι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς μετάνοιαν· βαπτίζει καὶ
for in water only but also unto repentance he-baptizes also
Ἰησοῦς, ἀλλ' ἔν Πνεύματι· τοῦτο ἡ τελειότης. Οἶδα καὶ
Jesus but in Spirit this(-is) the perfection I-know also
τέταρτον βάπτισμα τὸ διὰ μαρτυρίου καὶ αἵματος,
fourth baptism the(-one) through martyrdom and blood
οἶδα καὶ πέμπτον ἔτι τὸ τῶν δακρύων. Ποῖον οὖν
I-know also fifth still the(-one) of-the tears which then
τούτων ἐβαπτίσατο, ἵνα καὶ κυρώσωμεν αὐτό; Καὶ
of-these was-he-baptized-with so-that also we-may-ratify it and
μάλιστα τοῦ Κυρίου πρὸς Νικόδημον λέγοντος, Ἐὰν μήτις
especially the Lord to Nicodemus saying unless anyone
γεννηθῇ ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ Πνεύματος, οὐ μὴ εἰσέλθῃ εἰς
be-born of water and Spirit not — he-may-enter into
βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν· οἷς καὶ ἀντέλεγον ἕτεροι·
kingdom of-the heavens to-whom also objected others
Τί οὖν; ἐπειδὴ οὐ γέγραπται περὶ τῶν ἀποστόλων,
what then since not it-is-written about the apostles
ὅτι ἐβαπτίσθησαν, οὐκ εἰσέρχονται εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
that they-were-baptized not do-they-enter into the kingdom
τῶν οὐρανῶν; Πάλιν δὲ τούτοις ἄλλοι ἀντεφέροντο
of-the heavens again and to-these others replied
λέγοντες· Ναὶ, ἀληθῶς ἐβαπτίσθησαν, καθὼς Κλήμης ὁ
saying yes truly they-were-baptized as Clement the
Στρωματεὺς, ἐν τῷ πέμπτῳ τόμῳ τῶν ὑποτυπώσεων
Stromateus in the fifth volume of-the Hypotyposes
μέμνηται· Φησὶ γὰρ, τὸ ἀποστολικὸν ῥητὸν ἐξηγούμενος
mentions he-says for the apostolic saying expounding
τὸ λέγον «Εὐχαριστῶ, ὅτι οὐδένα ὑμῶν ἐβάπτισα» ὁ
the(-one) saying I-give-thanks that no-one of-you I-baptized —
Χριστὸς λέγεται Πέτρον μόνον βεβαπτικέναι, Πέτρος δὲ
Christ is-said Peter only to-have-baptized Peter and

Ἀνδρέαν, Ἀνδρέας Ἰάκωβον καὶ Ἰωάννην, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ τοὺς
Andrew Andrew James and John those and the
λοιπούς. Τούτων δὲ καὶ ἑτέρων πλειόνων λαληθέντων,
rest these(-things) and also others more having-been-said
ἔδοξε τῷ μακαρίῳ Διονυσίῳ τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ ἀποστεῖλαι
it-seemed-good to-the blessed Dionysius the bishop to-send
τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Ἰορδάνην, κἀκεῖσε βαπτίζεσθαι.
the brother to the holy Jordan and-there to-be-baptized
Τὸν δὲ φιλόπονον ἐκεῖνον διάκονον ἐχειροτόνησε.
the and diligent(-one) that deacon he-ordained

XVI · CHAPTERS 177–184

A brother who insists on Evagrius' cell hangs himself there, and another old man tells a simple one to commune only where the four councils are named. A nun hides seventeen years in the desert on a basket of soaked pulse that never empties, so as not to be a young man's stumbling block. John the anchorite's lamp burns for months while he travels; a lion stands up in a narrow lane to let him pass. Alexander mocks the demon that comes at his death, a field burns at David's word and he quenches it, and John the Eunuch feeds ants and birds and lets a debtor pay in prostrations.

177 Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ὁ Κίλιξ, ὅτι Καθημένων
said — abba John the Cilician that sitting
ἡμῶν εἰς τὸ Ἔννατον Ἀλεξανδρείας, παρέβαλεν ἡμῖν ὁ
us at the Ninth(-milestone) of-Alexandria visited us the
Αἰγύπτιος μοναχὸς, καὶ διηγήσατο λέγων, ὅτι ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
Egyptian monk and he-related saying that came to the
λαύραν τῶν κελλίων ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ ξένης, θέλων καθίσαι·
laura of-the Cells brother from abroad wishing to-sit(-there)
καὶ βαλὼν μετάνοιαν τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ, παρεκάλει, ἵνα
and having-made penitence to-the presbyter besought that

εἰς τὸ κελλίον Εὐαγρίου καθίσῃ. Ὁ δὲ πρεσβύτερος ἔλεγεν
in the cell of-Evagrius he-might-sit the and presbyter told
αὐτῷ μὴ δύνασθαι καθίσαι ἐκεῖ. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς ἔλεγεν,
him not to-be-able to-sit there the and brother said
ὅτι Ἐὰν μὴ μείνω ἐκεῖ, πάντως ἀναχωρῶ. Λέγει αὐτῷ
that unless — I-stay there surely I-depart says to-him
ὁ πρεσβύτερος· Φύσει τέκνον, χαλεπὸς δαίμων οἰκεῖ ἐκεῖ.
the presbyter truly child grievous demon dwells there
Ὁ γὰρ πλανήσας Εὐάγριον, καὶ ἀποστήσας αὐτὸν
the(-one) for having-led-astray Evagrius and having-turned him
ἐκ τῆς ὀρθῆς πίστεως, καὶ ἐμβαλὼν αὐτῷ τὰ μυσαρὰ
from the right faith and having-put-into him the abominable
δόγματα, οὐκ ἐᾷ ἐκεῖ καθίσαι τινά. Ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς,
doctrines not lets there to-sit anyone the and brother
ἐπέμενεν λέγων, ὅτι Ἐὰν ὧδε μένω, ἐκεῖ ἔχω καθίσαι. Τότε
persisted saying that if here I-stay there I-have to-sit then
λέγει ὁ πρεσβύτερος· Τῷ κρίματί σου ὕπαγε, κάθου. Καὶ
says the presbyter at-the judgment of-you go sit and
δὴ ἀπελθὼν ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐκάθισεν μίαν ἑβδομάδα, καὶ
indeed having-gone-off the brother sat one week and
ἐλθούσης τῆς ἁγίας Κυριακῆς, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
having-come the holy Lord's-day he-came to the church
Καὶ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ὁ πρεσβύτερος, παρεκλήθη. Τῇ δὲ
and having-seen him the presbyter was-comforted on-the and
ἐρχομένῃ Κυριακῇ οὐχ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· καὶ
coming Lord's-day not he-came to the church and
παρακαλεῖ δύο ἀδελφοὺς ὁ πρεσβύτερος, ἵνα ἀπελθόντες
beseeches two brothers the presbyter that having-gone-off
μάθωσι διατί οὐ παρεγένετο εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· καὶ
they-may-learn why not he-came to the church and

ἀπελθόντες οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ, εὗρον τὸν ἀδελφὸν
having-gone-off the brothers into the cell found the brother
βαλόντα σχοινίον εἰς τὸν τράχηλον, καὶ ἀπαγξάμενον.
having-put rope on the neck and having-hanged(-himself)
178 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Γεώργιος ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῦ
related to-us — abba George the presbyter of-the
κοινοβίου τῶν Σχολαρίων, ὅτι εἰς τὰ Μονίδια γέρων
community of-the Scholarii that at the Little-Cells old-man
μέγας πονικὸς ἐκαθέζετο, ἦν δὲ ἀφελὴς περὶ τὴν πίστιν,
great laborious sat he-was and simple about the faith
καὶ ὅπου ηὕρισκεν, μετελάμβανεν ἀδιακρίτως. Ἐν μιᾷ
and wherever he-found(-it) he-partook without-discernment on one(-day)
οὖν ὤφθη αὐτῷ ἄγγελος Θεοῦ, λέγων· Εἰπὲ, γέρων,
then appeared to-him angel of-God saying tell(-me) old-man
ἐὰν ἀποθάνῃς, πῶς θέλεις; ἵνα ἐνταφιάσωμέν σε; ὡς οἱ
if you-die how do-you-wish that we-bury you as the
Αἰγύπτιοι μοναχοὶ ἐνταφιάζουσιν, ἢ ὡς οἱ Ἱεροσολυμῖται;
Egyptian monks bury or as the Jerusalemites
Ὁ δὲ γέρων ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ, λέγων· Οὐκ οἶδα. Τότε
the and old-man answered him saying not I-know then
λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἄγγελος· Σκέψαι, καὶ ἔρχομαι μετὰ τρεῖς
says to-him the angel consider(-it) and I-come after three
ἑβδομάδας, καὶ λέγεις μοι. Ἀπελθὼν οὖν ὁ γέρων πρὸς
weeks and you-tell me having-gone-off then the old-man to
ἄλλον, διηγήσατο αὐτῷ ἅπερ ἤκουσε παρὰ τοῦ ἀγγέλου.
another related to-him what-very he-heard from the angel
Ὡς οὖν ἤκουσεν ὁ γέρων, ἐννεὸς γέγονεν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκοῇ·
when then heard the old-man speechless he-became at the report
καὶ ἀτενίσας εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπιπολὺ, θεόθεν κινηθεὶς, λέγει
and having-gazed at him for-long by-God moved says
αὐτῷ· Ποῦ μεταλαμβάνεις τῶν ἁγίων μυστηρίων; Ὁ δὲ
to-him where do-you-partake of-the holy mysteries he and

ἀποκριθεὶς λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὅπου εὕρω. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
having-answered says to-him where I-find(-them) then says to-him the
γέρων· Μηκέτι δόξῃ σοι ἔξωθεν τῆς ἁγίας καθολικῆς
old-man no-longer let-it-seem-good to-you outside the holy catholic
καὶ ἀποστολικῆς Ἐκκλησίας κοινωνῆσαι, ἔνθα ὀνομάζονται
and apostolic Church to-communicate where are-named
αἱ ἅγιαι τέσσαρες σύνοδοι, ἡ ἐν Νικαίᾳ τῶν τιη, καὶ
the holy four councils the(-one) at Nicaea of-the 318 and
ἡ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει τῶν ρν, καὶ ἡ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ
the(-one) at Constantinople of-the 150 and the(-one) at Ephesus
πρώτη τῶν σ, καὶ ἡ ἐν Καλχηδόνι χλ. Καὶ ὅταν
first of-the 200 and the(-one) at Chalcedon 630 and when
ἔλθῃ ὁ ἄγγελος, λέγε αὐτῷ· Ὡς οἱ Ἱεροσαλυμῖται θέλω.
comes the angel tell him as the Jerusalemites I-wish
Μετὰ οὖν τρεῖς ἑβδομάδας ἦλθεν ὁ ἄγγελος, καὶ λέγει
after then three weeks came the angel and says
τῷ γέροντι· Τί ἔνι γέρων; ἐσκέψω; Ὁ δὲ γέρων λέγει
to-the old-man what is(-it) old-man did-you-consider the and old-man says
αὐτῷ· Ὡς Ἱεροσολυμῖται θέλω. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἄγγελος·
to-him as Jerusalemites I-wish says to-him the angel
Καλῶς, καλῶς. Καὶ εὐθέως παρέδωκεν τὴν ψυχήν. Τοῦτο
well well and at-once he-gave-up the soul this
δὲ ὅλον γέγονεν, ἵνα μὴ τοὺς κόπους αὐτοῦ ἀπολέσῃ
and whole happened so-that not the toils of-him should-lose
ὁ γέρων, καὶ μετὰ αἱρετικῶν κατακριθῇ.
the old-man and with heretics be-condemned

Παρεβάλομεν τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἰωάννῃ τῷ ἀναχωρητῇ τῷ 179
we-visited — to-abba John the anchorite the
λεγομένῳ Πυῤῥῷ, καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι Ἤκουσα
called Pyrrhus and he-related to-us saying that I-heard
λέγοντος τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἰωάννου τοῦ Μωαβίτου, ὅτι Μονάστριά
saying — of-abba John the Moabite that nun

τις ἦν ἐν τῇ ἁγίᾳ πόλει, πάνυ εὐλαβὴς καὶ κατὰ
a-certain there-was in the holy city very devout and according-to
Θεὸν προκόπτουσα. Φθονήσας οὖν ὁ διάβολος τῇ παρθένῳ,
God advancing having-envied then the devil the virgin
ἐμβάλλει νέῳ τινὶ σατανικὸν εἰς αὐτὴν ἔρωτα. Ἡ δὲ
casts-into young-man a-certain satanic for her love the and
θαυμασία ἐκείνη παρθένος θεωρήσασα τῆς τοῦ δαίμονος
wonderful that virgin having-observed the of-the demon
ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ τῆς τοῦ νέου ἀπωλείας, λαβοῦσα εἰς
plot and the of-the young-man perdition having-taken in
ἓν μαλάκιον ὀλίγα βρεκτὰ, ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν ἔρημον·
one little-basket few soaked(-pulse) comes into the desert
καὶ τῷ νέῳ διὰ τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως τὸ ἀνενόχλητον
and for-the young-man through the withdrawal the untroubledness
καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν πραγματευομένη, καὶ ἑαυτῇ τὴν ἐκ
and the salvation procuring and for-herself the from
τῆς ἐρημίας ἀσφάλειαν. Μετὰ πολὺν οὖν χρόνον, κατ'
the solitude safety after much then time by
οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ, ἵνα μὴ ἄγνωστος ἡ ἐνάρετος αὐτῆς
dispensation of-God so-that not unknown the virtuous of-her
μείνῃ πολιτεία, θεωρεῖ αὐτὴν ἀναχωρητής τις ἐν
may-remain way-of-life sees her anchorite a-certain in
τῇ ἐρήμῳ τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, καὶ λέγει αὐτῇ· Ἀμμᾶ,
the desert of-the holy Jordan and says to-her amma
τί ποιεῖς εἰς τὴν ἔρημον ταύτην; Ἡ δὲ λαθεῖν
what are-you-doing in the desert this she and to-escape-notice
θέλουσα τὸν ἀναχωρητὴν, λέγει αὐτῷ· Συγχώρησόν μοι,
wishing the anchorite says to-him forgive me
ὅτι ἐπλανήθην τὴν ὁδόν· ἀλλὰ ποίησον ἀγάπην, Πάτερ,
because I-strayed-from the road but do (an)-act-of-love Father
διὰ τὸν Κύριον, καὶ δεῖξόν μοι αὐτήν. Ὁ δὲ θεόθεν
for the Lord and show me it he and by-God

γνοὺς τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν, λέγει αὐτῇ· Πίστευσόν μοι,
having-known the(-things) about her says to-her believe me
ἀμμᾶ, οὔτε πεπλάνησαι τὴν ὁδὸν, οὔτε ὁδὸν ἐπιζητεῖς·
amma neither you-have-strayed-from the road nor road you-seek
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς γινώσκουσα ὅτι τὸ ψεῦδος ἐκ τοῦ διαβόλου
but as knowing that the lie from the devil
ἐστὶν, εἰπέ μοι τὴν αἰτίαν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, δι᾽ ἣν ἦλθες
is tell me the reason in truth for which you-came
ἐνταῦθα. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ παρθένος· Συγχώρησόν μοι,
here then says to-him the virgin forgive me
ἀββᾶ, νεώτερός τις ἐσκανδαλίσθη εἰς ἐμὲ, καὶ διὰ
abba young-man a-certain was-scandalized at me and because-of
τοῦτο ἦλθον εἰς τὴν ἔρημον ταύτην, κρίνασα μᾶλλον ὧδε
this I-came to the desert this having-judged rather here
ἀποθανεῖν, ἢ πρόσκομμά τι τινι γενέσθαι, κατὰ
to-die than stumbling-block any to-anyone to-become according-to
τὴν τοῦ Ἀποστόλου φωνήν. Λέγει αὐτῇ πάλιν ὁ γέρων·
the of-the Apostle voice says to-her again the old-man
Καὶ πόσον χρόνον ἔχεις ὧδε; Ἡ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἔχω
and how-much time have-you here she and says to-him I-have
χάριτι Χριστοῦ ἔτη ιζ. Πάλιν λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ ἀναχωρητής·
by-grace of-Christ years 17 again says to-her the anchorite
Καὶ πόθεν ἐσθίεις; Ἡ δὲ ἐκβαλοῦσα τὸ μαλάκιον καὶ τὰ
and whence do-you-eat she and having-brought-out the little-basket and the
βρεκτὰ ἐν αὐτῷ, λέγει τῷ ἀναχωρητῇ· Ἴδε τοῦτο τὸ
soaked(-pulse) in it says to-the anchorite see this the
μαλάκιον ὃ βλέπεις, μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως,
little-basket which you-see with me went-out from the city
ἔχον καὶ τὰ μικρὰ ταῦτα βρεκτὰ, καὶ οἰκονομίαν τοιαύτην
having also the little these soaked(-pulse) and dispensation such
εἰς ἐμὲ τὴν ταπεινὴν ἐποίησεν ὁ Θεὸς, ὅτι χρόνον
for me the humble made — God that time

τοσοῦτον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐσθίω, καὶ οὐκ ἠλαττώθησαν. Καὶ
so-much from them I-eat and not they-were-diminished and
τοῦτο δὲ γίνωσκε, Πάτερ, ὅτι οὕτως με ἡ αὐτοῦ ἀγαθότης
this too know Father that thus me the of-him goodness
ἐσκέπασεν, ὅτι τὰ ιζ ἔτη ταῦτα, οὐκ ἴδεν με ἄνθρωπος,
sheltered that the 17 years these not saw me man
εἰ μὴ σὺ μόνος σήμερον· ἐγὼ δὲ πάντας ἐθεώρουν. Καὶ
if not you alone today I and all beheld and
ταῦτα μαθὼν ὁ ἀναχωρητής, ἐδόξασεν τὸν Θεόν.
these(-things) having-learned the anchorite glorified — God
180 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ὁσιώτατος Διονύσιος, ὁ πρεσβύτερος καὶ
related to-us the most-holy Dionysius the presbyter and
σκευοφύλαξ τῆς τῶν Ἀσκαλονιτῶν ἁγιωτάτης Ἐκκλησίας,
treasurer of-the of-the Ascalonites most-holy Church
περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἰωάννου τοῦ ἀναχωρητοῦ, λέγων, ὅτι
about — abba John the anchorite saying that
Ὄντως μέγας ἐν τῇ παρούσῃ γενεᾷ κατὰ Θεὸν γέγονεν
truly great in the present generation according-to God became
ἄνθρωπος· καὶ πρὸς σύστασιν τῆς αὐτοῦ πρὸς Θεὸν
man and for proof of-the his toward God
εὐαρεστήσεως, τοῦτο τὸ θαῦμα περὶ αὐτοῦ διηγεῖτο. Ἐν
well-pleasing this the wonder about him he-related in
σπηλαίῳ, φησὶν, ὁ γέρων ἐκάθητο εἰς τὰ μέρη Σοχοῦς τοῦ
cave he-says the old-man sat in the parts of-Sochus the
κτήματος ἀπὸ μιλίων μικρῷ πρὸς Ἱεροσολύμων κ· εἰκόνα
estate from miles a-little toward Jerusalem 20 icon
δὲ εἶχεν ὁ γέρων ἐν τῷ σπηλαίῳ αὐτοῦ τῆς παναγίας
and had the old-man in the cave of-him of-the all-holy
ἀχράντου Δεσποίνης ἡμῶν Θεοτόκου καὶ Ἀειπαρθένου
immaculate Lady of-us God-bearer and Ever-virgin
Μαρίας, ἐν ἀγκάλαις φέρουσαν τὸν Θεὸν ἡμῶν. Καθότι οὖν
Mary in arms bearing — God of-us whenever then

ἐβούλετο ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τόπον τινὰ, ἢ εἰς ἐρήμους μακρὰς,
he-wished to-go-off to place a-certain or to deserts far
ἢ εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, πρὸς τὸ προσκυνῆσαι τὸν ἅγιον σταυρὸν
or to Jerusalem for the to-venerate the holy cross
καὶ σεβαστοὺς τόπους, ἢ καὶ εἰς τὸ Σιναῖον ὄρος, πρὸς
and venerable places or also to the Sinaean mountain for
τὸ εὔχεσθαι, καὶ εἰς μάρτυρας ἀφεστῶτας Ἱεροσολύμων
the to-pray and to martyrs distant from-Jerusalem
πολλοῖς καὶ μακροῖς διαστήμασιν (ἦν γὰρ φιλομάρτυς ὁ
by-many and long intervals he-was for martyr-loving the
γέρων, καὶ νῦν μὲν ἀπίη πρὸς τὸν ἅγιον Ἰωάννην εἰς
old-man and now indeed he-went to the holy John at
Ἔφεσον, νῦν δὲ εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Θεόδωρον εἰς Εὐχάϊταν, καὶ
Ephesus now and to the holy Theodore at Euchaita and
ἄρτι μὲν εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἰσαύρων εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Θέκλαν εἰς
now indeed into the of-the Isaurians to the holy Thecla at
Σελεύκειαν, ἄρτι δὲ εἰς τὸν ἅγιον Σέργιον εἰς τὸ Σαφᾶς·
Seleucia now and to the holy Sergius at the Saphas
καὶ ποτὲ μὲν εἰς τοῦτον, ποτὲ δὲ εἰς ἐκεῖνον τὸν
and at-one-time indeed to this(-one) at-another-time and to that the
ἅγιον ὥδευσεν), ἐσκεύαζεν τὴν κανδήλαν, καὶ ἧπτεν ὡς
saint he-traveled he-prepared the lamp and lit(-it) as
εἶχεν συνήθειαν, καὶ πρὸς ἱκεσίαν στὰς, καὶ τὴν πορείαν
he-had custom and to supplication having-stood and the journey
αὐτῷ κατευθυνθῆναι τὸν Θεὸν ἱκετεύσας, ἔλεγεν εἰς τὴν
for-him to-be-directed — God having-besought he-said to the
Δέσποιναν, εἰς τὴν εἰκόνα αὐτῆς προσέχων· Ἁγία Δέσποινα
Lady to the icon of-her looking holy Lady
Θεοτόκε, ἐπειδὴ ὁδὸν μέλλω βαδίσαι μακρὰν, πολλῶν
God-bearer since road I-am-about to-walk long of-many
ἡμερῶν προθεσμίαν ἔχουσαν, τῆς κανδήλας σου φρόντισον,
days span having of-the lamp of-you take-care

καὶ σβεννυμένην αὐτὴν κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν πρόθεσιν φύλαξαι·
and being-extinguished it according-to the my purpose guard(-it)
ἐγὼ γὰρ τὴν σὴν βοήθειαν συνοδοιπόρον ἔχων ἀπέρχομαι.
I for the your help fellow-traveler having go-off
Καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς τὴν εἰκόνα φήσας, ἐξήρχετο. Καὶ
and these(-things) to the icon having-said he-went-out and
τὴν προτεθεῖσαν πορείαν ποιήσας, ὑπέστρεφεν, ποτὲ
the set-before(-him) journey having-made he-returned at-one-time
μὲν διὰ μηνὸς, ποτὲ δὲ διὰ δύων καὶ τριῶν, ἔστιν
indeed after month at-another-time and after two and three it-is
δὲ ὅτε καὶ διὰ πέντε καὶ ἕξ· καὶ οὕτως εὕρισκεν τὴν
and when also after five and six and thus he-found the
κανδήλαν ἐσκευασμένην τε καὶ ἀπτομένην, καθάπερ αὐτὴν
lamp prepared both and burning just-as it
πρὸς τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν ἐξερχόμενος εἴασεν, καὶ οὐδέποτε
at the journey going-out he-had-left and never
αὐτὴν ἀφ' ἑαυτῆς σβεσθεῖσαν ἑώρακεν, οὔτε ἐξ ὕπνου
it of itself extinguished he-saw neither from sleep
ἀνιστάμενος, οὔτε ἐξ ἀποδημίας ἐπαναστρέφων, οὔτε ἐξ
rising nor from journey returning nor from
ἐρήμου φοιτῶν εἰς τὸ σπήλαιον.
desert coming to the cave

181 Ἔλεγεν δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὁ αὐτὸς
told and to-us also this about the same(-man) the same
Διονύσιος ὁ πρεσβύτερος, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ περιεπάτει ὁ
Dionysius the presbyter that on one(-day) was-walking the
γέρων ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις Σοχοὺς τοῦ κτήματος· ἔνθα ἦν αὐτοῦ
old-man in the bounds of-Sochus the estate where was of-him
καὶ τὸ σπήλαιον· καὶ περιπατῶν μέγαν ἐθέασε λέοντα ἐξ
also the cave and walking great he-beheld lion from
ἐναντίας ἐρχόμενον, καὶ πλησίον γινόμενον. Περιεπάτει δὲ
opposite coming and near becoming he-was-walking and

ἐν ὁδῷ πάνυ στενῇ μεταξὺ δύο προκειμένῃ φραγμῶν, οἷς
on road very narrow between two lying hedges with-which
οἱ γεωργοὶ περιφράττειν αὐτῶν τὰς ἀρούρας εἰώθασιν, τὰ
the farmers to-fence of-them the fields are-wont the
τῶν ξύλων ἀκανθώδη φυτεύοντες· καὶ τοσαύτην ἡ ὁδὸς
of-the trees thorny(-ones) planting and so-much the road
ἐκ τῶν ἀκάνθων εἶχεν στένωσιν, ὡς μόλις ἕνα τινὰ μηδὲν
from the thorns had narrowness that barely one anyone nothing
ἐπιφερόμενον ἐν αὐτῇ πεζεύοντα δέχεσθαι, καὶ ἀκωλύτως
carrying in it going-on-foot to-admit and freely
μὴ συγχωρεῖσθαι βαδίζειν τὸν ἐν αὐτῇ πορευόμενον.
not to-be-allowed to-walk the(-one) in it traveling
Ὡς δὲ ἀλλήλοις προσήγγισαν, ὅ τε γέρων καὶ ὁ λέων,
when and one-another they-approached the both old-man and the lion
οὔτε ὁ γέρων ὑπέστρεψεν εἰς τὸ δίοδον δοῦναι τῷ
neither the old-man turned-back to the passage to-give to-the
λέοντι, οὔτε διὰ τὸ πάνυ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ὁ λέων
lion nor because-of the very narrow of-the road the lion
ὑποστρέφειν ἐδύνατο, οὔτε παρελθεῖν ἀμφοτέρους ἐνεδέχετο.
turn-back could nor to-pass-by both was-possible
Θεωρήσας οὖν ὁ λέων τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν θεράποντα προβαίνειν
having-observed then the lion — of-God the servant to-go-forward
βουλόμενον, καὶ μηδαμῶς ὑποστρέφειν θέλοντα, εἰς τοὺς
wishing and in-no-way to-turn-back willing on the
ὄπισθεν πόδας στὰς, καὶ γενόμενος ὄρθιος ἐπὶ τῶν ἐξ
hind feet having-stood and having-become upright on the on
ἀριστερῶν τοῦ γέροντος ἀνεκλίθη φραγμῶν, καὶ τῷ
left of-the old-man leaned-back(-against) hedges and by-the
βάρει, καὶ τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ σώματος μικρὰν εὐρυχωρίαν
weight and by-the strength of-the body little space
ποιήσας ἀνεμπόδιστον τῷ δικαίῳ τὴν πορείαν παρέσχεν·
having-made unhindered to-the just(-man) the journey supplied

καὶ οὕτω παρῆλθεν ὁ γέρων τὸ ὀπίσθιον προσψαύων
and thus passed-by the old-man the hind(-parts) brushing
τοῦ λέοντος· καὶ τότε μετὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ πάροδον ὁ λέων
of-the lion and then after the his passing the lion
ἐξαναστὰς τοῦ φραγμοῦ, τὴν οἰκείαν ὁδὸν παρελήλυθεν.
having-risen-up from-the hedge the own way went
Τῷ ἀββᾷ Ἰωάννῃ παρέβαλεν ἀδελφὸς, καὶ οὐδὲν εὗρεν
— to-abba John visited brother and nothing found
ἐν τῷ σπηλαίῳ αὐτοῦ. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Πῶς κάθῃ ὧδε,
in the cave of-him and says to-him how do-you-sit here
Πάτερ, μὴ ἔχων τὰς χρείας σου; Ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων·
Father not having the needs of-you answered the old-man
Τὸ σπήλαιον τοῦτο, τέκνον, κήρωμά ἐστι· δὸς, λάβε.
the cave this child wrestling-ground is give take
182 Μοναστήριόν ἐστι πλησίον τῆς ἁγίας Βηθλεὲμ, τοῦ ἁγίου
monastery there-is near the holy Bethlehem of-the holy
Σεργίου, ὡς ἀπὸ σημείων δύο, τὸ ἐπονομαζόμενον
Sergius about from milestones two the(-one) called
Ξηροπόταμος. Ἐν τούτῳ ἡγούμενος ἦν εὐλαβὴς πάνυ
Xeropotamos in this(-monastery) abbot was devout very
ὁ ἀββᾶς Εὐγένιος ὀνόματι, ὕστερον δὲ γέγονεν ἐπίσκοπος
— abba Eugenius by-name later and he-became bishop
Ἑρμοπόλεως τῆς κατ' Αἴγυπτον· ἥτις διάκειται ἐν
of-Hermopolis the(-one) in Egypt which lies on
μεθορίοις τῆς πρώτης Θηβαΐδος. Οὗτος διηγήσατο
borders of-the first (the)-Thebaid this(-man) related
ἡμῖν παραβαλοῦσιν ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ
to-us visiting in the monastery about — abba
Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Κίλικος, ὅτι μετὰ τὸ καταγηρᾶσαι αὐτὸν
Alexander the Cilician that after the to-grow-old him
ἐν τοῖς σπηλαίοις τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰορδάνου, ἔλαβεν αὐτὸν
in the caves of-the holy Jordan he-took him

ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ ἑαυτοῦ· καὶ περὶ τὰ τελευταῖα αὐτοῦ,
into the monastery of-himself and about the last(-days) of-him
κλινήρης γέγονεν ἐπὶ μῆνας τρεῖς. Καὶ πρὸ δέκα ἡμερῶν
bedridden he-became for months three and before ten days
τοῦ πρὸς Κύριον ἐκδημῆσαι αὐτὸν, ἐδαιμονίσθη ἐκ φθόνου
of-the to (the)-Lord to-depart him he-was-possessed from envy
διαβολικοῦ. Ἤρξατο οὖν ὁ γέρων πρὸς τὸν δαίμονα
devilish began then the old-man to the demon
λέγειν· Πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἦλθες, ἄθλιε. Τοῦτο μέγα οὐχ ἔστιν·
to-say toward evening you-came wretch this great not is
ὅτι ἐν κλίνῃ λέλυμαι, καὶ ἀκίνητος ὑπάρχω. Ἔδειξας
that in bed I-have-been-loosed and immovable am you-showed
πάνυ, ἄθλιε, τὴν ἀσθένειάν σου, καὶ μὴ θέλων. Εἰ γὰρ
very wretch the weakness of-you even not willing if for
ἦς δυνατὸς καὶ ἴσχυες, ὤφειλες ἐλθεῖν πρὸ ἄλλων
you-were strong and had-strength you-ought to-have-come before other
πεντήκοντα ἢ ἑξήκοντα ἐτῶν ἐγγύς μου, ἵνα διὰ τοῦ
fifty or sixty years near me so-that through the(-one)
ἐνδυναμοῦντός με Χριστοῦ, ἔδειξά σοι τὴν ἀσθένειάν
strengthening me Christ I-had-shown you the weakness
σου, καὶ κατέβαλόν σου τὸ φρύαγμα, καὶ συνέτριψά σου
of-you and had-cast-down of-you the insolence and had-crushed of-you
τὸν ἀκαμπῆ αὐχένα. Νῦν δὲ οὐχ ἐμή ἐστιν ἀσθένεια, ἀλλ'
the unbending neck now and not my is weakness but
ἡ καταπονοῦσά με. Πλὴν εὐχαριστῶ τῷ Θεῷ, πρὸς
the(-one) wearing-down me but I-thank — God to
ὃν ἀπερχόμενος ἐνδείξομαι τὴν ἀδικίαν ἣν ὑπέστην ὑπὸ
whom going-off I-will-show the injustice which I-underwent from
σοῦ, ὅτι μετὰ τὴν ἐν τῇ ἀσκήσει τῶν τοσούτων ἐτῶν
you that after the in the discipline of-the so-many years
κακοπάθειαν, περὶ τὴν ἔξοδον ἐπέβης μοι ἀνελεημόνως.
hardship about the departure you-trampled-on me mercilessly

Ταῦτα καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν μετὰ καὶ ἄλλων πλειόνων
these(-things) on each day with also others more
λέγων, τῇ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ πάσης ἡσυχίας τῷ
saying on-the tenth day with all stillness to-the
Δεσπότῃ Χριστῷ παρέδωκεν τὸ πνεῦμα αὐτοῦ ἐν εἰρήνῃ.
Master Christ he-gave-up the spirit of-him in peace

183 Ἔλεγεν ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος ὁ Κίλιξ, ὅτι Καθημένου μου
said — abba Theodore the Cilician that sitting me
ἐν τῇ Σκήτει, ἦν ἐκεῖ τις γέρων ὀνόματι Δαβίδ.
in — Scetis there-was there a-certain old-man by-name David
Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἀπῆλθεν θερίσαι μετὰ καὶ ἄλλων μοναχῶν.
on one(-day) then he-went-off to-reap with also others monks
Τοῦτο δὲ ἔθος ἐστὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς Σκητιώταις ἀπέρχεσθαι εἰς
this and custom is among the Scetiotes to-go-off to
τὰ κτήματα, καὶ θερίζειν. Ἀνῆλθεν οὖν ὁ γέρων εἰς κτῆμα,
the estates and to-reap went-up then the old-man to estate
καὶ ἡμερομίσθει. Εἷς δὲ γεωργὸς ἐμισθώσατο αὐτόν. Ὡς
and worked-by-the-day one and farmer hired him when
οὖν ἐθέριζεν ὁ γέρων, γέγονεν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ ὥραν
then was-reaping the old-man there-came on one day about hour
ἕκτην καύσων πολὺς, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ γέρων εἰς μίαν
sixth heat great and went-off the old-man to one
καλύβην, καὶ ἐκάθισεν. Ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ γεωργὸς, καὶ ἰδὼν
hut and sat-down having-come and the farmer and having-seen
αὐτὸν καθήμενον, λέγει αὐτῷ μετ' ὀργῆς· Διότι οὐ θερίζεις,
him sitting says to-him with anger why not do-you-reap
γέρων; Οὐχ οἶδας, ὅτι μισθόν σοι παρέχω; Λέγει αὐτῷ,
old-man not do-you-know that wage to-you I-give says to-him
Ναὶ, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ καύσων ἐστὶν πάνυ, καὶ οἱ κόκκοι τοῦ
yes but since heat is very and the grains of-the
σίτου ἐκ τῶν σταχύων ἐκπίπτουσι, διὰ τοῦτο μικρὸν
wheat from the ears fall-out because-of this a-little

ἀναμένω, ἵνα παρέλθῃ ὁ καύσων, καὶ μὴ ζημιοῦσαι.
I-wait so-that may-pass the heat and not you-are-harmed
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γεωργός· Ἐγείρου, κάμνε, κἂν καῇ ὅλα.
says to-him the farmer rise labor even-if burn all
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Καὶ θέλεις ἵνα καῇ; Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
says to-him the old-man and do-you-wish that it-burn says to-him the
γεωργὸς μετὰ θυμοῦ· Ναὶ, εἶπόν σοι. Τότε ἀνέστη ὁ γέρων,
farmer with rage yes I-said to-you then rose the old-man
καὶ ἰδοὺ ἄφνω ἤρξατο καίεσθαι ὁ ἀγρός. Τότε φοβηθεὶς
and behold suddenly began to-burn the field then having-feared
ὁ γεωργὸς, ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ ἄλλο μέρος, ὅπου οἱ ἄλλοι
the farmer came to the other part where the other
γέροντες ἐθέριζον, καὶ παρεκάλεσεν αὐτοὺς, ἵνα ἐλθόντες
old-men were-reaping and besought them that having-come
παρακαλέσωσι τὸν γέροντα, ἵνα εὔξηται καὶ καταπαύσῃ
they-might-beseech the old-man that he-might-pray and stop
τὸ πῦρ. Ἐλθόντων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔβαλον μετάνοιαν τῷ γέροντι.
the fire having-come and they made penitence to-the old-man
Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, Αὐτὸς εἶπεν καῆναι. Ὅμως δὲ παρακληθεὶς
he and said he said to-burn nevertheless and having-been-besought
ὁ γέρων ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν, ἀπῆλθεν, καὶ στὰς μεταξὺ τῶν
the old-man by them went-off and having-stood between the(-parts)
ἤδη καυθέντων, καὶ τῶν μὴ καυθέντων; ηὔξατο, καὶ
already burned and the(-parts) not burned prayed and
παραχρῆμα ἐσβέσθη τὸ πῦρ τῆς ἀρούρας, καὶ ἐσώθη τὸ
immediately was-quenched the fire of-the field and was-saved the
λοιπὸν, καὶ ἐθαύμασαν οἱ πάντες, καὶ ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεόν.
rest and marveled — all and glorified — God
Ὄντες ἡμεῖς ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐν τῷ Ἐννάτῳ παρεβάλομεν 184
being we in Alexandria at the Ninth(-milestone) we-visited
εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἰωάννου, τοῦ Εὐνούχου,
at the monastery — of-abba John the Eunuch

ὠφελείας χάριν· εὕρομεν δὲ ἄνδρα γεγηρακότα, ποιήσαντα
of-benefit for-the-sake we-found and man grown-old having-spent
εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον περὶ τὰ ὀγδοήκοντα ἔτη, ἐλεήμονα, οἷον
in the monastery about the eighty years merciful such-as
ἄλλον οὐχ ἑωράκαμεν οὐ μόνον πρὸς ἀνθρώπους, ἀλλὰ καὶ
other not we-have-seen not only toward men but also
πρὸς τὰ ἄλογα ζῶα. Τί γὰρ ἐποίει ὁ γέρων ἄλλο ἔργον οὐχ
toward the irrational animals what for did the old-man other work not
εἶχεν ἀλλ' ἢ τοῦτο· Ἐγειρόμενος ἀπὸ πρωΐ, παρέβαλλεν
he-had but than this rising from morning he-threw(-food)-to
τοῖς κυναρίοις ὅλοις τοῖς οὖσιν ἐν τῇ λαύρᾳ, ὁμοίως μὲν
the little-dogs all the(-ones) being in the laura likewise indeed
ἔβαλλεν σεμίδαλιν τοῖς μικροῖς μυρμηκίοις, σῖτον δὲ τοῖς
he-threw fine-flour to-the little ants grain and to-the
μεγάλοις, ἔβρεχεν δὲ καὶ παξαμάδας, καὶ εἰς τὰ δώματα
great(-ones) he-soaked and also rusks and onto the roofs
ἔῤῥιπτε, ἵνα τὰ πετεινὰ φάγωσιν· οὕτως διάγων οὐχ εἴασεν
threw(-them) so-that the birds might-eat thus living not he-left
ἐν τῷ μοναστηρίῳ αὐτοῦ, οὐ θύραν, οὐ θυρίδα, οὐ σπετλὸν,
in the monastery of-him not door not window not cupboard
οὐ κανδήλαν, οὐ πίνακα, καὶ ἵνα μὴ ὅλα λέγων μῆκος
not lamp not plate and so-that not all(-things) telling length
ἐμποιῶ τῷ διηγήματι, οὐχ εἴασεν ὅλως τῶν ἐπιγείων
I-make to-the narrative not he-left at-all of-the earthly(-things)
οὐδὲν, οὐκ ἐκράτησέν ποτε ἕως μιᾶς ὥρας, οὐ λογάριν,
nothing not he-held ever up-to one hour not money
οὐ χρῆμα, οὐχ ἱμάτιον, ἀλλὰ πάντα παρεῖχεν τοῖς
not cash not garment but all(-things) he-gave to-the(-ones)
δεομένοις, πᾶσαν φροντίδα τῶν μελλόντων ποιούμενος.
needing all care of-the future(-things) making

Διηγοῦντο καὶ τοῦτο περὶ αὐτοῦ, τὸ ἐλεῆμον καὶ
they-related also this about him the mercifulness and
φιλοσυμπαθὲς παραστῆναι βουλόμενοι, ὅτι Ἐν μιᾷ ἦλθέν
fellow-feeling to-show wishing that on one(-day) came
τις γεωργὸς πρὸς αὐτὸν, αἰτῶν ἓν νόμισμα ἐκ χρυσοῦ
a-certain farmer to him asking one solidus of gold
δοῦναι αὐτόν. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁ γέρων οὐχ εἶχεν (οὐ γὰρ
to-give him since and the old-man not had(-it) not for
ἐκράτει ποτὲ χρυσίον), ἔπεμψεν αὐτὸν, καὶ ἐδανείσατο ἀπὸ
he-held ever gold he-sent him and borrowed from
μοναστηρίου, καὶ δέδωκεν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ εἰρηκότι αὐτῷ, ὅτι
monastery and gave(-it) to-the man having-said to-him that
Μετὰ ἕνα μῆνα παρέχω σοι αὐτό. Ὡς δὲ παρῆλθον ἔτη
after one month I-give you it when and passed years
δύο, καὶ οὐ δέδωκεν αὐτὸ (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔσχεν ὁ γεωργὸς),
two and not he-gave it not-even for he-had(-it) the farmer
μετακαλεῖται αὐτὸν ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Δός
summons him — abba John and says to-him give
μοι τὸ νόμισμα, ἀδελφέ. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, Γινώσκει ὁ Θεὸς, ὅτι
me the solidus brother he and said knows — God that
οὐχ ἔχω. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Εὗρόν σοι πόρον, δι᾽
not I-have(-it) then says to-him the old-man I-found you means by
οὗ ὠφέλησας ἀποδοῦναί μοι αὐτό. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν τῷ γέροντι,
which you-ought to-give-back me it he and said to-the old-man
Εἴ τι κελεύεις, εἰπέ μοι, καὶ ποιῶ· νομίσας ὁ ἄνθρωπος,
if anything you-order tell me and I-do(-it) having-thought the man
ὅτι ἔργον αὐτῷ θέλει ἐπιτάξαι. Τότε λέγει ὁ ἀββᾶς
that work for-him he-wishes to-enjoin then says — abba
Ἰωάννης· Ὅταν εὐκαιρῇς, καὶ οὐχ ἔχῃς τι ἐργάσασθαι,
John when you-have-leisure and not have anything to-work
ἔρχου καὶ βάλε τριάκοντα μετανοίας, καὶ τάξω σοι ἓν
come and make thirty penitences and I-will-reckon to-you one

κεράτιον, καὶ παρεῖχεν αὐτῷ φαγεῖν καὶ πιεῖν· καὶ συνθέμενος
carat and he-gave him to-eat and to-drink and having-agreed
τοῦτο ποιεῖν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ καθ' ὅτι ηὐκαίρει, ἤρχετο,
this to-do the man at whatever(-time) he-had-leisure came
καὶ βάλλοντι αὐτῷ τὰς μετανοίας, ἐχάρισεν αὐτῷ ὁ
and making to-him the penitences granted to-him the
γέρων μίαν χάριν, τοῦτό ἐστιν ἓν κεράτιον· καὶ παρεῖχεν
old-man one favor this is one carat and gave
αὐτῷ φαγεῖν, καὶ πιεῖν· καὶ ἐδίδου αὐτῷ παξαμάδας εἰς
him to-eat and to-drink and gave him rusks for
λόγον τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ πέντε. Ὅταν οὖν ἐπλήρωσεν τὰ κδ
account of-the house of-him five when then he-completed the 24
κεράτια, ὅ ἐστιν νόμισμα, ἔλαβεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τὸ συντόμιον
carats which is solidus he-took from him the bond
ὁ γέρων, καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτὸν, δεδωκὼς αὐτῷ καὶ εὐλογίας.
the old-man and released him having-given him also blessings
Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης Εὐνοῦχος διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων,
the same abba John Eunuch related to-us saying
ὅτι Ἀνῆλθον ἐν Θηβαΐδι ἐν τῷ κοινοβίῳ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ἀπολλὼ,
that I-went-up into (the)-Thebaid to the community — of-abba Apollo
καὶ εἶδον ἐκεῖ ἀδελφὸν νεώτερον ἔχοντα πατέρα κατὰ
and I-saw there brother younger having father according-to
σάρκα, καὶ αὐτὸν μοναχόν. Συνετάξατο οὖν ὁ νεώτερος μὴ
flesh also himself monk agreed then the younger(-one) not
πιεῖν μήτε ὕδωρ, μήτε εὐκρὰς, μήτε ὕδωρ [ὑγρὸν] ἕως τῆς
to-drink neither water nor mixed(-wine) nor water liquid until the
ζωῆς αὐτοῦ· ἤσθιεν γὰρ σερῆς καὶ τρόζημα καί τινα λάχανα
life of-him he-ate for lettuces and endive and some vegetables
τὰ δυνάμενα παραμυθήσασθαι αὐτῷ ἐκ τῆς δίψης. Εἶχεν
the(-ones) able to-relieve him from the thirst he-had
δὲ διακονίαν τὸ βάλλειν εἰς τὸν φοῦρνον τοὺς ἄρτους. Ὡς
and service the to-put into the oven the loaves when

οὖν ἐποίησεν χρόνους τρεῖς, ἠσθένησεν. Ἐν οἷς καὶ πρὸς
then he-had-spent years three he-fell-sick in which also to
Κύριον ἀπελήλυθεν. Ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐκ τοῦ πυρετοῦ ἐφλέγετο,
(the)-Lord he-departed since then from the fever he-burned
καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἀμέτρου δίψης, παρεκαλεῖτο ὑπὸ πάντων,
and from the measureless thirst he-was-besought by all
ἵνα μικρὸν εὔκρατος μεταλάβῃ, καὶ οὐδὲ ὅλως ἠνέσχετο
that a-little mixed(-wine) he-should-take and not-even at-all endured(-it)
ὁ ἀδελφός. Ὁ ἀββᾶς οὖν τοῦ κοινοβίου μετεκαλέσατο
the brother the abba then of-the community summoned
ἰατρὸν, ἵνα τί δύνατόν ἐστιν παραμυθήσηται αὐτὸν τὸν
physician so-that what possible is he-might-relieve him the(-one)
κάμνοντα. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ἰατρὸς, καὶ θεασάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν
suffering having-come then physician and having-beheld the brother
ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ, καὶ πολλὰ παρακαλέσας αὐτὸν, εἰς τὸ
in such distress and much having-besought him for the
μικρὸν μεταλαβεῖν εὐκράτου, καὶ μὴ ποιῆσαι αὐτὸν, λέγει
little to-take of-mixed(-wine) and not to-do him says
τῷ ἀββᾷ· Φέρετέ μοι ὧδε σκάφην μεγάλην, καὶ βαλὼν εἰς
to-the abba bring me here tub great and having-put into
αὐτὴν τέσσαρα κιλίκια χλιαροῦ ὕδατος ἐποίησεν βληθῆναι,
it four kilikia of-lukewarm water he-made(-him) to-be-put
ἕως τῶν μηρῶν αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ μίαν ὥραν· καὶ διεβεβαιοῦτο ἡμῖν
up-to the thighs of-him for one hour and affirmed to-us
ὁ θεῖος γέρων (ἐκεῖ γὰρ εὑρέθη, φησὶν, ὅτε ἀνήγαγον
the divine old-man there for he-was-found he-says when they-brought-up
αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος), ὅτι μετρήσας τὸ ὕδωρ ὁ ἰατρὸς
him from the water that having-measured the water the physician
παρ᾽ ἓν κιλίκιον εὗρον τὸ ὕδωρ. Ἰδοὺ περὶ ἃ οἱ
less-by one kilikion they-found the water behold about which-things the

ἀσκηταὶ ἐπέμενον, ἐγκρατευόμενοι ἄσκησιν, βιαζόμενοι διὰ
ascetics persevered practicing-continence discipline forcing for
τὸν Θεὸν ἑαυτοὺς, ἵνα τῶν αἰωνίων ἐπιτύχωσιν ἀγαθῶν.
— God themselves so-that the eternal they-may-attain goods
Ὁ αὐτὸς ἡμῖν πάλιν διηγήσατο, ὅτι Ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ κοινοβίῳ
the same to-us again related that in the-same the community
εἰσῆλθον εἰς κελλίον ἑνὸς γέροντος, καὶ ἐθεασάμην ὅτι
I-went-in to cell of-one old-man and I-beheld that
ὅπου ἔβαλλεν μετανοίας, πλὰξ ἦν, καὶ ἐπάνω αὐτῆς
where he-made penitences slab was and upon it
ἔβαλλεν, καὶ ὅπου τὰ γόνατα καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἔπηξεν,
he-made(-them) and where the knees and the hands he-planted
πλέον τεσσάρων δακτύλων βάθος ἐκοίλανεν τὴν πλάκα.
more-than four fingers depth he-hollowed the slab
Τοσαύτας ἔβαλλεν μετανοίας.
so-many he-made penitences

XVII · CHAPTERS 185–189

A pagan of Nisibis lends fifty pieces to the poor at his Christian wife's bidding and is repaid many times over in a coin and a precious stone found in a fish, and becomes a Christian. Moschus the customs officer spares a woman who would sell herself for her husband's debts, and she wins him the emperor's pardon in a dream. John of Cyzicus teaches that each virtue is had by hating its opposite. A silversmith in Syria is shown to have fornicated by communing with Severans, and a wife who would not sell herself for her husband's freedom is rewarded with a robber's hidden gold.

185 Ἐν Σάμῳ τῇ νήσῳ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ θεοφιλὴς καὶ
in Samos the island related to-us the God-loving and
φιλόπτωχος Μαρία ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ κυροῦ Παύλου τοῦ
poor-loving Maria the mother of-the lord Paul the

καν|διδάτου λέγουσα, ὅτι Ἦν γυνὴ ἐν τῇ πόλει Νισίβει,
candidatus saying that there-was woman in the city Nisibis
Χριστιανή· καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς Ἕλλην. Εἶχον δὲ ν
Christian and the husband of-her pagan they-had and 50
μιλιαρίσια. Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν λέγει ἀνὴρ τῇ γυναικὶ αὐτοῦ,
miliaresia on one(-day) then says husband to-the wife of-him
ὅτι Δανείσωμεν τὰ μιλιαρίσια ταῦτα, ἵνα μικρὰν ἔχωμεν
that let-us-lend the miliaresia these so-that little we-may-have
ἐξ αὐτῶν παραμυθίαν· ἐπεὶ ἓν καὶ ἓν ἀναλίσκοντες, ὅλα
from them comfort since one and one spending all
ἔχομεν δαπανῆσαι. Ἀπεκρίθη ἡ γυνὴ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ, Ἐὰν
we-have to-spend answered the wife and says to-him if
κελεύοις δανεῖσαι αὐτὰ, δεῦρο, δάνεισον αὐτὰ τῷ Θεῷ τῶν
you-should-bid to-lend them come lend them — to-God of-the
Χριστιανῶν. Λέγει αὐτῇ ὁ ἀνήρ· Καὶ ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ Θεὸς τῶν
Christians says to-her the husband and where is — God of-the
Χριστιανῶν, ἵνα δανείσωμεν αὐτῷ; Λέγει αὐτῷ ἐκείνη· Ἐγώ
Christians that we-may-lend to-him says to-him she I
σοι αὐτὸν ὑποδείξω· οὐ μόνον οὐχ ἁπόλλοις αὐτὰ, ἀλλὰ
to-you him will-show not only not you-will-lose them but
καὶ τόκους σοι παρέχει, καὶ τὰ κεφάλαια διπλασιάζει. Ὁ
also interest to-you he-gives and the principal he-doubles he
δὲ λέγει αὐτῇ, Ἄγωμεν, δεῖξόν μοι αὐτὸν, καὶ δανείσωμεν
and says to-her let-us-go show me him and let-us-lend
αὐτῷ. Ἡ δὲ λαβοῦσα τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς, ἀποφέρει αὐτὸν ἐν
to-him she and having-taken the husband of-her takes him to
τῇ ἁγιωτάτῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ. Ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἐκκλησία τῆς Νισίβεως
the most-holy church has and the church — of-Nisibis
πέντε πυλεῶνας μεγάλους. Ὡς οὖν εἰσήνεγκεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν
five gateways great when then she-brought him into the
πόρτικα τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἔνθα οἱ μεγάλοι πυλεῶνές εἰσιν,
portico of-the church where the great gateways are

ἔδειξεν αὐτῷ τοὺς πτωχοὺς, εἰποῦσα· Τούτοις ἐὰν παράσχῃς,
she-showed him the poor having-said to-these if you-give
ὁ Θεὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ταῦτα λαμβάνει. Οὗτοι γὰρ
— God of-the Christians these(-things) receives these for
πάντες αὐτοῦ εἰσιν. Ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς μετὰ χαρᾶς παρέχει τὰ ν
all of-him are he and at-once with joy gives the 50
μιλιαρίσια τοῖς πτωχοῖς καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ.
miliaresia to-the poor and went-off to the house of-him
Καὶ μετὰ τρεῖς μῆνας στενωθέντων αὐτῶν εἰς δαπάνησιν,
and after three months having-been-straitened them for spending
λέγει ὁ ἀνὴρ τῇ γυναικί· Ἀδελφὴ, οὐχ ὀφείλει παρασχεῖν
says the husband to-the wife sister not ought to-give
ἡμῖν ὁ Θεὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν τί ποτε ἐκ τοῦ χρέους
us — God of-the Christians some thing from the debt
ἐκείνου, ὅτι στενούμεθα. Καὶ ἀποκριθεῖσα ἡ γυνὴ, λέγει
that because we-are-straitened and having-answered the wife says
αὐτῷ· Ναὶ, ὕπαγε ὅπου δέδωκας, καὶ παράσχῃ σοι
to-him yes go where you-gave(-it) and he-will-give you
μετὰ πάσης προθυμίας. Ὁ δὲ δρομαῖος ἀπῆλθεν ἐν τῇ
with all eagerness he and running went-off to the
ἁγίᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ. Καὶ γενόμενος ἐν τῷ τόπῳ, ἐν ᾧ τὰ
holy church and having-come to the place in which the
μιλιαρίσια ἔδωκεν τοῖς πτωχοῖς, καὶ γυρεύσας ὅλην τὴν
miliaresia he-gave to-the poor and having-gone-round all the
ἐκκλησίαν, ὡς ἐνόμιζεν ἰδεῖν τινα τὸν παρασχεῖν αὐτῷ
church as he-thought to-see someone the(-one) to-give to-him
τι ὀφείλοντα, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς πτωχοὺς καθεζομένους
anything owing if not only the poor sitting
πάλιν· καὶ ὡς διελογίζετο ἐν ἑαυτῷ τίνι εἴποι ἢ τίνα
again and as he-reasoned in himself to-whom he-should-speak or whom
ἀπαιτήσοι, θεωρεῖ ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ
he-should-demand(-it-of) he-sees before the feet of-him on the

μαρμάρῳ ἓν μιλιαρίσιον μέγα κείμενον ἐξ ἐκείνων ὧν καὶ
marble one miliaresion great lying of those which also
ῥογεύσας ὑπῆρχεν συναδελφοῖς, καὶ κλίνας, καὶ λαβὼν
having-distributed he-had-been to-fellow-brothers and having-bent and having-taken
αὐτὸ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ· καὶ λέγει τῇ συμβίῳ
it he-went-off to the house of-him and says to-the consort
αὐτοῦ· Ἰδοὺ, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ὑμῶν, καὶ πίστευέ
of-him behold I-went-off to the church of-you and believe
μοι, γύναι, οὐχ εἶδον, ὡς εἶπας, τὸν Θεὸν τῶν Χριστιανῶν,
me woman not I-saw as you-said — God of-the Christians
καὶ οὐδέν μοι δέδωκεν, πλὴν ὅτι τοῦτο εὗρον τὸ μιλιαρίσιον
and nothing to-me he-gave except that this I-found the miliaresion
ἐκεῖ κείμενον ὅπου κἀγὼ δέδωκα ν μιλιαρίσια. Τότε λέγει
there lying where I-too gave 50 miliaresia then says
αὐτῷ ἡ θαυμασία γυνή· Αὐτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀφανῶς σοι
to-him the wonderful woman he is the(-one) invisibly to-you
τοῦτο παρασχών. Ἀόρατος γάρ ἐστιν, καὶ ἀοράτῳ δυνάμει
this having-given invisible for he-is and by-invisible power
καὶ χειρὶ τὸν κόσμον διοικεῖ. Ἀλλ' ὕπαγε, κύριέ μου,
and hand the world he-governs but go lord of-me
ἀγόρασαι ἡμῖν τί ποτε, ἵνα φάγωμεν τὴν σήμερον, καὶ
buy for-us some thing that we-may-eat — today and
πάλιν αὐτός σοι χορηγεῖ. Ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν ἠγόρασεν αὐτοῖς
again he to-you supplies he and having-gone-off bought for-them
ἄρτον, καὶ οἶνον, καὶ ὀψάριον· καὶ ἐλθὼν δίδωσιν τῇ
bread and wine and fish and having-come gives(-them) to-the
γυναικί. Ἡ δὲ λαβοῦσα τὸ ὀψάριον, ἤρξατο αὐτὸ καθαίρειν,
wife she and having-taken the fish began it to-clean
καὶ ἀναῤῥήξασα αὐτὸ εὑρίσκει εἰς τὰ ἔγκατα αὐτοῦ λίθον
and having-torn-open it finds in the entrails of-it stone
πάνυ θαυμαστὸν, ὥστε τὴν γυναῖκα θαυμάσαι εἰς αὐτόν.
very wonderful so-that the woman to-marvel at it

Οὐ μέντοι ᾔδει τί ἐστιν, πλὴν ὅμως ἐφύλαξεν αὐτόν.
not however she-knew what it-is but nevertheless she-kept it
Ἐλθόντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς, καὶ ἐσθιόντων αὐτῶν,
having-come and the husband of-her and eating them
ἔδειξεν αὐτῷ τὸν λίθον ὃν εὗρεν, λέγουσα· Ἰδοὺ, τοῦτον
she-showed him the stone which she-found saying behold this
τὸν λίθον εὗρον ἐν τῷ ὀψαρίῳ. Ὁ δὲ ἰδὼν, ἐθαύμασεν μὲν
the stone I-found in the fish he and having-seen marveled indeed
καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ τὸ κάλλος, ἠγνόει δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν φύσιν.
also himself of-it the beauty did-not-know but of-it the nature
Καὶ μετὰ τὸ φαγεῖν αὐτοὺς, λέγει αὐτῇ· Δός μοι αὐτὸν,
and after the to-eat them he-says to-her give me it
καὶ ὑπάγων πωλῶ αὐτὸν, ἐὰν ἄρα καὶ εὕρω λαβεῖν εἰς
and going I-sell it if then also I-find to-get for
αὐτὸν τί ποτε. Οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτὸς, ὡς ἔφην, ᾔδει τί
it some thing not-even for he as I-said knew what
ἐστιν, ἰδιώτης ὤν. Λαβὼν οὖν τὸν λίθον ἀπέρχεται εἰς
it-is unlettered being having-taken then the stone he-goes-off to
τὸν τραπεζίτην. Αὐτὸς δὲ ἦν καὶ ἀργυροπράτης. Ἦν δὲ
the banker he and was also silversmith it-was and
ὁ καιρὸς τοῦ στεῖλαι αὐτόν· (λοιπὸν γὰρ ἑσπέρα ἦν),
the time of-the to-close him moreover for evening it-was
καὶ λέγει τῷ ἀργυροπράτῃ, Θέλεις ἀγοράσαι τὸ λιθάριον
and he-says to-the silversmith do-you-wish to-buy the little-stone
τοῦτο; Ὁ δὲ ἀργυροπράτης ἰδὼν αὐτὸν, λέγει· Καί τί
this the and silversmith having-seen it says and what
θέλεις λαβεῖν εἰς αὐτό; Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πωλῶν· Δὸς εἴ
do-you-wish to-get for it says to-him the(-one) selling give if
τι θέλεις. Λέγει αὐτῷ ἐκεῖνος· Λάβε πέντε μιλιαρίσια.
anything you-wish says to-him that(-one) take five miliaresia
Ὁ δὲ πωλῶν νομίσας αὐτὸν καταπαίζειν, λέγει αὐτῷ·
the(-one) and selling having-thought him to-be-mocking says to-him

Καὶ παρέχεις αὐτὰ εἰς τοῦτο; Νομίσας δὲ ἀργυροπράτης,
and do-you-give them for this having-thought and silversmith
ὅτι κατ᾽ εἰρωνείαν αὐτῷ οὕτως ἀπεκρίθη, λέγει αὐτῷ, Καὶ
that in irony to-him thus he-answered says to-him also
λάβε δέκα μιλιαρίσια. Ὁ δὲ πωλῶν νομίσας πάλιν
take ten miliaresia the(-one) and selling having-thought again
χλευάζειν, ἐσιώπα. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀργυροπράτης· Λάβε
(him)-to-jeer kept-silent says to-him the silversmith take
σοι κ μιλιαρίσια εἰς αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ ἐσιώπα, μηδὲν
for-yourself 20 miliaresia for it he and kept-silent nothing
ἀποκρινόμενος. Ὡς δὲ εἰς λ καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο μέχρι ν
answering when and to 30 and after this up-to 50
μιλιαρισίων ἀνῆλθεν ὁ ἀργυροπράτης, ἐξομνύμενος ταῦτα
miliaresia went-up the silversmith swearing these(-things)
παρασχεῖν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, τότε ἀπιδὼν εἰς ἑαυτὸν, καὶ εἰς
to-give in truth then having-looked-off into himself and into
ἔννοιαν λαβὼν, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἦν τοῦτο πολύτιμον, μιλιαρίσια
thought having-taken that if not were this precious miliaresia
ν οὐ παρεῖχεν εἰς αὐτό· κατ᾽ ὀλίγον δὲ ὁ ἀργυροπράτης
50 not he-would-give for it by little and the silversmith
ἀναβιβάζων, παρέχει αὐτῷ ἕως τριακοσίων μιλιαρισίων
raising gives him up-to three-hundred miliaresia
μεγάλων. Καὶ ταῦτα λαβὼν, καὶ τὸν λίθον δεδωκὼς,
great and these(-things) having-received and the stone having-given
ἔρχεται πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ χαίρων. Ἡ δὲ ἰδοῦσα
he-comes to the wife of-him rejoicing she and having-seen
αὐτὸν λέγει αὐτῷ· Πόσου αὐτὸ πέπραχας; νομίζουσα
him says to-him for-how-much it have-you-sold thinking
ἢ ε ἢ ι φόλεων αὐτὸ πεπραχέναι. Ὁ δὲ ἐξενέγκας
either 5 or 10 folles it to-have-sold he and having-brought-out
τὰ τριακόσια μιλιαρίσια, ἔδωκεν αὐτῇ, εἰπὼν τοσούτου
the three-hundred miliaresia gave(-them) to-her having-said for-so-much

πεπραχέναι αὐτό. Ἡ δὲ τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ φιλανθρώπου
to-have-sold it she and — of-God the man-loving
θαυμάσασα ἀγαθότητα λέγει πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἰδοὺ, ἄνερ, ὁ
having-marveled-at goodness says to him behold husband —
Θεὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν, ποῖός ἐστιν ἀγαθὸς, καὶ εὐγνώμων,
God of-the Christians what-sort is good and grateful
καὶ πλούσιος· ὁρᾷς πῶς οὐ μόνον τὰ ν μιλιαρίσια, ἀλλὰ
and rich you-see how not only the 50 miliaresia but
καὶ τὸν τόκον αὐτῶν σοι παρέσχεν δανείσαντι αὐτῷ, ἀλλ᾽
also the interest of-them to-you he-gave having-lent to-him but
εἰς ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ταῦτα ἐξαπλάσας δέδωκεν. Γίνωσκε
in few days these(-things) having-made-sixfold he-gave know
οὖν ὅτι οὐχ ἔστιν Θεὸς ἕτερος, οὔτε ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, οὔτε
then that not is God other neither on the earth nor
ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς μόνος· καὶ πεισθεὶς
in the heaven if not he alone and having-been-persuaded
διὰ τοῦδε τοῦ θαύματος, πείρᾳ μαθὼν καὶ οὕτως
through this the wonder by-trial having-learned and thus
τὴν ἀλήθειαν, γέγονεν εὐθέως Χριστιανὸς, καὶ ἐδόξασεν
the truth he-became at-once Christian and glorified
τὸν Θεὸν καὶ Σωτῆρα ἡμῶν Χριστὸν σὺν τῷ Πατρὶ
— God and Savior of-us Christ with the Father
καὶ τῷ ἁγίῳ Πνεύματι, πλεῖστα εὐχαριστῶν τῇ συνέσει
and the holy Spirit very-much thanking the understanding
τῆς ἰδίας γυναικὸς δι᾽ ἧς αὐτῷ τὸ γνῶναι Θεὸν ἐν
of-the own wife through whom to-him the to-know God in
ἀληθείᾳ δεδώρηται.
truth has-been-granted

186 Παρεβάλομεν εἰς τὸ κοινόβιον τοῦ σπηλαίου τοῦ ἀββᾶ
we-visited at the community of-the cave — of-abba
Σάβα, τῷ ἀββᾷ Εὐσταθίῳ τῷ ἡγουμένῳ. Κομερκιάριος
Sabas — to-abba Eustathius the abbot customs-official

ἦν, ὀνόματι Μόσχος. Καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν παραβαλοῦσιν
he-was by-name Moschus and he-related to-us visiting
ἐν Τύρῳ· Ὡς ἤμην κομερκιάριος, ἐσπέρας βαθείας ἀπῆλθον
in Tyre when I-was customs-official in-evening late I-went-off
λούσασθαι, καὶ εὑρίσκω κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν γυναῖκα ἱσταμένην
to-bathe and I-find on the road woman standing
εἰς τὴν σκοτίαν. Κἀγὼ ἀπελθὼν προσέβαλον αὐτῇ· ἡ δὲ
in the darkness and-I having-gone-off accosted her she and
συνέθετο ἀκολουθεῖν ὀπίσω μου. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς διαβολικῆς
agreed to-follow behind me I and from the devilish
χαρᾶς, οὐδὲ ἐλουσάμην· ἀλλ᾽ ὥρμησα εἰς τὸ δεῖπνον; Καὶ
joy not-even bathed but hastened to the dinner and
πολλὰ προετρεπόμην αὐτὴν, καὶ οὐχ ἠνέσχετο γεύσασθαι·
much I-urged her and not she-endured to-taste(-it)
τέλος πάντων ἀνέστημεν κοιμηθῆναι, καὶ ὡς ἦλθον τοῦ
end of-all we-rose to-sleep and as I-came for-the
ἀσπάσασθαι αὐτὴν, ἀνέκραξε μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ μετὰ
to-embrace her she-cried-out with-great the voice with
δακρύων· Οὐαί μοι τῇ ἀθλίᾳ! ἔντρομος δὲ γενόμενος ἠρώτων
tears woe to-me the wretched trembling and having-become I-asked
τὴν αἰτίαν· ἡ δὲ πλεῖον κλαίουσα, λέγει, ὅτι Ἀνήρ μου
the reason she and more weeping says that husband of-me
πραγματευτῆς ἐστιν, καὶ ἐναυάγησεν, καὶ ἀπώλεσεν ἴδια
merchant is and was-shipwrecked and lost own(-things)
καὶ ἀλλότρια. Καὶ ἔστιν εἰς φυλακὴν διὰ τὰ ἀλλότρια·
and others'(-things) and he-is in prison because-of the others'(-things)
καὶ μὴ ἔχουσα τί ποιήσω, ἵνα καὶ ἂν ἄρτον λάβω αὐτῷ,
and not having what I-may-do so-that even — bread I-may-get for-him
προσεθέμην προδοῦναι τὸ σῶμά μου, ἀπὸ πολλῆς ἀτιμίας,
I-resolved to-betray the body of-me from much dishonor
ἵνα εὕρωμεν κἂν ἄρτον. Ὅλα καὶ διήρπασαν. Καὶ λέγω, τί
that we-may-find even bread all(-things) and they-plundered and I-say what

ἄλλο ἐστὶ χρέος; Καὶ λέγει, Ἐπὶ ϵ λίτρας. Καὶ λαβὼν τὸ
other is debt and she-says about 5 pounds and having-taken the
χρυσίον δέδωκα αὐτῇ, ϵἰπών· Ἰδοὺ διὰ τὸ κρῖμα τοῦ Θϵοῦ
gold I-gave(-it) to-her having-said behold because-of the judgment — of-God
οὐχ ἡψάμην σου, δὸς καὶ ϵὔγαλϵ, καὶ ϵὔξασθϵ ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ.
not I-touched you give(-it) and get(-him)-out and pray for me
Εἶτα μϵτὰ χρόνον τινὰ λοιδορία κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ πρὸς τὸν
then after time some slander against me to the
βασιλέα γίνϵται, ὅτι τὰ κομϵρκίου ἐσκόρπισα· καὶ
emperor comes that the(-moneys) of-the-customs I-squandered and
πέμπϵι ὁ βασιλϵὺς, καὶ διαρπάζϵι τὴν οἰκίαν μου, καὶ ἀπὸ
sends the emperor and plunders the house of-me and from
ὑποκαμίσου ἀνασπᾷ μϵ ἐν Κωνσταντιναυπόλϵι, καὶ δίδωσί
shirt drags me to Constantinople and gives
μϵ ϵἰς τὸ δϵσμωτήριον, καὶ ποιῶ ἱκανὸν χρόνον μϵτὰ τοῦ
me to the prison and I-spend considerable time with the
παλαιοῦ καμισίου. Ἡμϵρούσιον δὲ ἤκουσα, ὅτι ὁ βασιλϵὺς
old shirt daily and I-heard that the emperor
βούλϵται ἀποκτϵῖναί μϵ. Καὶ λοιπὸν ἀπϵῖπον τῆς ζωῆς μου,
wishes to-kill me and moreover I-renounced the life of-me
καὶ κλαίοντός μου, καὶ ὀδυρομένου ὕπνωσα. Καὶ θϵωρῶ
and weeping me and lamenting I-fell-asleep and I-see
ὡς τὴν ϵλϵυθέραν τὴν τότϵ ἔχουσαν τὸν ἄνδρα ϵν τῇ
as-it-were the free-woman the(-one) then having the husband in the
φυλακῇ, καί φησι· Τί ἐν τὸ ἔχϵις, κύριϵ Μόσχϵ; Διὰ
prison and she-says what one(-thing) — have-you lord Moschus for
τί κατέχῃ ὧδϵ; Καὶ μοῦ ϵἰρηκότος, ὅτι Ἐλοιδορήθην, καὶ,
what are-you-held here and me having-said that I-was-slandered and
νομίζω, ἀποκτϵνϵῖ μϵ βασιλϵύς· καὶ λέγϵι μοι· Θέλϵις καὶ
I-think will-kill me emperor and she-says to-me do-you-wish and
λαλῶ πϵρὶ σοῦ βασιλϵῖ, καὶ ἀπολύϵι; Καὶ λέγω αὐτῇ·
I-speak about you to-emperor and he-releases(-you) and I-say to-her

Καὶ οἶδέν σε ὁ βασιλεύς; Καὶ λέγει, Ναί. Καὶ ἐξυπνίσθην,
and knows you the emperor and she-says yes and I-awoke
καὶ διηπόρουν τί τοῦτο. Καὶ πάλιν δεύτερον καὶ τρίτον
and I-was-perplexed what this(-is) and again second and third(-time)
τὸ αὐτὸ λέγουσα· Μὴ φοβηθῇς· αὔριον γὰρ ἀπολύει.
the same saying not fear tomorrow for he-releases(-you)
Καὶ περὶ διάφαυσιν λαμβάνουσίν με εἰς τὸ παλάτιον, τοῦτο
and about daybreak they-take me to the palace this
βασιλέως ἐπιτρέψαντος. Καὶ ὅτε εἰσῆλθον, καὶ εἶδεν
emperor having-ordered and when I-went-in and he-saw(-me)
μετὰ τοῦ ῥυπαροῦ ἱματίου, λέγει μοι· Σπλαγχνίζομαί
with the filthy garment he-says to-me I-pity
σοι, τῷ ἄρτι διόρθωσαι τοῦ λοιποῦ. Ἐθεώρουν δὲ
you for-the now correct(-yourself) for-the rest I-beheld and
τὴν γυναῖκα ἐκείνην ἱσταμένην δεξιᾷ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ
the woman that standing at-right of-the emperor and
λέγουσάν μοι· Θάῤῥει, καὶ μὴ φοβηθῇς. Κελεύει ἀναλαβεῖν
saying to-me take-heart and not fear he-orders to-take-back
με τὴν οὐσίαν μου ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ δώσας καὶ ἀγαθὰ
me the property of-me the emperor and having-given also goods
πολλὰ μετὰ πολλῆς τιμῆς ἀπεκατέστησέν με εἰς τὸν
many with much honor he-restored me to the
τόπον μου, ποιήσας με καὶ τοποτηρητήν.
place of-me having-made me also deputy
Αὐτῇ οὖν τῇ νυκτὶ φαίνεται ἡ αὐτὴ γυνὴ, καὶ λέγει μοι·
in-that then — night appears the same woman and says to-me
Οἶδας τίς εἰμι; Μεθ' ἧς ἐποίησας ἔλεος, καὶ οὐχ ἥψω
do-you-know who I-am with whom you-made mercy and not you-touched
τοῦ σώματός μου, διὰ τὸν Θεόν. Ἰδοὺ κἀγὼ ἠρησάμην σε
the body of-me for — God behold I-too rescued you

ἀπὸ κινδύνου. Βλέπεις τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ; τοῦτ'
from danger you-see the love-for-man — of-God this
ἔστιν, δι' ἐμὲ ἐποίησας, κἀγὼ ἐμεγάλυνα ἔλεός μου ἐπὶ σέ.
is(-what) for me you-did and-I magnified mercy of-me on you
187 Ἀπερχομένων ἡμῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἁγίας Γεθσημανῆς ἐν τῷ
going-off us from the holy Gethsemane on the
ἁγίῳ ὄρει τῶν Ἐλαιῶν, μοναστήριόν ἐστι τοῦ ἀββᾶ
holy mount of-the Olives monastery there-is — of-abba
Ἀβραμίου ἐπονομαζόμενον, ὃ καὶ συνεστήσατο ὁ μέγας
Abramius called which also founded the great
Ἀβράμιος τῆς νέας ἐκκλησίας τῆς πανυμνήτου Θεοτόκου
Abramius of-the new church of-the all-hymned God-bearer
καὶ Ἀειπαρθένου Μαρίας, γενόμενος μετὰ Εὐδόξιον
and Ever-virgin Mary having-become after Eudoxius
ἡγούμενος. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μοναστηρίῳ ὁ ἡγούμενος ἦν
abbot in this the monastery the abbot was
ὁ ἀββᾶς Ἰωάννης ὁ Κυζηνός.
— abba John the Cyzicene
Ἠρωτήσαμεν οὖν αὐτὸν ἐν μιᾷ λέγοντες, Πῶς κτᾶταί
we-asked then him on one(-day) saying how acquires
τις ἀρετάς; Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη ὁ γέρων· Ἐὰν θέλει τις ἀρετὴν
one virtues and answered the old-man if wishes one virtue
κτήσασθαι, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον μισήσῃ τὴν ἀντιδιάμετρον αὐτῆς
to-acquire if not first he-hate the opposite of-it
κακίαν, οὐ δύναται κτήσασθαι αὐτήν. Ἐὰν οὖν θέλῃς τὸ
vice not he-can acquire it if then you-wish —
πένθος, μίσησον τὸν γέλωτα. Θέλεις ταπείνωσιν ἔχειν;
mourning hate — laughter you-wish humility to-have
μίσησον τὴν ὑπερηφανίαν. Θέλεις ἐγκρατὴς εἶναι; μίσησον
hate — arrogance you-wish continent to-be hate
τὴν λαιμαργίαν. Θέλεις σώφρων εἶναι; μίσησον τὴν λαγνείαν.
— gluttony you-wish chaste to-be hate — lust

Θέλεις ἀκτήμων εἶναι; μίσησον τὴν ὕλην. Θέλεις ἐλεήμων
you-wish without-possessions to-be hate — matter you-wish merciful
εἶναι; μίσησον τὴν φιλαργυρίαν. Ὁ θέλων οἰκεῖν τὴν
to-be hate — avarice the(-one) wishing to-dwell(-in) the
ἔρημον, μισεῖ τὰς πόλεις· ὁ θέλων ἡσυχίαν ἀσκεῖν,
desert hates the cities the(-one) wishing stillness to-practice
μισεῖ τὴν παῤῥησίαν· ὁ θέλων ξένος εἶναι, μισεῖ τὴν
hates — boldness the(-one) wishing stranger to-be hates —
φανητίαν· ὁ θέλων ἐγκρατὴς γενέσθαι τῆς ὀργῆς, μισεῖ
display the(-one) wishing master to-become of-the anger hates
τὸ μετὰ κοσμικῶν διάγειν· ὁ δὲ θέλων ἀμνησίκακος
the with worldlings to-live the(-one) and wishing unresentful
εἶναι, μισεῖ τὰς λοιδορίας· ὁ θέλων ἀπερίσπαστος εἶναι,
to-be hates the insults the(-one) wishing undistracted to-be
καταμόνας μενεῖ· ὁ θέλων κρατῆσαι γλώσσης, φραξάτω
alone will-stay the(-one) wishing to-hold tongue let-him-stop
τὰ ὦτα αὐτοῦ τοῦ μὴ ἀκούειν πολλά· ὁ θέλων
the ears of-him for-the not to-hear much the(-one) wishing
τὸν φόβον τοῦ Θεοῦ ἔχειν ἀεὶ, μισήσει τὴν σωματικὴν
the fear — of-God to-have always will-hate the bodily
ἀνάπαυσιν, ἀγαπήσει δὲ τὴν θλῖψιν καὶ τὴν στενοχωρίαν·
rest will-love and the affliction and the straitness
καὶ οὕτως δυνήσεται δουλεῦσαι εἰλικρινῶς τῷ Θεῷ.
and thus he-will-be-able to-serve sincerely — God
Ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς παλαιᾶς 188
— abba Theodore the abbot of-the Old
λαύρας, διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, ὅτι Δύο ἦσαν ἀδελφοὶ ἐν
Laura related to-us that two there-were brothers in
Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἀργυροπράται Σύροι. Καὶ λέγει ὁ
Constantinople silversmiths Syrians and says the
μειζότερος ἀδελφὸς τῷ μικροτέρῳ· Δεῦρο, κατέλθωμεν
elder brother to-the younger come let-us-go-down

εἰς Συρίαν, καὶ κτήσωμεν τὸν γονικὸν ἡμῶν οἶκον. Λέγει
to Syria and let-us-acquire the ancestral of-us house says
αὐτῷ ὁ μικρότερος· Καὶ διατί οἱ δύο, ἵνα ἐάσωμεν
to-him the younger and why the two that we-should-leave
τὸ ἀργυροπράτιον; Ἀλλ' ἢ κάτελθε, καὶ μενῶ ὧδε,
the silversmith's-shop but either go-down and I-will-stay here
ἢ κατέρχομαι, καὶ μεῖνον αὐτός. Δοκεῖ οὖν ἀπὸ
or I-go-down and stay you it-seems-good then from
συμβάσεως, ἵνα κατέλθῃ ὁ μικρός. Ὡς οὖν κατῆλθεν ὁ
agreement that should-go-down the younger when then went-down the
μικρότερος, μετ' ὀλίγον χρόνον θεωρεῖ καθ' ὕπνους ὁ
younger after little time sees in sleep the(-one)
ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει μείνας, εἶδε γέροντα ἱεροπρεπῆ,
in Constantinople having-stayed he-saw old-man priestly
λέγοντα αὐτῷ· Οἶδας ὅτι ἀδελφός σου ἐπόρνευσεν εἰς τὴν
saying to-him do-you-know that brother of-you fornicated with the
γυναῖκα τοῦ καπήλου; Ὁ δὲ ἐγερθεὶς ἐλυπήθη, λέγων ἐν
wife of-the tavern-keeper he and having-woken was-grieved saying in
ἑαυτῷ· Ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ αἴτιος· διατί γὰρ ἀπέλυσα αὐτὸν μόνον;
himself I am the cause why for did-I-send him alone
Καὶ πάλιν μετά τινα χρόνον θεωρεῖ τὸν αὐτὸν λέγοντα
and again after some time he-sees the same(-man) saying
αὐτῷ· Οἶδας ὅτι ὁ ἀδελφός σου ἔπεσεν εἰς τὴν γυναῖκα
to-him do-you-know that the brother of-you fell with the wife
τοῦ καπήλου; Πάλιν ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἐλυπήθη. Πάλιν τρίτον
of-the tavern-keeper again having-seen him he-was-grieved again third(-time)
μετὰ χρόνον θεωρεῖ τὸν αὐτὸν λέγοντα αὐτῷ· Οὐχ
after time he-sees the same(-man) saying to-him not
οἶδας ὅτι ὁ ἀδελφός σου ἀπώλεσεν τὴν ἐλευθερίαν, καὶ
do-you-know that the brother of-you lost the freedom and
εἰς τὴν τοῦ καπήλου ἐξεκυλίσθη; Καὶ γράφει αὐτῷ ἀπὸ
into the of-the tavern-keeper(-house) rolled and he-writes to-him from

Κωνσταντινουπόλεως εἰς Συρίαν, ὅτι Εὐθὺς καὶ παραχρῆμα
Constantinople to Syria that at-once and immediately
εἴασον ἅπαντα, καὶ κατάλαβε τὸ Βυζάντιον. Ὁ δὲ
leave all(-things) and reach — Byzantium he and
δεξάμενος τὰ γράμματα, ἐάσας πάντα, ἀνῆλθεν πρὸς τὸν
having-received the letters having-left all(-things) went-up to the
ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ. Τότε ὡς εἶδεν αὐτὸν, λαμβάνει αὐτὸν εἰς
brother of-him then when he-saw him he-takes him to
τὴν Μεγάλην ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ ἤρξατο μετὰ λύπης ἐγκαλεῖν
the Great church and began with grief to-accuse
αὐτὸν, λέγων· Καλῶς, ὅτι ἐπόρνευσας εἰς τὴν γυναῖκα
him saying well(-done) that you-fornicated with the wife
τοῦ καπήλου; Ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἤρξατο ὀμνύειν τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ
of-the tavern-keeper he and having-heard began to-swear — by-God the
παντοκράτορος, ὅτι Οὐχ οἶδα τί λέγεις, οὔτε ἐπόρνευσα
almighty that not I-know what you-say neither I-fornicated
οὔτε οἶδα εἰς ἁμαρτίαν, εἰ μὴ τὴν νομικὴν γυναῖκα. Ὡς
nor I-know into sin if not the lawful wife when
οὖν ἤκουσεν ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ μείζων ταῦτα, λέγει αὐτῷ·
then heard the brother the elder these(-things) he-says to-him
Οὐκοῦν ἄλλο τί σοι χαλεπώτερον πέπρακται; Ὁ δὲ
then other(-thing) any by-you harder has-been-done he and
διέβαλεν τοῦτο· Οὐδὲν οἶδα ἄτοπον διαπραξάμενος, εἰ μὴ
accused this nothing I-know out-of-place having-done if not
ὅτι μοναχοὺς εὗρον εἰς τὴν κώμην ἡμῶν τοῦ δόγματος
that monks I-found in the village of-us of-the doctrine
Σεβήρου, καὶ ἀγνοῶν εἰ κακόν ἐστιν, ἐκοινώνουν αὐτοῖς·
of-Severus and not-knowing if bad it-is I-communicated with-them
ἄλλο τιποτοῦν οὐκ οἶδα, ὅ τι ἐποίησα. Τότε συνῆκεν ὁ
other anything not I-know what thing I-did then understood the
μείζων ἀδελφὸς, ὅτι τοῦτο ἦν τὸ πορνεῦσαι αὐτὸν ὅτι τὴν
elder brother that this was the to-fornicate him that the

ἁγίαν καθολικὴν Ἐκκλησίαν εἴασεν, εἰς τὴν αἵρεσιν Σεβήρου
holy catholic Church he-left into the heresy of-Severus
τοῦ Ἀκεφάλου τοῦ ὄντος καπήλου, ἔπεσεν, καὶ κατησχύνθη,
the Acephalous the being tavern-keeper he-fell and was-disgraced
καὶ τὴν εὐγένειαν τῆς ὀρθῆς κατεμόλυνεν πίστεως.
and the nobility of-the right defiled faith
189 Παρεβάλομεν ἐν Ἀσκάλωνι, ἐν τῷ ξενοδοχείῳ τῶν
we-visited at Ascalon at the hostel of-the
Πατέρων· καὶ διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Εὐσέβιος ὁ
Fathers and related to-us — abba Eusebius the
πρεσβύτερος, ὅτι πραγματευτής τις τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν
presbyter that merchant a-certain of-the city of-us
πλεύσας, ἀπώλεσε τὰ ἴδια καὶ τὰ ἀλλότρια, ἐσώθη
having-sailed lost the own(-things) and the others'(-things) was-saved
δὲ αὐτὸς ὁ μόνος. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ἐνταῦθα καὶ κρατηθεὶς
and he — alone having-come then here and having-been-seized
ὑπὸ τῶν δανεισάντων αὐτῷ, ἐβλήθη εἰς φυλακὴν,
by the(-ones) having-lent to-him he-was-thrown into prison
διαρπαγεὶς καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν τῷ οἴκω αὐτοῦ. Καὶ
having-been-plundered also(-of) all the(-things) in the house of-him and
οὐ κατελείφθη αὐτῷ πλὴν ὧν ἐφόρει αὐτὸς, καὶ ἡ αὐτοῦ
not was-left to-him except what wore he and the of-him
γαμετή. Ἐκείνη οὖν ἀπὸ πολλῆς ἀδημονίας καὶ στενώσεως
wife she then from much anguish and distress
ὡς ἐντολὴν ἐλάμβανεν, ἵνα κἂν ἄρτῳ θρέψῃ τὸν
as order received that even with-bread she-might-feed the
ἄνδρα. Καθημένης οὖν αὐτῆς ἐν μιᾷ καὶ ἐσθιούσης
husband sitting then her on one(-day) and eating
μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν, εἰσῆλθε μέγα
with the husband of-her in the prison entered great
πρόσωπον δοῦναι εὐποιίαν τοῖς ἐμβεβλημένοις ἐκεῖσε,
personage to-give benefaction to-the(-ones) thrown there

καὶ ἑωρακὼς τὴν ἐλευθέραν ἅμα τῷ ἀνδρὶ αὐτῆς
and having-seen the free-woman together with-the husband of-her
καθεζομένην, ἐτρώθη εἰς αὐτὴν (ἦν γὰρ ὡραιοτάτη
sitting was-wounded with her she-was for most-beautiful
πάνυ), καὶ δηλοῖ αὐτὴν διὰ φυλακίτου. Ἡ δὲ ἀσμένως
very and he-signals her through jailer she and gladly
ἀπῆλθεν προσδοκῶσα ἀγάπην λαβεῖν. Καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὴν
went-off expecting alms to-get and having-taken her
κατ᾽ ἰδίαν λέγει αὐτῇ· Τί ἐστιν ὃ ἔχεις; διὰ τί εἶ
in private says to-her what is(-it) which you-have for what are-you
ὧδε; Καὶ διηγήσατο αὐτῷ τὸ πᾶν. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῇ·
here and she-related to-him the whole(-thing) and he-says to-her
Ἐὰν πληρῶ τὸ χρέος σου, κοιμᾶσαι μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ τὴν νύκτα
if I-pay the debt of-you do-you-sleep with me the night
ταύτην; Ἡ δὲ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὡραιοτάτη καὶ σώφρων, λέγει
this she and as truly most-beautiful and chaste says
αὐτῷ· Ἤκουσα, δέσποτά μου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου λέγοντος,
to-him I-heard master of-me the Apostle saying
ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ οὐχ ἔχει ἐξουσίαν τοῦ ἰδίου σώματος, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ
that the wife not has authority of-the own body but the
ἀνήρ. Εἴασον, δέσποτα, ἐρωτήσω τὸν ἄνδρα μου· καὶ ὃ
husband let(-me) master I-will-ask the husband of-me and what
κελεύει, ποιῶ. Καὶ ἐλθοῦσα ἀνήγγειλεν τῷ ἀνδρὶ πάντα.
he-orders I-do and having-come she-reported to-the husband all(-things)
Ὁ δὲ γέμων τῆς συνέσεως καὶ στοργῆς πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
he and full of-the understanding and affection toward the of-himself
γυναῖκα, οὐ συνηρπάγη τοῦ ἐλευθερωθῆναι τῆς φρουρᾶς·
wife not was-carried-away by-the to-be-freed from-the prison
ἀλλὰ μέγα στενάξας, μετὰ δακρύων λέγει τῇ γυναικὶ
but greatly having-groaned with tears says to-the wife
αὐτοῦ· Ἄπελθε καὶ ἀποσύνταξαι, ἀδελφὴ, τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ,
of-him go-off and take-leave sister of-the man

καὶ ἐλπίζομεν εἰς τὸν Θεὸν, ὅτι οὐ μὴ ἐγκαταλίπῃ
and we-hope in — God that not — he-will-forsake
ἡμᾶς εἰς τέλος. Καὶ ἀναστᾶσα, ἀπέλυσεν τὸν ἄνθρωπον,
us to end and having-risen she-dismissed the man
εἰποῦσα· Εἶπον τῷ ἀνδρί μου, καὶ οὐκ ἠθέλησεν.
having-said I-told to-the husband of-me and not he-wished(-it)
Καὶ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον δὲ τὸν καιρὸν, ἦν τις ὁδοστάτης
and at that and the time there-was a-certain highwayman
ἐμβεβλημένος τῇ φυλακῇ ἐνδότερον, καὶ πάντα κατεσκόπει
thrown-into the prison further-in and all(-things) he-watched
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς διαλεγομένων, καὶ ἐστέναξεν
the husband and the wife conversing and groaned
καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν, λέγων· Ἰδοὺ ἐν ποίᾳ περιστάσει οὗτοι
by himself saying behold in what circumstance these
τυγχάνουσι, καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑαυτῶν οὐ προδέδωκαν διὰ
are and the freedom of-themselves not they-betrayed for
χρήματα τοῦ λαβεῖν καὶ τοῦ ἐλευθερωθῆναι. Ἀλλὰ τὴν
money for-the to-get and for-the to-be-freed but the
σωφροσύνην πλούτου παντὸς ἡγήσαντο, καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ
chastity than-wealth all they-esteemed and the(-things) in the
βίῳ τούτῳ πάντων κατεφρόνησαν· καὶ τί ποιήσω ἐγὼ
life this all despised and what will-I-do I
ὁ ἄθλιος, ὁ μηδέποτε ἐν νῷ λαβὼν, ὅτι κἂν ἔστι
the wretched the(-one) never in mind having-taken that even is
Θεός· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ φόνων πολλῶν εἰμι αἴτιος;
God and because-of this also of-murders many I-am cause
Καὶ καλέσας αὐτοὺς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν διὰ τῆς θυρίδος, οὗ
and having-called them to himself through the window where
ἦν ἐμβεβλημένος, λέγει αὐτοῖς· Ἐγὼ λῃστὴς ἤμην, καὶ
he-was thrown-in he-says to-them I robber was and
πολλὰ κακὰ, καὶ πολλοὺς φόνους ἐποίησα, καὶ οἶδα ὅτι
many evils and many murders did and I-know that

ἦν ἂν ὥραν ἔλθῃ ὁ ἡγεμὼν, καὶ ἔλθω εἰς πρόοδον,
at-whatever — hour comes the governor and I-come to procession
ἀποθανεῖν ἔχω ὡς φονεύς. Ἰδὼν οὖν τὴν σωφροσύνην
to-die I-have as murderer having-seen then the chastity
ὑμῶν, κατενύγην εἰς ὑμᾶς· ἀλλ' ἀπέλθατε εἰς τόνδε
of-you I-was-pricked-to-the-heart for you but go-off to this
τὸν τόπον τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ὠρύξαντες λάβετε
the place of-the wall of-the city and having-dug take
τὰ χρήματα ἃ εὑρήσετε ἐκεῖ. Καὶ ἔχετε αὐτὰ, ἵνα
the money which you-will-find there and have them so-that
πληρώσητε τὰ δάνεια ὑμῶν, καὶ ἄλλην πολλὴν εὐλογίαν.
you-may-pay the loans of-you and other much blessing
Καὶ εὔξασθέ μοι, ἵνα κἀγὼ εὕρω ἔλεος.
and pray for-me that I-too may-find mercy
Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐπιστὰς τῇ πόλει ὁ ἡγεμὼν
and after few days having-come-upon the city the governor
ἐκέλευσεν τὸν λῃστὴν ἐξενεχθῆναι, καὶ ἀποκεφαλισθῆναι· καὶ
ordered the robber to-be-brought-out and to-be-beheaded and
μετὰ μίαν ἡμέραν, λέγει ἡ γυνὴ τῷ ἀνδρὶ αὐτῆς· Κελεύεις,
after one day says the wife to-the husband of-her do-you-bid
κύριέ μου, ἀπέρχομαι ὅπου ἡρμήνευσεν ἡμῖν ὁ λῃστὴς, καὶ
lord of-me I-go-off where explained to-us the robber and
βλέπω εἰ ἄρα ἠλήθευσεν; Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Ὡς δοκεῖ σοι, ποίησον.
I-see if then he-told-the-truth he and said as it-seems to-you do(-it)
Ἡ δὲ λαβοῦσα μικρὸν σκαλίδιον, ἑσπέρας, καὶ ἐπιστᾶσα
she and having-taken small little-hoe in-evening and having-come-upon
τῷ τόπῳ, καὶ ὀρύξασα, εὗρεν χύτραν ἐσκεπασμένην, ἔχουσαν
the place and having-dug found pot covered having
τὸ χρυσίον. Καὶ φρονίμως χρησαμένη, κατὰ μικρὸν δέδωκεν·
the gold and prudently having-used(-it) by little she-gave
ὡς δῆθεν ἀπὸ τούτου καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου δανειζομένη, ἕως
as forsooth from this(-one) and the other borrowing until

πάντας ἐπλήρωσεν· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξέβαλε καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα
all she-paid and after these(-things) she-got-out also the husband
αὐτῆς. Ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ διηγησάμενος ἡμῖν· Ἰδοὺ ὥσπερ
of-her said and the(-one) having-related to-us behold as
ἐφύλαξαν οὗτοι τὴν ἐντολὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ· οὕτως ἐμεγάλυνεν
kept these the commandment — of-God thus magnified
τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ εἰς αὐτοὺς ὁ Κύριος καὶ Θεὸς ἡμῶν.
the mercy of-him upon them the Lord and God of-us

XVIII · CHAPTERS 190–195

Brochas carries off a mast on his shoulder for his roof, and Chrysostom is remembered as never swearing or lying. Gregory of Rome looses an excommunicated monk after death by a written prayer. Apolinarius of Alexandria contrives a false bond so that a ruined young man may receive fifty pounds of gold without shame. An old man of Scetis, who rebukes a young monk for entering taverns, confesses he has not the pure heart the other claims. The philosopher Evagrius gives Synesius gold for a bond on Christ, and is found in his tomb holding it signed as paid.

190 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ Ἀθανάσιος ὁ κατὰ τὸν ζημαρχὸν
related to-us — Athanasius the by the zemarch
Ἀντιοχεὺς, λέγων περὶ τοῦ ἀββᾶ Βροχᾶ Αἰγυπτίου ἐν
Antiochene speaking about — abba Brochas Egyptian in
Σελευκείᾳ, πλησίον Ἀντιοχείας· Εὗρεν ἔξωθεν τῆς πόλεως
Seleucia near Antioch he-found outside the city
τόπον ἔρημον, καὶ ἐζήτει ποιῆσαι ἑαυτῷ ἐκεῖ μικρὸν κελλίον.
place deserted and sought to-make for-himself there small cell
Καὶ διοικοδομῆσας οὐχ εἶχεν ξύλα στεγάσαι αὐτό. Καὶ
and having-built(-it) not he-had timbers to-roof it and
εἰσελθὼν ἐν μιᾷ ἐν τῇ πόλει, εὑρίσκει Ἀνατόλιον τὸν
having-entered on one(-day) into the city he-finds Anatolius the(-one)

ἐπιλεγόμενον τοῦ Κυρτοῦ, κτήτορα ὄντα Σελευκείας, ἔξω
surnamed of-the Hunchback landowner being of-Seleucia outside
τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ καθεζόμενον. Καὶ προσελθὼν αὐτῷ λέγει·
the house of-him sitting and having-approached him says
Ποίησον ἀγάπην, δός μοι μικρὸν ξύλον, ἵνα στεγάσω τὴν
do (an)-act-of-love give me little timber so-that I-may-roof the
οἰκίαν μου. Ὁ δὲ μελαγχολήσας λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἰδοὺ ξύλον,
dwelling of-me he and having-become-gloomy says to-him behold timber
ἔπαρον, καὶ ἄπελθε· δείξας αὐτῷ μεγάλην καταρτὴν
take-up(-it) and go-off having-shown him great mast
ἣν εἶχεν ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ κειμένην, ἥτις εἰς
which he-had before the house of-him lying which for
πλοῖον ἐποίει μυριάδων ε. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀββᾶς Βροχὰς,
ship made(-of) myriads 5 says to-him — abba Brochas
Εὐλόγησον, καὶ ἐπαρῶ αὐτό. Λέγει αὐτῷ Ἀνατόλιος πάλιν
bless(-me) and I-will-take-up it says to-him Anatolius again
μελαγχολῶν, Εὐλογητὸς Κύριος. Ὁ δὲ ἀγκαλισάμενος τὸ
being-gloomy blessed (be-the)-Lord he and having-taken-in-arms the
κατάρτιον, καὶ κουφίσας αὐτὴν μόνος ἐκ τῆς γῆς, τέθεικεν
mast and having-lifted it alone from the ground placed
αὐτὴν εἰς τὸν ὦμον αὐτοῦ· καὶ λαβὼν ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸ
it on the shoulder of-him and having-taken(-it) went-off to the
κελλίον αὐτοῦ. Καὶ καταπλαγεὶς ἐπὶ τῷ παραδόξῳ τοῦ
cell of-him and astounded at the strangeness of-the
θαύματος ὁ Ἀνατόλιος, ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ τὸ τηλικοῦτον
wonder — Anatolius granted him the so-great
ξύλον εἰς τὴν χρείαν αὐτοῦ ἥνπερ ἐβούλετο· ἐξ οὗπερ οὐ
timber for the need of-him which-very he-wished from which-very not
μόνον τὴν ῥηθεῖσαν αὐτοῦ κέλλαν ἐστέγασεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλα
only the mentioned his cell he-roofed but also other
πολλὰ τῷ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν μοναστηρίῳ ἐποίησεν πράγματα.
many for-the by him monastery he-made things

191 Ἔλεγεν περὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰωάννου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως,
said about the holy John of-Constantinople
τοῦ δικαίως ἐπονομασθέντος Χρυσοστόμου, διὰ τὸ
the(-one) justly surnamed Chrysostom because-of the
τοῦ διδασκαλικοῦ λόγου καθαρὸν καὶ διαυγὲς *** καὶ
of-the teaching word pure and transparent (lacuna) and
σωτήριον ἔλαβεν βάπτισμα, οὔτε ὤμοσεν, οὔτε ὀμόσαι
saving he-received baptism neither he-swore nor to-make-swear
οὔτε τινὸς κατελάλησεν, οὔτε ἐψεύσατο, οὔτε εὐτράπελα
nor anyone slandered nor lied nor jests
ἐλάλησεν, οὔτε εὐτραπελίαν ἐδέχετο.
spoke nor jesting accepted

192 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ πρεσβύτερος ὀνόματι Πέτρος, προσελθὼν
related to-us the presbyter by-name Peter having-come
ἀπὸ Ῥώμης, περὶ τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις Γρηγορίου τοῦ πάπα τῆς
from Rome about the among saints Gregory the pope of-the
αὐτῆς πόλεως· Ὁ γεγονὼς πάπας ἔκτισεν μοναστήριον
same city the(-one) having-become pope built monastery
ἀνδρῶν μέγα, καὶ δέδωκεν ἐντολὴν, ἵνα μηδεὶς τῶν
of-men great and gave order that no-one of-the
μοναχῶν ἴδιον ἔχῃ τί ποτε μηδὲ ἕως ὀβολοῦ.
monks own should-have any thing not-even as-far-as obol
Ἀδελφὸς οὖν τοῦ μοναστηρίου εἶχεν ἀδελφὸν κοσμικὸν, καὶ
brother then of-the monastery had brother worldling and
ᾔτησεν αὐτὸν, λέγων· Καμίσιον οὐκ ἔχω· ἀλλὰ ποίησον
asked him saying shirt not I-have but do
ἀγάπην, ἀγόρασόν μοι. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ κοσμικός· Ἰδοὺ
(an)-act-of-love buy(-it) for-me says to-him the worldling behold
τρία νομίσματα, λαβὼν ἀγόρασόν σοι, οἷον
three solidi having-taken(-them) buy for-yourself such-as
ἀρέσκει σοι. Λαβὼν οὖν ὁ μοναχὸς τὰ τρία νομίσματα,
pleases you having-taken then the monk the three solidi

ἀπελθὼν ἀνήγγειλεν τῷ ἡγουμένῳ· ὁ ἡγούμενος ἀκούσας
having-gone-off reported(-it) to-the abbot the abbot having-heard
ἀπελθὼν ἐπήγγειλεν τῷ ἁγιωτάτῳ πάπᾳ· ὁ δὲ μακάριος
having-gone-off reported(-it) to-the most-holy pope the and blessed
Γρηγόριος, μαθὼν ἀφώρισεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ κοινωνίας, ὡς
Gregory having-learned excluded him from communion as
παραλύσαντα τοὺς κανόνας τοῦ μοναστηρίου. Μετὰ οὖν
having-broken the canons of-the monastery after then
ὀλίγον χρόνον ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἀφωρισμένος,
little time died the brother the(-one) excluded
μὴ μαθόντος τοῦ πάπα. Μετὰ οὖν δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἡμέρας
not having-learned(-it) the pope after then two or three days
ἀπελθὼν ἡγούμενος, ἀπήγγειλεν αὐτῷ ὅτι ὁ ἀδελφὸς
having-gone-off abbot reported to-him that the brother
ἀνέπαυσεν. Ἐπὶ τοῦτο οὖν οὐ μετρίως ἐλυπήθη, ὅτι οὐ πρὸ
went-to-rest at this then not moderately he-grieved that not before
τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ βίου τούτου, οὐκ ἔλυσεν αὐτὸν
the to-go-out him from the life this not he-loosed him(-from)
τὸ τοῦ ἀφορισμοῦ ἐπιτίμιον· καὶ γράψας εὐχὴν ἐν πιτακίῳ
the of-the exclusion penalty and having-written prayer on tablet
δέδωκεν ἑνὶ τῶν ἀρχιδιακόνων, κελεύσας αὐτῷ ἀπελθεῖν,
gave(-it) to-one of-the archdeacons having-ordered him to-go-off
καὶ ἐπάνω τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀναγνῶναι αὐτήν. Ἦν δὲ εὐχὴ
and over the brother to-read it was and prayer
λύουσα αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἀφορισμοῦ τὸν τεθνεῶτα. Ἀπελθὼν
loosing him from the exclusion the dead(-man) having-gone-off
οὖν ἀρχιδιάκονος, ὡς ἐπετράπη, ἐπάνω τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
then archdeacon as he-was-ordered over the brother
ἀνέγνω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τὴν ἔχουσαν τὴν εὐχήν· καὶ τοιαύτῃ
read the letter the having the prayer and on-such(-a)
νυκτὶ θεωρεῖ ἡγούμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἀποθανόντα· καὶ
night sees abbot the brother the having-died and

λέγει ὁ ἡγούμενος· Καὶ ποῦ ἦς ἕως τῆς σήμερον; Καὶ
says the abbot and where were-you until — today and
λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀδελφός· Ὄντως, κύριε, εἰς τὴν φυλακήν·
says to-him the brother truly lord in the prison
καὶ ἕως τῆς χθὲς οὐχ ἀπελύθην. Ἐγνώσθη οὖν τοῖς
and until — yesterday not I-was-released it-was-known then to-the
πᾶσιν, ὅτι ἐν οἵᾳ ὥρᾳ ἀρχιδιάκονος τὴν εὐχὴν εἶπεν ἐπάνω
all that in what hour archdeacon the prayer said over
τοῦ τάφου, ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐλύθη ἐκ τοῦ ἀφορισμοῦ,
the tomb in the-same — hour he-was-loosed from the exclusion
καὶ ἠλευθερώθη ἐκ τοῦ κατακρίματος ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ
and was-freed from the condemnation the soul of-him
193 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις ἀββᾶ Ἀπολιναρίου
related to-us about the among saints abba Apolinarius
τοῦ πάπα Ἀλεξανδρείας, ὅτι πάνυ ἦν ἐλεήμων, καὶ
the pope of-Alexandria that very he-was merciful and
συμπαθής· καὶ ἔλεγον τοῦτο πιστούμενον, ὡς ἦν τις
compassionate and they-said this confirming(-it) as there-was a-certain
ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ νεώτερος υἱὸς, γεγονὼς τῶν πρώτων
in Alexandria younger(-man) son having-been of-the first(-men)
τῆς πόλεως. Ὧν τελευτησάντων, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν αὐτῶν
of-the city who having-died and much of-the same
ἐν πλοίοις καὶ ἐν χρυσίῳ καταλελοιπότων, ἀστοχήσας
in ships and in gold having-left having-missed
περὶ τὴν τούτων διοίκησιν, καὶ πάντα ἀπολέσας, καὶ
about the of-these management and all having-lost and
εἰς πενίαν ἐσχάτην ἐλάσας, οὐ φαγὼν, οὐδὲ εἰς
into poverty utmost having-been-driven not having-eaten(-it) nor in
ἀσωτείαν δαπανήσας, ἀλλὰ ναυαγίοις διαφόροις περιπεσὼν,
profligacy having-spent(-it) but shipwrecks various having-fallen-into
καὶ ἀπὸ μεγάλων γεγονὼς μικρὸς, κατὰ τὸ ἐν
and from great having-become small according-to the(-thing) in

Ψαλμοῖς εἰρημένον· «Ἀναβαίνουσιν ἕως τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ
Psalms said they-go-up to the heavens and
καταβαίνουσιν ἕως τῶν ἀβύσσων·» οὕτως καὶ ὁ νεώτερος
go-down to the depths thus also the younger(-man)
πολὺ ἄνω παρέχων ἐν χρήμασι, πολλῷ πλέον κάτω γέγονεν.
far above being in money much more below became
Τοῦτο ἀκηκοὼς ὁ μακάριος Ἀπολινάριος, καὶ θεωρήσας
this having-heard the blessed Apolinarius and having-observed
ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀσχολίᾳ καὶ πενίᾳ τὸν νεώτερον γενόμενον,
in such difficulty and poverty the younger(-man) having-come
γινώσκων δὲ καὶ τοὺς αὐτοῦ γονεῖς, καὶ ἐπιστάμενος
knowing and also the of-him parents and understanding
ὅπως ἦσαν ἐν πλούτῳ, ἠθέλησεν ἐλεῆσαι αὐτὸν, καὶ
how they-were in wealth wished to-pity him and
δοῦναι μικρὰν ἀγάπην εἰς ἀποστροφὴν, καὶ ἠσχύνετο. Καὶ
to-give little alms for relief and was-ashamed and
καθότι ἐθεώρει αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ σηκρήτῳ αὐτοῦ τὴν ψυχὴν
whenever he-beheld him in the secretum of-him the soul
ἐδάκνετο, βλέπων ἐσθῆτα ῥερυπωμένην, καὶ πρόσωπον
he-was-bitten seeing clothing filthy and face
σκυθρωπὸν ἔχοντα· ἃ τῆς ἐσχάτης πτωχείας καθέστηκε
sullen having which of-the utmost poverty are
σύμβολα· ὡς οὖν ἦν ἐν τοιαύτῃ φροντίδι ὁ πάπας,
tokens when then he-was in such anxiety the pope
ἐν μιᾷ θεόθεν κινηθεὶς, βουλὴν ὄντως θαυμασίαν
on one(-day) by-God having-been-moved counsel truly wonderful
βουλεύεται, καὶ πρέπουσαν τῇ αὐτοῦ μακαριότητι.
devises and fitting the his blessedness
Καὶ πέμψας ἤγαγε τὸν νομικὸν τῆς ἁγιωτάτης Ἐκκλησίας·
and having-sent he-brought the lawyer of-the most-holy Church
καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὸν κατ' ἰδίαν, λέγει αὐτῷ, Δύνῃ μοι
and having-taken him in private says to-him can-you for-me

φυλάξαι μυστήριον, κύριε ὦ νομικέ; Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ·
keep secret lord O lawyer he and says to-him
Ἐλπίζω, δέσποτα, εἰς τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ· ὅτι ἐὰν
I-hope master in the Son — of-God that if
κελεύσῃς, οὐ μὴ ἀνθρώπῳ εἴπω οὐδὲ μάθοι τις
you-order not — to-man I-will-tell(-it) nor might-learn anyone
ἐξ ἐμοῦ τί ποτε ὧν θαῤῥήσῃς τῷ δούλῳ σου. Τότε
from me any thing of-what you-confide to-the servant of-you then
λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πάπας Ἀπολινάριος· Ὕπαγε, ποίησον
says to-him the pope Apolinarius go make
γραμμάτιον χρεωστικὸν πεντήκοντα χρυσίων λιτρῶν, ὡς
bond of-debt of-fifty gold pounds as
ἀπὸ τῆς ἁγιωτάτης Ἐκκλησίας, εἰς τὸν Μακάριον τόνδε
from the most-holy Church to — Macarius this
τὸν πατέρα τοῦδε τοῦ νεωτέρου, καὶ βάλε, καὶ μάρτυρας,
the father of-this the younger(-man) and put also witnesses
καὶ κομπλατίονα, καὶ αἶρε μοι αὐτὸ τὸ πρόσωπον. Ὁ
and completion and take-up for-me it the person the
δὲ νομικὸς τὸ κελευθὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ πάπα εὐθὺς καὶ
and lawyer the(-thing) ordered by the pope at-once and
παραχρῆμα ποιήσας ἤνεγκεν τὸ χειρόγραφον, καὶ δέδωκεν
immediately having-done brought the handwriting and gave(-it)
αὐτῷ. Ἐπειδὴ οὖν ὁ πατὴρ τοῦ νεωτέρου εἶχεν χρόνους
to-him since then the father of-the younger(-man) had years
δέκα ἢ καὶ πλεῖον τελευτήσας, ὁ δὲ χάρτης νέος ἦν,
ten or even more having-died the and paper new was
λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πάπας· Ὕπαγε, κύριε ὦ νομικὲ, σῶσον τὸν
says to-him the pope go lord O lawyer keep the
χάρτην ἐν σίτῳ ἢ ἐν κριθῇ, καὶ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας φέρε
paper in wheat or in barley and after few days bring
μοι αὐτόν. Ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν ἦλθεν μετὰ τὰς ῥηθείσας ἡμέρας
me it he and having-gone-off came after the mentioned days

φέρων τὸ γραμμάτιον τῷ πάπᾳ. Τότε λέγει τῷ νομικῷ
bringing the bond to-the pope then says to-the lawyer
ὁ πάπας· Ὕπαγε ἄρτι, καὶ εἰπὲ τῷ νεωτέρῳ· Τί μοι
the pope go now and say to-the younger(-man) what to-me
παρέχεις, καὶ διδῶ σοι γραμμάτιον ὠφελοῦν σε, καὶ βλέπε,
do-you-give and I-give you bond benefiting you and see
κύριε ὦ νομικέ, πλεῖον τριῶν νομισμάτων παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ μὴ
lord O lawyer more than-three solidi from him not
λάβῃς· καὶ πάρασχε αὐτῷ τὸ γραμμάτιον. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ
take and give him the bond answered him
ὁ νομικὸς, ὅτι Ὄντως, δέσποτά μου, εἰ κελεύεις μοι,
the lawyer that truly master of-me if you-order me
οὐδὲ ταῦτα λαμβάνω. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ πάπας, Ναὶ πάντως
not-even these I-take says to-him the pope yes by-all-means
θέλω, ἵνα λάβῃς τρία νομίσματα. Τότε ὑπάγει ὁ νομικὸς
I-wish that you-take three solidi then goes the lawyer
πρὸς τὸν νεώτερον· Τί μοι παρέχεις, καὶ παρέχω σοί τί
to the younger(-man) what to-me do-you-give and I-give you some
ποτε, τὰ μέγιστά σου εὐεργετοῦν; Ὁ δὲ συνέθετο ὃ ἐὰν
thing the greatest you benefiting he and agreed what —
βούληται, παρέχειν. Καὶ σκεψάμενος ὁ νομικὸς λέγει αὐτῷ,
he-should-wish to-give and having-considered the lawyer says to-him
ὡς Πρὸ τῶν ε ἢ καὶ ἓξ ἡμερῶν ζητῶν χάρτας ἐν τῷ
that before the 5 or also six days seeking papers in the
οἴκῳ μου εὗρον τὸ γραμμάτιον τοῦτο, καὶ μέμνημαι, ὅτι ὁ
house of-me I-found the bond this and I-remember that —
Μακάριος ὁ πατὴρ θαῤῥῶν εἰς ἐμὲ, εἴασέν μοι αὐτὸ πρὸς
Macarius the father trusting in me left with-me it for
ὀλίγας ἡμέρας· καὶ τελευτήσαντος αὐτοῦ συνέβη μεῖναι
few days and having-died he it-happened to-stay
παρ᾽ ἐμοὶ ἕως τῆς σήμερον, καὶ λήθῃ παρέδραμεν,
with me until — today and to-forgetfulness it-ran-by

καὶ οὐχ ἦλθεν εἰς νοῦν μου δοῦναί σοι αὐτό. Λέγει αὐτῷ
and not it-came into mind of-me to-give you it says to-him
ὁ νεώτερος· Καὶ τί σὺ κελεύεις παράσχω; Λέγει
the younger(-man) and what you do-you-order(-that) I-give says
αὐτῷ γ νομίσματα. Τότε λέγει ὁ νεώτερος· Καὶ οἶδας,
to-him 3 solidi then says the younger(-man) and do-you-know
ὅτι εὔπορόν ἐστιν τὸ πρόσωπον ὀφεῖλον τὸ χρέος; Ναὶ
that well-off is the person owing the debt yes
ὄντως· καὶ εὔπορόν ἐστιν, καὶ εὔγνωμον, καὶ ἀπαιτῆσαι
truly and well-off is and grateful and to-demand
αὐτὸ ἔχεις ἀκόπως. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ νεώτερος· Γινώσκει
it you-have without-toil says to-him the younger(-man) knows
ὁ Θεὸς, ὅτι οὐχ ἔχω, ἀλλὰ ἐὰν ἀπετίθη, καὶ ἄλλο σοι
— God that not I-have(-it) but if I-put-by and other you
παρέχω, εἴ τι θέλεις μετὰ τῶν τριῶν νομισμάτων. Τότε
I-give if anything you-wish with the three solidi then
παρέχει αὐτῷ τὸ γραμμάτιον τῶν πεντηκόντα λιτρῶν.
he-gives him the bond of-the fifty pounds
Λαβὼν οὖν τὸ γραμμάτιον ἀνέρχεται πρὸς τὸν ἁγιώτατον
having-taken then the bond he-goes-up to the most-holy
πάπαν, καὶ βάλλει αὐτῷ μετάνοιαν, καὶ ἐπιδίδωσιν αὐτῷ
pope and makes to-him penitence and hands to-him
τὸ γραμμάτιον. Ὡς οὖν ἔλαβεν ὁ πάπας, καὶ ἀνέγνω
the bond when then took(-it) the pope and read
αὐτὸ, ἤρξατο ποιεῖν ἑαυτὸν ταρασσόμενον. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ·
it he-began to-make himself troubled and says to-him
Καὶ ποῦ ἦς ἕως ἄρτι; Ὁ πατὴρ σου πλέον τῶν δέκα
and where were-you until now the father of-you more than-the ten
χρόνων τελευτήσας, ὕπαγε, κύριε, οὐ ποιῶ σοι ἀπόκρισιν.
years having-died go lord not I-make you answer
Ὁ δὲ λέγει τῷ πάπᾳ· Ὄντως, δέσποτα, οὐκ εἶχον αὐτὸ
he and says to-the pope truly master not had it

ἐγὼ, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ νομικὸς εἶχεν, καὶ οὐδὲ ἤδειν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ Θεὸς
I but the lawyer had(-it) and not-even I-knew but — God
αὐτὸν ἐλεήσῃ, ὅτι ἄρτι μοι αὐτὸ δέδωκεν, εἰρηκὼς, ὅτι
him may-pity that now to-me it he-gave having-said that
Ζητῶν χάρτας εὗρον αὐτό. Ὁ δὲ πάπας ἀπεπέμψατο
seeking papers I-found it the and pope dismissed
αὐτὸν, τέως λέγων, Σκέψομαι, πάλιν κρατήσας τὸν
him meanwhile saying I-will-consider again having-held the
χάρτην παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ. Μετὰ οὖν μίαν ἑβδομάδα ἀνῆλθεν
paper with himself after then one week went-up
ὁ νεώτερος πρὸς τὸν πάπαν. Καὶ πάλιν ὁ πάπας
the younger(-man) to the pope and again the pope
ἐγκαλεῖ αὐτῷ, Διατί ἐβράδυνας, λέγων, προσαγαγεῖν τὸ
accuses him why did-you-delay saying to-bring the
γραμμάτιον; ὡς δῆθεν μὴ θέλων δοῦναι αὐτῷ τίποτε.
bond as forsooth not wishing to-give him anything
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ νεώτερος, Δέσποτά μου, οἶδεν ὁ Θεὸς, ὅτι
says to-him the younger(-man) master of-me knows — God that
οὐκ ἔχω, ἵνα θρέψω τοὺς ἐμούς· εἴ τι οὖν ὁ Θεὸς
not I-have so-that I-may-feed the(-ones) mine if anything then — God
ἐμβάλοι ὑμῖν, ἐλεήσατέ με. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἐν ἁγίοις
should-put-in you pity me then says to-him the among saints
Ἀπολινάριος, σχηματισάμενος ὅτι εἶξεν τῇ παρακλήσει
Apolinarius having-feigned that he-yielded to-the entreaty
αὐτοῦ· Εἰς πλήρεις σοι παρέχω, τοῦτο δὲ παρακαλῶ,
of-him in full to-you I-give(-it) this but I-beseech
κύριέ μου ἀδελφὲ, μὴ ἀπαιτῆσαι τὴν ἁγίαν Ἐκκλησίαν
lord of-me brother not to-demand-from the holy Church
τόκους. Τότε ἔβαλεν μετάνοιαν ὁ παῖς, λέγων· Εἴ τι
interest then made penitence the boy saying if anything
βούλεταί μου ὁ δεσπότης καὶ κελεύει, τοῦτο ποιῶ, καὶ
wishes of-me the master and orders this I-do and

ἐκ τοῦ κεφαλαίου ἐὰν κελεύῃς μειῶσαι, μείωσον. Ὁ δὲ
from the principal if you-order to-reduce(-it) reduce(-it) the and
πάπας, λέγει, Οὐκ· ἀλλ᾽ ἀρκεῖ μοι, ἵνα τοὺς τόκους ἡμῖν
pope says no but it-suffices me that the interest to-us
παραχωρήσῃς· τότε ἐξενέγκας δέδωκεν τὰς πεντήκοντα
you-remit then having-brought-out he-gave the fifty
τοῦ χρυσίου λίτρας, καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτόν, εἰπὼν καὶ
of-the gold pounds and dismissed him having-said and
ἐπευξάμενος ὑπὲρ τῆς παραχωρήσεως, φησὶν, τῶν τόκων.
having-prayed for the remission he-says of-the interest
Αὕτη ἡ ἐργασία ἡ κρυπτὴ τοῦ θείου Ἀπολιναρίου, αὕτη
this the work the hidden of-the divine Apolinarius this
ἡ καλλίστη πρᾶξις αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἡ συμπάθεια. Οὕτως δὲ
the most-beautiful deed of-him and the compassion thus and
ὁ Θεὸς καὶ τῷ νεωτέρῳ συνέφθασεν διὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ
— God also to-the younger(-man) came-in-time through the his
εὐλογίας, ὅτι ἐξανέστη ἐκ τῆς τοσαύτης πτωχείας, καὶ
blessing that he-rose-up from the so-great poverty and
εἰς τὴν προτέραν αὐτοῦ τάξιν ἦλθεν, καὶ τῶν γονέων
to the former his rank came and than-the parents
αὐτοῦ ἐν πλούτῳ καὶ περιουσίᾳ χρημάτων διέπρεψεν,
of-him in wealth and abundance of-money he-was-eminent
μετὰ καὶ τοῦ μεγάλως ὠφεληθῆναι τὴν ψυχήν.
with also the greatly to-be-benefited the soul

194 Γέρων τις ἐκάθητο ἐν Σκήτει, καὶ ἀνέβη ἐν τῇ
old-man a-certain sat in Scetis and went-up to —
Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ τὸ ἐργόχειρον αὐτοῦ πωλῆσαι, καὶ θεωρεῖ
Alexandria the handiwork of-him to-sell and sees
νεώτερον μοναχὸν εἰσελθόντα εἰς τὸ καπηλεῖον. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ
younger monk having-entered into the tavern at this
ὁ γέρων ἐθλίβη, καὶ ἀνέμεινεν ἔξω, ἵνα ὅταν ἐξέλθῃ,
the old-man was-afflicted and waited outside so-that when he-comes-out

συντύχῃ αὐτῷ· ὅπερ καὶ γέγονεν. Μετὰ γοῦν τὸ ἐξελθεῖν
he-might-meet him which-very also happened after then the to-come-out
τὸν νεώτερον, κρατήσας τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ γέρων,
the younger(-man) having-held the hand of-him the old-man
ἔλαβεν αὐτὸν κατ᾽ ἰδίαν, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Κῦρι ἀδελφὲ, οὐκ
took him in private and says to-him lord brother not
οἶδας, ὅτι τὸ σχῆμα τὸ ἅγιον περιβέβλησαι; οὐκ οἶδας
do-you-know that the habit the holy you-have-put-on not do-you-know
ὅτι νεώτερος εἶ; οὐκ οἶδας, ὅτι πολλαί εἰσιν αἱ παγίδες
that younger you-are not do-you-know that many are the snares
τοῦ διαβόλου; οὐκ οἶδας ὅτι καὶ δι᾽ ὀφθαλμῶν, καὶ
of-the devil not do-you-know that both through eyes and
δι᾽ ἀκοῆς, καὶ διὰ σχημάτων οἱ μοναχοὶ βλάπτονται,
through hearing and through gestures the monks are-harmed
ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι διάγοντες; Σὺ δὲ εἰς τὰ καπηλεῖα ἀδεῶς
in the cities living you and into the taverns fearlessly
εἰσερχόμενος, καὶ ἃ οὐ θέλεις, ἀκούεις, καὶ ἃ οὐ
entering both what not you-wish you-hear and what not
θέλεις, θεωρεῖς, καὶ ἀσέμνως καὶ γυναιξὶ συναναστρέφῃ.
you-wish you-see and indecently also with-women you-consort
Μὴ, παρακαλῶ, ἀλλὰ φύγε εἰς τὴν ἔρημον, ὅπου δύνῃ
not I-beseech(-you) but flee to the desert where you-can
ὡς θέλεις σωθῆναι. Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ ὁ νεώτερος· Ὕπαγε,
as you-wish be-saved answered him the younger(-man) go
καλόγηρε, ὁ Θεὸς οὐ χρῄζει, εἰ μὴ καρδίαν καθαράν. Τότε
monk — God not needs if not heart pure then
ἐκτείνας τὰς χεῖρας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν, εἶπεν ὁ γέρων·
having-stretched-out the hands to the heaven said the old-man
Δόξα σοι ὁ Θεὸς, ὅτι ἔχω ἐν τῇ Σκήτει πεντήκοντα
glory to-you O God that I-have in — Scetis fifty
ἔτη καὶ καρδίαν καθαρὰν οὐκ ἐκτησάμην· καὶ οὗτος εἰς
years and heart pure not I-acquired and this(-one) in

τὰ καπηλεῖα ἀναστρεφόμενος καρδίαν καθαρὰν ἐκτήσατο.
the taverns going-about heart pure acquired
Καὶ στραφεὶς πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, λέγει· Ὁ Θεὸς καὶ σὲ
and having-turned to the brother he-says — God both you
σώσαι, καὶ ἐμὲ μὴ καταισχύνῃ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμαυτοῦ ἐλπίδος.
may-save and me not may-put-to-shame from the of-myself hope
195 Ὄντων ἡμῶν ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ, Λεόντιος Ἀπαμεὺς ἀνὴρ
being us in Alexandria Leontius Apamean man
φιλόχριστος καὶ εὐλαβὴς, ἦλθεν ἀπὸ Πενταπόλεως· ἐκεῖσε
Christ-loving and devout came from Pentapolis there
γὰρ ἐν Κυρηνίᾳ ἀπὸ χρόνων ἱκανῶν ἐποίει τὴν οἴκησιν.
for in Cyrene from years considerable he-made the dwelling
Ἦλθεν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις πάπα Ἀλεξανδρείας
he-came and in-the-time-of the among saints pope of-Alexandria
τῆς αὐτῆς πόλεως Κυρήνης, καὶ ἐν συντυχίᾳ γεγονότων
of-the same city Cyrene and in meeting having-come
ἡμῶν, διηγήσατο ἡμῖν, λέγων, ὅτι Ἐπὶ Θεοφίλου τοῦ
us he-related to-us saying that in-the-time-of Theophilus the
μακαρίου πάπα Ἀλεξανδρείας γέγονεν ἐπίσκοπος ἐν Κυρήνῃ
blessed pope of-Alexandria became bishop in Cyrene
Συνέσιος ὁ φιλόσοφος· ὅστις ἐλθὼν ἐν Κυρήνῃ εὗρεν ἐκεῖ
Synesius the philosopher who having-come to Cyrene found there
φιλόσοφόν τινα Εὐάγριον ὀνόματι ἑταῖρον αὐτοῦ, ἐν τοῖς
philosopher a-certain Evagrius by-name comrade of-him in the
παιδευτηρίοις γινόμενον, καὶ φίλον αὐτοῦ γνήσιον ὄντα, καὶ
schools having-been and friend of-him genuine being and
ἐμμανῶς περὶ τὴν τῶν εἰδώλων λατρείαν ὑπάρχοντα· ὃν
madly about the of-the idols worship being whom
ὁ ἐπίσκοπος Συνέσιος μεταθεῖναι ἐβούλετο καὶ οὐ μόνον
the bishop Synesius to-convert wished and not only
ἐβούλετό τε καὶ ἔσπευδεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀγῶνα πολὺν ἔσχεν καὶ
wished both and hastened but also struggle much he-had and

μέριμναν, διὰ ἣν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀρχῆθεν ἐκέκτητο.
care for(-the-love) which toward him from-the-beginning he-had-acquired
Ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἠνείχετο, οὐδὲ παρεδέχετο αὐτοῦ παντελῶς τὴν
he and not endured nor received of-him at-all the
διδασκαλίαν. Πλὴν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος ἐκ τῆς πολλῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν
teaching but the bishop from the much toward him
φιλίας οὔτε ἐδειλίασεν, οὐδὲ ἀπέσχετο τοῦ καθ' ἑκάστην
friendship neither shrank nor abstained-from the on each
ἡμέραν διδάσκειν καὶ παρακαλεῖν, καὶ νουθετεῖν ὅπως εἰς
day to-teach and to-exhort and to-admonish that in
Χριστὸν πιστεύσας δέξηται αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπίγνωσιν. Ὥστε
Christ having-believed he-might-receive of-him the knowledge so-that
ἐν μιᾷ καὶ τοῦτο εἰπεῖν πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν φιλόσοφον·
on one(-day) also this to-say to him the philosopher
Ὄντως, κύριε ὦ ἐπίσκοπε, μετὰ πάντων καὶ τοῦτό μοι
truly lord O bishop with all(-the-rest) also this me
ἀπαρέσκει, ὃ λέγετε οἱ Χριστιανοὶ, ὅτι καὶ συντέλεια
displeases which you-say the Christians that both consummation
τοῦ κόσμου τούτου γίνεται, καὶ μετὰ τὴν συντέλειαν
of-the world this comes and after the consummation
πάντες οἱ ἐξ αἰῶνος γενόμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐν τούτῳ
all the(-ones) from age having-been the men in this
τῷ σώματι ἀνίστανται, καὶ τὴν σάρκα ταύτην ἄφθαρτον
the body rise and the flesh this incorruptible
ἔχοντες καὶ ἀνώλεθρον, εἰς αἰῶνας βιώσουσιν, τὰς ἀμοιβὰς
having and indestructible for ages they-will-live the rewards
ἀπολήψονται, καὶ ὅτι ὁ ἐλεῶν πτωχὸν, Θεῷ δανείζει,
they-will-receive and that the(-one) pitying poor-man to-God lends
καὶ ὁ σκορπίζων εἰς πτωχοὺς καὶ πένητας χρήματα,
and the(-one) scattering to poor and needy money
ἐν οὐρανοῖς θησαυρίζει καὶ ἑκατονταπλασίονα αὐτῷ μετὰ
in heavens treasures and hundredfold to-him with

ζωῆς αἰωνίου ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ ἐν τῇ παλιγγενεσίᾳ κομίζεται,
life eternal from Christ in the regeneration receives
ἅπερ ἅπαντα ἀπάτη μοι, καὶ χλεύη, καὶ μῦθος γίνεται,
which-very all(-things) deceit to-me and mockery and fable become
καὶ λεγόμενα φαίνεται. Ὁ δὲ Συνέσιος ὁ ἐπίσκοπος
and said(-idly) appear — and Synesius the bishop
διεβεβαιοῦτο, πάντα τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀληθῆ εἶναι, καὶ
affirmed all(-things) of-the Christians true to-be and
μηδὲν ἔχειν ψεῦδος, ἢ ἀληθείας ἀλλότριον, καὶ διὰ
nothing to-have falsehood or from-truth alien and through
πολλῶν ἀποδείξεων ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν ἐπειρᾶτο δεικνύειν.
many proofs these(-things) thus to-be he-tried to-show
Καὶ δὴ μετὰ πολὺν χρόνον ποιήσας αὐτὸν γενέσθαι
and indeed after much time having-made him to-become
Χριστιανὸν, βαπτίζει καὶ αὐτὸν, καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ,
Christian he-baptizes both him and the children of-him
καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ. Μετὰ οὖν χρόνον
and all the(-ones) in the house of-him after then time
τινὰ τοῦ βαπτισθῆναι, δίδωτι τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ χρυσίων
some of-the to-be-baptized he-gives to-the bishop of-gold
μὲν δηνάρια τρία εἰς λόγον τῶν πτωχῶν, λέγων· Δέξαι
indeed denarii three for account of-the poor saying receive
τὰ τρία κεντηνάρια καὶ δίδος πτωχοῖς καὶ ποίησόν μοι
the three centenaria and give(-them) to-poor and make me
γραμμάτιον, ὅτι ταῦτά μοι ἀποδώσει Χριστὸς ἐν τῷ
bond that these(-things) to-me will-repay Christ in the
μέλλοντι αἰῶνι. Ὁ δὲ τὸ χρυσίον δεξάμενος, προθύμως
coming age he and the gold having-received readily
ἐποίησεν αὐτῷ τὸ γραμμάτιον ὡς ἤθελεν.
made him the bond as he-wished

Ζήσας δὲ χρόνους τινὰς μετὰ τὸ ἅγιον βάπτισμα
having-lived and years some after the holy baptism
ἠσθένησεν τὴν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀσθένειαν· καὶ μέλλων
he-fell-sick with-the unto death sickness and being-about
τελευτᾷν λέγει, τοῖς τέκνοις αὐτοῦ, ὅτι Ὡς κηδεύετέ μοι,
to-die he-says to-the children of-him that when you-bury me
τοῦτον τὸν χάρτην θέτε εἰς τὰς χεῖράς μου, καὶ οὕτως
this the paper put into the hands of-me and thus
μετ' αὐτοῦ θάψατέ με. Οἱ δὲ τελευτήσαντος αὐτοῦ καθὼς
with it bury me they and having-died him as
ἐνετείλατο αὐτοῖς, καὶ πεποιήκασι, καὶ θάπτοντες αὐτὸν
he-commanded them also did and burying him
μετὰ τοῦ ἰδιοχείρου κατώρυξαν· καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ τῆς ταφῆς
with the handwriting buried(-him) and on-the third of-the burial
ἡμέρᾳ φαίνεται τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ Συνεσίῳ νυκτὸς καθεύδοντι,
day appears to-the bishop Synesius by-night sleeping
λέγων· Ἐλθὲ εἰς τὸν τάφον ἔνθα κατάκειμαι, καὶ λάβε σου
saying come to the tomb where I-lie and take of-you
τὸ ἰδιόχειρον. Ἔλαβον γὰρ τὸ χρέος, καὶ ἐπληρώθην, καὶ
the handwriting I-received for the debt and was-paid-in-full and
οὐδένα λόγον ἔχω πρὸς σὲ, καὶ, πρὸς τὴν πληροφορίαν
no claim I-have against you and for the assurance
σου, ἰδιόχειρον ἐν αὐτῷ καθυπέγραψα. Ἠγνόει δὲ ὁ
of-you handwriting in it I-subscribed did-not-know and the
ἐπίσκοπος, ὅτι συνετάφη τῷ φιλοσόφῳ τὸ αὐτοῦ ἰδιόχειρον.
bishop that was-buried-with the philosopher the his handwriting
Καὶ πρωΐας μεταστειλάμενος τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ, εἶπεν
and in-the-morning having-summoned the sons of-him he-said
αὐτοῖς, Τί ποτε κατεθήκατε μετὰ τοῦ φιλοσόφου ἐν τῷ
to-them what thing did-you-lay-down with the philosopher in the
τάφῳ; Οἱ δὲ ἐνόμιζον, ὅτι περὶ χρημάτων αὐτοῖς λέγει,
tomb they and thought that about money to-them he-speaks

καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, Οὐδὲν, δέσποτα, πλὴν τῶν ἐνταφίων
and said to-him nothing master except the grave-clothes
αὐτοῦ. Τί οὖν, φησὶν, οὐδὲ χάρτην τινὰ συνεθάψατε
of-him what then he-says not-even paper any did-you-bury-with
αὐτῷ; Οἱ δὲ ἀναμνησθέντες (ἠγνόουν γὰρ, ὅτι περὶ
him they and having-remembered they-did-not-know for that about
χάρτου λέγει) λέγουσιν αὐτῷ· Ναὶ, δέσποτα, χάρτην τινὰ
paper he-speaks say to-him yes master paper a-certain
τελευτῶν δέδωκεν ἡμῖν, λέγων· Ὡς θάπτετέ με, τοῦτόν
dying he-gave us saying when you-bury me this
μοι τὸν χάρτην δότε κρατεῖν εἰς τὰς χεῖρας, μηδενὸς
to-me the paper give to-hold in the hands no-one
τὸ παράπαν γινώσκοντος· τότε εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ ἐπίσκοπος
at all knowing(-it) then told them the bishop
τὸν ὄνειρον ὃν κατὰ τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην θεασάμενος
the dream which in the night that having-beheld
ἦν· καὶ λαβὼν αὐτοὺς μετὰ τῶν κληρικῶν καὶ τῶν
he-was and having-taken them with the clerics and the
κτητόρων, καί τινας ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, ἀπίη ἐπὶ τὸν
landowners and some from the city he-went to the
τάφον τοῦ φιλοσόφου. Τοῦτον ἀνοίξαντες εὑρίσκουσιν τὸν
tomb of-the philosopher this(-tomb) having-opened they-find the
φιλόσοφον κείμενον, καὶ τὸ ἰδιόχειρον τοῦ ἐπισκόπου ταῖς
philosopher lying and the handwriting of-the bishop in-the
οἰκείαις χερσὶν κατέχοντα, καὶ λαβόντες ἐκ τῶν αὐτοῦ
own hands holding and having-taken from the his
χειρῶν τὸ ἰδιόχειρον ἤνοιξαν, καὶ εὗρον αὐτὸν νεωστὶ
hands the handwriting they-opened(-it) and found it newly
γεγραμμένον τῇ χειρὶ τοῦ φιλοσόφου, οὕτως· Ἐγὼ
written by-the hand of-the philosopher thus I
Εὐάγριος φιλόσοφός σοι τῷ ὁσιωτάτῳ κυρίῳ Συνεσίῳ
Evagrius philosopher to-you the most-holy lord Synesius

ἐπισκόπῳ χαίρειν. Ἔλαβον τὸ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πιττακίῳ
bishop greeting I-received the(-thing) in this the tablet
σου γεγραμμένον, καὶ ἐπληρώθην, καὶ οὐδένα λόγον ἔχω
of-you written and was-paid-in-full and no claim I-have
πρὸς σὲ, ἕνεκα οὗ δέδωκά σοι χρυσίου, ἤγουν διὰ
against you on-account-of what I-gave you of-gold that-is through
σοῦ, Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ καὶ Σωτῆρι ἡμῶν. Κατεπλάγησαν
you to-Christ the God and Savior of-us were-astounded
δὲ οἱ βλέποντες, καὶ ἐπὶ ὥρας πολλὰς, τὸ, Κύριε
and the(-ones) seeing and for hours many the Lord
ἐλέησον, βοῶντες, ἐδόξαζον τὸν Θεὸν ποιοῦντα θαυμασίαν,
have-mercy crying glorified — God doing wonderful(-things)
καὶ τοιαύτην ἀεὶ πληροφορίαν διδόντα τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ.
and such always assurance giving to-the servants of-him
Διεβεβαιοῦντο δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὁ αὐτὸς κύριος Λεόντιος, ὅτι τὸ
affirmed and also this the same lord Leontius that the
ἰδιόχειρον τὸν ἔχον τὴν ὑπογραφὴν τοῦ φιλοσόφου σώζεται
handwriting the having the signature of-the philosopher is-preserved
μέχρι τῆς σήμερον, καὶ ἐν τῷ κειμηλιαρχείῳ τῆς ἐκκλησίας
until — today and in the treasury of-the church
Κυρήνης κεῖται· οἷος ἂν προβληθῇ κειμηλιάρχης ἐκεῖ, μετὰ
of-Cyrene lies whoever — is-appointed keeper-of-the-treasury there with
τῶν ἱερῶν σκευῶν, καὶ αὐτὸ παραλαμβάνει, καὶ φυλάττει
the sacred vessels also it receives and keeps
αὐτὸ ἐπιμελῶς, καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτῶν σῶον καὶ ἀβλαβὲς ἐπιδίδοται.
it carefully and with them safe and unharmed is-handed-over

Shepherd boys playing at the liturgy fall in terror when fire from heaven consumes their offering, and the bishop builds a church over the rock; Rufinus tells how the boy Athanasius baptized his playfellows. Athanasius says those baptized for fear are sealed purses with nothing inside. Angels let a deacon correct an old man who offered by a heretic's form. A goldsmith's apprentice mixes his wage into a jeweled cross and is made his patron's heir, a poor young man who chose Christ for his curator is given a rich wife, and a devout son long reproached by his father dies as he foretold.

196 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ Γεώργιος ὁ τῆς Ἄφρων χώρας ὕπαρχος
related to-us — George the of-the of-Africa country prefect
γεγονὼς, ὁ φιλόχριστος καὶ φιλομόναχος καὶ φιλόπτωχος,
having-been the Christ-loving and monk-loving and poor-loving
ὁ πᾶσι χαίρων τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἀγαπᾷ ὁ Θεός.
the(-one) in-all rejoicing the good(-things) which loves — God
Ὅτι ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ μου (ἦν δὲ τῶν μερῶν Ἀπαμείας τῆς
that in the country of-me he-was and of-the parts of-Apamea of-the
δευτέρας τῶν Σύρων ἐπαρχίας)· ὅτι χωρίον ἐστὶν ἀπὸ μιλίων
second of-the Syrians province that village there-is from miles
τῆς πόλεως τεσσαράκοντα, τὸ Γοναγὸν καλούμενον. Ἐν
of-the city forty the(-one) Gonagon called in
τοῖς ὄρεσιν οὖν τοῦ αὐτοῦ κτήματος ὡς ἀπὸ μιλίου ἑνὸς
the mountains then of-the same estate about from mile one
παιδία ἔβοσκον θρέμματα. Καὶ οἷα συμβαίνει, καὶ ὀφείλει
children were-grazing flocks and as happens and must
γίνεσθαι παιδίοις, ἠθέλησαν παῖξαι κατὰ τὴν τῶν παίδων
be with-children they-wished to-play according-to the of-the children
συνήθειαν. Καὶ ὡς ἔπαιζον, λέγουσι πρὸς ἀλλήλους· Δεῦτε,
custom and as they-played they-say to one-another come
ποιήσωμεν σύναξιν, καὶ προσενέγκωμεν προσφοράν· καὶ
let-us-make synaxis and let-us-offer offering and

τούτου πᾶσιν ἀρέσαντος, προεβάλοντο ἐξ αὐτῶν ὡς ἐν
this to-all having-pleased they-put-forward from them(-one) as in
τάξει πρεσβυτέρου, καὶ ἄλλους δύο, ὡς ἐν τάξει διακόνων.
rank of-presbyter and others two as in rank of-deacons
Καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς μίαν πέτραν ὁμαλήν· καὶ γὰρ ἔπαιζον.
and they-come to one rock flat and for they-were-playing
Καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ πέτρᾳ, ὡς ἐν τάξει θυσιαστηρίου διεθήκασι τοὺς
and on the rock as in rank of-altar they-set-out the
ἄρτους, καὶ ἐν καυκίῳ ὀστρακίνῳ οἶνον. Καὶ παρίστανται,
loaves and in jug earthen wine and stand-by
ὁ μὲν ὡς πρεσβύτερος, οἱ δὲ ὡς διάκονοι,
the(-one) indeed as presbyter the(-ones) and as deacons
ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν τὴν προσκομιδὴν
on-this(-side) and on-that(-side) and the(-one) indeed the offering
ἔλεγεν, οἱ δὲ τοῖς φακιολίοις ἐῤῥίπιζον. Εὑρέθη δὲ
said the(-ones) and with-the kerchiefs fanned was-found and
ὁ ῥηθεὶς πρεσβύτερος τὴν ἀναφορὰν ἐπιστάμενος· ἐπειδὴ
the said presbyter the anaphora knowing since
καὶ ἡ συνήθεια ἐν τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ παρέδραμεν, ὥστε τοὺς
also the custom in the Church ran-on so-that the
παῖδας ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἁγίου ἱερατείου ἵστασθαι ἐν ταῖς
boys before the holy sanctuary to-stand in the
ἁγίαις συνάξεσιν, καὶ πρώτους μετὰ τοὺς κληρικοὺς τῶν
holy synaxes and first after the clerics of-the
ἁγίων μεταλαμβάνειν μυστηρίων. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔν τισι τόποις
holy to-partake mysteries since and in some places
ἐκφωνεῖν μεγάλως εἰώθασιν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι, εὑρέθησαν τὰ
to-call-aloud greatly are-wont the presbyters were-found the
παιδία, τὴν εὐχὴν τῆς ἁγίας ἀναφορᾶς ἐκμανθάνοντα, ἐκ
children the prayer of-the holy anaphora learning-by-heart from
τοῦ συνεχῶς αὐτὴν ἐκφωνεῖσθαι.
the continually it to-be-called-aloud

Ὡς οὖν πάντα πεποιήκασιν κατὰ τὴν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν
when then all(-things) they-had-done according-to the ecclesiastical
συνήθειαν, πρινὴ τοὺς ἄρτους μελίσωσιν, πῦρ ἐκ τοῦ
custom before the loaves they-should-break fire from the
οὐρανοῦ κατελήλυθεν, καὶ τὰ προσκομισθέντα πάντα
heaven came-down and the(-things) offered all
κατέφαγεν, καὶ τὴν πέτραν κατέκαυσεν ἅπασαν· ὡς
consumed and the rock burned-down entire so-that
μηδὲ τὸ παράπαν μήτε τῆς πέτρας, μήτε τῶν
not-even at all neither of-the rock nor of-the(-things)
ἐν αὐτῇ προσενεχθέντων καταλειφθῆναι μνημόσυνον. Καὶ
on it offered to-be-left memorial and
τοῦτο ἀθρόως γενόμενον θεασάμενοι οἱ παῖδες, εἰς τὴν
this suddenly having-happened having-beheld the boys to the
γῆν ἀπὸ φόβου κατέπεσαν, καὶ ἡμιθανεῖς μεμενήκασιν,
ground from fear fell-down and half-dead remained
ῥῆξαι φωνὴν ἢ ἀναστῆναι ἐκ τῆς γῆς μὴ δυνάμενοι. Μὴ
to-utter voice or to-rise from the ground not being-able not
εἰσελθόντων δὲ αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ κτῆμα τῇ ὥρᾳ ᾗ εἶχον
having-entered and them into the estate at-the hour at-which they-had
ἔθος εἰσέρχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐκπλήκτων κειμένων εἰς τὸ ἔδαφος,
custom to-enter but astonished lying on the ground
ἐξῆλθον οἱ τούτων γονεῖς ἐκ τοῦ κτήματος ἰδεῖν τίνος
went-out the of-these parents from the estate to-see on-what
χάριν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος οὐ παρεγένοντο. Καὶ ἀναζητοῦντες,
account according-to the custom not they-came and searching
εὗρον αὐτοὺς κειμένους, μήτε τινὰ τῶν παρόντων
they-found them lying neither anyone of-the(-ones) present
γινώσκοντας, μήτε λαλῆσαι τοῖς λαλοῦσιν ἰσχύοντας.
knowing nor to-speak to-the(-ones) speaking able
Οὕτως ἡμιθανεῖς αὐτοὺς οἱ γονεῖς θεασάμενοι, ἕκαστος
so half-dead them the parents having-beheld each

τὸ ἴδιον παιδίον βαστάσας εἰς τὸ κτῆμα ἀπήνεγκεν· καὶ
the own child having-carried to the estate took-off and
ἐν ἐκστάσει τοιαύτῃ τὰ τέκνα ὁρῶντες ἐξίσταντο· τὴν
in ecstasy such the children seeing they-were-amazed the
τῆς ἐκστάσεως αἰτίαν μαθεῖν μὴ δυνάμενοι. Καὶ πολλάκις
of-the ecstasy cause to-learn not being-able and often
αὐτοὺς δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας ἐρωτῶντες. ἀποκρίσεως παρ'
them through whole the day asking answer from
αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐτύγχανον, καὶ τῶν συμβεβηκότων αὐτοῖς
them not they-got and of-the(-things) having-befallen them
οὐδὲν ὅλως μαθεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν, ἕως οὗ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐκείνη
nothing at-all to-learn were-able until — the day that
πᾶσα καὶ ἡ νὺξ παρῆλθεν. Τότε γὰρ οἱ παῖδες εἰς ἑαυτοὺς
all and the night passed then for the boys to themselves
κατ' ὀλίγον ἐλθόντες, ἅπαντα αὐτοῖς διηγήσαντο, ὡς
by little having-come all(-things) to-them related as
ἐπράχθη τε καὶ γεγένηται. Καὶ λαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ γονεῖς,
it-was-done both and had-happened and having-taken them the parents
καὶ τοὺς τοῦ αὐτοῦ κτήματος κτήτορας, ἐξῆλθον, καὶ
and the of-the same estate landowners went-out and
τὸν τρόπον ὑπέδειξαν, ἐν ᾧ τὸ παράδοξον τοῦτο θαῦμα
the manner showed in which the strange this wonder
ἐγένετο, ἴχνη τινὰ τοῦ καταβάντος πυρὸς ὑποφαίνοντες.
happened traces some of-the having-come-down fire showing
Οἵτινες τῶν γεγονότων ἀκούσαντες, καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ
who the(-things) having-happened having-heard and from itself
πεισθέντες τοῦ πράγματος, εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσέδραμον,
having-been-persuaded the matter into the city ran-in
καὶ πάντα τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ τῆς πόλεως καθ' ἑξῆς ἀνήγαγον.
and all(-things) to-the bishop of-the city in order reported
Ὁ δὲ θαυμάσας τῶν λεγομένων τὸ μέγεθος, ἐν
he and having-marveled-at of-the(-things) told the greatness to

τῷ τόπῳ σὺν παντὶ τῷ κλήρῳ ἐξῆλθεν, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας
the place with all the clergy went-out and the boys
ἰδὼν, καὶ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀκηκοὼς τὰ γενόμενα, καὶ τὰ
having-seen and from them having-heard the(-things) having-happened and the
σημεῖα τοῦ οὐρανίου πυρὸς θεασάμενος. τοὺς μὲν παῖδας
signs of-the heavenly fire having-beheld the indeed boys
εἰς μοναστήριον ἔβαλεν, τὸν δὲ τόπον εὐαγὲς μοναστήριον
into monastery he-put the and place holy monastery
πεποίηκεν· ἐπάνω τοῦ τόπου τοῦ πυρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν
he-made above the place of-the fire the church
ᾠκοδόμησε, καὶ τὸ ἅγιον στήσας θυσιαστήριον.
he-built and the holy having-set-up altar
Ἔλεγεν δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτὸς κῦρος Γεώργιος, ὅτι ἕνα ἐξ αὐτῶν
said and to-us the same lord George that one of very
τῶν παίδων ἦν θεασάμενος ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ μοναστηρίῳ,
the boys he-was having-beheld in very the monastery
ἔνθα τὸ τοιοῦτον θαῦμα γέγονεν, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν τὸ θεῖον
where the such wonder happened and this indeed the divine
καὶ ἀγγελικὸν θαῦμα διηγήσατο Γεώργιος ὁ φιλόχριστος.
and angelic wonder related George the Christ-loving
197 Ῥουφῖνος δὲ ὁ τὴν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν ἱστορίαν
Rufinus and the(-one) the ecclesiastical history
γεγραφηκὼς, ὅμοιόν τι κατὰ τοὺς πάλαι καιροὺς ὑπὸ
having-written like thing in the ancient times by
παίδων παιζόντων πραχθὲν, ἀνεγράψατο. Φησὶ γὰρ περὶ
children playing done recorded he-says for about
τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀθανασίου τοῦ μεγάλου μὲν τῆς ἀληθείας
the holy Athanasius the great indeed of-the truth
προμάχου καὶ κήρυκος, τῆς δὲ μεγάλης τῶν Ἀλεξανδρέων
champion and herald of-the and great of-the Alexandrians
προεδρεύσαντος πόλεως, καὶ πάντας νηφαλίως, καὶ κατὰ
having-presided city and all soberly and according-to

τὸ Θεῷ δοκοῦν ποιμάναντος, τὰ παιδικὰ διηγούμενος,
the to-God seeming having-shepherded the(-things) of-childhood relating
καὶ ὅτι θεόθεν αὐτῷ ἡ εἰς τὴν προεδρίαν προέλευσις
and that by-God to-him the to the presidency advance
προγνώσει θεϊκῇ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκομίσατο, τῆς ἀρχαιολογίας
by-foreknowledge divine the beginning took of-the ancient-history
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀναλαβεῖν, καὶ οἵου ἐκ παιδὸς γέγονεν βίου,
of-the man to-take-up and of-what from child he-was life
καὶ ποίας ἀναγωγῆς μνησθῆναι, καθὰ παρελάβομεν· καὶ
and what-sort upbringing to-mention as we-received also
ἡμᾶς εἰσενεγκεῖν τῷ ἀκροατῇ. Ὁ ἐν ἁγίοις Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ
us to-bring-in to-the hearer the among saints Alexander the
πάπας τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας, μετὰ Ἀχιλλᾶν γενόμενος, κατὰ
pope — of-Alexandria after Achillas having-become according-to
τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου καὶ μάρτυρος
the of-the holy Peter the archbishop and martyr
πρόῤῥησιν, τοῦ τὸν δυσσεβῆ Ἄρειον κατακρίναντος, ἐν
prediction the(-one) the impious Arius having-condemned on
μιᾷ παρακύπτων, καὶ θεωρῶν τὴν θάλασσαν βλέπει
one(-day) peeping-out and beholding the sea sees
παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παίζοντας, ὡς ἔθος ἐστὶ τοῖς παιδίοις,
by the shore playing as custom is for-the children
καὶ μιμουμένους ἐπίσκοπον, καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐξ
and imitating bishop and the(-things) of-the church by
ἔθους γινόμενα ἅπαντα. Προσέχων δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺ εἶδεν ὅτι
custom done all attending and for long he-saw that
πράττονταί τινα παρ' αὐτῶν ἀπόκρυφα τῶν μυστηρίων.
are-done some(-things) by them secret(-things) of-the mysteries
Ταραχθεὶς τοίνυν, καὶ παραχρῆμα τοὺς κληρικοὺς
having-been-troubled therefore and immediately the clerics
καλέσας, ὑπέδειξεν ἅπερ ἔπραττον, καὶ προσέταξεν
having-called he-showed what-very they-were-doing and ordered

ἀπελθεῖν, καὶ κατασχεῖν πάντας τοὺς παῖδας. καὶ πρὸς
to-go-off and to-seize all the boys and to
αὐτὸν ἀγαγεῖν. Παραγενομένους δὲ ἠρώτα τί ἦν αὐτῶν
him to-bring (them)-having-come and he-asked what was of-them
τὸ παίγνιον, καὶ τί ἔπραττον. Ἐκεῖνοι δὲ πτοηθέντες,
the game and what they-were-doing they and frightened
ἅτε παῖδες ὄντες, ἅπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα κατ᾽ ἀξίαν
inasmuch-as children being all the matter according-to worth
αὐτῷ διηγοῦνται, ὅτι καὶ ἐβάπτισάν τινας κατηχουμένους
to-him relate that also they-baptized some catechumens
δι᾽ Ἀθανασίου, ὃν κατέστησαν ἑαυτοῖς οἱ παῖδες
through Athanasius whom appointed for-themselves the boys
ἐκεῖνοι ὡσανεὶ ἐπίσκοπον. Τότε τοίνυν ἐπιμελῶς ἐπιζητήσας
those as-it-were bishop then therefore carefully having-inquired
παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, τίνας ἐβάπτισαν, καὶ μαθὼν,
from them — Alexander whom they-baptized and having-learned
καὶ εὑρὼν, ὅτι κατὰ τὸ ἔθος τῆς ἡμετέρας θρησκείας
and having-found that according-to the custom of-the our religion
πάντα ἐκεῖνα ἐτέλεσαν, ἀνακοινωσάμενος τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ
all those(-things) they-performed having-consulted with-the of-himself
κληρικοῖς, ὥρισεν τοὺς ἀξιωθέντας τοῦ ἁγίου
clerics he-determined the(-ones) having-been-deemed-worthy of-the holy
λουτροῦ ἐκ δευτέρου μὴ χρῆναι βαπτισθῆναι· Ἀθανάσιον
bath for second(-time) not ought to-be-baptized Athanasius
δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς καταλεγέντας κληρικοὺς τοῖς
and also the others the(-ones) enrolled clerics to-the
γονεῦσι παρηγγύησεν τοῦ ἀνάξαι ἐν νουθεσίᾳ καὶ παιδείᾳ
parents he-entrusted for-the to-bring-up in admonition and discipline
Κυρίου, μάλιστα Ἀθανάσιον, ὃν μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ τῷ Θεῷ
of-(the)-Lord especially Athanasius whom after not long — to-God
καθιέρωσεν. Θείοις δὲ χαρίσμασι καταπλουτῶν παρὰ τοῦ
he-consecrated with-divine and gifts abounding by the

ἀρχιερέως τοῦ τηνικάδε ἐν μείζονι βαθμῷ προβιβασθεὶς
high-priest the then in greater rank advanced
διέπρεψεν. Ἀθανάσιον δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, οὓς ἐν ἐκείνῃ
he-was-eminent Athanasius and also the others whom in that
τῇ παιγνίᾳ πρεσβυτέρους ἔδοξεν ἔχειν ἢ διακόνους,
the game presbyters he-seemed to-have or deacons
προσκαλεσάμενος αὐτῶν τοὺς γονεῖς, ὑπὸ μαρτυρίᾳ Θεοῦ
having-summoned of-them the parents under witness of-God
παρέδωκεν τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, ὥστε ἐκεῖ αὐτοὺς τρέφεσθαι.
he-handed(-them)-over to-the Church so-that there they to-be-reared
Μικροῦ δὲ διαδραμόντος χρόνου, ὅτε καὶ παρὰ τοῦ
little and having-passed time when also by the
σημειογράφου τελείως, καὶ παρὰ τοῦ γραμματικοῦ
shorthand-writer perfectly and by the grammarian
αὐτάρκως Ἀθανάσιος ἐπαιδεύθη, παραχρῆμα ὡς πιστὴ
sufficiently Athanasius was-educated immediately as faithful
τοῦ Θεοῦ παραθήκη παρὰ τῶν γονέων παραδίδοται τῷ
— of-God deposit by the parents he-is-handed to-the
ἱερεῖ, καὶ ὡσανεί τις Σαμουὴλ ἐν τῷ ναῷ τοῦ Θεοῦ
priest and as-it-were a-certain Samuel in the temple — of-God
ἐτρέφετο. Καὶ ἡνίκα πρὸς τοὺς ἐπισκόπους Ἀλέξανδρος
he-was-reared and when to the bishops Alexander
ἐπορεύετο ἐν τῷ γήρᾳ, ἐπελέγετο εἰς τὸ ἀκολουθεῖν
traveled in the old-age he-was-chosen for the to-follow
αὐτῷ, καὶ βαστάζειν τὸ τῆς ἱερωσύνης περιβόλαιον, ὃ
him and to-carry the of-the priesthood vestment which
προσηγορεύετο Ἐφοὺδ τῇ παρ' Ἑβραίων φωνῇ.
was-called Ephod in-the among Hebrews tongue
Τοσοῦτοι δὲ ἐγένοντο τοῦ Ἀθανασίου τούτου ἐν τῇ
so-many and were — of-Athanasius this in the
Ἐκκλησίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς αἱρετικοὺς ἀγῶνες, ὥστε δοκεῖν
Church against the heretics struggles that to-seem

περὶ τούτου γεγράφθαι ἐκεῖνο τὸ εἰρημένον· «Ἐγὼ
about this(-man) to-have-been-written that the(-thing) said I
ἐπιδείξω τούτῳ, ὅσα αὐτὸν ὑπομεῖναι χρὴ ὑπὲρ τοῦ
will-show to-this(-man) how-much him to-endure must for the
ἐμοῦ ὀνόματος.» Εἰς γὰρ τὸν τούτου διωγμὸν πᾶσα
my name into for the of-this(-man) persecution all
ἡ οἰκουμένη συνεφράξατο, καὶ ἐκινήθησαν καὶ βασιλεῖς
the world was-joined and were-moved both kings
τῆς γῆς, καὶ βασίλεια καὶ στρατὸς συνῆλθον κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ·
of-the earth and kingdoms and army came-together against him
ἐκεῖνος δὲ τὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ λόγιον ἐφύλαττεν, τὸ λέγον·
he and the — of-God oracle kept the(-one) saying
«Ἐὰν οὖν στῶσιν κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ παρεμβολαὶ, οὐ φοβηθήσεται
if then stand against me camps not will-fear
ἡ καρδία μου· ἐὰν ἐπαναστῇ μοι συμβουλὴ, ἐν ταύτῃ
the heart of-me if rise-up against-me counsel in this
ἐγὼ ἐλπιῶ.» Πλὴν ἐπειδὴ τοιαῦται καὶ τοσαῦται αὐτοῦ
I will-hope but since such and so-many of-him
φέρονται πράξεις, ὥστε τὸ μὲν μέγεθος τῶν πραγμάτων
are-reported deeds that the indeed greatness of-the matters
μηδέν μοι συγχωρεῖν παρελθεῖν, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν
nothing me to-allow to-pass-over the and multitude of-the
πράξεων ἀναγκάζει με πολλὰ σιωπᾷν, ἐν ἀδήλῳ κάμνει
deeds compels me many(-things) to-keep-silent in uncertainty labors
μου ὁ λογισμὸς, τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι ἐπιδέξασθαι, τί μὲν
of-me the thought the not to-be-able to-choose what indeed
δεῖ κρατῆσαι, τί δὲ δεῖ παραλείπειν. Καὶ διὰ
one-must to-hold what and one-must to-leave-aside and because-of
τοῦτο ὀλίγων μνημονεύωμεν τῶν ἀνηκόντων τῷ
this few let-us-mention of-the(-things) pertaining to-the
πράγματι· τὰ δὲ ὑπόλοιπα ἡ φήμη διηγήσεται. Πάντως
matter the and remaining(-things) the report will-relate surely

δὲ ἐλάττονα τῆς ἀληθείας ἀπαγγελεῖ ἡ φήμη· προσθεῖναι
and less than-the truth will-announce the report to-add
γάρ τι τῇ ἀληθείᾳ οὔτε δυνήσεται, οὔτε εὑρήσει.
for anything to-the truth neither it-will-be-able nor it-will-find(-a-way)
Ἠρωτήθη ποτὲ ὁ ἅγιος Ἀθανάσιος ὁ πάπας Ἀλεξανδρείας, 198
was-asked once the holy Athanasius the pope of-Alexandria
εἰ δύναται βαπτισθῆναι μήτε πιστεύων κατὰ τὴν πίστιν
if can be-baptized not believing according-to the faith
τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ τὸ κήρυγμα· καὶ εἰ βαπτισθῇ δι' ἄλλας
of-the Christians and the preaching and if he-be-baptized for other
τινὰς προφάσεις πιστεύειν ὑποκρινόμενος, τί ἄρα ἔσται, ἢ
some pretexts to-believe pretending what then will-be or
πῶς αὐτὸν δέχεται ὁ Θεός. Καὶ ἀπεκρίθη λέγων· Ἠκούσατε
how him receives — God and he-answered saying you-have-heard
ἀπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν, ὡς τῷ μακαρίῳ Πέτρῳ καὶ μάρτυρι,
from the ancients that to-the blessed Peter also martyr
θνήσεως γενομένης, καὶ ἁπλῶς πολλῶν ἐπιτρεχόντων τῷ
plague having-come and simply many running-to the
βαπτίσματι φόβῳ τοῦ θανάτου, ὤφθη τις αὐτῷ, ἐν
baptism from-fear of-the death appeared someone to-him in
ἀγγέλου μορφῇ, λέγων· Ἕως πότε ἀποστέλλετε ἐνταῦθα
angel's form saying until when do-you-send here
βαλάντια ἐσφραγισμένα μὲν, κενὰ δὲ πάντη, καὶ οὐδὲν
purses sealed indeed empty and entirely and nothing
ἔχοντα ἔσωθεν; Τοιγαροῦν ὅσον ἐκ τῆς τοῦ ἀγγέλου
having within therefore as-much-as from the of-the angel
φωνῆς ἔνι στοχάσασθαι, τὴν μὲν σφραγίδα τοῦ
voice is(-possible) to-conjecture the indeed seal of-the
βαπτίσματος ἔχοντες, ἐπειδὴ ὅλως εὐεργετηθῆναί τι
baptism having since at-all to-be-benefited somewhat
νομίζοντες, εἰ τὸ βάπτισμα λάβοιεν, ἐβαπτίσθησαν.
thinking if the baptism they-should-receive they-were-baptized

199 Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι τις τῶν γερόντων καθαρὸς
related one of-the Fathers that one of-the old-men pure
καὶ ἅγιος ὢν, ἐν τῷ ποιεῖν αὐτὸν τὴν προσκομιδὴν, ἀγγέλους
and holy being in the to-do him the offering angels
ἔβλεπεν ἐκ τῶν δεξιῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐξ εὐωνύμων ἱσταμένους.
saw on the right of-him and on left standing
Ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἐξ αἱρετικῶν παραλαβὼν τὴν προσκομιδὴν,
was and this(-man) from heretics having-received the offering
καὶ ὡς ἄπειρος τῶν θείων δογμάτων, ἐν τῷ προσφέρειν
and as inexperienced of-the divine doctrines in the to-offer
ἐν ἁπλότητι καὶ ἀκακίᾳ, ἔλεγεν, ἀγνοῶν ὅτι σφάλλεται.
in simplicity and guilelessness he-said(-it) not-knowing that he-errs
Κατ᾽ οἰκονομίαν δὲ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τις ἀδελφὸς,
by dispensation and visited him a-certain brother
πεῖραν ἔχων τῶν θείων δογμάτων. Συνέβη δὲ τὸν
experience having of-the divine doctrines it-happened and the
γέροντα ἐπὶ αὐτοῦ ποιῆσαι τὴν προσφοράν· καὶ εἶπεν ὁ
old-man before him to-make the offering and said the
ἀδελφὸς (διάκονος γὰρ ἦν)· Ταῦτα ἃ εἶπας, Πάτερ,
brother deacon for he-was these(-things) which you-said Father
εἰς τὴν προσκομιδὴν, οὐκ εἰσὶ τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως,
in the offering not are of-the orthodox faith
ἀλλὰ κακοδόξου. Ὁ δὲ γέρων ὡς ὅτι ἀγγέλους βλέπει ἐν
but heterodox(-faith) the and old-man as that angels he-sees in
τῷ προσφέρειν, οὐ προσέσχεν τοῖς λεχθεῖσιν, ἀλλὰ
the to-offer not attended to-the(-things) said but
κατεφρόνησεν. Ἐπέμενεν δὲ ὁ διάκονος λέγων· Σφάλλῃ,
despised(-them) persisted and the deacon saying you-err
καλόγηρε· οὐ γὰρ παραδέχεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἐκκλησία.
monk not for accepts these(-things) the Church
Ὡς οὖν εἶδεν ἑαυτὸν ὁ γέρων οὕτως ἐγκαλούμενον, καὶ
when then saw himself the old-man thus accused and

ἐλεγχόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ διακόνου, εἶδεν συνήθως τοὺς ἀγγέλους,
refuted by the deacon he-saw as-usual the angels
καὶ ἠρώτησεν αὐτούς· Ἐπειδὴ ὁ διάκονος οὕτως μοι λέγει,
and asked them since the deacon thus to-me says
τί ἐστιν ὃ λέγει; Εἶπον δὲ αὐτῷ· Ἀνάσχου, καλῶς σοι
what is(-it) which he-says they-said and to-him submit well to-you
λέγει. Εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς ὁ γέρων· Καὶ διὰ τί οὐκ εἴπατέ
he-says said and to-them the old-man and for what not did-you-tell
μοι ὑμεῖς; Εἶπον δὲ αὐτῷ· Ὅτι ὁ Θεὸς οὕτως ᾠκονόμησεν,
me you they-said and to-him that — God thus ordained
ἄνθρωπον δι' ἀνθρώπων διορθοῦσθαι. Καὶ ἀπὸ τότε
man through men to-be-corrected and from then
διωρθώσατο εὐχαριστῶν τῷ Θεῷ καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ.
he-corrected(-himself) thanking — God and the brother
Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι ὁ νεώτερός τις 200
related to-us one of-the Fathers that the younger(-man) a-certain
εὐφυὴς ἀπελθὼν ἐμαθητεύθη τινὶ χρυσοχόῳ, καὶ
gifted having-gone-off was-apprenticed to-a-certain goldsmith and
μανθάνει τελείως τὴν τέχνην. Ἐπιτάσσει οὖν αὐτῷ τις τῶν
learns perfectly the craft enjoins then him one of-the
πατρικίων ποιῆσαι σταυρὸν διάλιθον, ἵνα προσενέγκῃ αὐτὸν
patricians to-make cross jeweled that he-may-offer it
τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ· καὶ ἐπειδὴ πάνυ εὐφυὴς ἦν ὁ νεώτερος,
to-the Church and since very gifted was the younger(-man)
παραχωρεῖ αὐτῷ τοῦτο ἔργον ὁ ἐπιστάτης. Λογίζεται οὖν
entrusts to-him this work the master reasons then
ὁ νεώτερος, ὅτι οὗτος τοσαῦτα χρήματα προσφέρει τῷ
the younger(-man) that this(-man) so-much money offers —
Χριστῷ, διὰ τί οὐ κἀγὼ μίξω τὸν μισθόν μου εἰς τὸν
to-Christ for what not I-too will-mix the wage of-me into the
σταυρὸν, ἵνα με λογίζηται Χριστὸς ὡς δύο λεπτὰ τῆς
cross that me may-reckon Christ as two lepta of-the

χήρας ἐκείνης; Λογίζεται οὖν πόσον μισθὸν λαμβάνειν
widow that reasons then how-much wage to-receive
μέλλῃ. καὶ κιχρᾶται, καὶ βάλλει εἰς τὸ σταύρινον.
he-is-about and borrows and puts(-it) into the cross-work
Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ πατρίκιος σταθμίζει τὸν σταυρὸν πρὸ
having-come then the patrician weighs the cross before
τοῦ κλεισθῆναι τοὺς λίθους, καὶ εὑρίσκει αὐτὸν πρὸς τὴν
the to-be-set the stones and finds it against the
ὀλκὴν ἣν δέδωκεν, ἔχον περισσόν. Ἤρξατο ἀπειλεῖν, ὅτι
weight which he-gave having excess he-began to-threaten that
δόλον ἐποίησεν κυβεύσας τὸν χρυσοῦν. Τότε λέγει αὐτῷ
fraud he-did having-cheated-with the gold then says to-him
ὁ νεώτερος· Ὁ μόνος γινώσκων τὰ ἐγκάρδια,
the younger(-man) the(-one) alone knowing the(-things) in-the-heart
ἐπίσταται ὅτι οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον ἐποίησα. Ἀλλὰ ἰδὼν πόσα
understands that nothing such I-did but having-seen how-much
χρήματα προσήνεγκας τῷ Χριστῷ, ἐλογισάμην βαλεῖν
money you-offered — to-Christ I-reckoned to-put
τὸν μισθόν μου, ἵνα κἀγὼ ἔχω μέρος μετὰ σοῦ. καὶ
the wage of-me that I-too may-have part with you and
προσδέξηταί με ὁ Χριστὸς, ὡς τὰ δύο λεπτὰ τῆς χήρας
may-receive me — Christ as the two lepta of-the widow
ἐκείνης. Ἐκπλαγεὶς οὖν ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐκεῖνος, εἶπεν· Ναὶ,
that amazed then at this that(-one) said yes
τέκνον, οὕτως ἐλόγισας; Λέγει αὐτῷ· Ναί. Ἔφη αὐτῷ·
child thus did-you-reckon he-says to-him yes he-said to-him
Ἐπειδὴ τοῦτο ἐλόγισας, καὶ ὅλην τὴν προαίρεσίν σου
since this you-reckoned and whole the purpose of-you
ἐκαίνωσας τῷ Χριστῷ, θελήσας μέρος ἔχειν μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ,
you-renewed — for-Christ having-wished part to-have with me

ἰδοὺ ἀπὸ τῆς σήμερον ποιήσω σε υἱὸν καὶ κληρονόμον. Καὶ
behold from — today I-will-make you son and heir and
ἔλαβεν αὐτὸν μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν κληρονόμον.
he-took him with himself and made him heir
Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι ποτὲ διὰ χρείαν τινὰ 201
related one of-the Fathers that once for need a-certain
ἀνῆλθον ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει. Ὡς δὲ κάθημαι εἰς τὴν
I-went-up to Constantinople when and I-sit in the
ἐκκλησίαν, εἰσέρχεταί τις τῶν κατὰ κόσμον λαμπρῶν,
church comes-in one of-the according-to world eminent
πάνυ φιλόχριστος, καὶ θεασάμενός με ἐκάθισεν· καὶ ἤρξατο
very Christ-loving and having-beheld me he-sat-down and began
ἐρωτᾷν περὶ σωτηρίας ψυχῆς. Ὡς οὖν εἶπον αὐτῷ, ὅτι
to-ask about salvation of-soul when then I-told him that
τοῖς καλῶς διοικοῦσιν τὰ ἐπίγεια τὰ οὐράνια
to-the(-ones) well managing the earthly(-things) the heavenly(-things)
δίδοται, ἔλεγεν· Καλῶς εἶπας, Πάτερ, ὅτι μακάριος ὁ
are-given he-said well you-said Father that blessed the(-one)
ἔχων τὴν ἐλπίδα πρὸς Θεὸν, καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔκδοτον δίδωσι τῷ
having the hope toward God and himself surrendered gives —
Θεῷ. Καὶ ἔλεγεν· Ἐγὼ τέκνον εἰμί τινος τῶν κατὰ τὸν
to-God and he-said I child am of-one of-the according-to the
κόσμων πολὺ ἐνδόξων. Ἦν δὲ ὁ πατήρ μου πολὺ ἐλεήμων,
world very glorious was and the father of-me very merciful
καὶ πολλὰ παρεῖχεν τοῖς πτωχοῖς. Μιᾶς οὖν τῶν ἡμερῶν
and much gave to-the poor on-one then of-the days
καλεῖ με, καὶ δεικνύει μοι ὅλα τὰ χρήματα, καὶ λέγει μοι·
he-calls me and shows me all the money and says to-me
Τέκνον, τί ἡδέως ἔχεις; ἀφήσω σοι τὰ χρήματα ἢ τὸν
child what gladly do-you-have will-I-leave you the money or —
Χριστὸν κουράτορα; Ἐγὼ δὲ οἰκοδομούμενος, εἰς ἃ ἐποίει,
Christ curator I and being-edified at what he-did

εἶπον αὐτῷ· Τὸν Χριστὸν μᾶλλον· ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα
said to-him — Christ rather these(-things) for all
σήμερον αὔριον παρέρχονται. Λοιπὸν ἐξ ὅτε ἤκουσεν τῶν
today tomorrow pass-away moreover from when he-heard the(-things)
παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ, ἀφειδῶς παρεῖχεν, ὥστε αὐτὸν τελευτήσαντα
from me unsparingly he-gave so-that him having-died
ὀλίγα ἀφιέναι. Ἐγὼ δὲ πτωχὸς ὢν, ταπεινὸς προηρχόμην,
little to-leave I and poor being humble went-forth
ἔχων τὴν ἐλπίδα εἰς Θεὸν, ᾧ καταλέλοιπέ με.
having the hope in God to-whom he-left me
Ἦν δέ τις πλούσιος πάλιν καὶ τῶν μεγάλων, ἔχων
there-was and a-certain rich(-man) again also of-the great(-ones) having
γυναῖκα φιλόχριστον καὶ φοβουμένην τὸν Θεόν· εἶχεν δὲ
wife Christ-loving and fearing — God he-had and
θυγατέρα μονογενῆ. Λέγει οὖν αὐτῷ ἡ γυνὴ τῷ ἀνδρὶ
daughter only-begotten says then to-him the wife to-the husband
αὐτῆς· Ταύτην μονογενῆ τὴν θυγατέρα ἔχομεν, καὶ τοσαῦτα
of-her this only-begotten the daughter we-have and so-many
ἀγαθὰ ἐδωρήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ Κύριος· τίνος οὖν χρήζει; Ἐὰν
goods has-given us the Lord of-what then has-she-need if
ἐπιζητήσωμεν δοῦναι αὐτήν τινι ὁμοτίμῳ ἡμῶν, οὐ
we-seek to-give her to-someone equal-in-honor to-us not
καλῷ δὲ τοῖς τρόποις, θλίβει αὐτὴν ἀεί· ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
good and in-the ways he-afflicts her always but rather
ζητήσωμεν αὐτῇ ἄνθρωπον ταπεινὸν, καὶ φοβούμενον τὸν
let-us-seek for-her man humble and fearing the
Κύριον, ἵνα κατὰ Θεὸν ἀγαπᾷ αὐτὴν καὶ θάλπῃ. Λέγει
Lord so-that according-to God he-may-love her and cherish he-says
αὐτῷ· Καλῶς ἐβούλευσας· ὕπαγε οὖν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν,
to-her well you-counseled go then to the church
καὶ εὖξαι ἐκτενῶς, καὶ κάθισον ἐκεῖ, καὶ ὅστις εἰσέρχεται
and pray earnestly and sit there and whoever comes-in

πρῶτος, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀποσταλεὶς παρὰ Κυρίου.
first this(-one) is the(-one) sent by (the)-Lord
Ἐποίησεν οὖν οὕτως, καὶ μετὰ τὸ εὔξασθαι, καὶ καθίσαι,
she-did then thus and after the to-pray and to-sit
εὑρέθην ἐγὼ εὐθὺς εἰσερχόμενος. Πέμπει οὖν παραχρῆμα
was-found I at-once coming-in she-sends then immediately
δοῦλον, καὶ καλεῖ με, καὶ ἤρξατο ἐρωτᾷν με· Πόθεν εἶ;
servant and calls me and began to-ask me whence are-you
Ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῇ· Ἐκ τῆς πόλεώς εἰμι τῆσδε, καὶ
I and said to-her from the city I-am this and
τοῦδε υἱός. Ἡ δὲ εἶπεν· Ἐκείνου τοῦ ἐλεήμονος; Καὶ
of-such(-a-one) son she and said of-that the merciful(-man) and
λέγει μοι· Ἔχεις γυναῖκα; Εἶπον δὲ αὐτῇ· Οὔ. Εἶπον δὲ
she-says to-me have-you wife I-said and to-her no I-told and
αὐτῇ ἃ ἐλάλησέν μοι ὁ πατήρ μου, καὶ ἃ εἶπον αὐτῷ.
her what told me the father of-me and what I-said to-him
Καὶ δοξάσασα τὸν Κύριον, εἶπεν· Ἰδοὺ ὁ καλὸς κουράτωρ
and having-glorified the Lord she-said behold the good curator
σου ὃν ἐξελέξω, ἔπεμψέν σοι γυναῖκα καὶ χρήματα, ἵνα
of-you whom you-chose has-sent you wife and money that
χρήσῃ ἀμφοτέροις μετὰ φόβου τοῦ Θεοῦ. Καὶ εὔχομαι
you-may-use both with fear — of-God and I-pray
τὴν ὁδὸν τοῦ πατρός μου μέχρι τέλους ὁδεῦσαι.
the road of-the father of-me to end to-travel
Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι κοσμικός τις εἶχεν υἱὸν 202
related one of-the Fathers that worldling a-certain had son
εὐλαβῆ καὶ παρθένον ἐγκρατῆ εἰς πάντα, καὶ ἀπὸ μικρόθεν
devout and virgin continent in all(-things) and from childhood
λοιπὸν οὐκ ἔπινεν οἶνον· εἶχεν δὲ σκοπὸν τοῦ ἀναχωρῆσαι.
moreover not he-drank wine he-had and aim of-the to-withdraw
Ὁ δὲ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἤθελεν αὐτὸν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰ πράγματα,
the and father of-him wished him to-put into the business

καὶ οὐκ ἠνείχετο· εἶχεν δὲ καὶ ἄλλους ἀδελφοὺς, αὐτὸς
and not he-endured(-it) he-had and also other brothers he
δὲ ἦν ὁ μείζων. Καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐχ ἥρμοζεν ὁ σκοπὸς αὐτοῦ
and was the elder and since not fitted the aim of-him
τῷ σκοπῷ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, ἀεὶ ὠνείδιζεν ὁ πατὴρ
with-the aim of-the father of-him always reproached(-him) the father
αὐτοῦ, ἐπιπλήττων αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν ἐγκράτειαν, λέγων· Διατί
of-him rebuking him for the continence saying why
οὐκ εἶ ὅμοιος τῷ ἀδελφῷ σου, καὶ ἐπιδιδοῖς σεαυτὸν εἰς
not are-you like to-the brother of-you and give yourself to
τὰ πράγματα; Ὁ δὲ ἐκαρτέρει σιωπῶν. Πάντες δὲ ἠγάπων
the business he and persevered keeping-silent all and loved
αὐτὸν διὰ τὴν εὐλάβειαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν σωφροσύνην.
him for the piety of-him and the chastity
Ὅτε δὲ ἤμελλεν πατὴρ αὐτοῦ τελευτᾷν, τινὲς τοῦ γένους
when and was-about father of-him to-die some of-the family
αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἄλλοι ἀγαπητοὶ, δοκοῦντες ὅτι μισεῖ αὐτὸν ὁ
of-him and others beloved(-ones) thinking that hates him the
πατὴρ, ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιπλήττειν αὐτῷ, συνάγονται, καὶ λέγουσι·
father from the to-rebuke him are-gathered and say
Μήποτε στερήσῃ τὸν δοῦλον τοῦ Θεοῦ τῆς κληρονομίας
lest he-deprive the servant — of-God of-the inheritance
ὁ πατήρ· ἀλλὰ παρακαλέσωμεν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ (ἦν γὰρ
the father but let-us-entreat on-behalf-of him he-was for
πλούσιος). Καὶ ἀνέρχονται πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ·
rich and they-go-up to him and say to-him
Τίποτε ἔχομεν παρακαλέσαι σε. Λέγει αὐτοῖς· Τί θέλετε
something we-have to-entreat you he-says to-them what do-you-wish
παρακαλέσαι με; Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ· Περὶ τοῦ κυρίου Ἀβίβου
to-entreat me they-say to-him about the lord Abibus
(τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα αὐτῷ)· ἵνα μὴ παρίδῃς αὐτόν. Λέγει
this for was name to-him that not you-overlook him he-says

αὐτοῖς· Ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ παρακαλεῖτέ με; Λέγουσιν αὐτῷ·
to-them for him do-you-entreat me they-say to-him
Ναί. Λέγει αὐτοῖς· Καλέσατέ μοι αὐτὸν ὧδε. Ἐνόμισαν
yes he-says to-them call me him here they-thought
δὲ ὅτι ἐπιπλῆξαι αὐτῷ θέλει κατὰ τὸ ἔθος. Καὶ ὅτε
and that to-rebuke him he-wishes according-to the custom and when
εἰσῆλθεν, λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἔγγισόν μοι. Καὶ ὡς ἤγγισεν,
he-came-in he-says to-him come-near me and as he-came-near
ἤπλωσεν ἑαυτὸν εἰς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ, κλαίων καὶ λέγων·
he-spread himself at the feet of-him weeping and saying
Συγχώρησόν μοι, τέκνον μου, καὶ παρακάλεσον τὸν Θεὸν,
forgive me child of-me and entreat — God
ἵνα μὴ λογίσηταί μοι εἴ τι ἔθλιβόν σε· ὅτι σὺ τὸν
that not he-reckon to-me if in-anything I-afflicted you because you —
Χριστὸν ἐζήτεις, ἐγὼ δὲ κοσμικῶς ἐκινούμην. Καλεῖ δὲ καὶ
Christ sought I and worldly was-moved he-calls and also
τοὺς ἄλλους υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς· Οὗτος κύριος
the other sons of-him and says to-them this(-man) lord
καὶ πατὴρ ὑμῶν. Ὅ τι εἶπεν, Ἔχετε τί ποτε, ἔχετε·
and father of-you what thing he-said you-have(-it) some thing you-have
εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔχετε, οὐκ ἔχετε. Καὶ ἐθαύμασαν πάντες.
he-said not you-have(-it) not you-have(-it) and marveled all
Καὶ εὐθέως τελευτήσαντος τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῶν, δίδωσιν
and at-once having-died the father of-them he-gives
τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς αὐτοῦ τὸ μέρος αὐτῶν, καὶ λαμβάνει τὸ
to-the brothers of-him the share of-them and takes the
μέρος αὐτοῦ, καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτὸ τοῖς πτωχοῖς παντελῶς,
share of-him and gives it to-the poor entirely
μηδὲν ἀφήσας ἑαυτῷ. Ἔκτισεν δὲ μικρὸν κελλίον εἰς τὸ
nothing having-left for-himself he-built and small cell for the
ἀναχωρῆσαι, καὶ μετὰ τελειῶσαι τὸ κελλίον, ἀσθενεῖ.
to-withdraw and after to-finish the cell he-falls-sick

Φθάνει οὖν τὸ τέλος αὐτοῦ. Καὶ παρεκάθετο ὁ ἀδελφὸς
arrives then the end of-him and sat-beside(-him) the brother
αὐτοῦ. Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὕπαγε, καὶ ποίησον τῷ οἴκῳ σου
of-him and he-says to-him go and make for-the house of-you
παράκλησιν, ὅτι ἁγία ἡμέρα ἐστίν. Ἦν γὰρ ἡ πανήγυρις
comfort because holy day it-is it-was for the feast
τῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ·
of-the holy apostles says to-him the brother of-him
Πῶς ἀφήσω σε, καὶ ἀπέλθω; Λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἄπελθε, καὶ
how will-I-leave you and go-off he-says to-him go-off and
ὅτε ἔρχεται ἡ ὥρα, ἐγώ σε καλῶ. Ὅτε οὖν ἦλθεν ἡ ὥρα,
when comes the hour I you will-call when then came the hour
ἀνέστη εἰς τὴν θυρίδα, καὶ κρούει, καὶ προσέχει ὁ ἀδελφὸς
he-rose to the window and knocks and attends the brother
αὐτοῦ, καὶ νεύει αὐτῷ, ὅτι Δεῦρο. Καὶ εὐθέως ὅτε ἦλθεν
of-him and he-signs to-him that come and at-once when came
ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐταῦ, παρέδωκεν τὸ πνεῦμα τῷ Κυρίῳ. Καὶ
the brother of-him he-gave-up the spirit to-the Lord and
πάντες ἐθαύμασαν, καὶ ἐδόξασαν τὸν Θεὸν, λέγοντες· Ἀξίως
all marveled and glorified — God saying worthily
τῆς ἀγάπης ἧς ἠγάπησε τὸν Χριστὸν, ηὗρεν τὸ τέλος.
of-the love with-which he-loved — Christ he-found the end

A jeweler throws his gems into the sea to foil the sailors' plot, and two women talk monks out of their sin. A senatorial lady asks for a harsh companion, and a harlot who once paid a debtor's debts is brought by angels to baptism before her death. Two bishops are reconciled when the poorer falls at the richer's feet; an old man hides a thief's guilt and gets him out of prison; another runs after robbers with the purse they forgot. Fonts in Lycia fill of themselves, an oath sworn on the cross binds no one to a quarrel, and a deacon who suspected his friend begs his pardon first.

Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι ποτὲ λιθουργός τις, 203
related one of-the Fathers that once stone-worker a-certain
ὃν καλοῦσι καβιδάριον, ἔχων λίθους πολυτίμους καὶ
whom they-call jeweler having stones precious and
μαργαρίτας, ἀνέβη εἰς πλοῖον μετὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ,
pearls went-up into ship with the servants of-him
θέλων ἀπελθεῖν καὶ πραγματεύσασθαι. Συνέβη δὲ αὐτὸν
wishing to-go-off and to-trade it-happened and him
κατ᾽ οἰκονομίαν ἀγαπῆσαι παιδά τινα τοῦ πλοίου, ὅστις
by dispensation to-love boy a-certain of-the ship who
ἐποίει αὐτοῦ τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν, καὶ ἀνεπαύετο καὶ αὐτὸς παρ᾽
did of-him the service and was-refreshed also he by
αὐτοῦ ἐσθίων ἐξ ὧν ἤσθιεν. Μιᾶς δὲ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἀκούει
him eating of what he-ate on-one and of-the days hears
ὁ παῖς τῶν ναυτῶν ψιθυριζόντων, καὶ βεβαιωσάντων παρ᾽
the boy the sailors whispering and having-confirmed among
ἑαυτοῖς, ἵνα ῥίψωσιν τὸν καβιδάριον εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν,
themselves that they-should-throw the jeweler into the sea
δι᾽ οὓς εἶχεν λίθους. Εἶτα τοῦ παιδὸς μετὰ πολλῆς
because-of which he-had stones then the boy with much
στυγνότητος εἰσελθόντος πρὸς τὸν ἐλεύθερον κατὰ τὸ
gloom having-entered to the free(-man) according-to the

ἔθος ποιῆσαι αὐτῷ τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν, λέγει αὐτῷ· Τί στυγνὸς
custom to-do for-him the service he-says to-him why gloomy
εἶ, παιδίον, σήμερον; Ἐκεῖνος ἐταμιεύσατο λέγων οὐδέν.
are-you child today that(-one) kept(-it)-to-himself saying nothing
Πάλιν οὖν ἠρώτα αὐτὸν λέγων· Ὄντως εἰπέ μοι, τί ἔχεις;
again then he-asked him saying truly tell me what do-you-have
Τότε ἐξαφίη κλαυθμὸν, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ὅτι οὕτως οὕτως
then he-let-out weeping and says to-him that thus thus
ἐβουλεύσαντο οἱ ναῦται περὶ σοῦ. Λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἀκριβῶς;
plotted the sailors about you he-says to-him exactly(-so)
Ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ· Ναὶ, οὕτως ἐβεβαίωσαν περὶ σοῦ παρ᾽
he-answered him yes thus they-confirmed about you among
ἑαυτοῖς. Τότε καλεῖ τοὺς παῖδας αὐτοῦ, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς· Εἴ
themselves then he-calls the servants of-him and says to-them if
τι ἂν εἴπω ὑμῖν, ποιήσατε ἀόκνως καὶ ἄνευ τινὸς
anything — I-tell you do(-it) without-hesitation and without any
λογισμοῦ. Τότε ἁπλοῖ σινδόνα, καὶ ἄρχεται λέγειν αὐτοῖς·
thought then he-spreads sheet and begins to-say to-them
Φέρετε τά μου ζικία. Καὶ ἤνεγκαν. Καὶ ἀνοίξας ἤρξατο
bring the my little-boxes and they-brought(-them) and having-opened he-began
ἁπλοῦν τὰ λιθάρια, καὶ μετὰ τὸ τεθῆναι πάντα, ἤρξατο
to-spread-out the little-stones and after the to-be-placed all he-began
οὕτως λέγειν· Αὕτη ἡ ζωή ἐστιν; Διὰ ταῦτα κινδυνεύω,
thus to-say this the life is because-of these I-run-risks
θαλασσομαχῶ, καὶ μετ᾽ ὀλίγον ἀποθνήσκω, μηδὲν λαβὼν
I-fight-the-sea and after little I-die nothing having-taken
μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου τούτου; Λέγει τοῖς παισὶν
with myself from the world this he-says to-the servants
αὐτοῦ· Ἐκκενώσατε πάντα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν. Εὐθέως οὖν
of-him empty all into the sea at-once then

μετὰ τοῦ λόγου αὐτοῦ, ἠκόντησαν αὐτὰ εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.
with the word of-him they-hurled them into the sea
Καὶ ἐξέστησαν οἱ ναῦται, καὶ διεσκεδάσθη ἡ βουλὴ αὐτῶν.
and were-amazed the sailors and was-scattered the plot of-them
Ἔλεγέν τις, ὅτι ἐδάχθη τις ὑπὸ ὄφεως, καὶ εἰσῆλθεν 204
said someone that was-bitten someone by snake and he-entered
εἰς πόλιν τινὰ περιοδευθῆναι· Ὑπεδέξατο αὐτὸν δὲ γυνὴ
into city a-certain to-be-treated received him and woman
εὐλαβὴς καὶ φοβουμένη τὸν Κύριον, καὶ ἐθεράπευσεν
devout and fearing the Lord and tended
αὐτόν. Ὅτε δὲ εἶχεν μικρὰν ἄνεσιν τῶν πόνων, ἤρξατο ὁ
him when and he-had little relief of-the pains began the
διάβολος σπείρειν αὐτῷ λογισμοὺς εἰς αὐτὴν, καὶ ἤρξατο
devil to-sow in-him thoughts toward her and he-began
θέλειν ἅψασθαι τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῆς. Ἡ δὲ ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ·
to-wish to-touch the hand of-her she and said to-him
Μὴ οὕτως, Πάτερ, Χριστὸν ἔχῃς· μνήσθητι τῆς λύπης
not thus Father Christ you-have remember the grief
καὶ τῆς μετανοίας, ἧς μέλλεις μετανοεῖν καθήμενος
and the penitence which you-are-about to-repent sitting
ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ σου· μνήσθητι τῶν στεναγμῶν καὶ τῶν
in the cell of-you remember the groans and the
δακρύων, ὧν μέλλεις ποιεῖν. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα παρ᾽
tears which you-are-about to-make having-heard and these(-things) from
αὐτῆς καὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα, ἔφυγεν ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὁ πόλεμος,
her and other such fled from him the war
καὶ διατραπεὶς ἤθελεν φυγεῖν, μὴ δυνάμενος ἀτενίσαι
and abashed he-wished to-flee not being-able to-gaze
εἰς αὐτήν. Ἡ δὲ πάλιν ἐν σπλάγχνοις Χριστοῦ ἔλεγεν
at her she and again in bowels of-Christ said
αὐτῷ· Μηδὲν διατραπῇς, χρείαν ἔχεις ἔτι περιοδευθῆναι·
to-him not be-abashed need you-have still to-be-treated

οὐχ ἦν τῆς καθαρᾶς σου ψυχῆς διαλογίσασθαι ἐκεῖνα,
not was of-the pure of-you soul to-reason those(-things)
ἀλλὰ τοῦ φθονεροῦ διαβόλου ἦν ἡ ὑποβολή. Καὶ οὕτως
but of-the envious devil was the suggestion and thus
ἀσκανδαλίστως θεραπεύσασα αὐτὸν ἀπέλυσεν μετὰ ἐφοδίων.
without-scandal having-tended him she-dismissed with provisions
205 Διηγήσατό τις, ὅτι ἀδελφὸς μένων ἐν κοινοβίῳ, ἐπέμπετο
related someone that brother staying in community was-sent
εἰς ἀποκρίσεις τοῦ κοινοβίου· ἦν δέ τις κοσμικὸς
on errands of-the community there-was and a-certain worldling
εὐλαβὴς εἰς κώμην τινὰ, καὶ ἐδέχετο αὐτὸν κατὰ πίστιν
devout in village a-certain and he-received him in faith
ὁσάκις ἤρχετο εἰς τὴν κώμην. Εἶχεν δὲ ὁ κοσμικὸς
as-often-as he-came to the village had and the worldling
μίαν θυγατέρα προσφάτως χηρεύσασαν, μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
one daughter recently widowed with the husband
αὐτῆς ἐνιαυτὸν ἕνα ἢ δύο ζήσασαν. Εἰσερχόμενος οὖν καὶ
of-her year one or two having-lived coming-in then and
ἐξερχόμενος ὁ ἀδελφὸς πρὸς αὐτοὺς, ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς
going-out the brother to them was-warred-upon toward
αὐτήν· ἐκείνη δὲ συνετὴ οὖσα ἐνόησεν, καὶ ἐφύλαττεν
her she and sensible being perceived(-it) and guarded
ἑαυτὴν, μὴ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ. Μιᾶς οὖν τῶν
herself not to-come to the face of-him on-one then of-the
ἡμερῶν εἰσῆλθεν ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐγγὺς
days went the father of-her into the city near
διὰ χρείαν, ἀφήσας αὐτὴν μόνην ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ.
for need having-left her alone in the house
Ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, εὑρίσκει αὐτὴν
having-come and the brother according-to the custom finds her
μόνην ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ, καὶ λέγει αὐτῇ· Ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ
alone in the house and says to-her where is the father

σου; Λέγει αὐτῷ· Εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσῆλθεν. Ἤρξατο οὖν
of-you she-says to-him into the city he-went he-began then
ταράσσεσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου, θέλων ἐπαναστῆναι αὐτῇ.
to-be-troubled by the war wishing to-rise-against her
Λέγει αὐτῷ ἐκείνη μετὰ συνέσεως· Μηδὲν ταραχθῇς· ὁ
says to-him she with understanding not be-troubled the
πατήρ μου ἕως ὀψὲ οὐκ ἔρχεται. Ὧδέ ἐσμεν οἱ δύο· οἶδα
father of-me until late not comes here we-are the two I-know
δὲ ὅτι ὑμεῖς οἱ μοναχοὶ μηδὲν πράττετε ἐκτὸς προσευχῆς.
and that you the monks nothing do without prayer
Ἐγείρου οὖν, εὖξαι τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ εἴ τι ἐμβαλεῖ εἰς τὴν
rise then pray — to-God and if anything he-will-put into the
καρδίαν σου, τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν. Ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἠνείχετο, ἀλλ᾽
heart of-you this let-us-do he and not endured(-it) but
ἐταράσσετο ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου. Λέγει αὐτῷ· Τῷ ὄντως σὺ
was-troubled from the war she-says to-him in truth you
ἔγνως ποτὲ γυναῖκα; Λέγει αὐτῇ· Οὔ· ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτο
knew ever woman he-says to-her no but because-of this
θέλω ἵνα εἴδω τί ἐστιν. Λέγει αὐτῷ· Διὰ τοῦτο οὖν
I-wish that I-may-see what it-is she-says to-him because-of this then
ταράσσῃ, ἀγνοῶν τὴν δυσωδίαν τῶν ἀθλίων γυναικῶν.
you-are-troubled not-knowing the stench of-the wretched women
Καὶ θέλουσα μειῶσαι τὸ πάθος αὐτοῦ, λέγει, ὅτι Ἐν
and wishing to-lessen the passion of-him she-says that in
τοῖς μηνιαίοις εἰμὶ, καὶ οὐδεὶς δύναταί μοι προσεγγίσαι,
the monthly(-courses) I-am and no-one can me approach
οὐδὲ ὀσφρανθῆναί μου, ἀπὸ τῆς δυσωδίας, ταλανίζουσα
nor smell me from the stench calling-wretched
τὸ σῶμα αὐτῆς. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα παρ᾽ αὐτῆς καὶ
the body of-her having-heard and these(-things) from her and
ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, σιανθεὶς καὶ ἐλθὼν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐδάκρυσεν.
other such disgusted and having-come to himself he-wept

Ὅτε οὖν εἶδεν ὅτι εἰσῆλθεν εἰς ἑαυτὸν, λέγει· Ἰδοὺ,
when then she-saw that he-came to himself she-says behold
εἰ ἤκουσά σου, καὶ ἐπείσθην σοι, ἤδη ἤμεθα
if I-had-listened-to you and been-persuaded by-you already we-would-be
ἀπαλλαγέντες, τελέσαντες τὴν ἁμαρτίαν. Ποίᾳ οὖν ὄψει
having-been-rid having-completed the sin with-what then face
εἶχες λοιπὸν θεάσασθαι τὸν πατέρα μου, ἢ ἀπελθεῖν
would-you-have moreover to-behold the father of-me or to-go-off
εἰς τὸ μοναστήριόν σου, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι τοῦ χοροῦ τῶν
to the monastery of-you and to-hear the choir of-the
ἁγίων ἐκείνων ψαλλόντων; παρακαλῶ οὖν σε, νήψον, καὶ
holy those chanting I-beseech then you be-sober and
μὴ θελήσῃς διὰ μικρὰν ἡδονὴν ἀπολέσαι τοὺς τοιούτους
not wish for little pleasure to-lose the such
καμάτους ὅσους ἔχεις, καὶ στερηθῆναι αἰωνίων ἀγαθῶν.
labors as-many-as you-have and to-be-deprived of-eternal goods
Ἀκούσας δὲ αὐτῆς ταῦτα τὰ ῥήματα, ὁ ἀδελφὸς,
having-heard and from-her these the words the brother
ὁ παθὼν τὸ διήγημα, ἔλεγεν τῷ ἐξηγησαμένῳ,
the having-suffered the story told to-the(-one) having-recounted(-it)
εὐχαριστῶν τῷ Θεῷ, τῷ διὰ τῆς συνέσεως καὶ
thanking — God the(-one) through the understanding and
σωφροσύνης αὐτῆς μὴ ἐάσαντι αὐτὸν τελείως ἐκπεσεῖν.
chastity of-her not having-allowed him completely to-fall
206 Διηγήσατό τις τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι μία συγκλητικὴ ἦλθεν
related one of-the Fathers that one senatorial-lady came
εἰς προσκύνησιν τῶν ἁγίων τόπων· καὶ κατελθοῦσα εἰς
for veneration of-the holy places and having-gone-down to
Καισάρειαν, μᾶλλον ἤρεσεν αὐτῇ ἡσυχάσαι ἐκεῖ. Παρεκάλει
Caesarea rather it-pleased her to-be-still there she-besought
οὖν τὸν ἐπίσκοπον, λέγουσα· Δός μοι μίαν παρθένον,
then the bishop saying give me one virgin

ἵνα τυποῖ με καὶ διδάσκῃ με τὸν φόβον τοῦ Θεοῦ.
that she-may-mold me and teach me the fear — of-God
Ἐκλεξάμενος οὖν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος μίαν ταπεινὴν, δίδωσιν αὐτῇ.
having-chosen then the bishop one humble(-one) gives(-her) to-her
Μετὰ οὖν χρόνον, ἀπαντήσας αὐτῇ ὁ ἐπίσκοπος, λέγει· Πῶς
after then time having-met her the bishop says how(-is)
ἡ παρθένος ἡ δοθεῖσά σοι; Ἡ δὲ εἶπεν· Καλὴ μέν ἐστιν,
the virgin the(-one) given to-you she and said good indeed she-is
οὐ πάνυ δὲ ὠφελεῖ τὴν ψυχήν μου, ἐπειδὴ ἀφίει με ποιῆσαι τὰ
not very but benefits the soul of-me since she-lets me to-do the
θελήματά μου, ταπεινὴ οὖσα· χρείαν δὲ ἔχω ἵνα ἐπιπλήττῃ
wills of-me humble being need and I-have that she-rebuke
μοι, καὶ μὴ συγχωρῇ μοι ποιεῖν τὰ θελήματά μου. Πάλιν οὖν
me and not allow me to-do the wills of-me again then
λαβὼν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος ἄλλην σκληρὰν, δίδωσιν αὐτῇ, ἥτις
having-taken the bishop another harsh(-one) gives(-her) to-her who
ἔλεγεν αὐτῇ· Μωροπλουσία, ἄλλα τοιαῦτα ἐπιπλήττουσα
said to-her foolish-rich-woman other such(-things) rebuking
αὐτῇ. Μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἠρώτα αὐτὴν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος·
her after these(-things) again asked her the bishop
Πῶς ἡ παρθένος; Καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Ἀληθῶς αὕτη ὠφελεῖ
how(-is) the virgin and she-says to-him truly this(-one) benefits
μου τὴν ψυχήν. Καὶ οὕτως διέλαμψεν ἐν μεγάλῃ πραότητι.
of-me the soul and thus she-shone-forth in great meekness
Διηγήσατο ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεώνας, καὶ ὁ ἀββᾶς Θεόδωρος, 207
related — abba Theonas and — abba Theodore
ὅτι ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐπὶ Παύλου τοῦ πατριάρχου
that in Alexandria in-the-time-of Paul the patriarch
κόρη τις κατελείφθη ὑπὸ τῶν γονέων αὐτῆς, ἐχόντων
girl a-certain was-left by the parents of-her having
περιουσίαν πολλήν. Ἦν δὲ ἀκμὴν ἀβάπτιστος. Μιᾷ οὖν
property much she-was and still unbaptized on-one then

τῶν ἡμερῶν διακρίνουσα εἰς τὸν παράδεισον, ὃν κατέλιπον
of-the days going-down into the garden which left
αὐτῇ οἱ γονεῖς αὐτῆς (εἰσὶ γὰρ παράδεισοι μέσον τῆς
her the parents of-her are for gardens in-the-middle of-the
πόλεως ἐν τοῖς οἴκοις τῶν μεγιστάνων)· οὔσης οὖν αὐτῆς
city in the houses of-the magnates being then her
ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, ὁρᾷ τινα ἄνθρωπον, εὐτρεπίσαντα
in the garden she-sees a-certain man having-made-ready
ἑαυτὸν εἰς τὸ ἀπάγξασθαι. Τρέχει οὖν, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ· Τί
himself for the to-hang(-himself) she-runs then and says to-him what
ποιεῖς, καλὲ ἄνθρωπε; Λέγει αὐτῇ· Τὸ ὄντως σοι ἄφες
are-you-doing good man he-says to-her the truth to-you let
με, γύναι, ὅτι ἐν πολλῇ θλίψει εἰμί. Λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ κόρη·
me woman because in much affliction I-am says to-him the girl
Εἰπέ μοι τὴν ἀλήθειαν, καὶ τάχα δύναμαί σοι βοηθῆσαι.
tell me the truth and perhaps I-can you help
Λέγει αὐτῇ· Πολλὰ χρεωστῶ, καὶ ἄχθομαι σφόδρα ὑπὸ
he-says to-her much I-owe and am-burdened exceedingly by
τῶν δανειστῶν μου· καὶ ᾑρετισάμην ταχέως ἀποθανεῖν,
the creditors of-me and I-chose quickly to-die
καὶ μὴ οὕτως ὀδυνηρὰν ζωὴν ζῆν. Λέγει αὐτῷ ἡ κόρη·
and not so painful life to-live says to-him the girl
Δέομαί σου, ἰδοὺ, ὅσα ἔχω, λάβε, καὶ ἀπόδος, μόνον μὴ
I-beseech you behold as-much-as I-have take and repay only not
ἀπολέσῃς ἑαυτόν. Καὶ λαβὼν ἐκεῖνος, ἀπέδωκεν τὸ χρέος.
destroy yourself and having-taken that(-one) repaid the debt
Στενωθεῖσα δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκείνη, καὶ μὴ ἔχουσα τὸν
straitened and moreover she and not having the(-one)
φροντίζοντα αὐτῆς, ἔρημος οὖσα ἀπὸ γονέων, ἠναγκάσθη,
caring for-her bereft being of parents was-compelled
καὶ ἤρξατο πορνεύειν.
and began to-fornicate

Καὶ ἔλεγόν τινες τῶν γινωσκόντων αὐτὴν, ἐν ποίᾳ
and said some of-the(-ones) knowing her in what
ὑποστάσει ἦσαν οἱ γονεῖς αὐτῆς· Τίς οἶδεν τὰ κρίματα Θεοῦ,
substance were the parents of-her who knows the judgments of-God
πῶς συγχωρεῖται ψυχὴν δι᾽ αἰτίαν τινὰ παραπίπτειν;
how is-allowed soul for cause a-certain to-fall-away
Ὅμως μετὰ χρόνον τινὰ ἠσθένησεν· καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς ἑαυτήν.
nevertheless after time some she-fell-sick and came to herself
Καὶ κατανυγεῖσα ἔλεγεν τοῖς γείτοσι· Διὰ τὸν Κύριον
and pricked-to-the-heart she-said to-the neighbors for the Lord
ποιήσατε ἔλεος μετὰ τῆς ψυχῆς μου, καὶ λαλήσατε τῷ
do mercy with the soul of-me and speak to-the
πάπᾳ, ἵνα ποιήσῃ με Χριστιανήν. Καὶ πάντες κατεφρόνουν
pope that he-may-make me Christian and all despised
αὐτῆς, λέγοντες· Ἆρα δέχεται ταύτην πόρνην οὖσαν; Καὶ
her saying then receives(-he) this(-one) harlot being and
ἦν ἐν θλίψει πολλῇ διὰ τοῦτο. Ἐν τούτοις δὲ οὔσης
she-was in affliction much because-of this in these(-things) and being
αὐτῆς, καὶ ἀθυμούσης, ἐπέστη αὐτῇ ἄγγελος Κυρίου ἐν
her and despairing stood-by her angel of-(the)-Lord in
τῷ σχήματι τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, μεθ᾽ οὗ ἐποίησεν τὸ ἔλεος.
the form of-the man with whom she-did the mercy
Καὶ λέγει αὐτῇ· Τί ἐστιν ὃ ἔχεις; Ἡ δὲ εἶπεν· Ὅτι
and he-says to-her what is(-it) which you-have she and said that
ἐπιθυμῶ γενέσθαι Χριστιανὴ, καὶ οὐδεὶς θέλει λαλῆσαι περὶ
I-desire to-become Christian and no-one wishes to-speak about
ἐμοῦ. Λέγει αὐτῇ· Ἐν ἀληθείᾳ ποθεῖς; Ἡ δὲ εἶπεν·
me he-says to-her in truth do-you-long(-for-it) she and said
Ναὶ, δέομαί σου. Λέγει αὐτῇ· Μηδὲν ἀθυμήσῃς. Ἐγὼ φέρω
yes I-beseech you he-says to-her not despair I bring
τινὰς, καὶ λαμβάνουσίν σε εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. Φέρει
some(-men) and they-take you to the church he-brings

οὖν ἄλλους δύο καὶ αὐτοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ ἀποφέρουσιν
then others two also themselves angels and they-carry
αὐτὴν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. Καὶ πάλιν μετασχηματίζονται
her to the church and again they-transform-themselves
εἰς πρόσωπά τινα περιφανῆ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς τάξεως τοῦ
into persons some eminent of-the(-ones) from the office of-the
Αὐγουσταλίου· καὶ καλοῦσιν τοὺς κληρικοὺς τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν
Augustalis and they-call the clerics the(-ones) over the
φωτισμάτων τεταγμένους. Καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ κληρικοί·
illuminations appointed and say to-them the clerics
Ἡ ἀγάπη ὑμῶν παρεγγυᾶται αὐτήν; Λέγουσιν αὐτοῖς· Ναί.
the love of-you vouches-for her they-say to-them yes
Ποιήσαντες οὖν οἱ κληρικοὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀκολουθίαν
having-done then the clerics the(-things) for the order
ἐπὶ τῶν μελλόντων βαπτίζεσθαι, ἐβάπτισαν αὐτὴν εἰς
over the(-ones) about to-be-baptized they-baptized her in
τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς, καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου
the name of-the Father and of-the Son and of-the holy
Πνεύματος. Ἐνδύσαντες αὐτὴν καὶ τὰ νεοφωτιστικὰ
Spirit having-clothed her also(-in) the newly-illuminated
ἐνδύματα· καὶ λευκοφοροῦσα, εἰσῆλθεν βασταζομένη ὑπ'
garments and wearing-white she-went-in being-carried by
αὐτῶν· καὶ θέντες αὐτὴν, ἀφανεῖς ἐγένοντο.
them and having-laid(-down) her invisible they-became
Οἱ οὖν γείτονες ἰδόντες αὐτὴν λευκοφοροῦσαν, εἶπον αὐτῇ·
the then neighbors having-seen her wearing-white said to-her
Τίς σε ἐβάπτισεν; Καὶ ἀπήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς, λέγουσα· Ὅτι
who you baptized and she-reported to-them saying that
τινὲς ἐλθόντες, ἔλαβόν με εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ εἶπον
some(-men) having-come took me to the church and spoke
τοῖς κληρικοῖς, καὶ ἐβάπτισάν με. Καὶ ἔλεγον αὐτῇ·
to-the clerics and they-baptized me and they-said to-her

Τίνες οὗτοι; Ὡς οὖν οὐχ εὗρισκεν εἰπεῖν, ἀπελθόντες
who(-are) these when then not she-found(-it) to-say having-gone-off
ἀνήγγειλαν τῷ πάπᾳ. Καλεῖ οὖν ὁ πάπας τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ
they-reported to-the pope calls then the pope the(-ones) over the
φωτιστηρίου. Καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς· Ταύτην ὑμεῖς ἐβαπτίσατε;
baptistery and says to-them this(-one) you baptized
Ὡμολόγησαν οὖν ὅτι παρακληθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦδε καὶ
they-confessed then that having-been-besought by this(-one) and
τοῦδε τοῦ Αὐγουσταλίου. Μεταπέμπεται οὖν ὁ ἐπίσκοπος
that(-one) of-the Augustalis(-staff) sends-for then the bishop
τοὺς ὀνομασθέντας, καὶ πυνθάνεται παρ᾽ αὐτῶν, εἰ
the(-men) named and inquires from them if
αὐτοὶ ἐνεγγυήσαντο αὐτήν. Καὶ εἶπον· Οὔτε οἴδαμεν, οὔτε
they vouched-for her and they-said neither we-know nor
γινώσκομεν τοὺς τοῦτο πεποιηκότας. Καὶ τότε ἔγνω ὁ
recognize the(-ones) this having-done and then knew the
ἐπίσκοπος, ὅτι θεῖόν ἐστι τὸ πρᾶγμα. Καὶ προσκαλεσάμενος
bishop that divine is the matter and having-summoned
αὐτὴν, εἶπεν· Εἰπέ μοι, θύγατερ, τί πέπρακταί σοι
her he-said tell me daughter what has-been-done by-you
ἀγαθόν; Λέγει αὐτῷ· Πόρνη οὖσα καὶ πτωχὴ, τί ἀγαθὸν
good she-says to-him harlot being and poor what good
εἶχον διαπράξασθαι; Λέγει αὐτῇ· Οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν ὅλως
had-I to-accomplish he-says to-her no good at-all
οἶδας ἑαυτὴν πράξασαν; Λέγει αὐτῷ, Οὐχ· εἰ μὴ εἶδόν
do-you-know yourself having-done she-says to-him no if not I-saw
τινα θέλοντα ἀπάγξασθαι, πνιγόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ δανειστοῦ
someone wishing to-hang(-himself) being-choked by the creditor
αὐτοῦ· καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ὕπαρξίν μου δοῦσα, ἠλευθέρωσα
of-him and all the substance of-me having-given I-freed
αὐτόν. Καὶ ταῦτα εἰποῦσα ἀνεπαύσατο ἐν Κυρίῳ·
him and these(-things) having-said she-went-to-rest in (the)-Lord

ἐλευθερωθεῖσα καὶ αὐτὴ τῶν ἑκουσίων καὶ ἀκουσίων τῶν
freed also she of-the voluntary and involuntary the
πλημμελημάτων. Τότε δοξάσας ὁ ἐπίσκοπος τὸν Κύριον,
offenses then having-glorified the bishop the Lord
εἶπεν· Δίκαιος εἶ, Κύριε, καὶ εὐθεῖς αἱ κρίσεις σου.
said just you-are Lord and right the judgments of-you
208 Ἀδελφὸς κρατούμενος ὑπὸ λύπης, ἠρώτησεν γέροντα, λέγων·
brother held by grief asked old-man saying
Τί ποιήσω, ὅτι οἱ λογισμοί μου ἐπιτίθενταί μοι, λέγοντες,
what will-I-do because the thoughts of-me attack me saying
ὅτι Ἀκαίρως ἀπετάξω, σωθῆναι γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις;
that untimely you-renounced(-the-world) to-be-saved for not you-have
Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ γέρων· Οἶδας, ἀδελφὲ, κἂν μὴ δυνάμεθα
says to-him the old-man do-you-know brother even-if not we-can
εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν γῆν τῆς ἐπαγγελίας, συμφέρει ἵνα τὰ κῶλα
enter into the land of-the promise it-is-expedient that the limbs
ἡμῶν πέσῃ ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ, ἢ ὑποστρέψαι εἰς Αἴγυπτον;
of-us fall in the desert than to-return to Egypt
209 Εἶπέν τις τῶν ἁγίων· Ὅταν εὐχώμεθα πρὸς Κύριον
said one of-the saints when we-pray to (the)-Lord
λέγοντες· Μὴ εἰσενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν· οὐχ ἵνα μὴ
saying not lead us into temptation not that not
πειραθῶμεν λέγομεν· ἀδύνατον γὰρ τοῦτο· ἀλλ' ἵνα μὴ
we-be-tempted we-say impossible for this but that not
καταποθῶμεν ὑπὸ τοῦ πειρασμοῦ, ἐν τῷ πρᾶξαί τι
we-be-swallowed-up by the temptation in the to-do anything
ἀπαρέσκον Θεῷ· τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν τὸ μὴ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς
displeasing to-God this for is the not to-enter into
πειρασμόν. Καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἅγιοι μάρτυρες, πειρασθέντες διὰ
temptation and for the holy martyrs having-been-tempted through
τῶν βασάνων, καὶ μὴ νικηθέντες, οὐκ εἰσῆλθον εἰς
the tortures and not having-been-conquered not entered into

πειρασμόν· ὡς οὐδὲ ὁ μαχόμενος μετὰ θηρίου, ἕως
temptation as not-even the(-one) fighting with beast until
οὗ μὴ βρωθῇ ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ· ὅταν δὲ βρωθῇ, τότε εἰσῆλθεν
— not he-be-eaten by it when and he-is-eaten then he-entered
εἰς τὸν πειρασμόν. Οὕτως καὶ ἐπὶ παντὸς πάθους,
into the temptation thus also in-the-case-of every passion
ἕως οὗ μὴ νικηθῇ ὑπὸ τοῦ πάθους.
until — not he-be-conquered by the passion
Διηγήσατο τίς τῶν Πατέρων, ὅτι δύο ἐπίσκοποι ἐγγύτεροι 210
related one of-the Fathers that two bishops nearer
ἀλλήλων ὄντες ἔσχον ποτὲ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὀλιγωρίαν. Ἦν
to-one-another being had once toward one-another slight-esteem was
δὲ ὁ εἷς πλούσιος, ὁ δὲ ἄλλος ταπεινότερος· καὶ ἐζήτει
and the one rich the and other humbler and sought
ὁ πλούσιος κακοποιῆσαι τὸν ἄλλον. Ἤκουσεν δὲ ἐκεῖνος,
the rich(-one) to-do-harm-to the other heard(-of-it) and that(-one)
καὶ ἔλεγεν τῷ κλήρῳ αὐτοῦ, εἰδὼς τί ἔμελλεν ποιεῖν·
and said to-the clergy of-him knowing what he-was-about to-do
Ἔχομεν νικῆσαι τῇ τοῦ Χριστοῦ χάριτι. Καὶ ἔλεγον αὐτῷ·
we-have to-conquer by-the — of-Christ grace and they-said to-him
Τίς δύναται, δέσποτα, πρὸς τοῦτον; Ἔλεγεν δὲ αὐτοῖς·
who can master against this(-man) he-said and to-them
Ἀναμείνατε καὶ ἔχετε ἰδεῖν. Ἐπιτηρεῖ οὖν· καὶ ὅτε εἶχεν ὁ
wait and you-have to-see he-watches then and when had the
συνεπίσκοπος αὐτοῦ πανήγυριν ἁγίων μαρτύρων, λαμβάνει
fellow-bishop of-him feast of-holy martyrs he-takes
τὸν κλῆρον αὐτοῦ, καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς· Ἀκολουθήσατέ μοι, καὶ
the clergy of-him and says to-them follow me and
ἔχομεν νικῆσαι. Οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ἐν ἑαυτοῖς· Τί ἄρα ἔχει
we-have to-conquer they and said in themselves what then has(-he)
ποιῆσαι; Καὶ ἔρχεται πρὸς αὐτόν. Καὶ ἐρχομένου αὐτοῦ μετὰ
to-do and he-comes to him and coming him with

τῆς λιτῆς, ὡς ἤγγισαν, πίπτει εἰς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ μετὰ
the litany as they-drew-near he-falls at the feet of-him with
τοῦ κλήρου αὐτοῦ, λέγων· Συγχώρησον ἡμῖν, δέσποτα, δοῦλοί
the clergy of-him saying forgive us master servants
σού ἐσμεν. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐκπλαγεὶς εἰς ὃ ἐποίησεν, κατανυγεὶς
of-you we-are that(-one) and astounded at what he-did pricked
τῇ ψυχῇ, τοῦ Θεοῦ μεταλαβόντος τὴν καρδίαν αὐτοῦ,
in-the soul — God having-changed the heart of-him
ἐπιλαμβάνεται τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ, λέγων· Σύ μου δεσπότης
takes-hold-of the feet of-him saying you(-are) my master
καὶ πατήρ· καὶ ἀπὸ τότε μεταξὺ αὐτῶν μεγάλη ἀγάπη
and father and from then between them great love
γέγονεν. Καὶ ἔλεγεν τῷ κλήρῳ αὐτοῦ· Οὐκ ἔλεγον ὑμῖν, ὅτι
came-about and he-said to-the clergy of-him not did-I-tell you that
ἔχομεν νικῆσαι διὰ τῆς χάριτος τοῦ Θεοῦ; Καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν
we-have to-conquer through the grace — of-God and you then
ὅτε ἔχετε, πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, καὶ νικῶτε.
when you-have(-anything) against one-another this do and conquer
Εἶπεν πάλιν ὁ γέρων· Πλεονεκτεῖ ὁ ταπεινὸς εἰς δόξαν
said again the old-man surpasses the humble(-man) in glory
καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα· διότι ὁ μὲν εἰς πρόσωπον
even himself the emperor because the(-one) indeed to face
μόνον, ὁ δὲ ταπεινὸς καὶ εἰς πρόσωπον καὶ ἐκτὸς αὐτοῦ
only the and humble(-man) both to face and outside it
ἐπαινεῖται καὶ μακαρίζεται.
is-praised and is-blessed

211 Διηγήσατό τις τῶν ἡγουμένων, ὅτι Ἔμεινεν ἐγγὺς τοῦ
related one of-the abbots that stayed near the
κοινοβίου ἡμῶν γέρων τις· ἦν δὲ ἀγαθὸς τὰ τῆς
community of-us old-man a-certain he-was and good in-the(-things) of-the
ψυχῆς. Ἐγειτνίαζεν δὲ αὐτῷ ἀδελφός. Καὶ ἀπόντος τοῦ
soul neighbored and him brother and being-away the

γέροντος, ἐνεργηθεὶς ὁ ἀδελφὸς, ἀνοίξας τὴν κέλλαν
old-man actuated(-by-the-devil) the brother having-opened the cell
αὐτοῦ, εἰσελθὼν ἔλαβεν τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ σκεύη. Ὡς
of-him having-gone-in took the books of-him and the vessels when
οὖν ἦλθεν ὁ γέρων, ἀνοίξας τὸ κελλίον, καὶ εὑρὼν τὰ
then came the old-man having-opened the cell and having-found the
σκεύη αὐτοῦ ἡρπαγμένα, ἦλθεν πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀναγγεῖλαι
vessels of-him seized he-came to the brother to-report(-it)
αὐτῷ· καὶ εὗρεν τὰ σκεύη ἀκμὴν ἐν τῷ μέσῳ· οὔπω γὰρ ἦν ὁ
to-him and found the vessels still in the middle not-yet for had the
ἀδελφὸς συστείλας αὐτά. Καὶ θέλων ὁ γέρων μὴ καταισχῦναι
brother put-away them and wishing the old-man not to-shame
αὐτὸν μηδὲ ἐλέγξαι, ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν ὡς ὅτι ἐνοχλεῖ αὐτὸν
him nor to-convict made himself as that troubles him
ὁ γαστὴρ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἔμεινεν ὡς εἰς τὰ ἀναγκαῖα
the belly of-him and having-gone-off he-stayed as for the necessities
ἱκανὴν ὥραν, ἕως οὗ συστεῖλαι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ μέσου τὰ σκεύη.
sufficient hour until — to-put-away also from the middle the vessels
Καὶ ἐλθὼν μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ γέρων, ἤρξατο ἐρωτᾷν αὐτὸν
and having-come after these(-things) the old-man began to-ask him
περὶ ἄλλου πράγματος, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν οὐκ ἤλεγξεν.
about other matter and the brother not he-convicted
Μεθ' ἡμέρας δὲ ὀλίγας, ηὑρέθησαν τὰ σκεύη τοῦ γέροντος,
after days and few were-found the vessels of-the old-man
καὶ λαβόντες τινὲς ἔβαλον εἰς φυλακὴν, τοῦ δὲ γέροντος
and having-seized(-him) some put(-him) into prison the and old-man
τὸ σύνολον μὴ μαθόντος. Ἀκούσας δὲ περὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
at all not having-learned having-heard and about the brother
ὅτι εἰς τὴν φυλακήν ἐστιν, τὴν αἰτίαν οὐκ εἰδὼς δι' ἣν
that in the prison he-is the cause not knowing for which
εἰς τὴν φυλακήν ἐστιν· ἀλλ' ἐλθὼν, φησὶν ὁ ἡγούμενος,
in the prison he-is but having-come he-says the abbot

πρός με· ἐπύκναζεν γὰρ πρὸς ἡμᾶς· καὶ λέγει μοι· Ποίησον
to me he-came-often for to us and he-says to-me do
ἀγάπην, δός μοι ὀλίγα ὠὰ, καὶ ὀλίγα καθαρά. Λέγω
(an)-act-of-love give me few eggs and few loaves I-say
αὐτῷ· Πάντως τινὰς ἔχεις σήμερον; Λέγει μοι· Ναί.
to-him surely some(-guests) you-have today he-says to-me yes
Ἦν δὲ λαβὼν αὐτὰ ὁ γέρων εἰς τὴν φυλακὴν, καὶ
he-was and having-taken them the old-man to the prison and
ποιήσῃ παράκλησιν τῷ ἀδελφῷ. Ὡς οὖν εἰσῆλθεν εἰς
that-he-might-make comfort to-the brother when then he-went-in to
τὴν φυλακὴν, πίπτει ὁ ἀδελφὸς εἰς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ, καὶ
the prison falls the brother at the feet of-him and
λέγει αὐτῷ· Διὰ σέ εἰμι ὧδε, ἀββᾶ· ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι ὁ
says to-him because-of you I-am here abba I for am the(-one)
κλέψας τὰ σκεύη σου· ἀλλ᾽ ἰδοὺ τὸ βιβλίον σου παρὰ
having-stolen the vessels of-you but behold the book of-you with
τῷδέ ἐστιν, καὶ τὸ ἱμάτιόν σου παρὰ τῷδε. Λέγει αὐτῷ
this(-one) is and the garment of-you with that(-one) says to-him
ὁ γέρων· Πληροφορηθῇ ἡ καρδία σου, τέκνον, οὐ διὰ
the old-man let-be-assured the heart of-you child not because-of
τοῦτο εἰσῆλθον· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὅλως ἔμαθον, ὅτι δι᾽ ἐμὲ
this I-came-in not for at-all I-learned that because-of me
εἶ ὧδε· ἀλλὰ ἀκούσας ὅτι ὧδε εἶ, καὶ λυπηθεὶς,
you-are here but having-heard that here you-are and having-been-grieved
εἰσῆλθον ποιῆσαί σοι παράκλησιν· καὶ ἰδοὺ ἴδε τὰ καθαρὰ
I-came-in to-make you comfort and behold see the loaves
καὶ τὰ ὠά. Πλὴν πάντα ποιήσω ἕως οὗ ἐκβάλω σε
and the eggs but all(-things) I-will-do until — I-get you
ἐκ τῆς φυλακῆς. Καὶ ἀπελθὼν παρεκάλεσέν τινας τῶν
out of-the prison and having-gone-off he-besought some of-the

μεγάλων· ἦν γὰρ γνωστὸς αὐτοῖς, διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν
great(-ones) he-was for known to-them for the virtue
αὐτοῦ· καὶ πέμψαντες ἐξέβαλον αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς φυλακῆς.
of-him and having-sent they-got him-out from the prison
Ἔλεγέν τις τῶν γερόντων, ὅτι Παρέβαλεν ἡμῖν γέρων 212
said one of-the old-men that visited us old-man
ἐνάρετος· καὶ ἀναγινωσκόντων ἡμῶν εἰς τὸν παράδεισον
virtuous and reading us in the garden
τὰ ἀποφθέγματα τῶν ἁγίων Πατέρων· ἠγάπα γὰρ ὁ
the sayings of-the holy Fathers loved for the
γέρων πάντοτε διέρχεσθαι αὐτὰ, καὶ ἔνδον αὐτὰ ἐνέπνεεν,
old-man always to-go-through them and within them he-breathed
ὅθεν καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκαρπώσατο πᾶσαν ἀρετήν· ὅτε δὲ
whence also from them he-reaped every virtue when and
ἤλθομεν εἰς τὸν γέροντα ἐκεῖνον, πρὸς ὃν ἦλθον οἱ
we-came to the old-man that to whom came the
λῃσταὶ, καὶ εἶπον αὐτῷ, ὅτι Πάντα τὰ ἐν κέλλῃ
robbers and said to-him that all the(-things) in cell
σου λαβεῖν ἤκαμεν· καὶ αὐτοῦ εἰπόντος· Ὅσα δοκεῖ
of-you to-take we-have-come and him having-said as-much-as seems(-good)
ὑμῖν, τέκνα, λάβετε. Λαβόντες πάντα, καὶ ἀπελθόντες,
to-you children take having-taken all and having-gone-off
ἐπελάθοντο τὸ μαρσύππιον ὃ ἦν ἐν τῷ κρεμάμενον. Ὁ
they-forgot the bag which was in the hanging the
οὖν γέρων, φησὶν, λαβὼν τοῦτο, ἐπεδίωξεν ὀπίσω αὐτῶν,
then old-man he-says having-taken this pursued after them
βοῶν καὶ λέγων αὐτοῖς· Τέκνα, λάβεσθε παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ ὃ
shouting and saying to-them children take from me what
ἐπελάθεσθε ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ ἡμῶν. Οἱ δὲ θαυμάσαντες ἐπὶ
you-forgot in the cell of-us they and having-marveled at
τῇ ἀνεξικακίᾳ τοῦ γέροντος, ἀπεκατέστησαν αὐτῷ πάντα
the forbearance of-the old-man restored to-him all

τὰ ἐν τῷ κελλίῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ μετενόησαν, εἰπόντες
the(-things) in the cell of-him and repented having-said
πρὸς ἀλλήλους· Ἀληθῶς οὗτος ἄνθρωπος τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐστιν.
to one-another truly this(-one) man — of-God is
Ὡς οὖν ἀνεγνώκαμεν τοῦτο, λέγει μοι ὁ γέρων· Οἶδας,
when then we-had-read this says to-me the old-man do-you-know
ἀββᾶ; τοῦτο τὸ ἀπόφθεγμα πάνυ με ὠφέλησεν. Λέγω
abba this the saying very me benefited I-say
αὐτῷ· Πῶς, Πάτερ; Καὶ λέγει μοι· Ποτὲ μὲν ὄντος μου ἐν
to-him how Father and he-says to-me once indeed being me in
τοῖς τόποις τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Ἰορδάνην, ἀνέγνων τοῦτο, καὶ
the places the(-ones) by the Jordan I-read this and
ἐθαύμαζον τὸν γέροντα, καὶ ἔλεγον· Κύριε, καταξίωσόν με
marveled-at the old-man and said Lord deem-worthy me
κατ᾽ ἴχνος τούτου ἐλθεῖν, ὁ καταξιώσας με ἐλθεῖν εἰς
in track of-this(-one) to-come the(-one) having-deemed-worthy me to-come into
τὸ σχῆμα τοῦτο. Ὡς οὖν εἶχον τὸν πόθον τοῦτον, μετὰ δύο
the habit this when then I-had the longing this after two
ἡμέρας ἰδοὺ λῃσταὶ ἐπιῤῥίπτουσιν. Ὡς οὖν ἔκρουσαν τὴν
days behold robbers burst-in when then they-knocked-at the
θύραν, καὶ ἔγνων ὅτι λῃσταί εἰσιν, εἶπον ἐμαυτῷ· Χάρις τῷ
door and I-knew that robbers they-are I-said to-myself thanks —
Θεῷ, ἰδοὺ καιρὸς ἐνδείξασθαι τὸν καρπὸν τοῦ πόθου μου.
to-God behold time to-show the fruit of-the longing of-me
Ἀνοίξας δὲ, ἐδεξάμην αὐτοὺς μετὰ ἱλαρότητος, ἧψα δὲ
having-opened and I-received them with cheerfulness I-lit and
λύχνον, καὶ ἠρξάμην δεικνύειν αὐτοῖς τὰ πράγματα, λέγων·
lamp and began to-show them the things saying
Μὴ θορυβεῖσθε, πιστεύω τῷ Κυρίῳ, ὅτι οὐ μὴ κρύψω ἀφ᾽
not be-disturbed I-trust in-the Lord that not — I-will-hide from
ὑμῶν τί ποτε. Λέγουσίν μοι· Ἔχεις χρυσίον; Λέγω αὐτοῖς·
you any thing they-say to-me have-you gold I-say to-them

Ναὶ, ἔχω τρία νομίσματα. Ἤνοιξα οὖν τὸ σκεῦος ἔμπροσθεν
yes I-have three solidi I-opened then the vessel before
αὐτῶν. Καὶ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον μετ᾽ εἰρήνης. Ἐγὼ δὲ
them and having-taken(-them) they-went-off with peace I and
χαριέντως εἶπον αὐτῷ· Ὑπέστρεψαν, ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνοι ἐπὶ
gracefully said to-him did-they-return as those(-did) in-the-case-of
τοῦ γέροντος; Ὁ δὲ λέγει μοι εὐθέως· Οὔ· μὴ ποιήσῃ
the old-man he and says to-me at-once no not may-make(-it-so)
ὁ Θεός. Οὐ γὰρ τοῦτο ἤθελον, ἵνα ὑποστρέψωσιν.
— God not for this I-wished that they-should-return
Ἔλεγέν τις τῶν γερόντων περὶ θείων τεράτων γινομένων 213
said one of-the old-men about divine portents happening
καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, διὰ τὰς ἀναφυείσας
also now in the — of-God Church through the having-sprung-up
καὶ ἀναφυομένας ἀθέους αἱρέσεις, καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν
and springing-up godless heresies and especially through the
τοῦ ἀκεφάλου Σευήρου καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ὀλεθρίων σχίσματα,
of-the acephalous Severus and of-the rest destructive schisms
πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν καὶ βεβαίωσιν τῶν ἀσθενεστέρων ψυχῶν,
for safety and confirmation of-the weaker souls
καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν ἐκείνων εἰ βούλοιντο ἐπιστροφήν. Πρὸς
and the of-them those if they-should-wish conversion besides
γὰρ διὰ τῶν θείων Πατέρων, καὶ εἴ τι ἄνωθεν διὰ
for through the divine Fathers and if anything formerly through
τῶν ἁγίων μαρτύρων ὁσημέραι γινομένων σημείων, ἐν
the holy martyrs daily happening signs in
τῇ καθολικῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἔτι καὶ σήμερον.
the catholic — of-God Church still even today
Σοροῦδα κώμη τίς ἐστιν ὑπὸ τὴν ἐνορίαν τῆς πόλεως 214
Sorouda village a-certain is under the jurisdiction of-the city
Κοιανέων, ἐν ᾗ ἐστιν φώτισμα, ἐν τοῖς ἁγίοις Θεοφανίοις
of-the-Coianeis in which is font at the holy Theophany

ἱδροῦν, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἱδρώτων γεμιζόμενον διὰ τριῶν
sweating and from the sweats being-filled over three
ὡρῶν, καὶ μετὰ τὸ βάπτισμα πάλιν, οὐκ ἀθρόως, ἀλλὰ
hours and after the baptism again not suddenly but
κατὰ μέρος, διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν τριῶν ὡρῶν μειούμενον.
by part over the same three hours diminishing
215 Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ Κεδρεβάτοις, τῇ οὔσῃ ὑπὸ
there-is and also in the village Kedrebata the(-one) being under
τὴν ἐνορίαν Οἰνοανδῶν τῆς πόλεως, φώτισμα, ὅπερ ἐν
the jurisdiction of-the-Oenoandans the city font which-very at
τῇ πασχαλίᾳ ἑορτῇ τῆς ἀναστάσεως, μονόλιθον ὂν, ἀφ᾽
the paschal feast of-the resurrection one-stone being of
ἑαυτοῦ γεμίζεται ἄφνω, καὶ κρατεῖ ἕως τῆς Πεντηκοστῆς
itself is-filled suddenly and holds until the Pentecost
τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἄφνω μετὰ τὴν Πεντηκοστὴν ἀφανὲς
the water and suddenly after the Pentecost invisible
γίνεται. Ταῦτα ἀμφότερα θαύματα, ἐν τῇ ἐπαρχίᾳ τῆς
becomes these both wonders(-are) in the province —
Λυκίας. Εἰ δὲ τούτοις τις ἀπιστήσει, οὐ πολὺς μέχρι
of-Lycia if and these anyone will-disbelieve not great as-far-as
τῆς Λυκίας ὁ σκυλμὸς, πρὸς πληροφορίαν τῆς ἀληθείας.
— Lycia the trouble for assurance of-the truth
216 Ἄλλοτε γενομένου μου εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν, ἔρχεταί
another-time having-been me in the holy city comes
τις φιλόχριστος, καὶ λέγει μοι· Ἐπειδὴ μικρὰν ἀηδίαν
a-certain Christ-lover and says to-me since small unpleasantness
ἐσχήκαμεν μετ᾽ ἀλλήλων, ἐγώ τε καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός μου, καὶ
we-have-had with one-another I both and the brother of-me and
οὐ θέλει διαλλαγῆναί μοι, ἀλλὰ παρακλήθητι, καὶ λάλησον
not he-wishes to-be-reconciled to-me but be-entreated and speak
αὐτῷ. Ἐγὼ δὲ μετὰ χαρᾶς δεξάμενος τὸν λόγον, καὶ καλέσας
to-him I and with joy having-received the word and having-called

τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ, ἐλάλησα αὐτῷ τὰ συντείνοντα
the brother of-him I-spoke to-him the(-things) tending
αὐτῷ εἰς ἀγάπην καὶ εἰρήνην. Καὶ ἔδοξε μὲν πείθεσθαί
for-him to love and peace and he-seemed indeed to-be-persuaded
μοι. Ὕστερον δὲ λέγει μοι· Οὐ δύναμαι διαλλαγῆναι αὐτῷ,
by-me later and he-says to-me not I-can be-reconciled to-him
ὅτι ὤμοσα εἰς τὸν σταυρόν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπομειδιάσας εἶπον
because I-swore by the cross I and having-smiled said
αὐτῷ· Ὁ ὅρκος σου τοιαύτην δύναμιν ἔχει ὅτι μὰ τὸν τίμιον
to-him the oath of-you such power has that by the precious
σταυρὸν, Χριστὲ, οὐ μὴ φυλάξω τὰς ἐντολάς σου, ἀλλὰ
cross Christ not — I-will-keep the commandments of-you but
τὸ θέλημα τοῦ ἐχθροῦ σου τοῦ διαβόλου ποιήσω. Καὶ γὰρ
the will of-the enemy of-you the devil I-will-do and for
οὐκ ὀφείλομεν μόνον στῆσαι τὸ κακῶς ὁρισθὲν ὑφ'
not we-ought only to-make-stand the(-thing) wickedly determined by
ἡμῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον μετανοεῖν καὶ θλίβεσθαι ἐφ' οἷς
us but also rather to-repent and to-be-afflicted at what-things
κακῶς ὡριζόμεθα καθ' ἑαυτῶν· καθώς φησιν ὁ θεοφόρος
wickedly we-determined against ourselves as says the God-bearing
Βασίλειος. Καὶ γὰρ Ἡρώδης εἰ μετενόησεν, καὶ μὴ ἔστησεν
Basil and for Herod if he-had-repented and not made-stand
τὸν ὅρκον αὐτοῦ, οὐκ ἂν εἰργάσατο τὸ μέγα ἁμάρτημα
the oath of-him not — he-would-have-committed the great sin
ἐκεῖνο, ἀποκεφαλίσας τὸν τοῦ Χριστοῦ πρόδρομον. Καὶ
that having-beheaded the — of-Christ forerunner and
λοιπὸν ἤνεγκα αὐτῷ τὴν χρῆσιν τοῦ ἁγίου Βασιλείου,
moreover I-brought to-him the citation of-the holy Basil
ἣν ἤνεγκεν ἐκ τοῦ Εὐαγγελίου, ὅτε ἠθέλησεν ὁ Κύριος
which he-brought from the Gospel when wished the Lord
νίψαι τοὺς πόδας τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου, κἀκεῖνος ἀντεῖπεν.
to-wash the feet of-the holy Peter and-that(-one) objected

217 Εἶπεν γέρων· Τεκνία, τὸ ἅλας ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατός ἐστιν, καὶ ἐὰν
said old-man little-children the salt from the water is and if
προσεγγίσῃ ὕδατι, λύεται καὶ ἀφανίζεται. Ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ
it-approach water it-is-dissolved and vanishes likewise also the
μοναχὸς ἐκ τῆς γυναικός ἐστιν, καὶ ἐὰν προσεγγίσῃ γυναικὶ,
monk from the woman is and if he-approach woman
λύεται, καὶ εἰς τὸ μὴ εἶναι, μοναχὸς δηλονότι, τελευτᾷ.
he-is-dissolved and into the not to-be monk evidently he-dies

218 Διηγήσατο ἡμῖν ὁ ἀββᾶς Σέργιος ὁ ἡγούμενος τῆς μονῆς
related to-us — abba Sergius the abbot of-the monastery
τοῦ ἀββᾶ Κωνσταντίνου, ὅτι Ποτὲ ὁδευόντων μετά τινος
— of-abba Constantine that once traveling with a-certain
ἁγίου γέροντος, ἐπλανήθημεν τὴν ὁδὸν, καὶ μὴ θελόντων
holy old-man we-strayed-from the road and not wishing
ἡμῶν, μηδὲ γινωσκόντων ἡμῶν ποῦ πορευώμεθα, ηὑρέθημεν
us nor knowing us where we-were-going we-were-found
εἰς τὰ σπόριμα, καὶ κατεπατήσαμεν ὀλίγα τῶν σπορίμων.
in the sown(-fields) and trampled few of-the sown(-crops)
Ἠσθημένος δὲ ὁ γεωργὸς [ὃς] ηὑρέθη ἐκεῖ ἐργαζόμενος,
having-noticed and the farmer who was-found there working
ἤρξατο ὑβρίζειν πολλὰ μετ' ὀργῆς, καὶ λέγειν οὕτως· Ὑμεῖς
began to-insult much with anger and to-say thus you(-are)
μοναχοί; Ὑμεῖς φοβεῖσθε τὸν Θεόν; Εἰ εἴχετε τὸν φόβον
monks you fear — God if you-had the fear
τοῦ Θεοῦ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν, τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποιεῖτε. Εὐθέως
— of-God before eyes this not you-would-do at-once
δὲ λέγει ἡμῖν ὁ ἅγιος γέρων· Διὰ τὸν Κύριον, μηδεὶς
and says to-us the holy old-man for the Lord no-one
λαλήσῃ. Καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ· Καλῶς λέγεις, τέκνον μου· εἰ
speak and he-said to-him well you-say child of-me if
γὰρ εἴχομεν τὸν φόβον τοῦ Θεοῦ, ταῦτα οὐκ ἐποιοῦμεν.
for we-had the fear — of-God these(-things) not we-would-do

Πάλιν ἐκεῖνος ὕβριζεν μετὰ θυμοῦ. Πάλιν λέγει ὁ γέρων·
again that(-one) insulted with rage again says the old-man
Ἐν ἀληθείᾳ λέγεις, τέκνον, εἰ ἤμεθα ἀληθινοὶ μοναχοὶ, οὐκ
in truth you-say child if we-were true monks not
ἂν τοῦτο ἐποιήσαμεν. Ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸν Κύριον συγχώρησον,
— this we-would-have-done but for the Lord forgive(-us)
ὅτι ἡμάρτομεν. Ἐκπλαγεὶς οὖν ἐκεῖνος, ἐλθὼν ἔῤῥιψεν
that we-sinned astounded then that(-one) having-come threw
ἑαυτὸν εἰς τοὺς πόδας τοῦ γέροντος, λέγων· Ἡμάρτηκα,
himself at the feet of-the old-man saying I-have-sinned
συγχώρησόν μοι· καὶ διὰ τὸν Κύριον λάβετέ με μεθ'
forgive me and for the Lord take me with
ὑμῶν. Καὶ ἔλεγεν ὁ μακάριος Σέργιος, ὅτι Ἐπ' ἀληθείας
you and said the blessed Sergius that in truth
μεθ' ἡμῶν ἠκολούθησεν, καὶ ἐλθὼν, ἔλαβεν τὸ σχῆμα.
with us he-followed and having-come received the habit
Διηγήσατό μοι γέρων πρᾶγμα τοιοῦτον, ὅτι Ποτὲ ἐκάθισα 219
related to-me old-man thing such that once I-sat
μικρὸν χρόνον εἰς τὴν λαύραν τοῦ ἀββᾶ Γερασίμου, καὶ
little time in the laura — of-abba Gerasimus and
ἔσχον τινὰ ἀγαπητόν. Καθημένων δὲ ἡμῶν μιᾶς τῶν
I-had a-certain beloved(-friend) sitting and us on-one of-the
ἡμερῶν, καὶ λαλούντων περὶ ὠφελείας, ἐμνήσθην τὸν
days and speaking about benefit I-remembered the
λόγον τοῦτον τοῦ ἀββᾶ Ποιμένος. Καὶ λέγει μοι, ὅτι
saying this — of-abba Poemen and he-says to-me that
Ἐγὼ, πατήρ, πεῖραν ἔχω τῶν λόγων τούτων, καὶ τῆς
I father experience have of-the words these and of-the
ἀναπαύσεως τῆς ἐνεργείας αὐτῶν. Ποτὲ γὰρ ἔσχον τινὰ
rest of-the working of-them once for I-had a-certain
διδάσκαλον γνήσιον ἀγαπητὸν τῆς λαύρας, καὶ οὐχ οἶδα
teacher genuine beloved of-the laura and not I-know

πόθεν εἶχεν εἰς ἐμὲ ὑπόνοιαν περὶ πράγματος φέροντος
whence he-had toward me suspicion about matter bringing
αὐτῷ λύπην, καὶ ἤρξατο στυγνάζειν μοι. Ἰδὼν δὲ
him grief and he-began to-be-gloomy toward-me having-seen and
αὐτὸν ἐγὼ στυγνὸν, ἠρώτησα μαθεῖν τὴν αἰτίαν. Καὶ λέγει
him I gloomy I-asked to-learn the cause and he-says
μοι· Ὅτι τόδε τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐποίησας. Ἐγὼ δὲ μὴ συνειδὼς
to-me that this the thing you-did I and not being-conscious
ἐμαυτῷ, παντελῶς τοιοῦτον πρᾶγμα ποιήσαντα, ἠρξάμην
in-myself at-all such thing having-done began
πληροφορεῖν αὐτὸν, ὅτι Οὐ σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ τοῦτο
to-assure him that not I-am-conscious in-myself this
ποιήσαντα. Λέγει μοι· Συγχώρησον, οὐ πληροφοροῦμαι.
having-done he-says to-me forgive(-me) not I-am-assured
Ἀναχωρήσας δὲ ἐγὼ εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου, ἠρξάμην ἐρευνᾶν
having-withdrawn and I to the cell of-me began to-search
τὴν καρδίαν μου, εἴ τι τοιοῦτον πρᾶγμα πέπρακταί
the heart of-me if any such thing had-been-done
μοι, καὶ οὐχ ηὕρισκον. Βλέπω οὖν αὐτὸν κατέχοντα τὸ
by-me and not I-found(-it) I-see then him holding the
ἅγιον ποτήριον, καὶ ἐπιδιδόντα· καὶ ὀμνύω αὐτῷ κατ᾽
holy cup and giving(-communion) and I-swear to-him by
αὐτοῦ, ὅτι οὐ σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ τοῦτο ποιήσαντι· καὶ οὐκ
it that not I-am-conscious in-myself this having-done and not
ἐπείσθη. Ἐλθὼν οὖν πάλιν εἰς ἐμαυτὸν, καὶ μνησθεὶς
he-was-persuaded having-come then again to myself and having-remembered
τούτων τῶν λόγων τῶν ἁγίων Πατέρων, καὶ πιστεύσας
these the words of-the holy Fathers and having-trusted
αὐτοῖς, ἔστρεψα μικρὸν τὸν λογισμόν μου, καὶ λέγω ἐν
them I-turned a-little the thought of-me and I-say in
ἐμαυτῷ· Διάκων γνησίως ἀγαπᾷ με, καὶ ἀπὸ ἀγάπης
myself deacon genuinely loves me and from love

κινούμενος ἐθάῤῥησέν μοι ὃ εἶχεν ἡ καρδία αὐτοῦ περὶ
moved he-dared(-to-tell) me what had the heart of-him about
ἐμοῦ, ἵνα νήψω, καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ φυλάξω ἐμαυτὸν,
me so-that I-may-be-sober and for-the rest guard myself
καὶ μὴ ποιήσω αὐτό. Πλὴν ψυχὴ ἀθλία, ἐπειδὴ λέγεις,
and not do it but soul wretched since you-say
Οὐκ ἐποίησα τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο, μυρία κακὰ οὐ πέπρακταί
not I-did the thing this myriad evils not have-been-done
σοι, καὶ ἔλαθες αὐτά; Ποῦ εἰσιν τὰ ἐποίησας χθὲς
by-you and you-forgot them where are the(-things) you-did yesterday
ἢ πρόχθες, ἢ πρὸ δέκα ἡμερῶν; μέμνησαι αὐτῶν;
or the-day-before-yesterday or before ten days do-you-remember them
οὐκοῦν καὶ τοῦτο ἐποίησας ὡς ἐκεῖνα, καὶ ἔλαθες,
therefore also this you-did as those(-things) and you-forgot(-it)
ὡς καὶ τὰ πρῶτα. Καὶ οὕτως διέθηκα τὴν καρδίαν
as also the first(-things) and thus I-disposed the heart
μου, ὅτι ἐν ἀληθείᾳ ἐποίησα αὐτὸ, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἔλαθον
of-me that in truth I-did it but as I-forgot
τὰ πρῶτα, οὕτως καὶ τοῦτο. Ἤρξάμην οὖν εὐχαριστεῖν
the first(-things) thus also this I-began then to-thank
τῷ Θεῷ, καὶ τῷ διακόνῳ, ὅτι δι' αὐτοῦ κατηξίωσέν
— God and the deacon that through him deemed-worthy
με ὁ Κύριος ἐπιγνῶναι τὸ σφάλμα μου, καὶ μετενόησα
me the Lord to-recognize the fault of-me and I-repented
περὶ αὐτοῦ. Ἀναστὰς οὖν ἐν τοιούτοις λογισμοῖς, ἦλθον
about it having-risen then in such thoughts I-came
μετανοῆσαι τῷ διακόνῳ, καὶ εὐχαριστῆσαι αὐτῷ, ὅτι
to-make-penitence to-the deacon and to-thank him that
δι' αὐτοῦ ἔγνων τὸ σφάλμα μου. Καὶ ὡς ἔκρουσα εἰς
through him I-knew the fault of-me and as I-knocked at
τὴν θύραν αὐτοῦ, ἀνοίξας βάλλει μοι μετάνοιαν πρῶτος,
the door of-him having-opened he-makes to-me penitence first

λέγων· Συγχώρησόν μοι, ὅτι ἀπὸ δαιμόνων ἐχλευάσθην,
saying forgive me because by demons I-was-mocked
ὑπονοήσας περὶ σοῦ εἰς τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐκεῖνο. Ἐν ἀληθείᾳ
having-suspected about you in the thing that in truth
γὰρ ἐπληροφόρησέν με ὁ Θεὸς, ὅτι οὐκ ἔχεις πρᾶγμα.
for assured me — God that not you-have(-any) matter
Καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐδὲ ἀφῆκέν με πληροφορῆσαι αὐτὸν,
and he-said that not-even he-let me to-assure him
λέγων· Οὐκ ἔστιν χρεία. Καὶ μεγάλως ὠφεληθεὶς, ἐδόξασα
saying not is need and greatly benefited I-glorified
Πατέρα, καὶ Υἱὸν, καὶ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα· ᾧ πρέπει κράτος,
Father and Son and holy Spirit to-whom befits might
καὶ μεγαλοπρέπεια, εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.
and magnificence to the ages of-the ages Amen